Laotian: Translation Notes for Matthew

English: Translation Notes for Matthew

Formatted for Translators

©2022 Wycliffe Associates

Released under a Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License.

Bible Text: The English Unlocked Literal Bible (ULB)

©2017 Wycliffe Associates

Available at <https://bibleineverylanguage.org/translations>

The English Unlocked Literal Bible is based on the unfoldingWord® Literal Text, CC BY-SA 4.0. The original work of the unfoldingWord® Literal Text is available at [https://unfoldingword.bible/ult/](https://nam12.safelinks.protection.outlook.com/?url=https%3A%2F%2Funfoldingword.bible%2Fult%2F&data=02%7C01%7Cmarv_lucas%40wycliffeassociates.org%7Cab3b29dbe7fc44554aeb08d8080e8e70%7C7baa11086adb4be299cf00a4872ab1cf%7C0%7C0%7C637268205914531190&sdata=SW2KxVr%2BcxHGAgMpv602NzoYenorfHi9bOs2SNzVpR4%3D&reserved=0).

The ULB is licensed under the Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License.

Notes: English ULB Translation Notes

©2017 Wycliffe Associates

Available at <https://bibleineverylanguage.org/translations>

The English ULB Translation Notes is based on the unfoldingWord translationNotes, under CC BY-SA 4.0. The original unfoldingWord work is available at <https://unfoldingword.bible/utn>.

The ULB Notes is licensed under the Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License.

To view a copy of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license visit <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/>

Below is a human-readable summary of (and not a substitute for) the license.

**You are free to:**

* **Share**— copy and redistribute the material in any medium or format.
* **Adapt**— remix, transform, and build upon the material for any purpose, even commercially.

The licensor cannot revoke these freedoms as long as you follow the license terms.

**Under the following conditions:**

* **Attribution**— You must attribute the work as follows: “Original work available at <https://BibleInEveryLanguage.org>.” Attribution statements in derivative works should not in any way suggest that we endorse you or your use of this work.
* **ShareAlike**— If you remix, transform, or build upon the material, you must distribute your contributions under the same license as the original.
* **No additional restrictions**— You may not apply legal terms or technological measures that legally restrict others from doing anything the license permits.

**Notices:**

You do not have to comply with the license for elements of the material in the public domain or where your use is permitted by an applicable exception or limitation.

No warranties are given. The license may not give you all of the permissions necessary for your intended use. For example, other rights such as publicity, privacy, or moral rights may limit how you use the material.

A picture containing text, clipart

Description automatically generated

TOC \o "1-2" \h \z \uRight-click to update field (doing so will insert table of contents).

Page left intentionally blank

## Chapter 1

#### Matthew 1:1

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ຜູ້ຂຽນເລີ່ມຕົ້ນດ້ວຍເຊື້ອວົງຕະກູນຂອງພຣະເຢຊູເພື່ອສະແດງວ່າລາວເປັນເຊື້ອສາຍຂອງກະສັດດາວິດແລະຂອງອັບຣາຮາມ. ການສືບເຊື້ອສາຍສືບຕໍ່ຜ່ານ 1:15.

##### ປື້ມບັນທຶກຂອງເຊື້ອສາຍຂອງພຣະເຢຊູຄຣິດ

ທ່ານສາມາດແປເປັນປະໂຫຍກນີ້ທີ່ສົມບູນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ນີ້ແມ່ນບັນຊີລາຍຊື່ຂອງບັນພະບຸຣຸດຂອງພຣະເຢຊູຄຣິດ."

##### ລູກຊາຍຂອງດາວິດ ລູກຊາຍຂອງອັບຣາຮາມ

ມີຫລາຍຮຸ້ນຄົນລະຫວ່າງພຣະເຢຊູ, ດາວິດ, ແລະອັບຣາຮາມ. ຕໍ່ໄປນີ້ "ລູກຊາຍ" ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ "ເຊື້ອສາຍ." ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ເຊື້ອສາຍຂອງດາວິດ, ຜູ້ທີ່ເປັນເຊື້ອສາຍຂອງອັບຣາຮາມ"

##### ລູກຊາຍຂອງດາວິດ

ບາງຄັ້ງປະໂຫຍກທີ່ວ່າ "ລູກຊາຍຂອງດາວິດ"ຖືກໃຊ້ເປັນນາມມະຍົດ, ​​ແຕ່ໃນທີ່ນີ້ເບິ່ງຄືວ່າໃຊ້ເພື່ອລະບຸເຊື້ອສາຍຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ອັບຣາຮາມເປັນພໍ່ຂອງອີຊາກ

"ອັບຣາຮາມໄດ້ເປັນພໍ່ຂອງອີຊາກ" ຫລື "ອັບຣາຮາມໄດ້ມີລູກຊາຍຊື່ອີຊາກ" ຫລື "ອັບຣາຮາມໄດ້ມີລູກຊາຍຊື່ວ່າອີຊາກ." ມີຫລາຍວິທີທີ່ທ່ານສາມາດແປ. ວິທີໃດທີ່ທ່ານແປມັນຢູ່ນີ້, ມັນດີທີ່ສຸດທີ່ຈະແປແບບດຽວກັນຕະຫລອດບັນຊີລາຍຊື່ຂອງບັນພະບຸລຸດຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ອີຊາກພໍ່ ... ຢາໂຄບພໍ່ຂອງ

ໃນທີ່ນີ້ຄຳວ່າ "ໄດ້" ແມ່ນເຂົ້າໃຈແລ້ວ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ : "ອີຊາກແມ່ນພໍ່ ... ຢາໂຄບແມ່ນພໍ່"

##### ເປເຣັດ ກັບເຊຣາ ...ເຮຊະໂຣນ... ເຮຊະໂຣນ...ຣາມ.

ນີ້ແມ່ນຊື່ຂອງຜູ້ຊາຍ.

##### ເປເຣັດຜູ້ເປັນ...ເຮຊະໂຣນຜູ້ເປັນພໍ່

ໃນທີ່ນີ້ ຄຳ ວ່າ "ໄດ້" ແມ່ນເຂົ້າໃຈແລ້ວ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ເປເຣັດ ແມ່ນພໍ່ ...ເຮຊະໂຣນ ແມ່ນພໍ່"

#### Matthew 1:4

##### ອາມີນາດາບເປັນພໍ່ ... ນາໂຊນພໍ່

ໃນທີ່ນີ້ຄຳວ່າ "ໄດ້" ແມ່ນເຂົ້າໃຈແລ້ວ. :ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: ແມ່ນພໍ່ ... ນາໂຊນ "

##### ຊັນໂມນ ແມ່ນພໍ່ຂອງ ໂບອາດໂດຍ ຣາຮາບ

"ຊັນໂມນແມ່ນພໍ່ຂອງໂບອາດ, ແລະແມ່ຂອງໂບອາດແມ່ນນາງຣາຮາບ" ຫລື "ຊັນໂມນ ແລະ ຣາຮາບ ແມ່ນພໍ່ແມ່ຂອງ ໂບອາດ"

##### ໂບອາດພໍ່ຂອງໂອເບັດໂດຍນາງຣຸດ

"ໂບອາດແມ່ນພໍ່ຂອງໂອເບດ, ແລະແມ່ຂອງໂອເບດແມ່ນ ນາງຣຸດ" ຫລື "ໂບອາດ ແລະນາງຣຸດ ແມ່ນພໍ່ແມ່ຂອງ ໂບອາດ"

##### ດາວິດພໍ່ຂອງຊາໂລໂມນໂດຍພັນລະຍາຂອງນາງອູລີຢາ

ແມ່ຂອງຊາໂລໂມນ"

##### ໂບອາດເປັນພໍ່ ... ໂບອາດເປັນ ພໍ່

ໃນທີ່ນີ້ຄຳວ່າ "ໄດ້" ແມ່ນເຂົ້າໃຈແລ້ວ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ,: "ໂບອາດແມ່ນພໍ່ ... ໂອເບັດແມ່ນພໍ່"

##### ເມຍຂອງອູລີຢາ

"ແມ່ຫມ້າຍຂອງອູລີ." ຊາໂລໂມນເກີດຫລັງຈາກອູລີຕາຍ

#### Matthew 1:7

##### ເຣໂຮໂບອາມ ພໍ່ຂອງອະບີຢາ, ອາບີຢາພໍ່ຂອງອາຊາ

ຄຳ ວ່າ "ແມ່ນ" ແມ່ນເຂົ້າໃຈໃນທັງສອງປະໂຫຍກນີ້. "ໂຣໂບອາມເປັນພໍ່ຂອງອາບີ, ແລະອາບີເປັນພໍ່ຂອງອາຊາ"

#### Matthew 1:9

##### ອາມອນ

ບາງຄັ້ງສິ່ງນີ້ຖືກແປວ່າ "ອາມອດ"

##### ໂຢສີຢາແມ່ນບັນພະບຸຣຸດຂອງ ເຢໂຮຢາກິນ

ຄຳ ສັບສະເພາະ ສຳ ລັບ“ ບັນພະບຸຣຸດ” ກໍ່ສາມາດ ນຳ ໃຊ້ໄດ້, ໂດຍສະເພາະຖ້າ ຄຳ ວ່າ“ ບັນພະບຸຣຸດ” ຈະຖືກນຳໃຊ້ສຳລັບຄົນທີ່ມີຊີວິດຢູ່ກ່ອນພໍ່ເຖົ້າແມ່ເຖົ້າ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ໂຢສີຢາ ແມ່ນພໍ່ຂອງເຢໂຮຢາກິນ"

##### ໃນເວລາທີ່ຖືກເນຣະເທດໄປບາບີໂລນ

"ເມື່ອພວກເຂົາຖືກບັງຄັບໃຫ້ຍ້າຍໄປບາບີໂລນ" ຫລື "ເມື່ອຊາວບາບີໂລນຍຶດຄອງພວກເຂົາແລະເຮັດໃຫ້ພວກເຂົາມີຊີວິດຢູ່ໃນບາບີໂລນ." ຖ້າພາສາຂອງທ່ານຕ້ອງການຣະບຸຜູ້ທີ່ໄປບາບີໂລນ, ທ່ານສາມາດເວົ້າວ່າ "ຊົນຍິສະຣາເອນ" ຫລື "ຊາວອິສະຣາເອນທີ່ອາໄສຢູ່ຢູດາ."

#### Matthew 1:12

##### ຫລັງຈາກຖືກເນຣະເທດໄປບາບີໂລນ

ໃຊ້ຄຳສັບດຽວກັນກັບທີ່ທ່ານເຄີຍໃຊ້ໃນ1:9.

##### ເຊອານຕີເອນເປັນບັນພະບູຣຸດຂອງເຊຣຸບບາເບນ.

ເຊອານຕີເອນເປັນພໍ່ຕູ້ຂອງເຊຣຸບາເບນ.

#### Matthew 1:15

##### ຂໍ້ມູນເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ຜູ້ຂຽນສະຫລຸບວົງຕະກູນຂອງພຣະເຢຊູເຊິ່ງເລີ່ມຕົ້ນໃນ 1:1

##### ມາຣິອາ, ເຊິ່ງເປັນຜູ້ທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູຄຣິດເຈົ້າຊົງບັງເກີດດ້ວຍ,

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນເວລານັ້ນ. ຊື່ງແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຖາມ, ຜູ້ທີ່ໃຫ້ກຳເນີດພຣະເຢຊູ"

##### ທີ່ຊົງຖືກເອີ້ນວ່າເປັນພຣະຄຣິດ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນເວລານັ້ນ.ຊື່ງແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ທີ່ຊົງຖືກເອີ້ນວ່າເປັນພຣະຄຣິດ"

##### ສິບສີ່

"14"

##### ຖືກກວາດໄປຍັງນະຄອນບາບີໂລນ

ໃຊ້ຄຳສັບດຽວກັນກັບທີ່ທ່ານເຄີຍໃຊ້ໃນ 1: 9.

#### Matthew 1:18

##### ຂໍ້ມູນເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ລາວເລີ່ມຕົ້ນສ່ວນໃຫມ່ຂອງບົດເລື່ອງເຊິ່ງຜູ້ຂຽນໄດ້ບັນລະຍາຍເຫດການທີ່ນຳໄປສູ່ການເກີດຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ມານດາຂອງພຣະອົງ, ມາຣີອາ, ໄດ້ຖືກຫມັ້ນຫມາຍເພື່ອແຕ່ງງານກັບໂຢເຊັບ,

"ມານດາຂອງພຣະອົງ, ມາຣີອາ, ໄດ້ຖືກຫມັ້ນຫມາຍເພື່ອແຕ່ງງານກັບໂຢເຊັບ,"ພໍ່ແມ່ປົກກະຕິໄດ້ຈັດແຈງການແຕ່ງງານຂອງລູກຂອງພວກເຂົາ. ຊື່ງແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ພໍ່ແມ່ຂອງນາງມາຣີ, ແມ່ຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ, ໄດ້ສັນຍາກັບນາງໃນການແຕ່ງງານກັບເໂຢເຊັບ"

##### ກ່ອນເວລາເຂົາໄດ້ເປັນຄູ່ຜົວເມຍກັນ

"ກ່ອນເວລາເຂົາໄດ້ເປັນຄູ່ຜົວເມຍກັນ"ສິ່ງນີ້ອາດຫມາຍເຖິງມາຣີແລະໂຢເຊັບນອນນຳ ກັນ. ຊື່ງແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:"ກ່ອນທີ່ພວກເຂົາຈະນອນຢູ່ນຳກັນ"

##### ມານດາຂອງພຣະອົງ, ມາຣີອາ, ໄດ້ຖືກຫມັ້ນຫມາຍເພື່ອແຕ່ງງານ

ແປໃນແບບທີ່ເຮັດໃຫ້ມັນຊັດເຈນວ່າພຣະເຢຊູບໍ່ໄດ້ເກີດມາແລ້ວເມື່ອມາຣີໄດ້ຕິດຕໍ່ກັບໂຢເຊັບ. ຊື່ງແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຖາມ, ຜູ້ທີ່ຈະເປັນແມ່ຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ, ໄດ້ມີສ່ວນຮ່ວມ"

##### ນາງມີທ້ອງແລ້ວ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນເວລານັ້ນ. ຊື່ງແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:"ພວກເຂົາຮູ້ວ່ານາງຈະມີລູກ" ຫລື "ມັນກໍ່ເກີດຂຶ້ນວ່ານາງຖືພາ"

##### ດ້ວຍຣິດເດດພຣະວິນຍານບໍຣິສຸດ

ດ້ວຍຣິດເດດພຣະວິນຍານບໍຣິສຸດໄດ້ຊ່ວຍໃຫ້ນາງມາຣີມີລູກກ່ອນທີ່ລາວຈະນອນກັບຜູ້ຊາຍ.

##### ສາມີຂອງນາງ, ໂຢເຊັບ

ໂຢເຊັບຍັງບໍ່ທັນໄດ້ແຕ່ງງານກັບນາງມາຣີເທື່ອ, ແຕ່ວ່າໃນເວລາທີ່ຊາຍແລະຍິງໄດ້ສັນຍາວ່າຈະແຕ່ງງານກັນ, ຊາວຢິວຖືວ່າພວກເຂົາເປັນຜົວແລະເມຍເຖິງແມ່ນວ່າພວກເຂົາບໍ່ໄດ້ຢູ່ນຳກັນ. ຊື່ງແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ໂຢເຊັບ, ຜູ້ທີ່ຄວນຈະແຕ່ງງານກັບນາງມາຣີ" ຫລື "ໂຢເຊັບ"

##### ເພິ່ນຈິ່ງໄດ້ວາງແຜນວ່າຈະຖອນຫມັ້ນນາງ

ຍົກເລີກງານແຕ່ງຂອງພວກເຂົາ.

#### Matthew 1:20

##### ດັ່ງທີ່ລາວຄິດ

"ຄືກັບໂຢເຊັບຄິດ"

##### ໄດ້ປະກົດຕົວແກ່ລາວໃນຄວາມຝັນ

"ມາຫາລາວໃນຂະນະທີ່ໂຢເຊັບກຳລັງຝັນ"

##### ລູກຊາຍຂອງດາວິດ

ຕໍ່ໄປນີ້ "ລູກຊາຍ" ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ "ເຊື້ອສາຍ."

##### ຫນຶ່ງໃນຜູ້ທີ່ຖືກ ມີທ້ອງ ໃນຂອງນາງແມ່ນ ລິດເດດ ໂດຍພຣະວິນຍານຍານບໍຣິສຸດ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກ: "ພຣະວິນຍານບໍຣິສຸດເຮັດໃຫ້ນາງມາຣີ ກຳລັງຖືພາເກີດເດັກນ້ອຍຄົນນີ້"

##### ນາງຈະເກີດລູກຊາຍຜູ້ຫນຶ່ງ

ເພາະວ່າພຣະເຈົ້າໄດ້ສົ່ງທູດສະຫວັນ, ທູດສະຫວັນຮູ້ວ່າເດັກນ້ອຍເປັນເດັກຊາຍ.

##### ເຈົ້າຈະເອີ້ນຊື່ຂອງລາວ

"ທ່ານຕ້ອງໃສ່ຊື່ລາວ" ຫລື "ທ່ານຕ້ອງຕັ້ງຊື່ໃຫ້ລາວ." ນີ້ແມ່ນ ຄຳ ສັ່ງ.

##### ເພາະວ່າພຣະອົງຈະຊ່ວຍ

ຜູ້ແປອາດຈະເພີ່ມຫມາຍ ເຫດທີ່ເວົ້າວ່າ "ຊື່ 'ພຣະເຢຊູ' ຫມາຍ ຄວາມວ່າ 'ພຣະຜູ້ເປັນເຈົ້າຊົງຊ່ວຍ.'"

##### ປະຊາຊົນ ລາວ

ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງຊາວຢິວ.

#### Matthew 1:22

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ຜູ້ຂຽນໄດ້ອ້າງເຖິງຜູ້ທໍານວາຍເອຊາຢາເພື່ອສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າການເກີດຂອງພຣະເຢຊູແມ່ນອີງຕາມພຣະ ຄັມພີ.

##### ເຫດການທັງຫມົດນີ້ເກີດຂຶ້ນ

ທູດສະຫວັນບໍ່ໄດ້ເວົ້າອີກຕໍ່ໄປ. ດຽວນີ້ມັດທາຍ ກຳລັງອະທິບາຍເຖິງຄວາມສຳຄັນຂອງສິ່ງທີ່ທູດສະຫວັນໄດ້ກ່າວ.

##### ສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະຜູ້ເປັນເຈົ້າໄດ້ກ່າວຜ່ານຜູ້ທໍານວາຍ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະຜູ້ເປັນເຈົ້າໄດ້ບອກຜູ້ທໍານວາຍເອຊາຢາໃຫ້ຂຽນດົນນານມາແລ້ວ"

##### ຈົ່ງເບິ່ງ ... ອີມານູເອນ

ຕໍ່ໄປນີ້ມັດທາຍອ້າງເຖິງຜູ້ທໍານວາຍເອຊາຢາ.

##### ຈົ່ງເບິ່ງ

"ເບິ່ງ" ຫລື "ຟັງ" ຫລື "ເອົາໃຈໃສ່ກັບສິ່ງທີ່ຂ້ອຍ ກຳລັງຈະບອກເຈົ້າ." ຄຳ ນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມ ສຳຄັນກັບສິ່ງທີ່ເວົ້າຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ອິມານູເອນ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຊື່ຊາຍ.

##### ຊຶ່ງຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ, "ພຣະເຈົ້າຢູ່ກັບພວກເຮົາ."

ນີ້ບໍ່ແມ່ນໃນປື້ມຂອງເອຊາຢາ. ມັດທາຍ ກຳລັງອະທິບາຍຄວາມຫມາຍ ຂອງຊື່ " ອີມານູເອນ." ທ່ານສາມາດແປມັນເປັນປະໂຫຍກແຍກຕ່າງຫາກ. ອາດແປອີກວ່າ: "ຊື່ນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ 'ພຣະເຈົ້າຢູ່ກັບພວກເຮົາ.'"

#### Matthew 1:24

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ຜູ້ຂຽນສະຫລຸບລາຍລະອຽດຂອງລາວກ່ຽວກັບເຫດການຕ່າງໆທີ່ພາໄປເຖິງການເກີດຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ຕາມທີ່ເທວະດາຂອງອົງພຣະຜູ້ເປັນເຈົ້າໄດ້ບັນຊາ

ທູດສະຫວັນໄດ້ບອກໃຫ້ໂຢເຊັບເອົາມາຣີເປັນພັນລະຍາຂອງລາວແລະຕັ້ງຊື່ເດັກນ້ອຍວ່າເຢຊູ.

##### ລາວໄດ້ເອົານາງເປັນເມຍຂອງລາວ

"ລາວແຕ່ງງານກັບນາງມາຣີ"

##### ກັບລູກຊາຍ

"ກັບເດັກນ້ອຍຜູ້ຊາຍ" ຫລື "ກັບລູກຊາຍຂອງນາງ." ໃຫ້ແນ່ໃຈວ່າມັນເປັນທີ່ຈະແຈ້ງວ່າໂຢເຊັບບໍ່ໄດ້ຖືກສະແດງອອກມາເປັນພໍ່ທີ່ແທ້ຈິງ.

##### ແລະລາວໄດ້ເອີ້ນຊື່ລາວວ່າເຢຊູ

"ໂຢເຊັບຕັ້ງຊື່ເດັກນ້ອຍວ່າເຢຊູ"

## Chapter 2

#### Matthew 2:1

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ສ່ວນໃຫມ່ຂອງເລື່ອງເລີ່ມຕົ້ນທີ່ນີ້ແລະສືບຕໍ່ໃນຕອນທ້າຍຂອງບົດ. ນັກຂຽນບອກກ່ຽວກັບຄວາມພະຍາຍາມຂອງກະສັດເຮໂຣດເພື່ອຂ້າກະສັດຄົນໃຫມ່ຂອງຊາວຢິວ.

##### ເມືອງເບັດເລເຮັມຂອງແຂວງຢູເດຍ

"ເມືອງເບັດເລເຮັມໃນແຂວງຢູເດຍ"

##### ໃນວັນເວລາຂອງກະສັດເຮໂຣດ

"ເມື່ອກະສັດເຮໂຣດເປັນກະສັດຢູ່ທີ່ນັ້ນ"

##### ເຮໂຣດ

ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງກະສັດເຮໂຣດຜູ້ຍິ່ງໃຫຍ່.

##### ຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ຮຽນຮູ້

"ຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ສຶກສາດວງດາວ"

##### ມາຈາກຕາເວັນອອກ

"ມາຈາກປະເທດທີ່ຢູ່ທາງພາກຕາເວັນອອກໄກຂອງແຂວງຢູດາຍ"

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ເກີດມາເປັນກະສັດຂອງຊາວຢິວຢູ່ໃສ?

ຜູ້ຊາຍຮູ້ຈາກການສຶກສາດວງດາວວ່າຜູ້ທີ່ຈະຂຶ້ນເປັນກະສັດໄດ້ເກີດມາແລ້ວ. ພວກເຂົາພະຍາຍາມຮຽນຮູ້ວ່າລາວຢູ່ໃສ. ອາດແປອີກວ່າ: "ເດັກນ້ອຍຜູ້ທີ່ຈະຂຶ້ນເປັນກະສັດຂອງຊາວຢິວໄດ້ເກີດມາ. ລາວຢູ່ໃສ?"

##### ດາວລາວ

ພວກເຂົາບໍ່ໄດ້ເວົ້າວ່າເດັກນ້ອຍເປັນເຈົ້າຂອງດາວທີ່ຖືກຕ້ອງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ດາວທີ່ບອກກ່ຽວກັບລາວ" ຫລື "ດາວທີ່ກ່ຽວຂ້ອງກັບການເກີດຂອງລາວ"

##### ໃນພາກຕາເວັນອອກ

"ຄືວ່າມັນເກີດຂຶ້ນໃນທິດຕາເວັນອອກ" ຫລື "ໃນຂະນະທີ່ພວກເຮົາຢູ່ໃນປະເທດຂອງພວກເຮົາ"

##### ນະມັສະການ

ຄວາມຫມາຍທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ແມ່ນ 1) ພວກເຂົາມີຈຸດປະສົງໃນການນະມັສະການເດັກນ້ອຍເປັນອັນສູງສົ່ງ, ຫລື 2) ພວກເຂົາຕ້ອງການໃຫ້ລາວເປັນກະສັດຂອງມະນຸດ. ຖ້າພາສາຂອງທ່ານມີ ຄຳ ທີ່ປະກອບມີທັງສອງຄວາມຫມາຍ, ທ່ານຄວນພິຈາຣະນາໃຊ້ມັນຢູ່ບ່ອນນີ້.

##### ລາວມີບັນຫາ

"ລາວກັງວົນ." ເຮໂຣດກັງວົນວ່າເດັກນ້ອຍຄົນນີ້ຈະເຂົ້າມາແທນລາວເປັນກະສັດ.

##### ທັງຫມົດເຢຣູຊາເລັມ

ນີ້ "ເຢຣູຊາເລັມ" ຫມາຍເຖິງປະຊາຊົນ. ຍັງ, "ທັງຫມົດ" ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ "ຈໍານວນຫລາຍ." ມັດທາຍໄດ້ເວົ້າຫລາຍເກີນໄປເພື່ອເນັ້ນເຖິງປະຊາຊົນຫລາຍຄົນກັງວົນໃຈ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຫລາຍຄົນໃນເຢຣູຊາເລັມ" (ເບິ່ງ: | Metonymy ແລະ | hyperbole)

#### Matthew 2:4

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ໃນຂໍ້ທີ 6, ພວກປະໂລຫິດໃຫຍ່ ແລະພວກທັມະຈານສາມັນອ້າງເຖິງຜູ້ທໍານວາຍມີເກເພື່ອສະແດງວ່າພຣະຄຣິດຈະເກີດໃນເມືອງເບັດເລເຮັມ.

##### ໃນເມືອງເບັດເລເຮັມຂອງແຂວງຢູເດຍ

"ໃນເມືອງເບັດເລເຮັມໃນແຂວງຢູເດຍ"

##### ນີ້ແມ່ນສິ່ງທີ່ຂຽນໂດຍຜູ້ທໍານວາຍ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ນີ້ແມ່ນສິ່ງທີ່ຜູ້ທໍານວາຍໄດ້ຂຽນມາດົນແລ້ວ"

##### ເຈົ້າເບັດເລເຮັມ, ... ບໍ່ແມ່ນຜູ້ນ້ອຍທີ່ສຸດໃນບັນດາຜູ້ ນຳຢູດາ

ມີເກໄດ້ເວົ້າກັບຜູ້ຄົນໃນເມືອງເບດເລເຮມຄືກັບວ່າພວກເຂົາຢູ່ກັບລາວແຕ່ພວກເຂົາບໍ່ໄດ້ຢູ່. ນອກຈາກນີ້, "ບໍ່ແມ່ນນ້ອຍທີ່ສຸດ" ສາມາດຖືກແປດ້ວຍປະໂຫຍກທີ່ດີ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເຈົ້າ, ປະຊາຊົນເມືອງເບັດເລເຮັມ, ... ເມືອງຂອງເຈົ້າແມ່ນຫນຶ່ງ ໃນບັນດາເມືອງທີ່ ສຳຄັນທີ່ສຸດໃນຢູດາ"

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ຈະດູແລອິສະຣາເອນຜູ້ຄົນຂອງເຮົາ

ມີເກເວົ້າກ່ຽວກັບຜູ້ປົກຄອງຜູ້ນີ້ວ່າເປັນຜູ້ລ້ຽງ. ນີ້ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າລາວຈະນຳ ແລະ ເບິ່ງແຍງປະຊາຊົນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຜູ້ໃດຈະນຳພາປະຊາຊົນອິສະຣາ ເອນຂອງຂ້າພະເຈົ້າຄືຜູ້ລ້ຽງແກະນຳແກະຂອງຕົນ"

#### Matthew 2:7

##### ເຮໂຣດໄດ້ເອີ້ນຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ຮຽນຮູ້ຢ່າງລັບໆ

ນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າກະສັດເຮໂຣດເວົ້າກັບຜູ້ທີ່ຮຽນຮູ້ໂດຍບໍ່ມີຄົນອື່ນຮູ້.

##### ເພື່ອຖາມພວກເຂົາຢ່າງແນ່ນອນວ່າເວລາທີ່ດາວໄດ້ປະກົດຕົວມາ

ສິ່ງນີ້ສາມາດແປເປັນຄຳເວົ້າໂດຍກົງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແລະລາວໄດ້ຖາມພວກເຂົາວ່າ," ດາວນີ້ປະກົດຕົວເມື່ອໃດ? '"

##### ສິ່ງທີ່ໃຊ້ເວລາດາວໄດ້ປະກົດວ່າ

ມັນຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ຮຽນຮູ້ໄດ້ບອກລາວເມື່ອດາວໄດ້ປະກົດຕົວ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເວລາທີ່ດາວໄດ້ປະກົດຕົວມາແລ້ວ. ພວກຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ຮຽນຮູ້ໄດ້ບອກເຮໂຣດວ່າເມື່ອດາວໄດ້ປະກົດຕົວມາກ່ອນ"

##### ເດັກນ້ອຍ

ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ຂ້ອຍເອົາຄໍາສັບມາໃຫ້

ນີ້ "ຄຳສັບ" ແມ່ນຄຳອະທິບາຍສຳລັບ "ຂໍ້ຄວາມ" ຫລື "ໃຫມ່." ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແຈ້ງໃຫ້ຂ້ອຍຮູ້" ຫລື "ບອກຂ້ອຍ" ຫລື "ລາຍງານກັບຂ້ອຍ"

##### ນະມັສະການພຣະອົງ

ແປນີ້ຕາມທີ່ທ່ານໄດ້ເຮັດໃນ 2: 1.

#### Matthew 2:9

##### ຫລັງຈາກພວກເຂົາ

"ຫລັງຈາກຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ຮຽນຮູ້"

##### ພວກເຂົາເຈົ້າໄດ້ເຫັນໃນພາກຕາເວັນອອກ

"ພວກເຂົາໄດ້ເຫັນມາທາງທິດຕາເວັນອອກ" ຫລື "ພວກເຂົາໄດ້ເຫັນຢູ່ໃນປະເທດຂອງພວກເຂົາ"

##### ໄດ້ໄປກ່ອນທີ່ຈະໃຫ້ເຂົາເຈົ້າ

"ນຳ ພາພວກເຂົາ" ຫລື "ນຳ ພາພວກເຂົາ"

##### ຢືນຢູ່ລ້າໆ

"ຢຸດແລ້ວ"

##### ບ່ອນທີ່ເດັກນ້ອຍຢູ່

"ສະຖານທີ່ທີ່ເດັກນ້ອຍ ກຳລັງພັກຢູ່"

#### Matthew 2:11

##### ຂໍ້ຄວາມການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ໃນທີ່ນີ້ສະພາບການປ່ຽນໄປທີ່ເຮືອນທີ່ມາຣີ, ໂຢເຊັບ, ແລະພຣະເຢຊູ ກຸມມານ ອາໄສຢູ່.

##### ພວກ​ເຂົາ​ໄດ້​ໄປ

"ຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ຮຽນຮູ້ໄດ້ໄປ"

##### ຊັບສົມບັດຂອງພວກເຂົາ

ທີ່ນີ້“ ຊັບສົມບັດ” ຫມາຍເຖິງກ່ອງຫລືກະເປົາທີ່ພວກເຂົາເຄີຍໃຊ້ເພື່ອເອົາຊັບສົມບັດຂອງພວກເຂົາ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພາຊະນະທີ່ບັນຈຸຊັບສົມບັດຂອງພວກເຂົາ"

##### ພຣະເຈົ້າໄດ້ເຕືອນພວກເຂົາ

"ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນ, ພຣະເຈົ້າໄດ້ເຕືອນຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ຮຽນຮູ້." ພຣະເຈົ້າຮູ້ວ່າເຮໂຣດຕ້ອງການ ທຳ ຮ້າຍເດັກນ້ອຍ.

##### ບໍ່ໃຫ້ກັບຄືນໄປ ຫາເຮໂຣດ

ສິ່ງນີ້ສາມາດແປເປັນ ຄຳ ເວົ້າໂດຍກົງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກ: "ໂດຍກ່າວວ່າ," ຢ່າກັບໄປຫາກະສັດເຮໂຣດ "

#### Matthew 2:13

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ໃນຂໍ້ທີ 15, ນັກຂຽນໄດ້ອ້າງເຖິງຜູ້ທໍານວາຍ ໂຮເຊອາ ເພື່ອສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າພຣະຄຣິດຈະໃຊ້ເວລາຢູ່ປະເທດເອຢິບ.

##### ພວກເຂົາໄດ້ອອກໄປ

"ຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ຮຽນຮູ້ໄດ້ອອກໄປ"

##### ໄດ້ປະກົດຕົວແກ່ໂຢເຊັບໃນຄວາມຝັນ

"ມາຮອດໂຢເຊັບໃນຂະນະທີ່ລາວ ກຳ ລັງຝັນ"

##### ລຸກຂຶ້ນ, ເອົາ ... ຫນີໄປ ... ຍັງເຫລືອຢູ່ ... ເຈົ້າ

ພຣະເຈົ້າ ກຳລັງເວົ້າກັບໂຢເຊັບ, ສະນັ້ນສິ່ງເຫລົ່ານີ້ທັງ ຫມົດຄວນເປັນຮູບແບບຄຳ.

##### ຈົນກວ່າຂ້ອຍຈະບອກເຈົ້າ

ຄວາມຫມາຍອັນເຕັມທີ່ຂອງຄຳເວົ້ານີ້ສາມາດເວົ້າໄດ້ຢ່າງຈະແຈ້ງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຈົນກວ່າຂ້ອຍຈະບອກເຈົ້າວ່າມັນຈະປອດພັຍທີ່ຈະກັບມາ"

##### ຂ້ອຍ​ບອກ​ເຈົ້າ

ນີ້ "ຂ້ອຍ" ຫມາຍເຖິງພຣະເຈົ້າ. ທູດສະຫວັນ ກຳລັງເວົ້າ ສຳລັບພຣະເຈົ້າ.

##### ລາວຍັງຄົງຢູ່

ມັນຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າໂຢເຊັບ, ຖາມແລະພຣະເຢຊູຍັງຄົງຢູ່ໃນປະເທດເອຢິບ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພວກເຂົາຍັງຄົງຢູ່"

##### ຈົນກ່ວາເຮໂຣດໄດ້ເສຍຊີວິດ

ເຮໂຣດບໍ່ຕາຍຈົນເຖິງ 2:19. ຄຳ ຖະແຫລງການນີ້ອະທິບາຍເຖິງໄລຍະເວລາຂອງການຢູ່ປະເທດເອຢິບ, ແລະມັນບໍ່ໄດ້ເວົ້າວ່າເຮໂຣດໄດ້ເສຍຊີວິດໃນເວລານີ້.

##### ອອກຈາກປະເທດເອຢິບຂ້ອຍໄດ້ເອີ້ນລູກຊາຍຂອງຂ້ອຍ

"ຂ້ອຍໄດ້ເອີ້ນລູກຊາຍຂອງຂ້ອຍອອກຈາກປະເທດເອຢິບ"

##### ລູກ​ຊາຍ​ຂອງ​ຂ້ອຍ

ໃນ ໂຮເຊອາ ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງປະຊາຊົນອິສະຣາເອນ. ມັດທາຍໄດ້ອ້າງເຖິງມັນເພື່ອເວົ້າວ່ານີ້ແມ່ນຄວາມຈິງຂອງພຣະເຢຊູພຣະບຸດຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ. ແປມັນໂດຍໃຊ້ ຄຳສັບສຳລັບລູກຊາຍທີ່ສາມາດຫມາຍເຖິງລູກຊາຍຄົນດຽວຫລືລູກຊາຍຄົນ ທຳ ອິດ.

#### Matthew 2:16

##### ຂໍ້ຄວາມການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ໃນທີ່ນີ້ສະພາບການປ່ຽນກັບໄປຫາກະສັດເຮໂຣດແລະບອກສິ່ງທີ່ລາວໄດ້ເຮັດເມື່ອລາວຮູ້ວ່າພວກຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ຮຽນຮູ້ໄດ້ຫລອກລວງລາວ.

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ເຫດການເຫົ່ລານີ້ເກີດຂຶ້ນກ່ອນການຕາຍຂອງກະສັດເຮໂຣດເຊິ່ງນັກຂຽນໄດ້ກ່າວເຖິງໃນ 2:13.

##### ລາວໄດ້ຖືກເຍາະເຍີ້ຍໂດຍຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ຮຽນຮູ້

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ຮຽນຮູ້ໄດ້ເຮັດໃຫ້ລາວອາຍໂດຍການຫລອກລວງລາວ"

##### ລາວໄດ້ສົ່ງແລະຂ້າເດັກຊາຍທັງຫມົດ ເປັນຊາຍ

ເຮໂຣດ ບໍ່ໄດ້ຂ້າເດັກນ້ອຍດ້ວຍຕົນເອງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ລາວໄດ້ອອກຄຳສັ່ງໃຫ້ທະຫານຂອງລາວຂ້າເດັກຊາຍທັງຫມົດ" ຫລື "ລາວໄດ້ສົ່ງທະຫານຢູ່ທີ່ນັ້ນເພື່ອຂ້າເດັກຊາຍເດັກນ້ອຍທັງຫມົດ"

##### ອາຍຸສອງປີແລະຕ່ຳກວ່າ

"ເດັກອາຍຸ 2 ປີຂຶ້ນໄປ"

##### ອີງຕາມເວລາ

"ອີງຕາມເວລາ"

#### Matthew 2:17

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ຜູ້ຂຽນອ້າງເຖິງຜູ້ພະຍາກອນເຢເຣມີເພື່ອສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າການຕາຍຂອງເດັກຊາຍທັງຫມົດ ໃນເຂດເບັດເລເຮັມແມ່ນອີງຕາມພຣະ ຄັມ ພີ.

##### ແລ້ວກໍ່ສຳເລັດ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ສິ່ງນີ້ສຳເລັດ" ຫລື "ການກະທຳຂອງກະສັດເຮໂຣດໄດ້ ສຳ ເລັດ"

##### ສິ່ງທີ່ໄດ້ເວົ້າຜ່ານເຢເຣມີ ຜູ້ທຳນວາຍ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະຜູ້ເປັນເຈົ້າໄດ້ກ່າວມາດົນນານຜ່ານທາງຜູ້ທໍານວາຍເຢເຣມີຢາ"

##### ໄດ້ຍິນສຽງ ... ພວກເຂົາບໍ່ໄດ້ອີກຕໍ່ໄປ

ມັດທາຍກຳລັງອ້າງເຖິງຜູ້ທໍານວາຍເຢເຣມີ.

##### ສຽງໄດ້ຍິນ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຜູ້ຄົນໄດ້ຍິນສຽງ" ຫລື "ມີສຽງດັງ"

##### ຣາເຊນຮ້ອງໄຫ້ ສຳລັບລູກຂອງນາງ

ຣາເຊນ ມີຊີວິດຢູ່ຫລາຍປີກ່ອນເວລານີ້. ຄຳ ພະຍາ ກອນນີ້ສະແດງໃຫ້ນາງຣາເຊນຜູ້ທີ່ໄດ້ເສຍຊີວິດໄປ, ຮ້ອງໄຫ້ລູກຫລານຂອງນາງ.

##### ນາງປະຕິເສດທີ່ຈະໄດ້ຮັບການປອບໂຍນ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ບໍ່ມີໃຜສາມາດປອບໃຈນາງໄດ້"

##### ເພາະວ່າພວກເຂົາບໍ່ໄດ້ຢູ່ຕໍ່ໄປ

"ເພາະວ່າເດັກນ້ອຍໄດ້ຫມົດໄປແລະຈະບໍ່ກັບມາອີກ." ໃນທີ່ນີ້“ ບໍ່ມີອີກແລ້ວ” ແມ່ນວິທີທີ່ອ່ອນໂຍນຂອງການເວົ້າວ່າພວກເຂົາຕາຍແລ້ວ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເພາະວ່າພວກເຂົາຕາຍແລ້ວ"

#### Matthew 2:19

##### ຂໍ້ຄວາມການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ໃນທີ່ນີ້ສະພາບການປ່ຽນໄປທີ່ປະເທດອີຢີບບ່ອນທີ່ໂຢເຊັບມາຣີແລະພຣະເຢຊູອາຍຸນ້ອຍຢູ່.

##### ເບິ່ງ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຈຸດເລີ່ມຕົ້ນຂອງເຫດການອື່ນໃນເລື່ອງທີ່ໃຫຍ່ກວ່າ. ມັນອາດຈະກ່ຽວຂ້ອງກັບຄົນທີ່ແຕກຕ່າງກັນກ່ວາເຫດການທີ່ຜ່ານມາ. ພາສາຂອງທ່ານອາດຈະມີວິທີການເຮັດສິ່ງນີ້.

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ສະແຫວງຫາຊີວິດຂອງເດັກ

ທີ່ນີ້ "ສະແຫວງຫາຊີວິດຂອງເດັກ" ແມ່ນວິທີການເວົ້າວ່າພວກເຂົາຢາກຂ້າເດັກ. "ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ:" ຜູ້ທີ່ກຳລັງຊອກຫາເດັກເພື່ອຈະຂ້າລາວ "

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ສະແຫວງຫາ

ນີ້ຫມາຍ ເຖິງກະສັດເຮໂຣດແລະທີ່ປຶກສາຂອງລາວ.

#### Matthew 2:22

##### ຂໍ້ຄວາມການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ນີ້ແມ່ນຈຸດຈົບຂອງສ່ວນຫນຶ່ງ ຂອງເລື່ອງທີ່ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນໃນ 2: 1 ກ່ຽວກັບຄວາມພະຍາຍາມຂອງກະສັດເຮໂຣດທີ່ຈະຂ້າກະສັດຄົນໃຫມ່ຂອງຊາວຢິວ.

##### ແຕ່ເມື່ອລາວໄດ້ຍິນ

"ແຕ່ເມື່ອໂຢເຊັບໄດ້ຍິນ"

##### ອາເຄລາດ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຊື່ຂອງລູກຊາຍຂອງເຮໂຣດ.

##### ລາວຢ້ານ

"ໂຢເຊັບຢ້ານ"

##### ສິ່ງທີ່ໄດ້ເວົ້າຜ່ານຜູ້ທໍານວາຍ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະຜູ້ເປັນເຈົ້າໄດ້ກ່າວມາດົນນານຜ່ານທາງຜູ້ທໍາ ນວາຍ"

##### ລາວຈະຖືກເອີ້ນວ່າ ຊາວນາຊາເຣັດ

ນີ້ "ລາວ" ຫມາຍ ເຖິງພຣະເຢຊູ. ຜູ້ພະຍາກອນກ່ອນສະ ໄຫມ ຂອງພຣະເຢຊູຈະອ້າງເຖິງພຣະອົງວ່າເປັນເມຊີ ອາຫລືພຣະຄຣິດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຜູ້ຄົນຈະເວົ້າວ່າພຣະຄຣິດເປັນຊາວນາຊາເຣັດ"

## Chapter 3

#### Matthew 3:1

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ນີ້ແມ່ນຈຸດເລີ່ມຕົ້ນຂອງພາກໃຫມ່ຂອງບົດທີ່ນັກຂຽນບອກເຖິງການປະຕິບັດພັນທະກິດຂອງໂຢຮັນບັບຕິສະໂຕ. ໃນຂໍ້ທີ 3, ຜູ້ຂຽນໄດ້ອ້າງເຖິງຜູ້ທໍານວາຍເອ ຊາຢາເພື່ອສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າໂຢຮັນບັບຕິສະໂຕເປັນຜູ້ສົ່ງຂ່າວສານຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າໃຫ້ກຽມຕົວສຳລັບວຽກຮັບໃຊ້ຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ໃນສະໄຫມນັ້ນ

ນີ້ແມ່ນເວລາຫລາຍປີຫລັງຈາກໂຢເຊບແລະຄອບຄົວຂອງລາວອອກຈາກອີຢີບແລະໄປເມືອງນາຊາເລດ. ນີ້ອາດຈະເຖິງເວລາທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູເລີ່ມຮັບໃຊ້. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ບາງຄັ້ງຕໍ່ມາ" ຫລື "ບາງປີຕໍ່ມາ"

##### ກັບໃຈ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຄວາມຫລາກຫລາຍໃນຮູບແບບ. ໂຢຮັນກຳລັງເວົ້າກັບຝູງຊົນ.

##### ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນໃກ້ເຂົ້າມາແລ້ວ

ຄຳວ່າ“ ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ” ຫມາຍເຖິງພຣະເຈົ້າທີ່ປົກຄອງເປັນກະສັດ. ປະໂຫຍກນີ້ມີແຕ່ໃນຫນັງສື ມັດທາຍເທົ່ານັ້ນ. ຖ້າເປັນໄປໄດ້, ໃຊ້ຄຳວ່າ "ສະຫວັນ" ໃນການແປຂອງທ່ານ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າຂອງພວກເຮົາໃນສະຫວັນຈະສຳແດງຕົນເອງເປັນກະສັດໃນໄວໆນີ້"

##### ເພາະຜູ້ນີ້ຄືຜູ້ທີ່ເອຊາຢາຜູ້ທຳນວາຍກ່າວໄວ້

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ສຳລັບເອຊາຢາຜູ້ທຳນວາຍໄດ້ເວົ້າເຖິງໂຢຮັນບັບຕິສະໂຕເມື່ອລາວເວົ້າ" (ເບິ່ງ: | Active ຫລື Passive)

##### ສຽງຂອງຄົນຫນຶ່ງທີ່ຮ້ອງອອກມາໃນຖິ່ນແຫ້ງແລ້ງກັນດານ

ນີ້ສາມາດສະແດງອອກເປັນປະໂຫຍກ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ສຽງຂອງຄົນຫນຶ່ງທີ່ຮ້ອງອອກມາໃນຖິ່ນແຫ້ງແລ້ງກັນດານແມ່ນໄດ້ຍິນ" ຫລື "ພວກເຂົາໄດ້ຍິນສຽງຂອງຄົນທີ່ຮ້ອງອອກມາໃນຖິ່ນແຫ້ງແລ້ງກັນດານ"

##### ຈົ່ງກຽມເສັ້ນທາງຂອງພຣະຜູ້ເປັນເຈົ້າ ... ຈົ່ງເຮັດໃຫ້ເສັ້ນທາງຂອງພຣະອົງກົງໄປກົງມາ

ສອງປະໂຫຍກນີ້ມີຄວາມ ຫມາຍ ຄືກັນ.

##### ຈົ່ງກຽມທາງຂອງພຣະຜູ້ເປັນເຈົ້າ

"ກຽມເສັ້ນທາງໃຫ້ພຣະຜູ້ເປັນເຈົ້າ." ການເຮັດສິ່ງນີ້ ຫມາຍ ເຖິງການຕຽມພ້ອມທີ່ຈະໄດ້ຍິນຂ່າວສານຂອງພຣະຜູ້ເປັນເຈົ້າເມື່ອພຣະອົງສະເດັດມາ. ປະຊາຊົນເຮັດສິ່ງນີ້ໂດຍການກັບໃຈຈາກບາບຂອງພວກເຂົາ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ກຽມຕົວທີ່ຈະໄດ້ຍິນຂ່າວສານຂອງພຣະຜູ້ເປັນເຈົ້າເມື່ອພຣະອົງສະເດັດມາ" ຫລື "ຈົ່ງກັບໃຈແລະກຽມພ້ອມສຳລັບພຣະຜູ້ເປັນເຈົ້າທີ່ຈະສະເດັດມາ"

#### Matthew 3:4

##### ດຽວນີ້ ... ນໍ້າເຜິ້ງປ່າ

ຄຳວ່າ "ດຽວນີ້" ແມ່ນຖືກນຳໃຊ້ຢູ່ທີ່ນີ້ເພື່ອ ຫມາຍເຖິງການຢຸດພັກໃນບົດເລື່ອງສຳຄັນ. ນີ້ແມ່ນມັດທາຍບອກຂໍ້ມູນເບື້ອງຫລັງກ່ຽວກັບໂຢຮັນບັບຕິສະໂຕ.

##### ໃສ່ເຄື່ອງນຸ່ງຫົ່ມຂອງຂົນອູດ ແລະສາຍແອວຫນັງຮັດແອວຂອງລາວ

ເຄື່ອງນຸ່ງນີ້ເປັນສັນຍາລັກວ່າໂຢຮັນເປັນຜູ້ທໍານວາຍເຫມືອນດັ່ງຜູ້ພະຍາກອນຕັ້ງແຕ່ດົນນານມາແລ້ວ, ໂດຍສະເພາະແມ່ນຜູ້ທໍານວາຍເອລີຢາ.

##### ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນ, ເຢຣູຊາເລັມ, ທັງແຂວງຢູເດ, ແລະທຸກຂົງເຂດ

ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງປະຊາຊົນຈາກເຂດນັ້ນ. ນີ້ແມ່ນຄຳວ່າ "ທັງຫມົດ" ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ "ຫລາຍ." ມັດທາຍໄດ້ກ່າວເຖິງ ຈຳນວນຄົນທີ່ໄປຫາໂຢຮັນບັບຕິສໂຕ.

##### ພວກເຂົາໄດ້ຮັບບັບຕິສະມາໂດຍລາວ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ໂຢຮັນໃຫ້ບັບຕິສະມາແກ່ພວກເຂົາ"

##### ພວກເຂົາ

ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງຜູ້ຄົນທີ່ມາຈາກເຢຣູຊາເລັມ, ແຂວງຢູເດ, ແລະ ບໍລິເວນອ້ອມຮອບແມ່ນໍ້າຈໍແດນ.

#### Matthew 3:7

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ໂຢຮັນຜູ້ໃຫ້ບັບຕິສະມາເລີ່ມຕິຕຽນພວກຟາຣີຊຽນແລະພວກຊາດູກາຍ.

##### ພວກເຈົ້າເຊື້ອສາຍຂອງງູພິດ, ໃຜ

ນີ້ແມ່ນການປຽບທຽບ. ທີ່ນີ້ "ລູກຫລານ" ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ "ມີຄຸນລັກສະນະ." ງູພິດແມ່ນອັນຕະຣາຍແລະເປັນຕົວແທນຂອງຄວາມຊົ່ວ. ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກກ່າວເປັນປະໂຫຍກແຍກຕ່າງຫາກ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເຈົ້າແມ່ນງູພິດເບື່ອ! ໃຜ" ຫລື "ເຈົ້າຊົ່ວຄືງູພິດ! ໃຜ"

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ເຕືອນໃຫ້ເຈົ້າຫນີ ຈາກຄວາມໂກດແຄ້ນທີ່ ກຳ ລັງຈະມາ?

ໂຢຮັນໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມເພື່ອ ຕຳນິຕິຕຽນພວກຟາຣີຊາຍແລະພວກຊາດູກາຍເພາະວ່າພວກເຂົາໄດ້ຂໍໃຫ້ລາວໃຫ້ບັບຕິສະມາພວກເຂົາເພື່ອວ່າພຣະເຈົ້າຈະບໍ່ລົງໂທດພວກເຂົາ, ແຕ່ພວກເຂົາບໍ່ຕ້ອງການຢຸດການເຮັດບາບ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ທ່ານບໍ່ສາມາດ ຫນີຈາກຄວາມໂກດແຄ້ນຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າແບບນີ້." ຫລື "ຢ່າຄິດວ່າທ່ານສາມາດ ຫນີຈາກຄວາມໂກດແຄ້ນຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າໄດ້ເພາະວ່າຂ້າພະເຈົ້າໃຫ້ບັບຕິສະມາແກ່ທ່ານ."

##### ຫນີຈາກພຣະພິໂຣດທີ່ ກຳລັງຈະມາ

ຄຳວ່າ "ຄວາມໂກດແຄ້ນ" ແມ່ນຖືກນຳໃຊ້ເພື່ອກ່າວ ເຖິງການລົງໂທດຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າເພາະວ່າຄວາມໂກດແຄ້ນຂອງລາວມີມາກ່ອນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແລ່ນຫນີຈາກການລົງໂທດທີ່ ກຳລັງຈະມາ" ຫລື "ຫນີເພາະວ່າພຣະເຈົ້າ ກຳ ລັງຈະລົງໂທດທ່ານ"

##### ຮັບຜິດຊອບຫມາກໄມ້ທີ່ມີຄ່າຄວນຂອງການກັບໃຈ

ຄຳວ່າ "ຫມາກໄມ້ຮັບຜິດຊອບ" ແມ່ນ ຄຳປຽບທຽບທີ່ກ່າວເຖິງການກະທຳ ຂອງບຸກຄົນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຂໍໃຫ້ການກະ ທຳຂອງທ່ານສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າທ່ານໄດ້ກັບໃຈຢ່າງແທ້ຈິງ"

##### ພວກເຮົາມີອັບຣາຮາມ ສຳລັບພໍ່ຂອງພວກເຮົາ

"ອັບຣາຮາມແມ່ນບັນພະບຸຣຸດຂອງພວກເຮົາ" ຫລື "ພວກເຮົາເປັນເຊື້ອສາຍຂອງອັບຣາຮາມ." ພວກຜູ້ ນຳຊາວຢິວຄິດວ່າພຣະເຈົ້າຈະບໍ່ລົງໂທດພວກເຂົານັບຕັ້ງແຕ່ພວກເຂົາເປັນເຊື້ອສາຍຂອງອັບຣາຮາມ.

##### ເພາະຂ້ອຍເວົ້າກັບເຈົ້າ

ສິ່ງນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມ ສຳຄັນຕໍ່ສິ່ງທີ່ໂຢຮັນ ກຳລັງເວົ້າ

##### ພຣະເຈົ້າສາມາດລ້ຽງດູລູກຫລານຂອງອັບຣາຮາມໄດ້ເຖິງແມ່ນວ່າຈະອອກຈາກກ້ອນຫີນເຫລົ່ານີ້

"ພຣະເຈົ້າສາມາດສ້າງລູກຫລານທາງຮ່າງກາຍອອກຈາກກ້ອນຫີນເຫລົ່ານີ້ແລະມອບພວກເຂົາໃຫ້ອັບຣາຮາມ"

#### Matthew 3:10

##### ຂໍ້ຄວາມການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ໂຢຮັນບັບຕິສໂຕໄດ້ສືບຕໍ່ສັ່ງຫ້າມພວກຟາຣີຊາຍແລະພວກຊາດູກາຍ.

##### ແລ້ວຕັດທອນລາຍຈ່າຍໄດ້ຖືກວາງໄວ້ຕໍ່ກັບຮາກຂອງຕົ້ນໄມ້. ດັ່ງນັ້ນຕົ້ນໄມ້ທຸກຕົ້ນທີ່ບໍ່ເກີດຫມາກ ຜົນດີຈຶ່ງຖືກມອດແລະຖິ້ມລົງໃນໄຟ

ຄຳປຽບທຽບນີ້ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພຣະເຈົ້າພ້ອມທີ່ຈະລົງໂທດຄົນບາບ. ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າມີຂວານພຣະອົງ ແລະພຣະອົງ ພ້ອມທີ່ຈະຕັດຕົ້ນໄມ້ແລະເຜົາຕົ້ນໄມ້ທີ່ບໍ່ເກີດຫມາກ ໄມ້ທີ່ບໍ່ດີ" ຫລື "ໃນຂະນະທີ່ຄົນເຮົາເອົາຂວານຂອງລາວກຽມພ້ອມທີ່ຈະຕັດແລະເຜົາຕົ້ນໄມ້ທີ່ເກີດຫມາກບໍ່ດີ, ພຣະເຈົ້າພ້ອມທີ່ຈະລົງໂທດທ່ານສຳລັບບາບຂອງທ່ານ ”

##### ສຳລັບການກັບໃຈ

"ເພື່ອສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າທ່ານໄດ້ກັບໃຈ"

##### ແຕ່ຜູ້ທີ່ມາຕາມເຮົາ

ພຣະເຢຊູແມ່ນຜູ້ທີ່ມາຕາມໂຢຮັນ.

##### ມີກຳລັງແຮງກວ່າຂ້ອຍ

"ແມ່ນສຳຄັນກວ່າຂ້ອຍ"

##### ພຣະອົງຈະໃຫ້ບັບຕິສະມາທ່ານດ້ວຍພຣະວິນຍານບໍຣິສຸດແລະດ້ວຍໄຟ

ຄຳ ປຽບທຽບນີ້ປຽບທຽບການບັບຕິສະມາຂອງໂຢຮັນກັບນໍ້າ ກັບການບັບຕິສະມາໃນອະນາຄົດກັບໄຟ. ນີ້ ຫມາຍ ຄວາມວ່າການຮັບບັບຕິສະມາຂອງໂຢຮັນພຽງແຕ່ເປັນສັນຍາລັກໃຫ້ຄົນສະອາດຈາກບາບຂອງພວກເຂົາ. ການຮັບບັບຕິສະມາໂດຍພຣະວິນຍານບໍຣິສຸດແລະໄຟຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ຄົນບາບຂອງພວກເຂົາເຮັດບາບຢ່າງແທ້ຈິງ. ຖ້າເປັນໄປໄດ້, ໃຊ້ ຄຳວ່າ "ບັບຕິສະມາ" ໃນການແປຂອງທ່ານເພື່ອຮັກສາການປຽບທຽບກັບການບັບຕິສະມາຂອງໂຢຮັນ.

##### ຄວາມຍາວຂອງສ້ອມຂອງລາວ ແມ່ນຢູ່ໃນມືຂອງລາວເພື່ອ ກຳຈັດຊັ້ນທີ່ຖືກຕັດອອກຂອງລາວຢ່າງລະອຽດ

ການປຽບທຽບນີ້ປຽບທຽບວິທີທີ່ພຣະຄຣິດຈະແຍກຄົນຊອບທັມອອກຈາກຄົນທີ່ບໍ່ຊອບທັມ ກັບວິທີທີ່ຜູ້ຊາຍແຍກເມັດເຂົ້າສາລີຈາກທ່ອນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະຄຣິດແມ່ນຄືກັບຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ມີຄວາມຍາວຂອງສ້ອມຢູ່ໃນມືຂອງລາວ"

##### ຄວາມຍາວຂອງສ້ອມຂອງລາວແມ່ນຢູ່ໃນມື ຂອງລາວ

ນີ້“ ໃນມືຂອງລາວ” ຫມາຍ ຄວາມວ່າຄົນພ້ອມທີ່ຈະກະ ທຳ. ອາດ: "ແປໄດ້ວ່າພຣະຄຣິດ ກຳລັງຖືເອົາຄວາມຍາວທີ່ເປັນປະໂຫຍດເພາະວ່າລາວພ້ອມແລ້ວ"

##### ຄວາມຍາວຂອງສ້ອມ ເຄຶ່ອງມື

ນີ້ແມ່ນເຄື່ອງມື ສຳລັບການໂຍນເຂົ້າສາລີອອກໄປທາງອາກາດເພື່ອແຍກເມັດເຂົ້າສາລີຈາກທ່ອນ. ເມັດທີ່ມີນໍ້າຫນັກຫລາຍກ່ວາເກົ່າລົງມາແລະເມັດທີ່ບໍ່ຕ້ອງການແມ່ນຖືກລົມພັດມາຈາກລົມ. ມັນຄ້າຍຄືກັນກັບພຸ່ມໄມ້ແຕ່ມີເສັ້ນກ້ວາງທີ່ເຮັດດ້ວຍໄມ້.

##### ເພື່ອລ້າງອອກຢ່າງຈະແຈ້ງຊັ້ນພື້ນດິນຂອງລາວ

ພຣະຄຣິດແມ່ນຄືກັບຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ມີຄວາມຍາວຂອງສ້ອມທີ່ກຽມພ້ອມທີ່ຈະກວາດຊັ້ນທີ່ຖືກຕັດອອກ.

##### ພື້ນທີ່ໃກ້ຈະເຂົ້າສູ່ພື້ນດິນຂອງລາວ

"ພື້ນດິນຂອງລາວ" ຫລື "ພື້ນທີ່ທີ່ລາວແຍກເມັດພືດອອກຈາກຝູງ"

##### ເກັບເຂົ້າສາລີຂອງລາວເຂົ້າໄປໃນບ່ອນເກັບມ້ຽນ ... ຈູດເຕົາໄຟດ້ວຍໄຟທີ່ບໍ່ສາມາດໃສ່ໄດ້

ນີ້ແມ່ນ ຄຳປຽບທຽບທີ່ສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າພຣະເຈົ້າຈະແຍກຄົນຊອບທັມ ອອກຈາກຄົນຊົ່ວ. ຄົນຊອບທັມ ຈະໄປສະຫວັນຄືກັບເຂົ້າສາລີເຂົ້າໄປໃນຫ້ອງເກັບຂອງຊາວນາ, ແລະພຣະເຈົ້າຈະເຜົາຄົນທີ່ເປັນເຫມືອນ ດັ່ງຟືນທີ່ມີໄຟລຸກຢູ່ຕະຫລອດເວລາ.

##### ບໍ່ສາມາດເອົາອອກໄດ້

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຈະບໍ່ໄຫມ້ຕະຫລອດເວລາ"

#### Matthew 3:13

##### ຂໍ້ຄວາມການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ໃນທີ່ນີ້ສະພາບການປ່ຽນໄປເປັນເວລາຕໍ່ມາເມື່ອໂຢຮັນບັບຕິສໂຕໄດ້ບັບຕິສະມາພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ເພື່ອຈະໄດ້ຮັບການບັບຕິສະມາໂດຍໂຢຮັນ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ດັ່ງນັ້ນໂຢຮັນສາມາດໃຫ້ບັບຕິສະມາແກ່ພຣະອົງ"

##### ຂ້ອຍ ຈຳເປັນຕ້ອງຮັບບັບຕິສະມາໂດຍເຈົ້າ, ແລະເຈົ້າມາຫາຂ້ອຍບໍ?

ໂຢຮັນໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມເພື່ອສະແດງຄວາມແປກໃຈຕໍ່ ຄຳ ຂໍຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເຈົ້າສຳຄັນກວ່າຂ້ອຍ. ຂ້ອຍບໍ່ຄວນໃຫ້ບັບຕິສະມາເຈົ້າ. ເຈົ້າຄວນໃຫ້ບັບຕິສະມາແກ່ຂ້ອຍ."

##### ສໍາ​ລັບ​ພວກ​ເຮົາ

ນີ້“ ພວກເຮົາ” ຫມາຍ ເຖິງພຣະເຢຊູແລະໂຢຮັນ.

#### Matthew 3:16

##### ຂໍ້ຄວາມການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ນີ້ແມ່ນຈຸດຈົບຂອງສ່ວນຫນຶ່ງ ຂອງເລື່ອງກ່ຽວກັບໂຢຮັນຜູ້ໃຫ້ບັບຕິສະມາແລະອະທິບາຍສິ່ງທີ່ເກີດຂຶ້ນຫລັງຈາກລາວຮັບບັບຕິສະມາພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ຫລັງຈາກລາວໄດ້ຮັບບັບຕິສະມາ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຫລັງຈາກໂຢຮັນບັບຕິສະມາພຣະເຢຊູ"

##### ເບິ່ງ

ຄຳວ່າ "ຈົ່ງເບິ່ງ" ໃນນີ້ເຕືອນພວກເຮົາໃຫ້ເອົາໃຈໃສ່ກັບຂໍ້ມູນທີ່ຫນ້າ ປະຫລາດໃຈທີ່ຕິດຕາມມາ.

##### ສະຫວັນໄດ້ເປີດໃຫ້ເຂົາ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ເຫັນທ້ອງຟ້າເປີດ" ຫລື "ພຣະເຈົ້າໄດ້ເປີດສະຫວັນໃຫ້ພຣະເຢຊູ"

##### ລົງມາຄືນົກເຂົາ

ຄວາມຫມາຍ ທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ແມ່ນ 1) ນີ້ແມ່ນພຽງແຕ່ ຄຳຖະແຫລງທີ່ພຣະວິນຍານຊົງເປັນຄືກັບນົກເຂົາຫລື 2) ນີ້ແມ່ນການປຽບທຽບທີ່ປຽບທຽບພຣະວິນຍານລົງມາເທິງພຣະເຢຊູຢ່າງຄ່ອຍໆ, ວິທີການທີ່ນົກເຂົາຈະເປັນ.

##### ມີສຽງຫນຶ່ງອອກມາຈາກສະຫວັນໂດຍກ່າວວ່າ

"ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ຍິນສຽງຈາກສະຫວັນ." ນີ້“ ສຽງ” ຫມາຍ ເຖິງພຣະເຈົ້າເວົ້າ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າກ່າວຈາກສະຫວັນ"

##### ລູກຊາຍ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ ຕຳແຫນ່ງ ທີ່ສຳຄັນ ສຳລັບພຣະເຢຊູພຣະບຸດຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

## Chapter 4

#### Matthew 4:1

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ນີ້ນັກຂຽນເລີ່ມຕົ້ນສ່ວນໃຫມ່ຂອງເລື່ອງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ເວລາ 40 ວັນໃນຖິ່ນແຫ້ງແລ້ງກັນດານບ່ອນທີ່ຊາຕານລໍ້ລວງລາວ. ໃນຂໍ້ທີ 4, ພຣະເຢຊູສັ່ງຫ້າມຊາຕານດ້ວຍ ຄຳ ອ້າງອີງຈາກພຣະບັນຍັດສອງ.

##### ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ຖືກ ນຳພາໂດຍພຣະວິນຍານ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ.ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະວິນຍານ ນຳພຣະເຢຊູ"

##### ທີ່ຖືກລໍ້ລວງໂດຍມານ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ດັ່ງນັ້ນມານສາມາດລໍ້ລວງພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້"

##### ມານ ... ການລໍ້ລວງ

ສິ່ງເຫລົ່ານີ້ຫມາຍ ເຖິງການເປັນຄືກັນ. ທ່ານອາດຈະຕ້ອງໃຊ້ ຄຳດຽວກັນໃນການແປທັງສອງ ຄຳ.

##### ພຣະອົງໄດ້ອົດອາຫານ ...ພຣະອົງຫິວເຂົ້າ

ສິ່ງເຫລົ່ານີ້ກ່າວເຖິງພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ສີ່ສິບວັນ ແລະສີ່ສິບຄືນ

"40 ວັນແລະ 40 ຄືນ." ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງໄລຍະເວລາ 24 ຊົ່ວໂມງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "40 ວັນ"

##### ຖ້າທ່ານເປັນພຣະບຸດຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ, ຈົ່ງບັນຊາ

ມັນເປັນສິ່ງທີ່ດີທີ່ສຸດທີ່ຈະສົມມຸດວ່າຊາຕານຮູ້ວ່າພຣະເຢຊູເປັນບຸດຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ. ຄວາມຫມາຍ ທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ແມ່ນ 1) ນີ້ແມ່ນການລໍ້ລວງໃຫ້ເຮັດການອັສະຈັນເພື່ອຜົນປະໂຫຍດຂອງພຣະເຢຊູເອງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ທ່ານແມ່ນພຣະບຸດຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ, ດັ່ງນັ້ນທ່ານສາມາດສັ່ງ" ຫລື 2) ນີ້ແມ່ນສິ່ງທ້າທາຍຫລືການກ່າວຫາ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພິສູດວ່າທ່ານເປັນພຣະບຸດຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າໂດຍການບັນຊາ"

##### ພຣະບຸດຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຫົວຂໍ້ສຳຄັນທີ່ອະທິບາຍເຖິງຄວາມ ສຳພັນລະຫວ່າງພຣະເຢຊູແລະພຣະເຈົ້າ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

##### ພຣະບຸດຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ ຕຳແຫນ່ງ ທີ່ ສຳຄັນ ສຳລັບພຣະເຢຊູ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

##### ບັນຈຸກ້ອນຫີນເຫລົ່ານີ້ໃຫ້ກາຍເປັນເຂົ້າຈີ່

ທ່ານສາມາດແປນີ້ດ້ວຍ ຄຳອ້າງອີງໂດຍກົງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເວົ້າກັບກ້ອນຫີນເຫລົ່ານີ້," ກາຍເປັນເຂົ້າຈີ່! '"

##### ເຂົ້າ​ຈີ່

ນີ້ "ອາຫານ" ຫມາຍ ເຖິງອາຫານໂດຍທົ່ວໄປ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ອາຫານ"

##### ມັນຖືກຂຽນໄວ້

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ໂມເຊໄດ້ຂຽນເລື່ອງນີ້ໃນພຣະຄັມພີມາດົນແລ້ວ"

##### ມະນຸດຈະບໍ່ຢູ່ກິນແຕ່ເຂົ້າຈີ່ຢ່າງດຽວ

ນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າມີສິ່ງທີ່ ສຳຄັນຕໍ່ຊີວິດຫລາຍກວ່າອາຫານ.

##### ແຕ່ວ່າໂດຍທຸກໆ ຄຳທີ່ອອກມາຈາກປາກຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ

ນີ້“ ຄຳ” ແລະ“ ປາກ”ຫມາຍ ເຖິງສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າກ່າວ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແຕ່ໂດຍການຟັງທຸກສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າກ່າວ"

#### Matthew 4:5

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ໃນຂໍ້ທີ 6, ຊາຕານອ້າງອີງຈາກ ຄຳເພງເພື່ອທົດລອງພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ຖ້າເຈົ້າເປັນພຣະບຸດຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ, ຈົ່ງຖິ້ມຕົວລົງ

ມັນເປັນສິ່ງທີ່ດີທີ່ສຸດທີ່ຈະສົມມຸດວ່າຊາຕານຮູ້ວ່າພຣະເຢຊູເປັນບຸດຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ. ຄວາມຫມາຍ ທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ແມ່ນ 1) ນີ້ແມ່ນການລໍ້ລວງໃຫ້ເຮັດການອັສະຈັນເພື່ອຜົນປະໂຫຍດຂອງພຣະເຢຊູເອງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເນື່ອງຈາກວ່າທ່ານແມ່ນພຣະບຸດຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າແທ້ໆ, ທ່ານສາມາດຖີ້ມຕົວທ່ານເອງລົງ" ຫລື 2) ນີ້ແມ່ນສິ່ງທ້າທາຍຫລືການກ່າວຫາ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພິສູດວ່າທ່ານແມ່ນພຣະບຸດຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າແທ້ໆໂດຍການຖິ້ມຕົວທ່ານເອງ"

##### ພຣະບຸດຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຫົວຂໍ້ສຳຄັນ ທີ່ອະທິບາຍເຖິງຄວາມສຳພັນລະຫວ່າງພຣະເຈົ້າແລະພຣະເຢຊູ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

##### ຖິ້ມຕົວເອງລົງ

"ປ່ອຍໃຫ້ຕົວເອງລົ້ມລົງພື້ນ" ຫລື "ໂດດລົງ"

##### ເພາະມັນໄດ້ຖືກຂຽນໄວ້

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ສຳ ລັບນັກຂຽນທີ່ຂຽນໃນພຣະຄັມພີ" ຫລື "ສຳລັບມັນເວົ້າໃນພຣະຄັມພີ"

##### ພຣະອົງຈະສັ່ງໃຫ້ບັນດາທູດສະຫວັນຂອງພຣະອົງເບິ່ງແຍງເຈົ້າ

"ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະສັ່ງໃຫ້ທູດສະຫວັນຂອງລາວເບິ່ງແຍງທ່ານ." ສິ່ງນີ້ສາມາດແປກັບຄຳເວົ້າໂດຍກົງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະກ່າວກັບທູດສະຫວັນຂອງລາວວ່າ, 'ເບິ່ງແຍງລາວ'"

##### ພວກເຂົາຈະຍົກເຈົ້າຂຶ້ນ

"ທູດສະຫວັນຈະຈັບທ່ານໄວ້"

#### Matthew 4:7

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ໃນຂໍ້ 7, ພຣະເຢຊູສັ່ງຫ້າມຊາຕານກັບຂໍ້ອ້າງອື່ນຈາກພຣະບັນຍັດສອງ.

##### ອີກເທື່ອຫນຶ່ງ ມັນໄດ້ຖືກຂຽນໄວ້

ມັນເຂົ້າໃຈວ່າພຣະເຢຊູອ້າງເຖິງຂໍ້ພຣະຄໍັມພີອີກ. ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ອີກເທື່ອຫນຶ່ງ, ຂ້ອຍຈະບອກເຈົ້າເຖິງສິ່ງທີ່ໂມເຊຂຽນໃນຂໍ້ພຣະຄັມພີ"

##### ທ່ານບໍ່ຕ້ອງທົດສອບ

ນີ້ "ເຈົ້າ" ຫມາຍເຖິງໃຜ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ບໍ່ຄວນທົດສອບ" ຫລື "ບໍ່ມີໃຜຄວນທົດສອບ"

##### ອີກເທື່ອຫນຶ່ງ, ມານ

"ຕໍ່ໄປ, ມານ"

##### ລາວເວົ້າກັບລາວ

"ພະຍາມານກ່າວກັບພຣະເຢຊູ"

##### ສິ່ງທັງຫມົດ ນີ້ຂ້ອຍຈະໃຫ້ເຈົ້າ

"ຂ້ອຍຈະໃຫ້ສິ່ງທັງຫມົດ ນີ້ແກ່ເຈົ້າ." ນັກລໍ້ລວງແມ່ນເນັ້ນຫນັກຢູ່ທີ່ນີ້ວ່າລາວຈະໃຫ້ "ສິ່ງທັງຫມົດ ນີ້", ບໍ່ພຽງແຕ່ບາງຢ່າງເທົ່ານັ້ນ.

#### Matthew 4:10

##### ຂໍ້ຄວາມການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ນີ້ແມ່ນຈຸດຈົບຂອງສ່ວນຫນຶ່ງຂອງເລື່ອງກ່ຽວກັບວິທີທີ່ຊາຕານລໍ້ລວງພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ໃນຂໍ້ທີ 10, ພຣະເຢຊູສັ່ງຫ້າມຊາຕານກັບຂໍ້ອ້າງອື່ນຈາກພຣະບັນຍັດສອງ.

##### ເພາະມັນໄດ້ຖືກຂຽນໄວ້

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ສຳ ລັບໂມເຊກໍ່ໄດ້ຂຽນໃນຂໍ້ພຣະຄັມພີ"

##### ເຈົ້າ​ຈະ

ນີ້“ ເຈົ້າ” ຫມາຍ ເຖິງໃຜ.

##### ເບິ່ງ

ຄຳວ່າ "ຈົ່ງເບິ່ງ" ໃນນີ້ເຕືອນພວກເຮົາໃຫ້ເອົາໃຈໃສ່ກັບຂໍ້ມູນໃຫມ່ທີ່ສຳຄັນທີ່ຕິດຕາມມາ.

#### Matthew 4:12

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ນີ້ແມ່ນຈຸດເລີ່ມຕົ້ນຂອງພາກໃຫມ່ ຂອງບົດເລື່ອງທີ່ນັກຂຽນພັນລະນາເຖິງການເລີ່ມຕົ້ນຂອງການປະຕິບັດງານຂອງພຣະເຢຊູໃນແຂວງຄາລີເລ. ຂໍ້ພຣະ ຄຳ ພີເຫລົ່ານີ້ອະທິບາຍເຖິງວິທີທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູມາຢູ່ໃນແຂວງຄາລີເລ.

##### ດຽວນີ້

ຄຳສັບນີ້ຖືກນຳໃຊ້ໃນທີ່ນີ້ເພື່ອ ຫມາຍເຖິງການຢຸດພັກໃນບົດເລື່ອງສຳຄັນ. ຕໍ່ໄປນີ້, ມັດທາຍເລີ່ມບອກພາກສ່ວນໃຫມ່ຂອງເລື່ອງ.

##### ໂຢຮັນໄດ້ຖືກຈັບ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ກະສັດໄດ້ຈັບກຸມໂຢຮັນ"

##### ໃນອານາເຂດຂອງເຊບູໂລນ ແລະເນັບທາລີ

ນີ້ແມ່ນບັນດາຊື່ຂອງຊົນເຜົ່າທີ່ອາໄສຢູ່ໃນເຂດເຫລົ່ານີ້ກ່ອນທີ່ຊາວຕ່າງຊາດເຂົ້າມາຍຶດຄອງແຜ່ນດິນອິສະຣາເອນເມື່ອຫລາຍປີກ່ອນ.

#### Matthew 4:14

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ໃນຂໍ້ທີ 15 ແລະ 16, ນັກຂຽນໄດ້ອ້າງເຖິງຜູ້ທໍານວາຍເອຊາຢາເພື່ອສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າການປະຕິບັດພັນທະກິດຂອງພຣະເຢຊູໃນແຂວງຄາລີເລແມ່ນຄວາມ ສຳ ເລັດຂອງ ຄຳພະຍາກອນ.

##### ສິ່ງນີ້ໄດ້ເກີດຂຶ້ນ

ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງພຣະເຢຊູຈະໄປອາໄສຢູ່ໃນເມືອງກາເປນາອູມ.

##### ສິ່ງທີ່ໄດ້ເວົ້າວ່າ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າກ່າວ"

##### ແຜ່ນດິນເຊບູໂລນ ແລະແຜ່ນດິນເນັບທາລີ ... ແຂວງຄາລີເລຂອງຄົນຕ່າງຊາດ!

ອານາເຂດທັງຫມົດ ນີ້ອະທິບາຍເຖິງພື້ນທີ່ດຽວກັນ. ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກແປເປັນປະໂຫຍກທີ່ສົມບູນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ໃນອານາເຂດຂອງ ເຊບູໂລນ ແລະເນັບທາລີ ... ໃນອານາເຂດຂອງແຂວງຄາລີເລມີຄົນຕ່າງຊາດຫລາຍຄົນ!"

##### ໄປສູ່ທະເລ

ນີ້ແມ່ນທະເລຄາລິເລ.

##### ຄົນທີ່ນັ່ງຢູ່ໃນຄວາມມືດໄດ້ເຫັນແສງສະຫວ່າງໃຫຍ່

ນີ້“ ຄວາມມືດ” ຫມາຍເຖິງຄວາມມືດທາງສິລທັມ ຫລືບາບ, ເຊິ່ງແຍກຄົນອອກຈາກພຣະເຈົ້າ. ແລະ, "ແສງສະຫວ່າງ" ຫມາຍ ເຖິງຂ່າວສານທີ່ແທ້ຈິງຂອງພຣະ ເຈົ້າທີ່ຊ່ວຍຄົນໃຫ້ພົ້ນຈາກບາບຂອງພວກເຂົາ. ນີ້ແມ່ນຮູບພາບຂອງຄົນທີ່ບໍ່ມີຄວາມຫວັງດຽວນີ້ມີຄວາມຫວັງມາຈາກພຣະເຈົ້າ.

##### ຕໍ່ຜູ້ທີ່ນັ່ງຢູ່ໃນຂົງເຂດແລະເງົາແຫ່ງຄວາມຕາຍ, ພວກເຂົາມີແສງສະຫວ່າງຂຶ້ນ

ພື້ນຖານນີ້ມີຄວາມຫມາຍ ດຽວກັນກັບພາກທຳ ອິດຂອງປະໂຫຍກ. ນີ້ "ຂົງເຂດແລະເງົາແຫ່ງຄວາມຕາຍ" ນີ້ຫມາຍ ເຖິງຄວາມຕາຍທາງວິນຍານຫລືການແຍກຈາກພຣະເຈົ້າ.

#### Matthew 4:17

##### ຈົ່ງກັບໃຈໃຫມ່, ເພາະອານາຈັກສະຫວັນໄດ້ມາໃກ້ ແລ້ວ

ຄຳວ່າ“ ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ” ຫມາຍ ເຖິງພຣະເຈົ້າທີ່ປົກຄອງເປັນກະສັດ. ປະໂຫຍກນີ້ມີແຕ່ໃນປຶ້ມມັດທາຍເທົ່ານັ້ນ. ຖ້າເປັນໄປໄດ້, ໃຊ້ ຄຳວ່າ "ສະຫວັນ" ໃນການແປຂອງທ່ານ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າຂອງພວກເຮົາໃນສະຫວັນຈະສຳແດງຕົນເອງເປັນກະສັດ." ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປຂໍ້ນີ້ໃນ 3: 1.

#### Matthew 4:18

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ເລື່ອງນີ້ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນສະພາບການໃຫມ່ ພາຍໃນພາກສ່ວນຂອງເລື່ອງກ່ຽວກັບການປະຕິບັດພັນທະກິດຂອງພຣະເຢຊູຢູ່ແຂວງຄາລີເລ. ໃນນີ້ພຣະອົງເລີ່ມຮວບຮວມມະນຸດໃຫ້ເປັນສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງ.

##### ໂຍນເຂົ້າໄປໃນທະເລ

ຄວາມຫມາຍ ອັນເຕັມທີ່ຂອງ ຄຳເວົ້ານີ້ສາມາດເວົ້າໄດ້ຢ່າງຈະແຈ້ງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ໂຍນຕາຫນ່າງ ລົງໃນນໍ້າ ເພື່ອຈັບປາ"

##### ມາ, ຕິດຕາມຂ້ອຍ

ພຣະເຢຊູເຊີນຊີໂມນແລະອັນເດອາມາຕິດຕາມລາວ, ອາໄສຢູ່ ນຳລາວ, ແລະມາເປັນສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຈົ່ງເປັນສາວົກຂອງຂ້ອຍ"

##### ເຮົາຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ເຈົ້າເປັນຜູ້ຫາປາ

ຄຳປຽບທຽບນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຊີໂມນແລະແອນດຣູຈະສອນຂ່າວສານທີ່ແທ້ຈິງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ, ສະນັ້ນຄົນອື່ນໆກໍ່ຈະຕິດຕາມພຣະເຢຊູນຳ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຂ້ອຍຈະສອນເຈົ້າໃຫ້ຮວບຮວມຜູ້ຊາຍກັບຂ້ອຍຄືກັບເຈົ້າເຄີຍເກັບເອົາປາ"

#### Matthew 4:21

##### ຂໍ້ຄວາມການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູເອີ້ນຜູ້ຊາຍຫລາຍຄົນໃຫ້ມາເປັນສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງ.

##### ພຣະອົງໄດ້ເອີ້ນພວກເຂົາ

"ພຣະເຢຊູເອີ້ນໂຢຮັນແລະຢາໂກໂບ." ປະໂຫຍກນີ້ຍັງ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພຣະເຢຊູເຊື້ອເຊີນເຂົາເຈົ້າໃຫ້ຕິດຕາມພຣະອົງ, ອາໄສຢູ່ ນຳພຣະອົງ, ແລະມາເປັນສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງ.

##### ທັນທີ

"ໃນເວລານັ້ນ"

##### ອອກຈາກເຮືອ ... ແລະຕິດຕາມພຣະອົງໄປ

ມັນຄວນຈະແຈ້ງວ່ານີ້ແມ່ນການປ່ຽນແປງຊີວິດ. ຜູ້ຊາຍເຫລົ່ານີ້ຈະບໍ່ເປັນຊາວປະມົງແລະ ກຳລັງປະຖິ້ມທຸຣະກິດຄອບຄົວຕິດຕາມພຣະເຢຊູໄປຕະຫລອດຊີວິດ.

#### Matthew 4:23

##### ຂໍ້ຄວາມການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ນີ້ແມ່ນຈຸດຈົບຂອງສ່ວນຫນຶ່ງຂອງເລື່ອງກ່ຽວກັບການເລີ່ມຕົ້ນຂອງການປະຕິບັດງານຂອງພຣະເຢຊູໃນແຂວງຄາລີເລ. ຂໍ້ພຣະຄັມພີເຫລົ່ານີ້ສະຫລຸບສິ່ງທີ່ລາວໄດ້ເຮັດແລະວິທີທີ່ປະຊາຊົນຕອບສະຫນອງ.

##### ສອນໃນທັມະສາລາ

"ການສິດສອນໃນທັມະສາລາຂອງຊາວຄາລີເລ" ຫລື "ການສິດສອນໃນ ທັມະສາລາຂອງຄົນເຫລົ່ານັ້ນ"

##### ປະກາດຂ່າວປະເສີດແຫ່ງອານາຈັກ

ນີ້“ ອານາຈັກ” ຫມາຍ ເຖິງການປົກຄອງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າໃນຖານະເປັນກະສັດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ການປະກາດຂ່າວດີກ່ຽວກັບວິທີທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະສຳແດງຕົນເອງເປັນກະສັດ"

##### ພະຍາດແລະພະຍາດທຸກຊະນິດ

ຄຳວ່າພະຍາດແລະຄວາມເຈັບປ່ວຍແມ່ນມີຄວາມກ່ຽວຂ້ອງກັນຢ່າງໃກ້ຊິດແຕ່ຄວນຈະຖືກແປເປັນສອງຄຳທີ່ແຕກຕ່າງກັນຖ້າເປັນໄປໄດ້. "ພະຍາດ" ແມ່ນສິ່ງທີ່ເຮັດໃຫ້ຄົນເຈັບປ່ວຍ.

##### ການເຈັບເປັນ

ແມ່ນຄວາມບົກພ່ອງທາງດ້ານຮ່າງກາຍຫລືຄວາມທຸກທໍຣະມານທີ່ເປັນຜົນມາຈາກການເປັນພະຍາດ.

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ຄອບຄອງໂດຍຜີປີສາດ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຜີປີສາດມີ" ຫລື "ຜູ້ທີ່ຜີປີສາດຄວບຄຸມ"

##### ໂຣກບ້າຫມູ

"ຜູ້ທີ່ເປັນຊັກ" ຫລື "ຜູ້ທີ່ເປັນພະຍາດທີ່ເຮັດໃຫ້ພວກເຂົາມີອາການຊັກ"

##### ເປັນອຳມະພາດ

"ຜູ້ທີ່ຍ່າງບໍ່ໄດ້"

##### ເມືອງເດກາໂປລີ ໄດ້

ຊື່ນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ "ສິບເມືອງ" ນີ້ແມ່ນຊື່ຂອງຂົງເຂດຫນຶ່ງທາງທິດຕາເວັນອອກສຽງໃຕ້ຂອງທະເລຄາລິເລ.

## Chapter 5

#### Matthew 5:1

##### ຂໍ້ຄວາມການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ນີ້ແມ່ນຈຸດເລີ່ມຕົ້ນຂອງພາກໃຫມ່ຂອງເລື່ອງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູເລີ່ມສອນພວກລູກສິດຂອງພຣະອົງ. ສ່ວນນີ້ຍັງສືບຕໍ່ໃນຕອນທ້າຍຂອງບົດ 7 ແລະຖືກເອີ້ນເລື້ອຍໆວ່າຄຳ ເທສນາເທິງພູ.

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ໃນຂໍ້ທີ 3, ພຣະເຢຊູເລີ່ມຕົ້ນອະທິບາຍເຖິງຄຸນລັກ ສະນະຂອງຄົນທີ່ໄດ້ຮັບພອນ.

##### ລາວເປີດປາກຂອງລາວ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ ສໍານວນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ "ພຣະເຢຊູເລີ່ມຕົ້ນເວົ້າ"

##### ສອນເຂົາເຈົ້າ

ຄຳວ່າ "ພວກເຂົາ" ຫມາຍເຖິງສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງ.

##### ຜູ້ທຸກຍາກໃນຈິດໃຈ

ນີ້ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຄົນທີ່ຖ່ອມຕົວ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຜູ້ທີ່ຮູ້ວ່າພວກເຂົາຕ້ອງການພຣະເຈົ້າ"

##### ສຳ ລັບອານາຈັກຂອງເຂົາແມ່ນອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ

ນີ້“ ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ” ຫມາຍເຖິງການປົກຄອງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າໃນຖານະເປັນກະສັດ. ປະໂຫຍກນີ້ມີແຕ່ໃນປຶ້ມມັດທາຍເທົ່ານັ້ນ. ຖ້າເປັນໄປໄດ້, ຮັກສາ "ສະຫວັນ" ໃນການແປຂອງທ່ານ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ສຳ ລັບພຣະເຈົ້າໃນສະຫວັນຈະເປັນກະສັດຂອງພວກເຂົາ"

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ເປັນທຸກ

ເຫດຜົນທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ທີ່ເຂົາເຈົ້າໂສກເສົ້າແມ່ນ 1) ຄວາມຜິດບາບຂອງໂລກຫລື 2) ບາບຂອງຕົວເອງຫລື 3) ການເສຍຊີວິດຂອງຜູ້ໃດຜູ້ຫນຶ່ງ. ຢ່າຣະບຸເຫດຜົນຂອງການໄວ້ທຸກເວັ້ນເສຍແຕ່ວ່າພາສາຂອງທ່ານຕ້ອງການມັນ.

##### ພວກເຂົາຈະໄດ້ຮັບການປອບໂຍນ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະປອບໂຍນພວກເຂົາ"

#### Matthew 5:5

##### ຄົນທີ່ອ່ອນໂຍນ

"ອ່ອນໂຍນ" ຫລື "ຜູ້ທີ່ບໍ່ເພິ່ງພາ ອຳ ນາດຂອງຕົນ ເອງ"

##### ພວກເຂົາຈະມີມູນມໍຣະດົກໂລກ

"ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະປຣະທານແຜ່ນດິນໂລກໃຫ້ພວກເຂົາທັງ ຫມົດ"

##### ຄວາມຫິວໂຫຍແລະຄວາມຢາກຄວາມຊອບທັມ

ການປຽບທຽບນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າບຸກຄົນຄວນປຣາ ຖນາຢ່າງແຮງກ້າທີ່ຈະເຮັດໃນສິ່ງທີ່ຖືກຕ້ອງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຄວາມປຣາຖນາທີ່ຈະດຳຣົງຊີວິດທີ່ຖືກຕ້ອງເທົ່າທີ່ພວກເຂົາປຣາຖນາອາຫານແລະເຄື່ອງດື່ມ"

##### ພວກເຂົາເຈົ້າຈະໄດ້ຮັບການເຕີມລົງໄປ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະຕື່ມຂໍ້ມູນໃສ່ພວກເຂົາ " ຫລື " ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະພໍໃຈພວກເຂົາ"

##### ບໍຣິສຸດໃນຫົວໃຈ

"ຄົນທີ່ມີຫົວໃຈບໍຣິສຸດ." ນີ້“ ຫົວໃຈ” ຫມາຍເຖິງຄວາມປຣາຖນາຂອງຄົນເຮົາ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຜູ້ທີ່ຕ້ອງການຮັບໃຊ້ພຣະເຈົ້າເທົ່ານັ້ນ"

##### ພວກເຂົາຈະເຫັນພຣະເຈົ້າ

ທີ່ນີ້“ ເບິ່ງ” ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພວກເຂົາຈະສາມາດອາໄສຢູ່ຕໍ່ຫນ້າພຣະເຈົ້າ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະອະນຸຍາດໃຫ້ພວກເຂົາຢູ່ກັບລາວ"

#### Matthew 5:9

##### ຜູ້ສ້າງສັນຕິພາບ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຜູ້ທີ່ຊ່ວຍຄົນອື່ນໃຫ້ມີສັນຕິພາບກັບກັນແລະກັນ.

##### ເພາະວ່າພວກເຂົາຈະຖືກເອີ້ນວ່າບຸດຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເພາະວ່າພຣະເຈົ້າຈະເອີ້ນພວກເຂົາວ່າເດັກນ້ອຍຂອງລາວ" ຫລື "ພວກເຂົາຈະເປັນລູກຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ"

##### ລູກຊາຍຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ

ມັນເປັນສິ່ງທີ່ດີທີ່ສຸດທີ່ຈະແປ "ລູກຊາຍ" ດ້ວຍ ຄຳ ດຽວກັນທີ່ພາສາຂອງທ່ານໃຊ້ໂດຍອ້າງອີງໃສ່ລູກຊາຍຫລືເດັກນ້ອຍ.

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ຖືກຂົ່ມເຫັງ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຄົນທີ່ຄົນອື່ນປະຕິບັດຕໍ່ຢ່າງບໍ່ເປັນ ທັມ"

##### ເພາະເຫັນແກ່ຄວາມຊອບທັມ

"ເພາະວ່າພວກເຂົາເຮັດໃນສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າປະສົງໃຫ້ພວກເຂົາເຮັດ"

##### ຂອງເຂົາເຈົ້າແມ່ນອານາຈັກຂອງສະຫວັນ

ນີ້“ ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ” ຫມາຍເຖິງການປົກຄອງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າໃນຖານະເປັນກະສັດ. ປະໂຫຍກນີ້ມີແຕ່ໃນປຶ້ມມັດທາຍເທົ່ານັ້ນ. ຖ້າເປັນໄປໄດ້, ຮັກສາ "ສະຫວັນ" ໃນການແປຂອງທ່ານ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເພາະວ່າພຣະເຈົ້າໃນສະຫວັນຈະເປັນກະສັດຂອງພວກເຂົາ." ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປຂໍ້ນີ້ໃນ 5: 1.

#### Matthew 5:11

##### ຂໍ້ຄວາມການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູຈົບການອະທິບາຍເຖິງຄຸນລັກສະນະຂອງຄົນທີ່ໄດ້ຮັບພອນ.

##### ອວຍພອນໃຫ້ເຈົ້າ

ຄຳວ່າ "ເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນຄຳນາມ.

##### ເວົ້າຄວາມຊົ່ວຮ້າຍທຸກຊະນິດຕໍ່ຕ້ານທ່ານແບບຕົວະ

"ເວົ້າຄວາມຂີ້ຕົວະທຸກປະເພດກ່ຽວກັບເຈົ້າ" ຫລື "ເວົ້າບໍ່ດີກ່ຽວກັບເຈົ້າທີ່ບໍ່ແມ່ນຄວາມຈິງ"

##### ສໍາລັບ ເພື່ອ ຂອງຂ້າພະເຈົ້າ

"ຍ້ອນວ່າເຈົ້າຕິດຕາມຂ້ອຍ" ຫລືຍ້ອນວ່າເຈົ້າເຊື່ອໃນຂ້ອຍ "

##### ປິຕິຍິນດີແລະດີໃຈຫລາຍ

"ປິຕິຍິນດີ" ແລະ "ຍິນດີທີ່ສຸດ" ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າເກືອບຄືກັນ. ພຣະເຢຊູຕ້ອງການໃຫ້ຜູ້ຟັງບໍ່ພຽງແຕ່ປິຕິຍິນດີເທົ່ານັ້ນແຕ່ໃຫ້ເຮັດຫລາຍກວ່າຍິນດີຖ້າເປັນໄປໄດ້.

#### Matthew 5:13

##### ຂໍ້ຄວາມການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູເລີ່ມສອນກ່ຽວກັບວິທີທີ່ພວກສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງເປັນເກືອແລະແສງສະຫວ່າງ.

##### ທ່ານແມ່ນເກືອຂອງໂລກ

ຄວາມຫມາຍທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ແມ່ນ 1) ຄືກັນກັບເກືອເຮັດໃຫ້ອາຫານດີ, ສານຸສິດຂອງພຣະເຢຊູຕ້ອງມີອິດທິພົນຕໍ່ຄົນທົ່ວໂລກເພື່ອວ່າພວກເຂົາຈະເປັນຄົນດີ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເຈົ້າເປັນເກືອສຳລັບຄົນທົ່ວໂລກ" ຫລື 2) ຄືກັນກັບເກືອຮັກສາອາຫານ, ສາວົກຂອງພຣະເຢຊູຕ້ອງຮັກສາຄົນບໍ່ໃຫ້ກາຍເປັນຄົນເສຍຫາຍທັງຫມົດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເກືອແມ່ນສຳລັບອາຫານ, ທ່ານແມ່ນສຳລັບໂລກ" .

##### ຖ້າເກືອຫມົດຣົດ

ຄວາມຫມາຍທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ແມ່ນ 1) "ຖ້າເກືອຫມົດກຳ ລັງໃນການເຮັດສິ່ງທີ່ເກືອເຮັດ" ຫລື 2) "ຖ້າເກືອຫມົດ ຣົດຊາດ."

##### ເຮັດແນວໃດມັນສາມາດເຮັດໃຫ້ເຄັມອີກເທື່ອຫນຶ່ງ?

"ມັນຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ມັນມີປະໂຫຍດແນວໃດອີກ?" ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມຫນຶ່ງ ເພື່ອສອນພວກສາວົກ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ບໍ່ມີທາງໃດທີ່ມັນຈະກາຍເປັນປະໂຫຍດອີກຄັ້ງ"

##### ຍົກເວັ້ນແຕ່ຖືກໂຍນອອກແລະຢຽບຍໍ່າຢູ່ໃຕ້ຕີນຂອງຄົນ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຍົກເວັ້ນຄົນທີ່ຈະໂຍນມັນລົງສູ່ຫົນທາງແລະຍ່າງເທິງມັນ"

##### ທ່ານເປັນແສງສະຫວ່າງຂອງໂລກ

ນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຜູ້ຕິດຕາມຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ ນຳຂ່າວ ສານຄວາມຈິງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າມາໃຫ້ຄົນທັງຫມົດ ທີ່ບໍ່ຮູ້ຈັກພຣະເຈົ້າ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເຈົ້າຄືກັບແສງສະຫວ່າງ ສຳລັບຄົນທົ່ວໂລກ"

##### ເມືອງທີ່ຕັ້ງຢູ່ເທິງເນີນພູບໍ່ສາມາດປິດບັງ

ໃນຕອນກາງຄືນໃນເວລາທີ່ມັນມືດ, ປະຊາຊົນສາມາດເຫັນແສງສະຫວ່າງເມືອງທີ່ຮຸ່ງແຈ້ງ. ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ໃນເວລາກາງຄືນ, ບໍ່ມີໃຜສາມາດປິດແສງໄຟທີ່ສ່ອງແສງຈາກເມືອງຢູ່ເທິງພູ" ຫລື "ທຸກໆຄົນເຫັນແສງໄຟຂອງເມືອງຢູ່ເທິງພູ"

#### Matthew 5:15

##### ທັງຄົນທັງສອງກໍ່ບໍ່ໄຕ້ໂຄມໄຟ

"ປະຊາຊົນບໍ່ໄຕ້ໂຄມໄຟ"

##### ໃສ່ມັນໄວ້ພາຍໃຕ້ກະຕ່າ

"ວາງໂຄມໄຟໄວ້ພາຍໃຕ້ກະຕ່າ." ນີ້ແມ່ນການເວົ້າວ່າມັນໂງ່ທີ່ຈະສ້າງແສງສະຫວ່າງພຽງແຕ່ເພື່ອຊ່ອນມັນເພື່ອບໍ່ໃຫ້ຄົນເຫັນແສງສະຫວ່າງຂອງໂຄມໄຟ.

##### ໃຫ້ແສງສະຫວ່າງຂອງທ່ານສ່ອງແສງຕໍ່ຫນ້າຜູ້ຄົນ

ນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າສາວົກຂອງພຣະເຢຊູຄວນດຳຣົງຊີວິດແບບທີ່ຄົນອື່ນສາມາດຮຽນຮູ້ກ່ຽວກັບຄວາມຈິງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ໃຫ້ຊີວິດຂອງທ່ານເປັນຄືກັບແສງສະຫວ່າງທີ່ສ່ອງແສງຕໍ່ຫນ້າຜູ້ຄົນ"

##### ພຣະບິດາຂອງທ່ານຜູ້ສະຖິດຢູ່ໃນສະຫວັນ

ມັນເປັນສິ່ງທີ່ດີທີ່ສຸດທີ່ຈະແປວ່າ "ພໍ່" ກັບຄຳດຽວກັນທີ່ພາສາຂອງທ່ານໃຊ້ໂດຍອ້າງອີງໃສ່ພໍ່ຂອງມະນຸດ.

#### Matthew 5:17

##### ຂໍ້ຄວາມການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູເລີ່ມຕົ້ນສອນກ່ຽວກັບວິທີທີ່ພຣະອົງມາເພື່ອໃຫ້ ສຳເລັດຕາມພຣະສັນຍາເກົ່າ.

##### ຜູ້ທໍານວາຍ

ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງສິ່ງທີ່ຜູ້ທໍານວາຍໄດ້ຂຽນໄວ້ໃນພຣະຄັມ ພີ.

##### ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າເວົ້າກັບທ່ານແທ້ໆ

"ຂ້ອຍບອກເຈົ້າຄວາມຈິງ." ປະໂຫຍກນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມ ສຳ ຄັນກັບສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ຈົນກ່ວາສະຫວັນແລະແຜ່ນດິນໂລກຈະຜ່ານໄປ

ນີ້“ ຟ້າ” ແລະ“ ແຜ່ນດິນໂລກ” ຫມາຍເຖິງຈັກກະວານທັງຫມົດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຕາບໃດທີ່ຈັກກະວານຢູ່ດົນນານ"

##### ບໍ່ແມ່ນປ້າຍໂຄສະນາຫລືອັນດຽວ

"ບໍ່ແມ່ນແຕ່ຈົດຫມາຍທີ່ຂຽນນ້ອຍທີ່ສຸດຫລືສ່ວນນ້ອຍໆຂອງຈົດຫມາຍ. ນີ້ແມ່ນການປຽບທຽບໂດຍອ້າງເຖິງບາງສິ່ງບາງຢ່າງໃນພຣະຄັມພີທີ່ເບິ່ງຄືວ່າບໍ່ ສຳ ຄັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ:" ບໍ່ແມ່ນແຕ່ກົດຫມາຍທີ່ເບິ່ງຄືວ່າບໍ່ສຳຄັນ "

##### ທຸກຢ່າງໄດ້ປະສົບຜົນສຳເລັດ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ.ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ທຸກສິ່ງໄດ້ເກີດຂຶ້ນ" ຫລື "ພຣະເຈົ້າເຮັດໃຫ້ທຸກສິ່ງເກີດຂຶ້ນ"

##### ສິ່ງທັງຫມົດ

ປະໂຫຍກທີ່ວ່າ "ສັພະທຸກສິ່ງ" ຫມາຍເຖິງທຸກຢ່າງໃນກົດບັນຍັດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ທຸກຢ່າງໃນກົດບັນຍັດ" ຫລື "ທຸກໆສິ່ງທີ່ຂຽນໄວ້ໃນກົດບັນຍັດ"

#### Matthew 5:19

##### ໃຜແຕກ

"ຜູ້ໃດບໍ່ເຊື່ອຟັງ" ຫລື "ຜູ້ໃດທີ່ບໍ່ສົນໃຈ"

##### ຢ່າງຫນ້ອຍຫນຶ່ງ ໃນຂໍ້ຄຳສັ່ງເຫລົ່ານີ້

"ຂໍ້ບັນຍັດໃດຫນຶ່ງ ໃນກົດບັນຍັດນີ້, ແມ່ນແຕ່ ຄຳສັ່ງທີ່ ສຳຄັນຫນ້ອຍທີ່ສຸດ"

##### ຈະຖືກເອີ້ນ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະເອີ້ນຄົນນັ້ນ" ຫລື "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະເອີ້ນພວກເຂົາ"

##### ຢ່າງຫນ້ອຍໃນອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ

ຄຳວ່າ“ ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ” ຫມາຍເຖິງການປົກຄອງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າໃນຖານະເປັນກະສັດ. ປະໂຫຍກນີ້ພົບເຫັນຢູ່ໃນມັດທາຍເທົ່ານັ້ນ. ຖ້າເປັນໄປໄດ້ໃຫ້ໃຊ້ "ສະຫວັນ" ໃນການແປຂອງທ່ານ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ທີ່ສຳຄັນທີ່ສຸດໃນອານາຈັກສະຫວັນຂອງລາວ" ຫລື "ທີ່ ສຳຄັນທີ່ສຸດພາຍໃຕ້ການປົກຄອງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າຂອງພວກເຮົາໃນສະຫວັນ"

##### ຮັກສາພວກເຂົາແລະສອນພວກເຂົາ

"ເຊື່ອຟັງຂໍ້ຄຳສັ່ງທັງຫມົດ ເຫລົ່ານີ້ແລະສອນຄົນອື່ນໃຫ້ເຮັດຄືກັນ"

##### ຍິ່ງໃຫຍ່

"ສໍາ​ຄັນ​ທີ່​ສຸດ"

##### ເພາະຂ້ອຍເວົ້າກັບເຈົ້າ

ສິ່ງນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມສຳຄັນຕໍ່ສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ເຈົ້າ ... ຂອງເຈົ້າ ... ເຈົ້າ

ເຫລົ່ານີ້ແມ່ນຄວາມ.

##### ວ່າເວັ້ນເສຍແຕ່ວ່າຄວາມຊອບທັມ ຂອງເຈົ້າເກີນກວ່າ…ເຈົ້າຈະບໍ່ເຂົ້າໄປໃນທາງໃດ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ດີ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ວ່າຄວາມຊອບທັມຂອງເຈົ້າຕ້ອງເກີນ ... ເພື່ອຈະເຂົ້າ"

#### Matthew 5:21

##### ຂໍ້ຄວາມການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ສອນກ່ຽວກັບວິທີທີ່ພຣະອົງມາເພື່ອເຮັດໃຫ້ກົດບັນຍັດສັນຍາເກົ່າ. ໃນນີ້ລາວເລີ່ມເວົ້າກ່ຽວກັບການຄາຕະກຳ ແລະຄວາມໂກດແຄ້ນ.

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງສົນທະນາກັບກຸ່ມຄົນກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ອາດຈະເກີດຂຶ້ນກັບພວກເຂົາເປັນບຸກຄົນ. ຄຳວ່າ "ເຈົ້າ" ໃນ "ເຈົ້າໄດ້ຍິນ" ແລະ "ຂ້ອຍເວົ້າກັບເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນຫລາຍຄຳ. ຄຳສັ່ງທີ່ວ່າ "ເຈົ້າຈະບໍ່ຂ້າ" ແມ່ນ ຄຳສັບແຕ່ທ່ານອາດ ຈຳເປັນຕ້ອງແປວ່າມັນເປັນຫລາຍ ຄຳ.

##### ມັນໄດ້ຖືກກ່າວກັບພວກເຂົາໃນສະໄຫມບູຮານ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າໄດ້ບອກບັນພະບຸຣຸດຂອງພວກເຮົາດົນນານແລ້ວ"

##### ຜູ້ໃດຂ້າຕົວຕາຍກໍ່ຈະຕົກຢູ່ໃນອັນຕະຣາຍຂອງການຕັດສິນ

ນີ້“ ການພິພາກສາ” ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຜູ້ພິພາກສາຈະຕັດສິນລົງໂທດຄົນທີ່ຈະຕາຍ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຜູ້ພິພາກສາຈະຕັດສິນລົງໂທດຜູ້ທີ່ຂ້າຄົນອື່ນ"

##### ຂ້າ ... ຂ້າ

ຄຳນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງການຂ້າ, ບໍ່ແມ່ນການຂ້າທຸກຮູບແບບ.

##### ແຕ່ຂ້ອຍເວົ້າ

ນີ້ "ຂ້ອຍ" ແມ່ນເຂັ້ມງວດ. ນີ້ສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວນັ້ນມີຄວາມ ສຳຄັນເທົ່າທຽມກັນກັບ ຄຳສັ່ງເດີມຈາກພຣະເຈົ້າ. ພະຍາຍາມແປປະໂຫຍກນີ້ໃນແບບທີ່ສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນເຖິງຄວາມສຳຄັນນັ້ນ.

##### ອ້າຍ

ສິ່ງນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງເພື່ອນຮ່ວມຄວາມເຊື່ອ, ບໍ່ແມ່ນກ່ຽວກັບອ້າຍນ້ອງຕົວຈິງຫລືເພື່ອນບ້ານ.

##### ຈະຕົກຢູ່ໃນອັນຕະຣາຍຂອງການຕັດສິນ

ເບິ່ງຄືວ່ານີ້ພຣະເຢຊູບໍ່ໄດ້ກ່າວເຖິງຜູ້ພິພາກສາຂອງມະນຸດແຕ່ແທນທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະກ່າວໂທດຜູ້ທີ່ໃຈຮ້າຍໃຫ້ອ້າຍຂອງລາວ.

##### ຄົນໄຮ້ຄ່າ ... ໂງ່

ນີ້ແມ່ນ ຄຳດູຫມິ່ນ ສຳລັບຄົນທີ່ຄິດບໍ່ຖືກຕ້ອງ. "ຄົນໄຮ້ຄ່າ" ແມ່ນຢູ່ໃກ້ກັບ "ຄົນໄຮ້ສະຕິ," ບ່ອນທີ່ "ຄົນໂງ່" ເພີ່ມຄວາມຄິດທີ່ຈະບໍ່ເຊື່ອຟັງພຣະເຈົ້າ.

##### ສະພາ

ນີ້ອາດຈະແມ່ນສະພາທ້ອງຖິ່ນ, ບໍ່ແມ່ນສານສູງສຸດໃນເຢຣູຊາເລັມ.

#### Matthew 5:23

##### ເຈົ້າ

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງສົນທະນາກັບກຸ່ມຄົນກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ອາດຈະເກີດຂຶ້ນກັບພວກເຂົາເປັນບຸກຄົນ. ທຸກໆເຫດການທີ່ເກີດຂຶ້ນຂອງ "ເຈົ້າ" ແລະ "ຂອງເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນ ຄຳສັບແຕ່ພາສາຂອງເຈົ້າອາດຈະຮຽກຮ້ອງໃຫ້ເຈົ້າແປພວກມັນເປັນຄຳສັບຫລາຍ.

##### ສະເຫນີຂອງຂວັນຂອງທ່ານ

"ໃຫ້ຂອງຂວັນຂອງເຈົ້າ" ຫລື "ເອົາຂອງຂວັນຂອງເຈົ້າ"

##### ທີ່ແທ່ນບູຊາ

ມັນຫມາຍຄວາມວ່ານີ້ແມ່ນແທ່ນບູຊາຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າທີ່ວິຫານໃນເຢຣູຊາເລັມ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຕໍ່ພຣະເຈົ້າທີ່ແທ່ນບູຊາໃນພຣະວິຫານ"

##### ແລະມີຈື່

"ແລະໃນຂະນະທີ່ທ່ານ ກຳລັງຢືນຢູ່ທີ່ແທ່ນບູຊາທ່ານຈື່ໄດ້"

##### ອ້າຍຂອງເຈົ້າມີສິ່ງໃດທີ່ຕໍ່ຕ້ານເຈົ້າ

"ຄົນອື່ນໃຈຮ້າຍໃຫ້ເຈົ້າຍ້ອນບາງສິ່ງບາງຢ່າງທີ່ເຈົ້າໄດ້ເຮັດ"

##### ທຳອິດໃຫ້ມີການຄືນດີກັບອ້າຍຂອງເຈົ້າ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ທຳ ອິດສ້າງສັນຕິພາບກັບບຸກຄົນ"

#### Matthew 5:25

##### ຕົກລົງເຫັນດີກັບທ່ານ

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງສົນທະນາກັບກຸ່ມຄົນກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ອາດຈະເກີດຂຶ້ນກັບພວກເຂົາເປັນບຸກຄົນ. ທຸກໆເຫດການທີ່ເກີດຂຶ້ນຂອງ "ເຈົ້າ" ແລະ "ຂອງເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນ ຄຳສັບແຕ່ພາສາຂອງເຈົ້າອາດຈະຮຽກຮ້ອງໃຫ້ເຈົ້າແປພວກມັນເປັນຄຳສັບຫລາຍ.

##### ຜູ້ກ່າວຫາຂອງທ່ານ

ນີ້ແມ່ນບຸກຄົນທີ່ ຕຳນິຕິຕຽນຜູ້ໃດຜູ້ຫນຶ່ງທີ່ເຮັດຜິດ. ລາວເອົາຜູ້ທີ່ເຮັດຜິດຕໍ່ສານເພື່ອກ່າວຫາລາວຕໍ່ຫນ້າ ຜູ້ພິພາກສາ.

##### ອາດຈະມອບທ່ານໃຫ້ຜູ້ພິພາກສາ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ "ມອບໃຫ້ເຈົ້າ" ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຈະໃຫ້ຄົນອື່ນຄວບຄຸມຄົນອື່ນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຈະປ່ອຍໃຫ້ຜູ້ພິພາກສາປະຕິບັດກັບທ່ານ"

##### ຜູ້ພິພາກສາອາດຈະມອບເຈົ້າໃຫ້ເຈົ້າຫນ້າທີ່

ນີ້ແມ່ນ "ມອບໃຫ້ເຈົ້າ" ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຈະໃຫ້ຄົນອື່ນຄວບຄຸມຄົນອື່ນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຜູ້ພິພາກສາຈະມອບເຈົ້າໃຫ້ເຈົ້າຫນ້າທີ່"

##### ເຈົ້າ ຫນ້າ ທີ່

ບຸກຄົນຜູ້ທີ່ມີສິດ ອຳ ນາດໃນການປະຕິບັດ ຄຳ ຕັດສິນຂອງຜູ້ພິພາກສາ

##### ທ່ານອາດຈະຖືກໂຍນເຂົ້າຄຸກ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເຈົ້າ ຫນ້າທີ່ອາດຈະນຳເຈົ້າເຂົ້າຄຸກ"

##### ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າເວົ້າກັບທ່ານແທ້ໆ

"ຂ້ອຍບອກເຈົ້າຄວາມຈິງ." ປະໂຫຍກນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມສຳ ຄັນໃຫ້ກັບສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ຈາກນັ້ນ

"ຈາກຄຸກ"

#### Matthew 5:27

##### ຂໍ້ຄວາມການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ສອນກ່ຽວກັບວິທີທີ່ພຣະອົງມາເພື່ອເຮັດໃຫ້ພຣະສັນຍາເກົ່າ. ໃນນີ້ລາວເລີ່ມເວົ້າກ່ຽວກັບການຫລິ້ນຊູ້ແລະຄວາມໂລບມາກ.

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງສົນທະນາກັບກຸ່ມຄົນກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ອາດຈະເກີດຂຶ້ນກັບພວກເຂົາເປັນບຸກຄົນ. ຄຳວ່າ "ເຈົ້າ" ໃນ "ເຈົ້າໄດ້ຍິນ" ແລະ "ຂ້ອຍເວົ້າກັບເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນຫລາຍຄຳ. ຄຳສັ່ງທີ່ວ່າ "ຢ່າຫລິ້ນຊູ້" ແມ່ນເວົ້າເຖິງຄຳ ວ່າ "ເຈົ້າ" ແຕ່ເຈົ້າອາດຈະຕ້ອງແປວ່າມັນເປັນ ຄຳ ນາມ "ເຈົ້າ".

##### ວ່າໄດ້ມີການກ່າວ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າກ່າວ"

##### ຄໍາຫມັ້ນສັນຍາ

ຄຳນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງການສະແດງອອກຫລືເຮັດບາງສິ່ງບາງຢ່າງ.

##### ແຕ່ຂ້ອຍເວົ້າ

ນີ້ "ຂ້ອຍ" ແມ່ນ ເຂັ້ມງວດ. ນີ້ສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວນັ້ນມີຄວາມ ສຳຄັນເທົ່າທຽມກັນກັບ ຄຳສັ່ງເດີມຈາກພຣະເຈົ້າ. ພະຍາຍາມແປປະໂຫຍກນີ້ໃນແບບທີ່ສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນເຖິງຄວາມສຳຄັນນັ້ນ. ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປຂໍ້ນີ້ໃນ 5:21.

##### ທຸກຄົນທີ່ແນມເບິ່ງຜູ້ຍິງດ້ວຍໃຈຄິດຢາກໄດ້ເຮັດເມຍກໍຖືວ່າໄດ້ຫລິ້ນຊູ້ກັບນາງໃນໃຈແລ້ວ

ການປຽບທຽບນີ້ສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ມີຄວາມກຳໜັດກັບຜູ້ຍິງແມ່ນມີຄວາມຜິດໃນການຫລິ້ນຊູ້ຄືກັບຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ເຮັດຜິດປະເວນີ.

##### ໃຈກໍານັດກັບນາງຫລັງຈາກ

"ແລະ ມີໃຈກໍານັດ ຫລັງຈາກນາງ" ຫລື "ແລະຄວາມປຣາຖນາທີ່ຈະນອນກັບນາງ"

##### ໃນຫົວໃຈຂອງລາວ

ນີ້“ ຫົວໃຈ” ຫມາຍເຖິງຄວາມຄິດຂອງຄົນເຮົາ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ໃນຄວາມຄິດຂອງລາວ" ຫລື "ໃນຄວາມຄິດຂອງລາວ"

#### Matthew 5:29

##### ຖ້າທ່ານ

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງສົນທະນາກັບກຸ່ມຄົນກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ອາດຈະເກີດຂຶ້ນກັບພວກເຂົາເປັນບຸກຄົນ. ທຸກໆຕົວຢ່າງຂອງ "ເຈົ້າ" ແລະ "ຂອງເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນ ຄຳ, ແຕ່ທ່ານອາດຈະຕ້ອງແປເປັນຫລາຍໆສຽງ.

##### ຖ້າຕາຂວາຂອງທ່ານເຮັດໃຫ້ທ່ານສະດຸດ

ນີ້ "ຕາ" ຫມາຍເຖິງສິ່ງທີ່ຄົນເຫັນ. ແລະ, "ສະດຸດ" ແມ່ນຄຳປຽບທຽບສຳລັບ "ບາບ." ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຖ້າສິ່ງທີ່ທ່ານເຫັນເຮັດໃຫ້ທ່ານສະດຸດ" ຫລື "ຖ້າທ່ານຕ້ອງການເຮັດບາບເພາະສິ່ງທີ່ທ່ານເຫັນ"

##### ຕາຂວາ ... ມືຂວາ

ນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຕາຫລືມືທີ່ ສຳຄັນທີ່ສຸດ, ກົງກັນຂວ້າມກັບຕາຫລືມືຊ້າຍ. ທ່ານອາດຈະຕ້ອງແປວ່າ "ຖືກຕ້ອງ" ເປັນ "ດີກວ່າ" ຫລື "ເຂັ້ມແຂງກວ່າ."

##### ຖີ້ມມັນອອກ

"ເອົາມັນອອກຢ່າງແຮງ" ຫລື "ທຳລາຍມັນ." ຖ້າຕາຂວາບໍ່ຖືກກ່າວເຖິງໂດຍສະເພາະ, ທ່ານອາດຈະຕ້ອງແປພາສານີ້ວ່າ "ທຳລາຍຕາຂອງທ່ານ." ຖ້າຕາໄດ້ຖືກກ່າວເຖິງ, ທ່ານອາດຈະຕ້ອງແປພາສານີ້ "ທຳລາຍພວກມັນ."

##### ຖອກມັນອອກ ... ຕັດມັນອອກ

ພະເຢຊູເວົ້າເກີນໄປກ່ຽວກັບວິທີທີ່ບຸກຄົນຄວນຕອບສະ ຫນອງ ຕໍ່ຄວາມບາບຂອງພວກເຂົາເພື່ອເນັ້ນ ຫນັກ ວ່າລາວເປັນຄົນຮ້າຍຫລາຍປານໃດ.

##### ຈົ່ງຖິ້ມມັນຈາກເຈົ້າ

"ກຳ ຈັດມັນ"

##### ສ່ວນຫນຶ່ງຂອງຮ່າງກາຍຂອງທ່ານຄວນຕາຍ

"ທ່ານຄວນສູນເສຍສ່ວນຫນຶ່ງ ຂອງຮ່າງກາຍຂອງທ່ານ"

##### ຖ້າມືຂວາຂອງທ່ານກໍ່ໃຫ້ເກີດ

ໃນ metonymy ນີ້, ມືຢືນສໍາລັບການກະທໍາຂອງບຸກຄົນທັງຫມົດ.

#### Matthew 5:31

##### ຂໍ້ຄວາມການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ສອນກ່ຽວກັບວິທີທີ່ພຣະອົງມາເພື່ອເຮັດໃຫ້ກົດບັນຍັດສັນຍາເກົ່າ. ໃນນີ້ລາວເລີ່ມເວົ້າກ່ຽວກັບການຢ່າຮ້າງ.

##### ໄດ້ມີການກ່າວ

ພຣະເຈົ້າແມ່ນຜູ້ທີ່ "ເວົ້າ." ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ຕົວຕັ້ງຕົວຕີຢູ່ທີ່ນີ້ເພື່ອເຮັດໃຫ້ມັນແຈ່ມແຈ້ງວ່າມັນບໍ່ແມ່ນພຣະເຈົ້າຫລືຖ້ອຍຄຳຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າທີ່ລາວບໍ່ເຫັນດີ ນຳ. ກົງກັນຂວ້າມ, ລາວເວົ້າວ່າການຢ່າຮ້າງແມ່ນພຽງແຕ່ຖ້າມັນເກີດຂຶ້ນຍ້ອນເຫດຜົນທີ່ຖືກຕ້ອງ. ການຢ່າຮ້າງສາມາດເປັນການບໍ່ຍຸຕິທັມເຖິງແມ່ນວ່າຜູ້ຊາຍຈະເຊື່ອຟັງຄຳສັ່ງໃຫ້ແຈ້ງການເປັນລາຍລັກອັກສອນ.

##### ສົ່ງເມຍຂອງລາວໄປ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ euphemism ສໍາລັບການຢ່າຮ້າງ.

##### ໃຫ້ເຂົາໃຫ້

"ລາວຕ້ອງໃຫ້"

##### ແຕ່ຂ້ອຍເວົ້າ

ນີ້ "ຂ້ອຍ" ແມ່ນເຂັ້ມງວດ. ນີ້ສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວນັ້ນມີຄວາມສຳຄັນເທົ່າທຽມກັນກັບ ຄຳ ສັ່ງເດີມຈາກພຣະເຈົ້າ. ພະຍາຍາມແປປະໂຫຍກນີ້ໃນແບບທີ່ສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນເຖິງຄວາມສຳຄັນນັ້ນ. ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປຂໍ້ນີ້ໃນ 5:21.

##### ເຮັດໃຫ້ນາງເປັນການຫລິ້ນຊູ້

ມັນແມ່ນຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ຢ່າຮ້າງຜູ້ຍິງທີ່ບໍ່ຖືກຕ້ອງເຊິ່ງ "ເຮັດໃຫ້ນາງເຮັດຜິດປະເວນີ." ໃນຫລາຍໆວັທະນະທັມ ມັນຈະເປັນເລື່ອງປົກກະຕິທີ່ລາວຈະແຕ່ງງານໃຫມ່, ແຕ່ຖ້າການຢ່າຮ້າງບໍ່ຖືກຕ້ອງ, ການແຕ່ງດອງໃຫມ່ແມ່ນການຫລິ້ນຊູ້.

##### ນາງຫລັງຈາກທີ່ນາງໄດ້ຮັບການຢ່າຮ້າງ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ນາງຫລັງຈາກຜົວຂອງນາງໄດ້ຢ່າຮ້າງກັບນາງ" ຫລື "ແມ່ຍິງທີ່ຢ່າຮ້າງ"

#### Matthew 5:33

##### ຂໍ້ຄວາມການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ສອນກ່ຽວກັບວິທີທີ່ພຣະອົງມາເພື່ອເຮັດໃຫ້ພຣະສັນຍາເກົ່າ. ໃນນີ້ລາວເລີ່ມເວົ້າກ່ຽວກັບ ຄຳສາບານ.

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງສົນທະນາກັບກຸ່ມຄົນກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ອາດຈະເກີດຂຶ້ນກັບພວກເຂົາເປັນບຸກຄົນ. ຄຳວ່າ "ເຈົ້າ" ໃນ "ເຈົ້າໄດ້ຍິນ" ແລະ "ຂ້ອຍເວົ້າກັບເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນ ຄຳສັບຫລາຍ. ຄຳ ວ່າ "ເຈົ້າ" ໃນ "ເຈົ້າຈະບໍ່ສາບານ" ແລະ "ເຈົ້າຈະແບກ" ແມ່ນ ຄຳ.

##### ອີກເທື່ອຫນຶ່ງ, ທ່ານ

"ນອກຈາກນີ້, ທ່ານ" ຫລື "ນີ້ແມ່ນຕົວຢ່າງອີກຢ່າງ ຫນຶ່ງ. ທ່ານ"

##### ທ່ານໄດ້ຍິນວ່າໄດ້ມີການກ່າວ ... ຄຳ ສາບານປອມ

ພຣະເຢຊູເວົ້າຢ່າງຈະແຈ້ງທີ່ນີ້ວ່າພຣະອົງເຫັນດີກັບພຣະເຈົ້າ ແລະ ຄຳເວົ້າຂອງພຣະອົງ. ແຕ່ວ່າ, ລາວກຳ ລັງບອກຜູ້ຟັງຂອງລາວຢ່າໃຊ້ສິ່ງທີ່ບໍ່ແມ່ນຂອງພວກເຂົາເພື່ອພະຍາຍາມເຮັດໃຫ້ຄົນເຊື່ອ ຄຳເວົ້າຂອງພວກເຂົາ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຫົວຫນ້າສາສນາ ຂອງທ່ານໄດ້ເວົ້າກັບທ່ານວ່າພຣະເຈົ້າໄດ້ບອກ ... ຄຳສາບານປອມ"

##### ຢ່າປະຕິຍານ ຄຳ ສາບານທີ່ບໍ່ຖືກຕ້ອງ, ແຕ່ປະຕິບັດ ຄຳ ສາບານຂອງເຈົ້າ

ຄວາມຫມາຍ ທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ແມ່ນ 1) ຢ່າສາບານຕໍ່ພຣະຜູ້ເປັນເຈົ້າວ່າທ່ານຈະເຮັດຫຍັງໃນເວລານັ້ນຢ່າເຮັດມັນ, ຫລື 2) ຢ່າສາບານໂດຍພຣະຜູ້ເປັນເຈົ້າວ່າທ່ານຮູ້ບາງສິ່ງບາງຢ່າງທີ່ຈະເປັນຄວາມຈິງເມື່ອທ່ານຮູ້ວ່າມັນບໍ່ຖືກຕ້ອງ.

##### ແຕ່ຂ້ອຍເວົ້າ

ຄໍາວ່າ "ຂ້ອຍ" ແມ່ນມອບສິດ. ນີ້ສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວນັ້ນມີຄວາມ ສຳ ຄັນເທົ່າທຽມກັນກັບ ຄຳສັ່ງເດີມຈາກພຣະເຈົ້າ. ພະຍາຍາມແປປະໂຫຍກນີ້ໃນແບບທີ່ສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນເຖິງຄວາມສຳຄັນນັ້ນ. ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປຂໍ້ນີ້ໃນ 5:21.

##### ຢ່າສາບານຕົວເອງເລີຍ ... ເມືອງຂອງກະສັດຜູ້ຍິ່ງໃຫຍ່

ນີ້ແມ່ນພຣະເຢຊູ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າບຸກຄົນໃດ ຫນຶ່ງບໍ່ຄວນສາບານໃສ່ສິ່ງໃດເລີຍ. ມັນເບິ່ງຄືວ່າບາງຄົນ ກຳ ລັງສອນວ່າມັນເປັນການກະທຳຜິດທີ່ ຖ້າບຸກຄົນໃດ ຫນຶ່ງບໍ່ສາບານຕໍ່ໄປຖ້າພວກເຂົາສາບານໂດຍບາງສິ່ງອື່ນນອກເຫນືອ ຈາກພຣະເຈົ້າ, ເຊັ່ນ ຄຳສາບານໂດຍສະຫວັນ, ແຜ່ນດິນໂລກ, ຫລືເຢຣູຊາເລັມ. ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວວ່າສິ່ງນີ້ຊົ່ວຮ້າຍຫລາຍເພາະວ່າພວກເຂົາທັງ ຫມົດ ເປັນຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ.

##### ບໍ່ສາບານເລີຍ

ຖ້າພາສາຂອງທ່ານມີຫລາຍແບບ ສຳລັບຄຳສັ່ງ, ໃຊ້ມັນຢູ່ບ່ອນນີ້. "ທ່ານຈະບໍ່ສາບານກັບ ຄຳສາບານທີ່ບໍ່ຖືກຕ້ອງ" ໃຫ້ຜູ້ຟັງສາບານສາບານແຕ່ຫ້າມ ຄຳ ສາບານປອມ. "ຢ່າສາບານເລີຍ" ຫ້າມທຸກຄຳສາບານ.

##### ມັນແມ່ນບັນລັງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ

ນີ້“ ບັນລັງ” ຫມາຍເຖິງການປົກຄອງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າໃນຖານະເປັນກະສັດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ມັນມາຈາກບ່ອນນີ້ທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າປົກຄອງ"

##### ມັນແມ່ນຕີນຂອງຕີນຂອງລາວ

ການປຽບທຽບນີ້ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າແຜ່ນດິນໂລກຍັງເປັນຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າຄືກັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ມັນຄ້າຍຄືກັບຕີນທີ່ກະສັດຍົກຕີນຂອງລາວ"

##### ເພາະມັນແມ່ນເມືອງຂອງກະສັດຜູ້ຍິ່ງໃຫຍ່

"ເພາະມັນແມ່ນເມືອງທີ່ຂຶ້ນກັບພຣະເຈົ້າ, ກະສັດຜູ້ຍິ່ງໃຫຍ່"

#### Matthew 5:36

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ກ່ອນຫນ້າ ນີ້ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ບອກຜູ້ຟັງຂອງພຣະອົງວ່າບັນລັງ, ຕີນໆແລະເຮືອນຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າບໍ່ແມ່ນ ຄຳ ສັນຍາຂອງເຂົາ. ໃນທີ່ນີ້ທ່ານກ່າວວ່າພວກເຂົາອາດຈະບໍ່ສາບານແມ້ແຕ່ຫົວຂອງພວກເຂົາເອງ.

##### ເຈົ້າ ... ເຈົ້າ

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງສົນທະນາກັບກຸ່ມຄົນກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ອາດຈະເກີດຂຶ້ນກັບພວກເຂົາເປັນບຸກຄົນ. ທຸກໆເຫດການທີ່ເກີດຂຶ້ນຂອງ ຄຳສັບເຫລົ່ານີ້ແມ່ນ ຄຳສັບ, ແຕ່ທ່ານອາດຈະຕ້ອງແປເປັນ ຄຳສັບຫລາຍ.

##### ສາບານ

ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງການໃຫ້ ຄຳສາບານ. ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປຂໍ້ນີ້ໃນ 5:33.

##### ໃຫ້ຄຳເວົ້າຂອງເຈົ້າເປັນ 'ແມ່ນ, ແມ່ນ,' ຫລື 'ບໍ່, ບໍ່ແມ່ນ'

"ຖ້າທ່ານ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ 'ແມ່ນ,' ເວົ້າວ່າ 'ແມ່ນ,' ແລະຖ້າທ່ານ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ 'ບໍ່,' ໃຫ້ເວົ້າວ່າບໍ່ແມ່ນ"

#### Matthew 5:38

##### ຂໍ້ຄວາມການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ສອນກ່ຽວກັບວິທີທີ່ພຣະອົງມາເພື່ອເຮັດໃຫ້ກົດຫມາຍ ສັນຍາເກົ່າ. ໃນນີ້ລາວເລີ່ມເວົ້າກ່ຽວກັບການແກ້ແຄ້ນຕໍ່ສັດຕຣູ.

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງສົນທະນາກັບກຸ່ມຄົນກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ອາດຈະເກີດຂຶ້ນກັບພວກເຂົາເປັນບຸກຄົນ. ຄຳວ່າ "ເຈົ້າ" ໃນ "ເຈົ້າໄດ້ຍິນ" ແລະ "ຂ້ອຍເວົ້າກັບເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນຫລາຍ ຄຳ. ປະໂຫຍກທີ່ວ່າ "ໃຜກໍ່ຕາມທີ່ໂຈມຕີທ່ານ" ແມ່ນເວົ້າເຖິງ ຄຳວ່າ "ທ່ານ", ແຕ່ທ່ານອາດຈະຕ້ອງແປວ່າມັນເປັນ ຄຳກິລິຍາ "ທ່ານ".

##### ທ່ານໄດ້ຍິນວ່າມັນໄດ້ຖືກກ່າວເຖິງ

ພຣະເຢຊູເຫັນດີກັບພຣະເຈົ້າ ແລະຄຳເວົ້າຂອງພຣະ ອົງ. ແຕ່ວ່າ, ລາວບໍ່ເຫັນດີ ນຳວິທີທີ່ພວກຫົວຫນ້າສາສນາ ໄດ້ ນຳໃຊ້ ຄຳຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ. ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຫົວ ຫນ້າສາສນາຂອງທ່ານໄດ້ບອກທ່ານວ່າພຣະເຈົ້າກ່າວ." ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປຂໍ້ນີ້ໃນ 5:33.

##### ຕາຕໍ່ຕາ, ແລະແຂ້ວຕໍ່ແຂ້ວ

ກົດບັນຍັດຂອງໂມເຊໄດ້ອະນຸຍາດໃຫ້ບຸກຄົນທຳຮ້າຍຄົນອື່ນໃນແບບດຽວກັນທີ່ລາວໄດ້ເຮັດອັນຕະຣາຍຕໍ່ລາວ, ແຕ່ລາວກໍ່ບໍ່ສາມາດ ທຳ ຮ້າຍລາວໄດ້ຮ້າຍແຮງກວ່າເກົ່າ.

##### ແຕ່ຂ້ອຍເວົ້າ

ນີ້ "ຂ້ອຍ" ແມ່ນເນັ້ນຫນັກ. ນີ້ສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວນັ້ນມີຄວາມ ສຳຄັນເທົ່າທຽມກັນກັບ ຄຳສັ່ງເດີມຈາກພຣະເຈົ້າ. ພະຍາຍາມແປປະໂຫຍກນີ້ໃນແບບທີ່ສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນເຖິງຄວາມ ສຳຄັນນັ້ນ. ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປຂໍ້ນີ້ໃນ 5:21.

##### ຄົນທີ່ຊົ່ວ

"ຄົນຊົ່ວ" ຫລື "ຄົນທີ່ ທຳຮ້າຍທ່ານ"

##### ການໂຈມຕີ ... ແກ້ມຂວາຂອງທ່ານ

ການປະທ້ວງດ້ານຫນ້າ ຂອງຜູ້ຊາຍແມ່ນການດູຖູກໃນວັທະນະທັມຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ. ເຊັ່ນດຽວກັບຕາແລະມື, ແກ້ມຂວາແມ່ນຫນ້າ ທີ່ສຳຄັນກວ່າ, ແລະພົ້ນເດັ່ນແກ້ມນັ້ນເປັນການດູຖູກຂີ້ຮ້າຍ.

##### ການໂຈມຕີ

"ຕົບ." ນີ້ຫມາຍ ຄວາມວ່າຕີຄົນທີ່ມີມືເບື້ອງຫລັງ.

##### ເຮັດໃຫ້ເຂົາອື່ນໆອີກ

"ໃຫ້ລາວຕີແກ້ມອື່ນຂອງເຈົ້າອີກ"

#### Matthew 5:40

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງສົນທະນາກັບກຸ່ມຄົນກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ອາດຈະເກີດຂຶ້ນກັບພວກເຂົາເປັນບຸກຄົນ. "ເຈົ້າ" ແລະ "ເຈົ້າ" ທັງຫມົດຂອງເຈົ້າແມ່ນ ຄຳສັບຄ້າຍຄືກັບ ຄຳ ສັ່ງທີ່ວ່າ "ປ່ອຍໃຫ້" "ໄປ" "ໃຫ້" ແລະ "ຢ່າຫລົງທາງໄປ", ແຕ່ເຈົ້າອາດຈະຕ້ອງແປໃຫ້ມັນເປັນຫລາຍໆ ຄຳ.

##### ເສື້ອຄຸມ ... ເສື້ອຄຸມ

“ ເສື້ອກັນຫນາວ” ຖືກນຸ່ງເສື້ອໃກ້ຕົວ, ຄືກັບເສື້ອກັນ ຫນາວ ຫລືເສື້ອຍືດ. “ ຜ້າກັ້ງ,” ທີ່ມີຄຸນຄ່າຫລາຍກວ່າເກົ່າຂອງທັງສອງ, ຖືກນຸ່ງເສື້ອໃສ່“ ເສື້ອຄຸມ” ເພື່ອຄວາມອົບອຸ່ນແລະຍັງໃຊ້ຜ້າຫົ່ມເພື່ອຄວາມອົບອຸ່ນໃນຕອນກາງຄືນ.

##### ໃຫ້ຄົນນັ້ນມີເຊັ່ນກັນ

"ໃຫ້ແກ່ບຸກຄົນນັ້ນ"

##### ໃຜ

"ຖ້າມີຄົນ." ມັນຫມາຍຄວາມວ່ານີ້ແມ່ນທະຫານໂຣມັນ.

##### ຫນຶ່ງ ໄມ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຫນຶ່ງພັນ, ເຊິ່ງເປັນໄລຍະທາງທີ່ທະຫານໂຣມັນສາມາດບັງຄັບໃຫ້ຜູ້ໃດຜູ້ຫນຶ່ງ ແບກຫາບສິ່ງໃດສິ່ງ ຫນຶ່ງສຳລັບລາວ. ຖ້າ "ໄມ" ສັບສົນ, ມັນສາມາດແປເປັນ "ຫນຶ່ງກິໂລແມັດ" ຫລື "ໄລຍະທາງໄກ."

##### ກັບ​ລາວ

ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງຜູ້ທີ່ບັງຄັບທ່ານໃຫ້ໄປ.

##### ໄປກັບລາວສອງຄົນ

"ໄປໄມລາວບັງຄັບໃຫ້ທ່ານໄປ, ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນໄປອີກໄມ." ຖ້າ "ໄມ" ສັບສົນ, ທ່ານສາມາດແປເປັນສອງກິໂລແມັດຫລືສອງເທົ່າເທົ່ານັ້ນ.

##### ແລະຢ່າຫັນຫນີຈາກ

"ແລະຢ່າປະຕິເສດການກູ້ຢືມເງິນ." ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ດີ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແລະໃຫ້ຢືມ"

#### Matthew 5:43

##### ຂໍ້ຄວາມການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ສອນກ່ຽວກັບວິທີທີ່ພຣະອົງມາເພື່ອເຮັດໃຫ້ກົດຫມາຍ ສັນຍາເກົ່າ. ໃນນີ້ລາວເລີ່ມເວົ້າກ່ຽວກັບສັດຕຣູທີ່ຮັກ.

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງສົນທະນາກັບກຸ່ມຄົນກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ອາດຈະເກີດຂຶ້ນກັບພວກເຂົາເປັນບຸກຄົນ. ມີພຽງແຕ່ "ເຈົ້າຈະຮັກ ... ແລະກຽດຊັງສັດຕຣູຂອງເຈົ້າ" ເທົ່ານັ້ນ, ແຕ່ເຈົ້າອາດຈະຕ້ອງແປໃຫ້ມັນເປັນຫລາຍໆສຽງ. ທຸກໆກໍຣະນີອື່ນໆຂອງ "ເຈົ້າ," ພ້ອມທັງ ຄຳສັ່ງທີ່ວ່າ "ຄວາມຮັກ" ແລະ "ອະທິຖານ," ແມ່ນຫລາຍພາສາ.

##### ທ່ານໄດ້ຍິນວ່າມັນໄດ້ຖືກກ່າວເຖິງ

ພຣະເຢຊູເຫັນດີກັບພຣະເຈົ້າແລະຄຳເວົ້າຂອງພຣະອົງ. ແຕ່ວ່າ, ລາວບໍ່ເຫັນດີ ນໍາວິທີທີ່ພວກຫົວຫນ້າ ສາສນາໄດ້ນຳໃຊ້ ຄຳຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ. ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຫົວຫນ້າສາສນາຂອງທ່ານໄດ້ບອກທ່ານວ່າພຣະເຈົ້າກ່າວ." ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປຂໍ້ນີ້ໃນ 5:33.

##### ເພື່ອນບ້ານ

ຄຳວ່າ "ເພື່ອນບ້ານ" ໃນນີ້ຫມາຍ ເຖິງສະມາຊິກຂອງຊຸມຊົນຫລືກຸ່ມຄົນກຸ່ມດຽວກັນເຊິ່ງຜູ້ໃດຜູ້ຫນຶ່ງ ມັກຈະປະຕິບັດຕໍ່ຢ່າງດີ. ມັນບໍ່ໄດ້ ຫມາຍເຖິງຄົນທີ່ອາໄສຢູ່ໃກ້ໆ. ທ່ານອາດຈະຕ້ອງແປມັນເປັນຫລາຍພາສາ.

##### ແຕ່ຂ້ອຍເວົ້າ

ນີ້ "ຂ້ອຍ" ແມ່ນ ເນັ້ັ້ນຫນັກ. ນີ້ສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວນັ້ນມີຄວາມສຳຄັນເທົ່າທຽມກັນກັບ ຄຳ ສັ່ງເດີມຈາກພຣະເຈົ້າ. ພະຍາຍາມແປປະໂຫຍກນີ້ໃນແບບທີ່ສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນເຖິງຄວາມສຳຄັນນັ້ນ. ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປຂໍ້ນີ້ໃນ 5:21.

##### ທ່ານອາດຈະເປັນບຸດຂອງພຣະບິດາຂອງທ່ານ

ມັນເປັນສິ່ງທີ່ດີທີ່ສຸດທີ່ຈະແປ "ລູກຊາຍ" ດ້ວຍ ຄຳ ດຽວກັນທີ່ພາສາຂອງທ່ານຈະໃຊ້ໂດຍອ້າງອີງໃສ່ລູກຊາຍຫລືເດັກນ້ອຍ.

##### ພຣະບິດາ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຕຳແຫນ່ງ ທີ່ ສຳຄັນ ສຳລັບພຣະເຈົ້າ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

#### Matthew 5:46

##### ຂໍ້ຄວາມການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູຈົບການສອນກ່ຽວກັບວິທີທີ່ລາວໄດ້ມາເພື່ອເຮັດໃຫ້ກົດບັນຍັດ ວ່າດ້ວຍສັນຍາເກົ່າໄດ້ສຳເລັດ. ພາກນີ້ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນໃນ 5:17.

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ພຣະເຢຊູກຳລັງສົນທະນາກັບກຸ່ມຄົນກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ອາດຈະເກີດຂຶ້ນກັບພວກເຂົາເປັນບຸກຄົນ. ທຸກໆຕົວຢ່າງຂອງ "ເຈົ້າ" ແລະ "ເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນຫລາຍພາສາ. ຄຳຖາມໃນຂໍ້ເຫລົ່ານີ້ແມ່ນຄຳເວົ້າທັງຫມົດ.

##### ຊົມເຊີຍ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ ຄຳສັບທົ່ວໄປ ສຳລັບການສະແດງຄວາມປຣາຖນາ ເພື່ອຄວາມຜາສຸກຂອງຜູ້ຟັງ.

##### ພຣະບິດາ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ ຕຳແຫນ່ງທີ່ສຳຄັນ ສຳລັບພຣະເຈົ້າ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

## Chapter 6

#### Matthew 6:1

##### ຂໍ້ມູນເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ສອນລູກສິດຂອງພຣະອົງໃນຄຳເທສນາເທິງພູເຂົາເຊິ່ງເລີ່ມຕົ້ນໃນ 5: 1. ໃນພາກນີ້, ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ກ່າວເຖິງການກະ ທຳ ຂອງການ ທຳ, ການອະທິຖານ, ແລະການຖືສິນອົດເຂົ້າ.

##### ຂໍ້ມູນທົ່ວໄປ:

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງສົນທະນາກັບກຸ່ມຄົນກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ອາດຈະເກີດຂຶ້ນກັບພວກເຂົາເປັນບຸກຄົນ. ທັງຫມົດ "ທ່ານ" ແລະ "ຂອງທ່ານ" ແມ່ນຫລາຍພາສາ.

##### ກ່ອນທີ່ປະຊາຊົນຈະໄດ້ຮັບການເຫັນໂດຍພວກເຂົາ

ມັນຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຜູ້ທີ່ເຫັນຄົນນັ້ນຈະໃຫ້ກຽຕລາວ. ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຢູ່ຕໍ່ຫນ້າຄົນພຽງເພື່ອໃຫ້ພວກເຂົາເຫັນທ່ານແລະໃຫ້ກຽຕທ່ານໃນສິ່ງທີ່ທ່ານໄດ້ເຮັດ"

##### ພຣະບິດາ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຕຳແຫນ່ງທີ່ສຳຄັນສຳລັບພຣະເຈົ້າ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

##### ຢ່່າອອກສຽງກ່ອນເຈົ້າ

ການປຽບທຽບນີ້ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າເຮັດບາງສິ່ງບາງຢ່າງທີ່ເຮັດໃຫ້ຄົນສົນໃຈ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຢ່າດຶງດູດຄວາມສົນໃຈໃຫ້ກັບຕົວເອງຄືກັບຄົນທີ່ຮ້ອງສຽງດັງໃນຝູງຊົນ"

##### ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າເວົ້າກັບທ່ານແທ້ໆ

"ຂ້ອຍບອກເຈົ້າຄວາມຈິງ." ປະໂຫຍກນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມສຳຄັນໃຫ້ກັບສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

#### Matthew 6:3

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ສອນພວກລູກສິດກ່ຽວກັບການບໍຣິຈາກ.

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງສົນທະນາກັບກຸ່ມຄົນກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ອາດຈະເກີດຂຶ້ນກັບພວກເຂົາເປັນບຸກຄົນ. ທັງຫມົດ "ທ່ານ" ແລະ "ຂອງທ່ານ" ແມ່ນຫລາຍພາສາ.

##### ຢ່າປ່ອຍໃຫ້ມືຊ້າຍຂອງທ່ານຮູ້ວ່າມືຂວາຂອງທ່ານກຳ ລັງເຮັດຫຍັງ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຄຳປຽບທຽບສຳລັບຄວາມລັບທັງຫມົດ. ເຊັ່ນດຽວກັບມື ທຳມະດາເຮັດວຽກຮ່ວມກັນແລະສາມາດເວົ້າໄດ້ວ່າ "ຮູ້" ເຊິ່ງກັນແລະກັນເຮັດຢູ່ຕະຫລອດເວລາ, ທ່ານບໍ່ຄວນແຈ້ງໃຫ້ຜູ້ທີ່ຢູ່ໃກ້ທ່ານທີ່ສຸດຮູ້ໃນເວລາທີ່ທ່ານໃຫ້ຄົນທຸກຍາກ.

##### ຂອງທານຂອງເຈົ້າອາດຈະຖືກມອບໃຫ້ເປັນຄວາມລັບ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ທ່ານສາມາດໃຫ້ກັບຄົນຍາກຈົນໂດຍບໍ່ມີຄົນອື່ນຮູ້"

#### Matthew 6:5

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູເລີ່ມຕົ້ນສອນກ່ຽວກັບການອະທິຖານ.

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງສົນທະນາກັບກຸ່ມຄົນກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ອາດຈະເກີດຂຶ້ນກັບພວກເຂົາເປັນບຸກຄົນ. ທຸກໆທ່ານ "ແລະ" ຂອງທ່ານ "ໃນຂໍ້ທີ 5 ແລະ 7 ແມ່ນ ຄຳ ສັບຫລາຍ; ໃນຂໍ້ທີ 6 ພວກເຂົາແມ່ນ ຄຳ, ແຕ່ວ່າທ່ານອາດຈະຕ້ອງແປໃຫ້ພວກເຂົາເປັນ ຄຳສັບຫລາຍ.

##### ສະນັ້ນວ່າພວກເຂົາຈະໄດ້ຮັບການເຫັນຈາກຜູ້ຄົນ

ມັນຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຜູ້ທີ່ເຫັນພວກເຂົາຈະໃຫ້ກຽຕພວກເຂົາ. ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ເພື່ອວ່າປະຊາຊົນຈະໄດ້ເຫັນພວກເຂົາແລະໃຫ້ກຽຕແກ່ພວກເຂົາ" (ເບິ່ງ:

##### ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າເວົ້າກັບທ່ານແທ້ໆ

"ຂ້ອຍບອກເຈົ້າຄວາມຈິງ." ປະໂຫຍກນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມ ສຳ ຄັນກັບສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ເຂົ້າໄປໃນຫ້ອງຂອງທ່ານ. ປິດປະຕູ

"ໄປສະຖານທີ່ສ່ວນຕົວ" ຫລື "ໄປບ່ອນທີ່ເຈົ້າສາມາດຢູ່ຄົນດຽວ

##### ພໍ່ຜູ້ທີ່ຢູ່ໃນຄວາມລັບ

ຄວາມຫມາຍທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ແມ່ນ 1) ບໍ່ມີໃຜສາມາດເຫັນພຣະເຈົ້າ, ຫລື 2) ພຣະເຈົ້າຢູ່ໃນບ່ອນສ່ວນຕົວນັ້ນກັບຄົນທີ່ອະທິຖານ.

##### ພຣະບິດາ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ ຕຳແຫນ່ງ ທີ່ສຳຄັນ ສຳລັບພຣະເຈົ້າ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

##### ພຣະບິດາຂອງທ່ານຜູ້ທີ່ເຫັນໃນທີ່ລັບ

"ພຣະບິດາຂອງທ່ານຈະເຫັນສິ່ງທີ່ທ່ານເຮັດໃນສ່ວນຕົວແລະ"

##### ເຮັດໃຫ້ການຄ້າງຫ້ອງທີ່ບໍ່ມີປະໂຫຍດ

"ເວົ້າຄືນ ຄຳທີ່ບໍ່ມີຄວາມຫມາຍ"

##### ພວກເຂົາຈະໄດ້ຍິນ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ພະເຈົ້າທີ່ບໍ່ຖືກຕ້ອງຂອງພວກເຂົາຈະໄດ້ຍິນພວກເຂົາ"

#### Matthew 6:8

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງສົນທະນາກັບກຸ່ມຄົນກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ອາດຈະເກີດຂຶ້ນກັບພວກເຂົາເປັນບຸກຄົນ. ລາວເວົ້າກັບພວກເຂົາເປັນກຸ່ມໃນພາສາຫລາຍເທົ່າທີ່ຈະ "ອະທິຖານແບບນີ້." ທຸກໆເຫດການທີ່ເກີດຂຶ້ນກັບ

##### ພຣະບິດາ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ ຕຳແຫນ່ງທີ່ສຳຄັນ ສຳລັບພຣະເຈົ້າ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

##### ຂໍໃຫ້ຊື່ຂອງທ່ານເປັນທີ່ນັບຖື

ນີ້“ ຊື່” ຫມາຍເຖິງຄຳແທນໃຊ້ຮ້ອງເຖິງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ເຮັດໃຫ້ທຸກຄົນໃຫ້ກຽຕທ່ານ"

##### ຂໍໃຫ້ຣາຊະອານາຈັກຂອງທ່ານມາ

ນີ້“ ອານາຈັກ” ຫມາຍເຖິງການປົກຄອງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າໃນຖານະເປັນກະສັດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ "ຂໍໃຫ້ທ່ານປົກຄອງທຸກຄົນແລະທຸກຢ່າງຢ່າງສົມບູນ"

##### ຢູ່ໃນສະຫວັນ

ຂໍໃຫ້ໃຈປະສົງຂອງພຣະອົງ ສຳເລັດໃນແຜ່ນດິນໂລກດັ່ງທີ່ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ "ຂໍໃຫ້ທຸກສິ່ງທຸກຢ່າງໃນໂລກເກີດຂຶ້ນຕາມຄວາມປະສົງຂອງເຈົ້າຄືກັບວ່າທຸກສິ່ງໃນສະຫວັນເຮັດ"

#### Matthew 6:11

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ຕົວຢ່າງທັງຫມົດຂອງ "ພວກເຮົາ,", "ພວກເຮົາ," ແລະ "ຂອງພວກເຮົາ" ຫມາຍເຖິງຝູງຊົນທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງກ່າວເຖິງ. (ເບິ່ງ:

##### ເຂົ້າຈີ່ປະຈຳວັນ

ນີ້“ ເຂົ້າຈີ່” ຫມາຍເຖິງອາຫານໂດຍທົ່ວໄປ.

##### ຫນີ້

ຫນີ້ແມ່ນສິ່ງທີ່ຄົນຫນຶ່ງເປັນຫນີ້. ນີ້ແມ່ນການປຽບທຽບສຳລັບບາບ.

##### ລູກຫນີ້

ລູກຫນີ້ແມ່ນບຸກຄົນທີ່ເປັນຫນີ້. ນີ້ແມ່ນການປຽບທຽບ ສຳລັບຄົນບາບ.

##### ຢ່າພາພວກເຮົາໄປສູ່ການລໍ້ລວງ

ຄຳ ວ່າ "ການລໍ້ລວງ," ຄຳ ນາມທີ່ບໍ່ມີຕົວຕົນສາມາດສະແດງອອກເປັນ ຄຳ ກິຣິຍາ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຢ່າປ່ອຍໃຫ້ສິ່ງໃດມາລໍ້ລວງເຮົາ" ຫລື "ຢ່າປ່ອຍໃຫ້ສິ່ງໃດກໍ່ຕາມທີ່ເຮັດໃຫ້ເຮົາຢາກເຮັດບາບ" (ເບິ່ງ: "ຢ່າປ່ອຍໃຫ້ສິ່ງໃດມາລໍ້ລວງເຮົາ" ຫລື "ຢ່າປ່ອຍໃຫ້ສິ່ງໃດກໍ່ຕາມທີ່ເຮັດໃຫ້ເຮົາຢາກເຮັດບາບ" (ເບິ່ງ:

#### Matthew 6:14

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ທຸກໆຕົວຢ່າງຂອງ "ເຈົ້າ" ແລະ "ເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນຫລາຍພາສາ. ເຖິງຢ່າງໃດກໍ່ຕາມ, ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳ ລັງບອກພວກເຂົາວ່າສິ່ງທີ່ຈະເກີດຂຶ້ນກັບພວກເຂົາເປັນບຸກຄົນຖ້າແຕ່ລະຄົນບໍ່ໃຫ້ອະພັຍຄົນອື່ນ.

##### ການລ່ວງລະເມີດ

"ຜິດ" ຫລື "ບາບ"

##### ພຣະບິດາ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ ຕຳແຫນ່ງ ທີ່ສຳຄັນ ສຳລັບພຣະເຈົ້າ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

#### Matthew 6:16

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູເລີ່ມສອນກ່ຽວກັບການຖືສິນອົດອາຫານ.

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳ ລັງສົນທະນາກັບກຸ່ມຄົນກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ອາດຈະເກີດຂຶ້ນກັບພວກເຂົາເປັນບຸກຄົນ. ທຸກໆເຫດການທີ່ເກີດຂຶ້ນຂອງ "ເຈົ້າ" ແລະ "ຂອງເຈົ້າ" ໃນຂໍ້ທີ 17 ແລະ 18 ແມ່ນຄຳສັບແຕ່ທ່ານອາດຈະຕ້ອງການແປພາສາເຫລົ່ານັ້ນໃຫ້ເປັນ ຄຳກິຣິຍາເພື່ອໃຫ້ກົງກັບ ຄຳວ່າ "ທ່ານ" ໃນຂໍ້ທີ 16.

##### ຍິ່ງໄປກວ່ານັ້ນ

"ຍັງ"

##### ພວກເຂົາເສຍຫນ້າ ຂອງພວກເຂົາ

ຫນ້າ ຊື່ໃຈຄົດຈະບໍ່ລ້າງຫນ້າ ຫລືສະຜົມຂອງພວກເຂົາ. ພວກເຂົາໄດ້ເຮັດສິ່ງນີ້ໂດຍເຈຕະນາເພື່ອດຶງດູດຄວາມສົນໃຈໃຫ້ກັບຕົວເອງເພື່ອໃຫ້ຜູ້ຄົນເຫັນພວກເຂົາແລະໃຫ້ກຽຕພວກເຂົາສຳລັບການຖືສິນອົດເຂົ້າ.

##### ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າເວົ້າກັບທ່ານແທ້ໆ

"ຂ້ອຍບອກເຈົ້າຄວາມຈິງ." ປະໂຫຍກນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມ ສຳ ຄັນກັບສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ທາຫົວຂອງທ່ານ

"ເອົານໍ້າມັນໃສ່ຜົມຂອງທ່ານ" ຫລື "ແຕ່ງຜົມຂອງທ່ານ." ເພື່ອ "ແຕ່ງຕັ້ງ" ຫົວຢູ່ນີ້ແມ່ນການດູແລຜົມຂອງຄົນເຮົາຢ່າງປົກກະຕິ. ມັນບໍ່ມີຫຍັງກ່ຽວຂ້ອງກັບ "ພຣະຄຣິດ" ຊຶ່ງຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ "ຜູ້ຖືກເຈີມ." ພຣະເຢຊູ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຄົນເຮົາຄວນເບິ່ງຄືກັນບໍ່ວ່າຈະເປັນການຖືສິນອົດອາຫານຫລືບໍ່ກໍ່ຕາມ.

##### ພໍ່ຜູ້ທີ່ຢູ່ໃນຄວາມລັບ

ຄວາມຫມາຍທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ແມ່ນ 1) ບໍ່ມີໃຜສາມາດເຫັນພຣະເຈົ້າ, ຫລື 2) ພຣະເຈົ້າຢູ່ໃນບ່ອນສ່ວນຕົວນັ້ນກັບຄົນທີ່ອະທິຖານ. ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປຂໍ້ນີ້ໃນ 6: 5.

##### ພຣະບິດາ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ ຕຳແຫນ່ງທີ່ສຳຄັນ ສຳລັບພຣະເຈົ້າ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ເຫັນໃນທີ່ລັບ

"ຜູ້ທີ່ເຫັນສິ່ງທີ່ທ່ານເຮັດເປັນສ່ວນຕົວ." ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປຂໍ້ນີ້ໃນ 6: 5.

#### Matthew 6:19

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູເລີ່ມຕົ້ນສອນເລື່ອງເງິນແລະຊັບສິນຕ່າງໆ.

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງສົນທະນາກັບກຸ່ມຄົນກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ອາດຈະເກີດຂຶ້ນກັບພວກເຂົາເປັນບຸກຄົນ. ຕົວຢ່າງຂອງ "ເຈົ້າ" ແລະ "ຂອງເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນຫລາຍໆພາສາ, ຍົກເວັ້ນໃນຂໍ້ທີ 21, ບ່ອນທີ່ມັນເປັນ ຄຳ. (ເບິ່ງ:

##### ສົມບັດ

"ອຸດົມສົມບູນ"

##### ບ່ອນທີ່ ມອດ ແລະ ຂີ້ຫມ້ຽງ ທໍາລາຍ

"ບ່ອນທີ່ ມອດ ແລະ ຂີ້ຫມຽ້ງ ສົມກຽຕ"

##### ແມງວັນ

ເປັນແມງໄມ້ບິນນ້ອຍໆທີ່ ທຳ ລາຍຜ້າແພ

##### ຂີ້ຫມ້ຽງ

ສານສີນໍ້າຕານທີ່ປະກອບເປັນໂລຫະ

##### ເກັບເອົາຊັບສົມບັດ ສຳລັບຕົນເອງໄວ້ໃນສະຫວັນ

ນີ້ແມ່ນການປຽບທຽບທີ່ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າເຮັດສິ່ງທີ່ດີຢູ່ເທິງໂລກເພື່ອວ່າພຣະເຈົ້າຈະໃຫ້ລາງວັນແກ່ທ່ານໃນສະຫວັນ.

##### ໃຈຂອງທ່ານຈະຢູ່ຄືກັນ

ນີ້“ ຫົວໃຈ” ຫມາຍເຖິງຄວາມຄິດແລະຄວາມສົນໃຈຂອງຄົນເຮົາ.

#### Matthew 6:22

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງສົນທະນາກັບກຸ່ມຄົນກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ອາດຈະເກີດຂຶ້ນກັບພວກເຂົາເປັນບຸກຄົນ. ຕົວຢ່າງຂອງ "ເຈົ້າ" ແລະ "ຂອງເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນ ຄຳ ດຽວກັນ, ແຕ່ວ່າເຈົ້າອາດຈະ ຈຳເປັນຕ້ອງແປວ່າມັນເປັນຫລາຍ.

##### ຕາແມ່ນໂຄມໄຟຂອງຮ່າງກາຍ ... ຄວາມມືດນັ້ນຍິ່ງໃຫຍ່ພຽງໃດ

ນີ້ປຽບທຽບດວງຕາທີ່ມີສຸຂະພາບດີເຊິ່ງຊ່ວຍໃຫ້ຄົນເບິ່ງເຫັນຕາທີ່ເປັນພະຍາດເຊິ່ງເຮັດໃຫ້ຄົນຕາບອດ. ນີ້ແມ່ນການປຽບທຽບທີ່ກ່າວເຖິງສຸຂະພາບທາງວິນຍານ. ສ່ວນຫລາຍຄົນຢິວມັກໃຊ້ ຄຳວ່າ“ ຕາບໍ່ດີ” ເພື່ອກ່າວເຖິງຄວາມໂລບ. ຄວາມຫມາຍ ກໍ່ຄື: ຖ້າບຸກຄົນໃດຫນຶ່ງ ອຸທິດຕົວແກ່ພຣະເຈົ້າຢ່າງສິ້ນເຊິງແລະເຫັນສິ່ງທີ່ລາວເຮັດ, ແລ້ວພວກເຂົາກໍ່ເຮັດສິ່ງທີ່ຖືກຕ້ອງ. ຖ້າບຸກຄົນໃດຫນຶ່ງມີຄວາມໂລບມາກໂລພາເພີ້ມເຕີມ, ແລ້ວລາວກໍ່ ກຳ ລັງເຮັດສິ່ງທີ່ຊົ່ວ.

##### ທ່ານບໍ່ສາມາດຮັບໃຊ້ພຣະເຈົ້າແລະຄວາມຮັ່ງມີ

"ທ່ານບໍ່ສາມາດຮັກພຣະເຈົ້າແລະເງິນໃນເວລາດຽວກັນ"

#### Matthew 6:25

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ນີ້ແມ່ນຕົວຢ່າງຂອງ "ເຈົ້າ" ແລະ "ເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນຫລາຍພາສາ.

##### ຂ້ອຍເວົ້າກັບເຈົ້າ

ສິ່ງນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມສຳຄັນຕໍ່ສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ໃຫ້​ເຈົ້າ

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງສົນທະນາກັບກຸ່ມຄົນກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ອາດຈະເກີດຂຶ້ນກັບພວກເຂົາເປັນບຸກຄົນ.

##### ຊີວິດບໍ່ມີຫລາຍກ່ວາອາຫານ, ແລະຮ່າງກາຍມີຫລາຍກວ່າເຄື່ອງນຸ່ງຫົ່ມບໍ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມຫນຶ່ງ ເພື່ອສອນຜູ້ຄົນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ແນ່ນອນວ່າຊີວິດແມ່ນຫລາຍກ່ວາສິ່ງທີ່ທ່ານກິນ, ແລະຮ່າງກາຍຂອງທ່ານແມ່ນຫລາຍກວ່າສິ່ງທີ່ທ່ານໃສ່"

##### ຕຽງ

ສະຖານທີ່ເກັບມ້ຽນພືດ

##### ພຣະບິດາ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ ຕຳແຫນ່ງ ທີ່ສຳຄັນ ສຳລັບພຣະເຈົ້າ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

##### ເຈົ້າບໍ່ມີຄຸນຄ່າຫລາຍກ່ວາພວກເຂົາແມ່ນບໍ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມຫນຶ່ງ ເພື່ອສອນຜູ້ຄົນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ແນ່ນອນທ່ານມີຄຸນຄ່າຫລາຍກວ່ານົກ."

#### Matthew 6:27

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງສົນທະນາກັບກຸ່ມຄົນກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ອາດຈະເກີດຂຶ້ນກັບພວກເຂົາເປັນບຸກຄົນ. ທຸກໆຕົວຢ່າງຂອງ "ເຈົ້າ" ແລະ "ເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນຫລາຍພາສາ.

##### ຜູ້ໃດໃນພວກເຈົ້າທີ່ກັງວົນໃຈສາມາດເພີ່ມຫນຶ່ງຊັງຕີ ແມັດໃຫ້ແກ່ຊີວິດຂອງລາວ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມຫນຶ່ງ ເພື່ອສອນຜູ້ຄົນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ບໍ່ມີໃຜສາມາດ, ພຽງແຕ່ກັງວົນໃຈ, ເພີ່ມປີຕໍ່ຊີວິດຂອງທ່ານ. ທ່ານບໍ່ສາມາດເພີ່ມເວລາຫນຶ່ງ ນາທີໃນຊີວິດຂອງທ່ານ!

##### ຫນຶ່ງ ກ້ອນ

ຫນຶ່ງຊັງຕີແມັດແມ່ນການວັດແທກທີ່ນ້ອຍກວ່າເຄິ່ງແມັດ. ນີ້ມັນແມ່ນການປຽບທຽບ ສຳລັບການເພີ່ມເວລາໃຫ້ຄົນເຮົາຈະມີຊີວິດຢູ່ໄດ້ດົນປານໃດ.

##### ເປັນຫຍັງທ່ານກັງວົນກ່ຽວກັບເຄື່ອງນຸ່ງຫົ່ມ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມຫນຶ່ງ ເພື່ອສອນຜູ້ຄົນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ທ່ານບໍ່ຄວນກັງວົນກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ທ່ານຈະໃສ່."

##### ຄິດກ່ຽວກັບ

"ພິ​ຈາ​ຣະ​ນາ"

##### ດອກກຸຫລາບ

ດອກໄມ້ຊະນິດຫນຶ່ງ

##### ຂ້ອຍເວົ້າກັບເຈົ້າ

ສິ່ງນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມສຳຄັນຕໍ່ສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ບໍ່ໄດ້ນຸ່ງເຄື່ອງດັ່ງກ່າວນີ້

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: : "ບໍ່ໄດ້ນຸ່ງເຄື່ອງທີ່ສວຍງາມຄືກັບດອກກຸຫລາບເຫລົ່ານີ້"

#### Matthew 6:30

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງສົນທະນາກັບກຸ່ມຄົນກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ອາດຈະເກີດຂຶ້ນກັບພວກເຂົາເປັນບຸກຄົນ. ຕົວຢ່າງຂອງ "ເຈົ້າ" ແລະ "ເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນຫລາຍພາສາ.

##### ເຄື່ອງນຸ່ງຫົ່ມຫຍ້າ

ນີ້ແມ່ນການປຽບທຽບທີ່ມີຄວາມຫມາຍວ່າພຣະເຈົ້າເຮັດໃຫ້ດອກໄມ້ງາມ.

##### ຫຍ້າ

ຖ້າພາສາຂອງທ່ານມີຄຳທີ່ປະກອບມີ "ຫຍ້າ" ແລະ ຄຳທີ່ທ່ານໃຊ້ ສຳລັບ "ລີ້ນດອກ" ໃນຂໍ້ກ່ອນຫນ້ານີ້, ທ່ານສາມາດໃຊ້ມັນຢູ່ນີ້.

##### ຖືກຖິ້ມລົງໃນເຕົາອົບ

ຊາວຢິວໃນເວລານັ້ນໄດ້ໃຊ້ຫຍ້າໃນເຕົາໄຟເພື່ອແຕ່ງອາຫານຂອງພວກເຂົາ. ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຜູ້ໃດຜູ້ຫນຶ່ງຖິ້ມມັນເປັນໄຟ" ຫລື "ຜູ້ໃດຜູ້ຫນຶ່ງເຜົາມັນ"

##### ລາວຈະນຸ່ງເຄື່ອງນຸ່ງຂອງທ່ານເທົ່າໃດ ... ?

ພະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມເພື່ອສອນຜູ້ຄົນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ລາວຈະແຕ່ງຕົວທ່ານໃຫ້ມີຄວາມເຊື່ອ ... "

##### ທ່ານມີສັດທາພຽງເລັກນ້ອຍ

"ທ່ານຜູ້ທີ່ມີຄວາມເຊື່ອນ້ອຍດັ່ງກ່າວ." ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງຫມິ່ນປະຫມາດປະຊາຊົນເພາະວ່າເຂົາເຈົ້າມີຄວາມເຊື່ອນ້ອຍໃນພຣະເຈົ້າ.

##### ເພາະສະນັ້ນ

"ຍ້ອນສິ່ງທັງຫມົດນີ້"

#### Matthew 6:32

##### ສຳລັບຄົນຕ່າງຊາດຄົ້ນຫາສິ່ງເຫລົ່ານີ້

"ສຳ ລັບຄົນຕ່າງຊາດມີຄວາມກັງວົນກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ພວກເຂົາຈະກິນ, ດື່ມແລະນຸ່ງເຄື່ອງ"

##### ພຣະບິດາເທິງສະຫວັນຂອງທ່ານຮູ້ວ່າທ່ານຕ້ອງການມັນ

ພຣະເຢຊູອ້າງວ່າພຣະເຈົ້າຈະຮັບປະກັນຄວາມຕ້ອງການຂັ້ນພື້ນຖານຂອງເຂົາເຈົ້າ.

##### ຊ່າງ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ ຕຳແຫນ່ງທີ່ສຳຄັນ ສຳລັບພຣະເຈົ້າ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

##### ຊອກຫາອານາຈັກແລະຄວາມຊອບທັມຂອງ ລາວກ່ອນ

ນີ້“ ອານາຈັກ” ຫມາຍເຖິງການປົກຄອງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າໃນຖານະເປັນກະສັດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ກັງວົນຕົວເອງກັບການຮັບໃຊ້ພຣະເຈົ້າ, ຜູ້ທີ່ເປັນກະສັດຂອງເຈົ້າ, ແລະເຮັດໃນສິ່ງທີ່ຖືກຕ້ອງ"

##### ສິ່ງທັງຫມົດເຫລົ່ານີ້ຈະຖືກມອບໃຫ້ແກ່ທ່ານ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະສະຫນອງ ສິ່ງທັງຫມົດນີ້ ສຳ ລັບທ່ານ"

##### ເພາະສະນັ້ນ

"ຍ້ອນສິ່ງທັງຫມົດ ນີ້"

##### ມື້ອື່ນຈະກັງວົນໃຈຕົວເອງ

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງພັນລະນາເຖິງ“ ມື້ອື່ນ” ຄືກັບວ່າເປັນຄົນທີ່ກັງວົນໃຈ. ພຣະເຢຊູ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຄົນຜູ້ຫນຶ່ງ ຈະມີຄວາມກັງວົນພຽງພໍກ່ຽວກັບມື້ຕໍ່ມາ.

## Chapter 7

#### Matthew 7:1

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ສອນພວກລູກສິດຂອງພຣະອົງໃນຄຳເທສນາເທິງພູເຂົາເຊິ່ງເລີ່ມຕົ້ນໃນ 5: 1.

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງສົນທະນາກັບກຸ່ມຄົນກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ອາດຈະເກີດຂຶ້ນກັບພວກເຂົາເປັນບຸກຄົນ. ຕົວຢ່າງຂອງ "ເຈົ້າ" ແລະ ຄຳສັ່ງແມ່ນຫລາຍ ຄຳ.

##### ຢ່າຕັດສິນ

ມັນມີຄວາມຫມາຍຢູ່ທີ່ນີ້ວ່າ "ຜູ້ພິພາກສາ" ມີຄວາມ ຫມາຍທີ່ຫນັກແຫນ້ນວ່າ "ຕັດສິນລົງໂທດຢ່າງໂຫດຮ້າຍ" ຫລື "ປະກາດຄວາມຜິດ". ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຢ່າກ່າວໂທດຜູ້ຄົນຢ່າງໂຫດຮ້າຍ"

##### ທ່ານຈະບໍ່ຖືກຕັດສິນ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະບໍ່ຕັດສິນທ່ານຢ່າງໂຫດຮ້າຍ"

##### ສຳ ລັບ

ໃຫ້ແນ່ໃຈວ່າຜູ້ອ່ານເຂົ້າໃຈຄຳເວົ້າໃນ 7: 2 ແມ່ນອີງໃສ່ສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວໃນ 7: 1.

##### ດ້ວຍການພິພາກສາທີ່ທ່ານຕັດສິນ, ທ່ານຈະຖືກຕັດສິນ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະຕັດສິນທ່ານໃນແບບດຽວກັນກັບທີ່ທ່ານກ່າວໂທດຄົນອື່ນ"

##### ມາຕະການ

ຄວາມຫມາຍທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ແມ່ນ 1) ນີ້ແມ່ນຈຳນວນເງິນຂອງການລົງໂທດທີ່ໄດ້ໃຫ້ຫລື 2) ນີ້ແມ່ນມາຕະຖານທີ່ໃຊ້ສຳລັບການຕັດສິນ.

##### ມັນຈະຖືກວັດແທກໃຫ້ທ່ານ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະວັດມັນໃຫ້ທ່ານ"

#### Matthew 7:3

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງສົນທະນາກັບກຸ່ມຄົນກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ອາດຈະເກີດຂຶ້ນກັບພວກເຂົາເປັນບຸກຄົນ. ຕົວຢ່າງຂອງ "ເຈົ້າ" ແລະ "ຂອງເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນ ຄຳດຽວກັນ, ແຕ່ເຈົ້າອາດຈະຕ້ອງແປໃຫ້ມັນເປັນຫລາຍໆສຽງ.

##### ເປັນຫຍັງທ່ານເບິ່ງ ... ແຕ່ທ່ານບໍ່ສັງເກດເຫັນທ່ອນໄມ້ທີ່ຢູ່ໃນຕາຂອງທ່ານເອງ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມນີ້ເພື່ອທ້າທາຍຜູ້ຄົນໃຫ້ເອົາໃຈໃສ່ຕໍ່ບາບຂອງຕົນເອງກ່ອນທີ່ພວກເຂົາຈະເອົາໃຈໃສ່ກັບບາບຂອງຄົນອື່ນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຢ່າເບິ່ງ ... ແຕ່ບໍ່ສົນໃຈທ່ອນໄມ້ທີ່ຢູ່ໃນຕາຂອງເຈົ້າເອງ"

##### ສ່ວນນ້ອຍໆຂອງເຟືອງທີ່ຢູ່ໃນຕາຂອງພີ່ນ້ອງທ່ານ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຄຳປຽບທຽບທີ່ກ່າວເຖິງຄວາມຜິດທີ່ບໍ່ສຳຄັນຂອງເພື່ອນຮ່ວມຄວາມເຊື່ອ.

##### ຕ່ອນນ້ອຍໆຂອງເຟືອງ

"ຂີ້ເຫຍື້ອ" ຫລື "ຂີ້ຝຸ່່ນ" ຫລື "ຂີ້ຝຸ່ນນ້ອຍ." ໃຊ້ຄຳສັບ ສຳ ລັບສິ່ງທີ່ນ້ອຍທີ່ສຸດເຊິ່ງມັກຈະຕົກຢູ່ໃນສາຍຕາຂອງຄົນເຮົາ.

##### ອ້າຍ

ທຸກໆເຫດການທີ່ເກີດຂຶ້ນຂອງ "ພີ່ນ້ອງ" ໃນ 7: 3-5 ຫມາຍເຖິງເພື່ອນຮ່ວມຄວາມເຊື່ອ, ບໍ່ແມ່ນກ່ຽວກັບພີ່ນ້ອງຕົວຈິງຫລືເພື່ອນບ້ານ.

##### ທ່ອນໄມ້ທີ່ຢູ່ໃນຕາຂອງທ່ານເອງ

ນີ້ແມ່ນການປຽບທຽບ ສຳລັບຄວາມຜິດທີ່ສຳຄັນທີ່ສຸດຂອງຄົນເຮົາ. ທ່ອນໄມ້ບໍ່ສາມາດເຂົ້າໄປໃນສາຍຕາຂອງຄົນເຮົາໄດ້. ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວເນັ້ນວ່າຄົນເຮົາຄວນເອົາໃຈໃສ່ຕໍ່ຄວາມຜິດທີ່ ສຳຄັນກວ່າຂອງຕົວເອງກ່ອນທີ່ລາວຈະປະຕິບັດກັບຄວາມຜິດທີ່ບໍ່ ສຳຄັນຂອງຄົນອື່ນ.

##### ທ່ອນ

ສ່ວນໃຫຍ່ຂອງຕົ້ນໄມ້ທີ່ມີຄົນຕັດຕົ້ນໄມ້

##### ທ່ານເວົ້າໄດ້ແນວໃດ ... ຕາຂອງທ່ານເອງ?

ພຣະເຢຊູຖາມ ຄຳຖາມນີ້ເພື່ອທ້າທາຍຜູ້ຄົນໃຫ້ເອົາໃຈໃສ່ຕໍ່ບາບຂອງຕົນເອງກ່ອນທີ່ພວກເຂົາຈະເອົາໃຈໃສ່ກັບບາບຂອງຄົນອື່ນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ທ່ານບໍ່ຄວນເວົ້າ ... ຕາຂອງທ່ານເອງ."

#### Matthew 7:6

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງສົນທະນາກັບກຸ່ມຄົນກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ອາດຈະເກີດຂຶ້ນກັບພວກເຂົາເປັນບຸກຄົນ. ຕົວຢ່າງຂອງ "ເຈົ້າ" ແລະ "ເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນຫລາຍພາສາ.

##### ຫມາ … ຫມາ

ຊາວຢິວຖືວ່າສັດເຫລົ່ານີ້ເປື້ອນເປິະ, ແລະພຣະເຈົ້າໄດ້ບອກຊາວຢິວຢ່າໃຫ້ກິນພວກມັນ. ມັນເປັນຕົວຢ່າງ ສຳລັບຄົນຊົ່ວທີ່ບໍ່ເຫັນຄຸນຄ່າຂອງສິ່ງສັກສິດ. ມັນເປັນສິ່ງທີ່ດີທີ່ສຸດທີ່ຈະແປ ຄຳເຫລົ່ານີ້ຢ່າງເປັນຕົວຫນັງສື.

##### ໄຂ່ມຸກ

ເຫລົ່ານີ້ແມ່ນຄ້າຍຄືກັນກັບຮອບ, ແກນທີ່ມີຄ່າຫລືລູກປັດ. ມັນເປັນ ຄຳປຽບທຽບ ສຳລັບຄວາມຮູ້ກ່ຽວກັບພຣະເຈົ້າຫລືສິ່ງທີ່ລໍ້າຄ່າໂດຍທົ່ວໄປ.

##### ພວກເຂົາອາດຈະຢຽບ

"ຫມູອາດຈະຢຽບ"

##### ແລະຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນເຮັດໃຫ້ ແລະນໍ້າຕາ

"ແລະ ຫມາ ກໍ່ຈະຫັນມາແລະນໍ້າຕາ"

#### Matthew 7:7

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງສົນທະນາກັບກຸ່ມຄົນກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ອາດຈະເກີດຂຶ້ນກັບພວກເຂົາເປັນບຸກຄົນ. ຕົວຢ່າງຂອງ "ເຈົ້າ" ແລະ "ເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນຫລາຍພາສາ.

##### ຂໍ ... ຊອກຫາ ... ເຄາະ

ນີ້ແມ່ນການປຽບທຽບ ສຳລັບການອະທິຖານຫາພຣະ ເຈົ້າ. ຮູບແບບພະຍັນຊະນະສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າພວກເຮົາຕ້ອງອະທິຖານຈົນກວ່າລາວຈະຕອບ. ຖ້າພາສາຂອງທ່ານມີແບບຟອມ ສຳລັບການສືບຕໍ່ເຮັດບາງສິ່ງບາງຢ່າງເລື້ອຍໆ, ໃຊ້ມັນຢູ່ບ່ອນນີ້.

##### ຂໍ

ນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຈະຂໍສິ່ງຕ່າງໆຈາກພຣະເຈົ້າ.

##### ມັນຈະຖືກມອບໃຫ້ແກ່ທ່ານ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະໃຫ້ສິ່ງທີ່ທ່ານຕ້ອງການ"

##### ຊອກຫາ

"ຊອກຫາຈາກພຣະເຈົ້າສິ່ງທີ່ທ່ານຕ້ອງການ"

##### ເຄາະ

ການເຄາະປະຕູແມ່ນວິທີສຸພາບເພື່ອຮຽກຮ້ອງໃຫ້ຄົນພາຍໃນເຮືອນຫລືຫ້ອງເປີດປະຕູ. ຖ້າການເຄາະປະຕູແມ່ນບໍ່ມີປະໂຫຍດຫລືບໍ່ປະຕິບັດຕາມວັທະນະ ທັມ ຂອງທ່ານ, ໃຫ້ໃຊ້ ຄຳສັບທີ່ພັນລະນາເຖິງວິທີການທີ່ປະຊາຊົນຮ້ອງຂໍໃຫ້ເປີດປະຕູຢ່າງເປັນທາງການ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ບອກພຣະເຈົ້າວ່າທ່ານຕ້ອງການໃຫ້ລາວເປີດປະຕູ"

##### ມັນຈະຖືກເປີດໃຫ້ທ່ານ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະເປີດມັນ ສຳລັບທ່ານ"

##### ຫລືໃຜໃນພວກທ່ານ ... ກ້ອນຫີນ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມເພື່ອສອນຜູ້ຄົນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ບໍ່ມີຄົນໃດໃນບັນດາທ່ານ ... ກ້ອນຫີນ."

##### ເຂົ້າຈີ່

ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງອາຫານໂດຍທົ່ວໄປ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ອາຫານບາງຢ່າງ"

##### ກ້ອນຫີນ ... ປາ ... ງູ

ຄຳນາມພາສາເຫລົ່ານີ້ຄວນແປເປັນຕົວຫນັງສື.

##### ຫລືຖ້າລາວຂໍຫາປາ, ລາວຈະເອົາງູໃຫ້ລາວບໍ?

ພຣະເຢຊູຖາມອີກ ຄຳຖາມຫນຶ່ງທີ່ຈະສອນຜູ້ຄົນ. ມັນເຂົ້າໃຈວ່າພຣະເຢຊູຍັງເວົ້າເຖິງຊາຍແລະລູກຊາຍຂອງລາວຢູ່. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແລະບໍ່ມີຄົນໃດໃນບັນດາພວກເຈົ້າ, ຖ້າລູກຊາຍຂອງລາວຂໍປາ, ຈະເອົາງູໃຫ້ລາວ."

#### Matthew 7:11

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງສົນທະນາກັບກຸ່ມຄົນກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ອາດຈະເກີດຂຶ້ນກັບພວກເຂົາເປັນບຸກຄົນ. ຕົວຢ່າງຂອງ "ເຈົ້າ" ແລະ "ເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນຫລາຍພາສາ.

##### ພຣະບິດາຜູ້ສະຖິດຢູ່ໃນສະຫວັນຈະປຣະທານໃຫ້ເຂົາເທົ່າໃດ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມເພື່ອສອນຜູ້ຄົນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແລ້ວພໍ່ຂອງເຈົ້າທີ່ຢູ່ໃນສະຫວັນແນ່ນອນວ່າຈະໃຫ້ ... ເຂົາ"

##### ພຣະບິດາ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຕຳແຫນ່ງທີ່ສຳຄັນ ສຳລັບພຣະເຈົ້າ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

##### ສິ່ງໃດກໍ່ຕາມທີ່ທ່ານຕ້ອງການໃຫ້ຄົນເຮັດຕໍ່ທ່ານ

"ວິທີໃດກໍ່ຕາມທີ່ທ່ານຕ້ອງການໃຫ້ຄົນອື່ນປະຕິບັດຕໍ່ທ່ານ"

##### ເພາະນີ້ແມ່ນກົດ ແລະຜູ້ທໍານວາຍ

ນີ້“ ກົດບັນຍັດ” ແລະ“ ຜູ້ທໍານວາຍ” ຫມາຍເຖິງສິ່ງທີ່ໂມເຊແລະຜູ້ທໍານວາຍໄດ້ຂຽນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເພາະນີ້ແມ່ນສິ່ງທີ່ໂມເຊແລະຜູ້ທໍານວາຍສອນໃນພຣະຄັມພີ"

#### Matthew 7:13

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ໃນເວລາທີ່ທ່ານແປ, ໃຫ້ໃຊ້ຄຳສັບທີ່ເຫມາະສົມສຳລັບ "ກວ້າງ" ແລະ "ກວ້າງ" ທີ່ແຕກຕ່າງຈາກ "ແຄບ" ເທົ່າທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ເພື່ອເນັ້ນເຖິງຄວາມແຕກຕ່າງລະຫວ່າງສອງປະຕູແລະທາງ.

##### ເຂົ້າຜ່ານປະຕູຄັບແຄບ ... ມີຫນ້ອຍຄົນທີ່ພົບເຫັນ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຮູບພາບຂອງບຸກຄົນທີ່ເດີນທາງຕາມເສັ້ນທາງແລະເຂົ້າໄປໃນອານາຈັກຜ່ານປະຕູຮົ້ວ. ອານາຈັກດຽວເຂົ້າໄປໄດ້ງ່າຍ; ສ່ວນອື່ນໆແມ່ນຍາກທີ່ຈະເຂົ້າໄປ. ນີ້ແມ່ນການປຽບທຽບທີ່ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າບຸກຄົນຕ້ອງຍອມຮັບເອົາຊີວິດທີ່ຫຍຸ້ງຍາກກວ່າໃນການເຊື່ອຟັງພຣະເຈົ້າເພື່ອຈະໄດ້ຮັບຊີວິດນິຣັນດອນ. ຖ້າພວກເຂົາເລືອກຊີວິດທີ່ງ່າຍກວ່າການບໍ່ເຊື່ອຟັງພຣະເຈົ້າ, ພວກເຂົາຈະເຂົ້າໄປໃນນະຣົກ.

##### ເຂົ້າຜ່ານປະຕູແຄບ

ທ່ານອາດຈະຈຳເປັນຕ້ອງຍ້າຍສິ່ງນີ້ໄປໃນຕອນທ້າຍຂອງຂໍ້ 14: "ດັ່ງນັ້ນ, ເຂົ້າໄປໃນປະຕູຄັບແຄບ."

##### ປະຕູ…ທາງ

ຄວາມຫມາຍທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ແມ່ນ 1) ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງປະຕູເຂົ້າໄປໃນອານາຈັກ ແລະຖະຫນົນທີ່ນຳໄປສູ່ປະຕູ. ຖ້າເປັນດັ່ງນັ້ນ, ທ່ານອາດຈະຕ້ອງການປ່ຽນໃບສັ່ງຊື້ໃຫມ່ ດັ່ງທີ່ຢູ່ໃນ. ຫລື, 2) "ປະຕູ" ແລະ "ທາງ" ທັງສອງຫມາຍ ເຖິງທາງເຂົ້າປະເທດ. ຖ້າເປັນດັ່ງນັ້ນ, ທ່ານບໍ່ຈຳ ເປັນຕ້ອງປ່ຽນຄຳສັ່ງ.

##### ການທຳລາຍ ... ເພື່ອຊີວິດ

ຄຳກິຣິຍາຄຳ ທີ່ບໍ່ມີຕົວຕົນເຫລົ່ານີ້ສາມາດແປກັບຄຳ ກິຣິຍາ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເຖິງສະຖານທີ່ທີ່ເຈົ້າຈະຕາຍ ... ເຖິງສະຖານທີ່ທີ່ເຈົ້າຈະຢູ່"

#### Matthew 7:15

##### ຣະວັງ

"ຈົ່ງລະມັດຣະວັງ"

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ມາຫາເຈົ້າໃນເສື້ອຜ້າຂອງແກະແຕ່ເປັນຫມາທີ່ເປັນຫມາ

ຄຳປຽບທຽບນີ້ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຜູ້ທໍານວາຍປອມຈະ ທຳທ່າວ່າພວກເຂົາເປັນຄົນດີແລະຕ້ອງການຊ່ວຍ ຊ່ວຍເຫລືອທ່ານ, ແຕ່ພວກເຂົາກໍ່ຊົ່ວແລະຈະທຳຮ້າຍທ່ານ.

##### ໂດຍຫມາກຜົນຂອງພວກເຂົາເຈົ້າຈະຮູ້ຈັກພວກເຂົາ

ຄຳປຽບທຽບນີ້ ຫມາຍເຖິງການກະທຳ ຂອງບຸກຄົນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຄືກັນກັບທີ່ທ່ານຮູ້ຕົ້ນໄມ້ໂດຍຫມາກໄມ້ທີ່ເຕີບໃຫຍ່ຢູ່ເທິງມັນ, ທ່ານຈະຮູ້ຈັກຜ້ທໍານວາຍປອມໂດຍການກະທຳຂອງພວກເຂົາ"

##### ປະຊາຊົນຮວບຮວມ ...ລໍາຕົ້ນ ບໍ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມເພື່ອສອນຜູ້ຄົນ. ປະຊາຊົນຄົງຈະຮູ້ແລ້ວວ່າ ຄຳຕອບແມ່ນບໍ່. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ປະຊາຊົນບໍ່ໄດ້ຮວບຮວມ ... thistles."

##### ຕົ້ນໄມ້ດີທຸກຕົ້ນຈະເກີດຫມາກ ດີ

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ໃຊ້ ຄຳປຽບທຽບຂອງຫມາກໄມ້ເພື່ອກ່າວເຖິງຜູ້ພະຍາກອນທີ່ດີເຊິ່ງຜະລິດຜົນງານຫລື ຄຳ ເວົ້າທີ່ດີ.

##### ຕົ້ນໄມ້ບໍ່ດີເກີດ ຫມາກບໍ່ດີ

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ໃຊ້ ຄຳປຽບທຽບຂອງຫມາກໄມ້ເພື່ອກ່າວເຖິງຜູ້ພະຍາກອນທີ່ບໍ່ດີເຊິ່ງຜະລິດຜົນງານທີ່ຊົ່ວຮ້າຍ.

#### Matthew 7:18

##### ຕົ້ນໄມ້ທຸກຕົ້ນທີ່ບໍ່ເກີດ ຫມາກຜົນດີຈະຖືກຕັດແລະໂຍນລົງໃນໄຟ

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ໃຊ້ຕົ້ນໄມ້ກິນຫມາກເພື່ອເປັນການປຽບທຽບເພື່ອກ່າວເຖິງຜູ້ພະຍາກອນປອມ. ຢູ່ນີ້, ລາວພຽງແຕ່ກ່າວເຖິງສິ່ງທີ່ຈະເກີດຂຶ້ນກັບຕົ້ນໄມ້ບໍ່ດີ. ມັນຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າສິ່ງດຽວກັນຈະເກີດຂຶ້ນກັບຜູ້ທໍານວາຍທີ່ບໍ່ຖືກຕ້ອງ.

##### ຖືກຕັດລົງແລະໂຍນລົງໃນໄຟ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ບຸກຄົນຈະຕັດມັນລົງແລະເຜົາມັນ"

##### ທ່ານຈະຮັບຮູ້ພວກມັນໂດຍ ຫມາກຜົນຂອງພວກເຂົາ

ຄຳວ່າ "ຂອງພວກເຂົາ" ສາມາດຫມາຍເຖິງຜູ້ທໍານວາຍຫລືຕົ້ນໄມ້. ການປຽບທຽບນີ້ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ ຫມາກໄມ້ຂອງຕົ້ນໄມ້ແລະການກະທຳ ຂອງຜູ້ທໍານວາຍທັງສອງສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າມັນດີຫລືບໍ່ດີ. ຖ້າເປັນໄປໄດ້ໃຫ້ແປສິ່ງນີ້ໃນທາງທີ່ມັນສາມາດ ຫມາຍເຖິງທັງຕົ້ນໄມ້ແລະຜູ້ທໍານວາຍ

#### Matthew 7:21

##### ຈະເຂົ້າໄປໃນອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ

ນີ້“ ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ” ຫມາຍເຖິງການປົກຄອງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າໃນຖານະເປັນກະສັດ. ປະໂຫຍກທີ່ວ່າ "ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ" ແມ່ນໃຊ້ໃນປຶ້ມມັດທາຍເທົ່ານັ້ນ. ຖ້າເປັນໄປໄດ້, ຮັກສາ "ສະຫວັນ" ໃນການແປຂອງທ່ານ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຈະຢູ່ກັບພຣະເຈົ້າໃນສະຫວັນເມື່ອລາວສຳແດງຕົນເອງເປັນກະສັດ"

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ເຮັດຕາມພຣະປະສົງຂອງພຣະບິດາຂອງຂ້າພະເຈົ້າຜູ້ທີ່ຢູ່ໃນສະຫວັນ

"ຜູ້ໃດທີ່ກະທຳສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະບິດາເທິງສະຫວັນປະສົງ"

##### ພຣະບິດາ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ ຕຳແຫນ່ງ ທີ່ສຳຄັນ ສຳ ລັບພຣະເຈົ້າ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

##### ໃນມື້ນັ້ນ

ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວວ່າ "ມື້ນັ້ນ" ທີ່ຮູ້ວ່າຜູ້ຟັງຂອງລາວຈະເຂົ້າໃຈວ່າລາວ ກຳລັງກ່າວເຖິງວັນພິພາກສາ. ທ່ານຄວນປະກອບມີ“ ວັນພິພາກສາ” ເທົ່ານັ້ນຖ້າຜູ້ອ່ານຂອງທ່ານບໍ່ເຂົ້າໃຈຢ່າງອື່ນ.

##### ພວກເຮົາບໍ່ໄດ້ ທຳນວາຍບໍ ...ຂັບໄລ່ຜີອອກ ... ເຮັດການອັສະຈັນຫລາຍຢ່າງບໍ?

ປະຊາຊົນໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມເພື່ອເນັ້ນຫນັກວ່າພວກເຂົາໄດ້ເຮັດສິ່ງເຫລົ່ານີ້. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພວກເຮົາທຳນາຍ ... ຂັບໄລ່ຜີອອກ ... ໄດ້ເຮັດການອັສະຈັນຫລາຍຢ່າງ"

##### ພວກເຮົາ

ນີ້ "ພວກເຮົາ" ບໍ່ລວມເອົາພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ໃນນາມຂອງເຈົ້າ

ນີ້“ນາມ ຊື່” ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າດ້ວຍ ອຳນາດແລະສິດ ອຳ ນາດທີ່ມາຈາກ ເຢຊູ.

##### ການກະທຳທີ່ຍິ່ງໃຫຍ່

"ສິ່ງມະຫັສະຈັນ"

##### ຂ້ອຍບໍ່ເຄີຍຮູ້ເຈົ້າ

ນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າບຸກຄົນດັ່ງກ່າວບໍ່ໄດ້ຂຶ້ນກັບພຣະເຢຊູ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເຈົ້າບໍ່ແມ່ນຜູ້ຕິດຕາມຂ້ອຍ" ຫລື "ຂ້ອຍບໍ່ມີຫຍັງເຮັດກັບເຈົ້າ"

#### Matthew 7:24

##### ເພາະສະນັ້ນ

"ດ້ວຍເຫດຜົນນັ້ນ"

##### ຄຳ ເວົ້າຂອງຂ້ອຍ

ນີ້ "ຄຳເວົ້າ" ຫມາຍເຖິງສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວ.

##### ຄືກັບຄົນສະຫລາດທີ່ສ້າງເຮືອນຂອງຕົນຢູ່ເທິງຫີນ

ພຣະເຢຊູປຽບທຽບຜູ້ທີ່ເຊື່ອຟັງຄຳເວົ້າຂອງພຣະອົງກັບຜູ້ທີ່ສ້າງເຮືອນຂອງລາວບ່ອນທີ່ບໍ່ມີສິ່ງໃດສາມາດ ທຳຮ້າຍມັນໄດ້.

##### ກ້ອນຫີນ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຕຽງນອນທີ່ຢູ່ລຸ່ມຊັ້ນເທິງແລະດິນຫນຽວ, ບໍ່ແມ່ນຫີນໃຫຍ່ຫລືກ້ອນຫີນໃຫຍ່ ເຫນືອຫນ້າດິນ.

##### ມັນໄດ້ຖືກສ້າງຂຶ້ນ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ລາວສ້າງມັນ"

#### Matthew 7:26

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ນີ້ແມ່ນຈຸດຈົບຂອງ ຄຳເທສນາ ຂອງພຣະເຢຊູທີ່ຢູ່ເທິງພູເຂົາເຊິ່ງເລີ່ມຕົ້ນໃນ 5: 1.

##### ຄືກັບຄົນໂງ່ທີ່ສ້າງເຮືອນຂອງຕົນຢູ່ເທິງດິນຊາຍ

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ການປຽບທຽບຈາກຂໍ້ທີ່ຜ່ານມາ. ລາວປຽບທຽບຜູ້ທີ່ບໍ່ເຊື່ອຟັງຄຳເວົ້າຂອງລາວກັບຜູ້ສ້າງເຮືອນໂງ່. ມີແຕ່ຄົນໂງ່ເທົ່ານັ້ນທີ່ຈະສ້າງເຮືອນຢູ່ບ່ອນທີ່ມີດິນຊາຍບ່ອນທີ່ຝົນ, ນໍ້າຖ້ວມ, ແລະລົມສາມາດກວາດເອົາດິນຊາຍອອກໄປ.

##### ຫລຸດລົງ

ໃຊ້ ຄຳສັບທົ່ວໄປໃນພາສາຂອງທ່ານທີ່ອະທິບາຍສິ່ງທີ່ເກີດຂຶ້ນເມື່ອເຮືອນລົ້ມລົງ.

##### ແລະການທຳລາຍຂອງມັນ ສຳເລັດແລ້ວ

ຝົນຕົກ, ນໍ້າຖ້ວມແລະລົມພັດ ທຳລາຍເຮືອນທັງ ຫມົດ.

#### Matthew 7:28

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ຂໍ້ພຣະຄັມພີເຫລົ່ານີ້ພັນລະນາເຖິງວິທີທີ່ຜູ້ຄົນໃນຝູງຊົນມີປະຕິກິຣິຍາຕໍ່ຄຳສອນຂອງພຣະເຢຊູໃນ ຄຳ ເທສນາເທິງພູ.

##### ມັນໄດ້ເກີດຂຶ້ນໃນເວລານັ້ນ

ປະໂຫຍກນີ້ປ່ຽນເລື່ອງຈາກຄຳສອນຂອງພຣະເຢຊູໄປສູ່ສິ່ງທີ່ເກີດຂື້ນຕໍ່ໄປ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນ" ຫລື "ຫລັງຈາກ"

##### ປະຫລາດໃຈໃນການສິດສອນຂອງລາວ

ເຫັນໄດ້ແຈ້ງໃນ 7:29 ວ່າພວກເຂົາປະຫລາດໃຈບໍ່ພຽງແຕ່ໃນສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູສອນແຕ່ວິທີທີ່ພຣະອົງສອນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຮູ້ສຶກປະຫລາດໃຈເພາະວິທີທີ່ລາວສອນ"

## Chapter 8

#### Matthew 8:1

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ນີ້ແມ່ນຈຸດເລີ່ມຕົ້ນຂອງພາກໃຫມ່ຂອງບົດເລື່ອງທີ່ມີຫລາຍບັນຊີຂອງພຣະເຢຊູປິ່ນປົວຜູ້ຄົນ. ຫົວຂໍ້ນີ້ສືບຕໍ່ໃນເວລາ 9:35.

##### ເມື່ອພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ລົງມາຈາກພູຝູງຊົນຈຳນວນຫລວງ ຫລາຍໄດ້ຕິດຕາມພຣະອົງໄປ

"ຫລັງຈາກພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ລົງມາຈາກພູຝູງຊົນໃຫຍ່ໄດ້ຕິດຕາມພຣະອົງ." ຝູງຊົນອາດຈະລວມເອົາທັງຄົນທີ່ເຄີຍຢູ່ນຳເຂົາຢູ່ເທິງພູ ແລະຄົນທີ່ບໍ່ໄດ້ຢູ່ນຳລາວ.

##### ຈົ່ງເບິ່ງ

ຄຳວ່າ "ເບິ່ງ" ແຈ້ງເຕືອນພວກເຮົາກັບຄົນໃຫມ່ໃນເລື່ອງ. ພາສາຂອງທ່ານອາດຈະມີວິທີການເຮັດສິ່ງນີ້.

##### ຄົນຂີ້ທູດ

"ຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ເປັນພະຍາດຂີ້ທູດ" ຫລື "ຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ເປັນໂຣກຜິວຫນັງ"

##### ກົ້ມຂາບຕໍ່ພຣະອົງ

ນີ້ແມ່ນສັນຍາລັກຂອງຄວາມນັບຖືທີ່ຖ່ອມຕົວຕໍ່ພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ຖ້າທ່ານເຕັມໃຈ

"ຖ້າທ່ານຕ້ອງການ" ຫລື "ຖ້າທ່ານຕ້ອງການ." ຄົນຂີ້ທູດຮູ້ວ່າພຣະເຢຊູມີອຳນາດທີ່ຈະປິ່ນປົວລາວ, ແຕ່ລາວກໍ່ບໍ່ຮູ້ວ່າພຣະເຢຊູຈະຕ້ອງການທີ່ຈະແຕະຕ້ອງລາວ.

##### ເຈົ້າສາມາດເຮັດໃຫ້ຂ້ອຍສະອາດໄດ້

ທີ່ນີ້“ ສະອາດ” ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າໄດ້ຮັບການຮັກສາແລະສາມາດຢູ່ໃນຊຸມຊົນອີກຄັ້ງຫນຶ່ງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເຈົ້າສາມາດຮັກສາຂ້ອຍໄດ້" ຫລື "ກະຣຸນາປິ່ນປົວຂ້ອຍ"

##### ໃຫ້ສະອາດ

ໂດຍການເວົ້າແນວນີ້, ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ປິ່ນປົວຊາຍຄົນນັ້ນ.

##### ທັນທີ

"ທັນ​ທີ"

##### ລາວໄດ້ຮັບການຊຳຣະທີ່ເປັນພະຍາດຂີ້ທູດຂອງລາວ

ຜົນຂອງການທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວວ່າ "ຈົ່ງສະອາດ" ແມ່ນວ່າຊາຍຄົນນັ້ນໄດ້ຫາຍດີ. ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ລາວດີແລ້ວ" ຫລື "ໂຣກຂີ້ທູດໄດ້ປະລາວໄວ້" ຫລື "ໂຣກຂີ້ທູດໄດ້ສິ້ນສຸດລົງ"

#### Matthew 8:4

##### ກັບເຂົາ

ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູພຽງແຕ່ປິ່ນປົວ.

##### ຢ່າເວົ້າກັບຜູ້ໃດເລີຍ

"ຢ່າເວົ້າຫຍັງກັບໃຜ" ຫລື "ຢ່າບອກໃຜວ່າຂ້ອຍຮັກສາເຈົ້າ"

##### ສະແດງຕົວທ່ານເອງຕໍ່ປະໂລຫິດ

ກົດຫມາຍຂອງຊາວຢິວໄດ້ກຳນົດໃຫ້ບຸກຄົນດັ່ງກ່າວສະແດງຜິວທີ່ຫາຍດີຂອງລາວຕໍ່ປະໂລຫິດ, ເຊິ່ງຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນລາວຈະອະນຸຍາດໃຫ້ລາວກັບຄືນສູ່ຊຸມຊົນ, ເພື່ອຢູ່ກັບຄົນອື່ນ.

##### ໃຫ້ຂອງຂວັນທີ່ໂມເຊສັ່ງ, ເພື່ອເປັນພະຍານຕໍ່ພວກເຂົາ

ກົດບັນຍັດຂອງໂມເຊໄດ້ກຳນົດໃຫ້ຜູ້ໃດຜູ້ຫນຶ່ງທີ່ຫາຍດີຈາກໂຣກຂີ້ທູດໃຫ້ຖວາຍຄວາມຂອບພຣະຄຸນຕໍ່ປະໂລຫິດ. ເມື່ອປະໂລຫິດຍອມຮັບເອົາຂອງຂັວນ, ຜູ້ຄົນຈະຮູ້ວ່າຊາຍຄົນນັ້ນໄດ້ຫາຍດີແລ້ວ. ຄົນຂີ້ທູດໄດ້ຖືກຍົກຍ້າຍອອກ, ຖືກຫ້າມຈາກຊຸມຊົນ, ຈົນກວ່າພວກເຂົາຈະມີຫລັກຖານການປິ່ນປົວຂອງພວກເຂົາ.

##### ກັບພວກເຂົາ

ສິ່ງນີ້ອາດຫມາຍເຖິງ 1) ພວກປະໂລຫິດຫລື 2) ທຸກຄົນຫລື 3) ນັກວິຈານຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ. ຖ້າເປັນໄປໄດ້ໃຫ້ໃຊ້ ຄຳນາມທີ່ສາມາດອ້າງອີງເຖິງກຸ່ມໃດກຸ່ມຫນຶ່ງ ເຫລົ່ານີ້.

#### Matthew 8:5

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ໃນທີ່ນີ້ສະຖານທີ່ປ່ຽນໄປເປັນເວລາແລະສະຖານທີ່ຕ່າງກັນແລະບອກວ່າພຣະເຢຊູປິ່ນປົວຄົນອື່ນ.

##### ມາຫາລາວແລະຖາມລາວ

ນີ້“ ລາວ” ຫມາຍເຖິງພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ເປັນອຳມະພາດ

ຜູ້ທີ່ບໍ່ສາມາດເຫນັງຕີງໄດ້ຍ້ອນພະຍາດຫລືເສັ້ນເລືອດຕັນໃນສະຫມອງ.

##### ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວກັບລາວ

"ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ກ່າວກັບນາຍຮ້ອຍ"

##### ຂ້ອຍຈະມາຮັກສາລາວ

"ຂ້ອຍຈະມາເຮືອນຂອງເຈົ້າແລະເຮັດໃຫ້ຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ຂອງເຈົ້າເປັນຄົນດີ"

#### Matthew 8:8

##### ພາຍໃຕ້ຫລັງຄາເຮືອນຂອງຂ້ອຍ

"ເຮືອນຂອງຂ້ອຍ"

##### ເວົ້າ ຄຳ

ນີ້“ ຄຳ” ສະແດງເຖິງຄຳສັ່ງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ໃຫ້ຄຳສັ່ງ"

##### ຈະຫາຍດີ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຈະດີຂຶ້ນ"

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ຢູ່ພາຍໃຕ້ອໍານາດ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຜູ້ທີ່ຢູ່ພາຍໃຕ້ສິດອຳນາດຂອງຄົນອື່ນ"

##### ພາຍໃຕ້ສິດອຳນາດ ... ພາຍໃຕ້ຂ້ອຍ

ການທີ່ຈະ“ ຢູ່ໃຕ້” ຜູ້ໃດຜູ້ຫນຶ່ງຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າບໍ່ ສຳ ຄັນແລະເຊື່ອຟັງຄຳສັ່ງຂອງຜູ້ໃດຜູ້ຫນຶ່ງ ທີ່ສຳຄັນກວ່າ.

##### ນາຍທະຫານ

"ນັກຕໍ່ສູ້ທີ່ຊໍານິຊໍານານ"

##### ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າເວົ້າກັບທ່ານແທ້ໆ

"ຂ້ອຍບອກເຈົ້າຄວາມຈິງ." ປະໂຫຍກນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມ ສຳ ຄັນກັບສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າບໍ່ໄດ້ພົບເຫັນຜູ້ໃດທີ່ມີຄວາມເຊື່ອໃນອິສະຣາເອນ

ຜູ້ຟັງຂອງພຣະເຢຊູຄົງຈະຄິດວ່າຊາວຢິວໃນອິສະຣາ ເອນເຊິ່ງອ້າງວ່າຕົນເປັນລູກຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າຈະມີຄວາມເຊື່ອຫລາຍກວ່າຄົນອື່ນໆ. ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ກ່າວວ່າພວກເຂົາຜິດແລະວ່າຄວາມເຊື່ອຂອງນາຍທະຫານຫລາຍກວ່າ.

#### Matthew 8:11

##### ເຈົ້າ

ນີ້ "ເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນຫລາຍພາສາ ແລະຫມາຍເຖິງ "ຜູ້ທີ່ຕິດຕາມເພິ່ນ" ໃນ 8: 8.

##### ຈາກທິດຕາເວັນອອກແລະທິດຕາເວັນຕົກ

ການໃຊ້ກົງກັນຂ້ວາມ "ທິດຕາເວັນອອກ" ແລະ "ທິດຕາເວັນຕົກ" ແມ່ນວິທີການເວົ້າ "ຢູ່ທົ່ວທຸກແຫ່ງ." ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຈາກທົ່ວທຸກບ່ອນ" ຫລື "ຈາກບ່ອນທີ່ໄກໃນທຸກໆທິດທາງ"

##### ນັ່ງຢູ່ໂຕະ

ຄົນໃນວັທະນະທັມນັ້ນຈະນອນຢູ່ຂ້າງໂຕະໃນເວລາກິນເຂົ້າ. ປະໂຫຍກນີ້ສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າທຸກໆຄົນທີ່ຢູ່ໂຕະແມ່ນຄອບຄົວແລະເປັນຫມູ່ສະຫນິດ. ຄວາມຍິນດີໃນອານາຈັກຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າຖືກກ່າວເຖິງເລື້ອຍໆຄືກັບວ່າປະຊາຊົນຢູ່ທີ່ນັ້ນມີການກິນລ້ຽງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ດຳຣົງຊີວິດເປັນຄອບຄົວ ແລະຫມູ່ເພື່ອນກັບ"

##### ໃນອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ

ນີ້“ ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ” ຫມາຍເຖິງການປົກຄອງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າໃນຖານະເປັນກະສັດ. ປະໂຫຍກທີ່ວ່າ"ອານ ຈັກສະຫວັນ" ແມ່ນໃຊ້ໃນປື້ມມັດທາຍເທົ່ານັ້ນ. ຖ້າເປັນໄປໄດ້, ຮັກສາ "ສະຫວັນ" ໃນການແປຂອງທ່ານ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເມື່ອພຣະເຈົ້າຂອງພວກເຮົາໃນສະຫວັນສະແດງວ່າລາວເປັນກະສັດ"

##### ພວກລູກຊາຍຂອງອານາຈັກຈະຖືກຖີ້ມ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະໂຍນພວກລູກຊາຍຂອງອານາຈັກ"

##### ພວກລູກຊາຍຂອງອານາຈັກ

ປະໂຫຍກທີ່ວ່າ "ລູກຊາຍຂອງ" ຫມາຍເຖິງຜູ້ທີ່ເປັນຂອງບາງສິ່ງບາງຢ່າງ, ໃນກໍຣະນີນີ້ແມ່ນອານາຈັກຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ. ມັນຍັງມີເລື່ອງຕະຫລົກຢູ່ບ່ອນນີ້ເພາະວ່າ "ລູກຊາຍ" ຈະຖືກໂຍນອອກໃນຂະນະທີ່ຄົນແປກຫນ້າ ຈະຖືກຕ້ອນຮັບ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຜູ້ທີ່ຄວນອະນຸຍາດໃຫ້ພຣະເຈົ້າປົກຄອງພວກເຂົາ"

##### ຄວາມມືດພາຍນອກ

ສຳນວນນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງຈຸດຫມາຍປາຍທາງນິຣັນດອນຂອງຜູ້ທີ່ປະຕິເສດພຣະເຈົ້າ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ:"ສະຖານ ທີ່ມືດທີ່ຫ່າງໄກຈາກພຣະເຈົ້າ" ຫລື "ນະຣົກ"

##### ຮ້ອງໄຫ້ ແລະຂົບແຂ້ວ

ນີ້ສະແດງເຖິງຄວາມໂສກເສົ້າແລະຄວາມທຸກທໍຣະ ມານທີ່ສຸດ.

##### ສະນັ້ນມັນອາດຈະເປັນໄປໄດ້ ສຳລັບທ່ານ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ດັ່ງນັ້ນຂ້ອຍຈະເຮັດມັນເພື່ອເຈົ້າ"

##### ຂ້າໃຊ້ໄດ້ຫາຍດີແລ້ວ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ຮັກສາຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ຂອງທ່ານ"

##### ໃນຊົ່ວໂມງນັ້ນ

"ໃນເວລາທີ່ແນ່ນອນພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ກ່າວວ່າລາວຈະຮັກສາຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້"

#### Matthew 8:14

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ໃນທີ່ນີ້ສະຖານທີ່ປ່ຽນໄປເປັນເວລາແລະສະຖານທີ່ຕ່າງກັນແລະບອກວ່າພຣະເຢຊູປິ່ນປົວຄົນອື່ນ.

##### ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ສະເດັດມາ

ພວກສາວົກອາດຈະຢູ່ກັບພຣະເຢຊູ, ແຕ່ຈຸດສຸມຂອງເລື່ອງແມ່ນກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູເວົ້າແລະເຮັດ, ສະນັ້ນແນະນຳພວກສາວົກຖ້າ ຈຳເປັນເພື່ອຫລີກລ້ຽງຄວາມຫມາຍທີ່ບໍ່ຖືກຕ້ອງ.

##### ແມ່ເຖົ້າຂອງເປໂຕ

ກົດຫມາຍ - "ແມ່ຂອງພັນລະຍາຂອງເປໂຕ"

##### ໄດ້ເຮັດໃຫ້ນາງຫາຍໄຂ້

ຖ້າພາສາຂອງທ່ານຈະເຂົ້າໃຈກ່ຽວກັບບຸກຄະລິກລັກສະນະນີ້ເພື່ອ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າໄຂ້ອາດຈະຄິດແລະປະຕິບັດດ້ວຍຕົນເອງ, ນີ້ສາມາດແປເປັນ "ນາງດີຂຶ້ນ" ຫລື "ພຣະເຢຊູປິ່ນປົວນາງ."

##### ລຸກຂຶ້ນ

"ລຸກຈາກຕຽງ"

#### Matthew 8:16

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ໃນທີ່ນີ້ສະພາບການປ່ຽນໄປໃນຕອນແລງຂອງມື້ນັ້ນແລະບອກເຖິງພຣະເຢຊູປິ່ນປົວຄົນອື່ນແລະຂັບໄລ່ຜີອອກ

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ໃນຂໍ້ທີ 17, ຜູ້ຂຽນໄດ້ອ້າງເຖິງຜູ້ທໍານວາຍເອຊາຢາເພື່ອສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າການປະຕິບັດສາສນາກິດຂອງພຣະເຢຊູແມ່ນ ຄຳພະຍາກອນທີ່ ສຳເລັດສົມບູນ.

##### ພໍຮອດຕອນແລງ

ເນື່ອງຈາກວ່າຊາວຢິວບໍ່ໄດ້ເຮັດວຽກຫລືເດີນທາງໃນວັນຊະບາໂຕ, "ຕອນແລງ" ອາດຈະຫມາຍເຖິງຫລັງຈາກວັນຊະບາໂຕ. ພວກເຂົາໄດ້ລໍຖ້າຈົນຮອດຕອນແລງເພື່ອ ນຳຄົນໄປຫາພຣະເຢຊູ. ທ່ານບໍ່ຈຳເປັນຕ້ອງກ່າວເຖິງວັນຊະບາໂຕເວັ້ນເສຍແຕ່ວ່າທ່ານຈຳເປັນຕ້ອງຫລີກລ້ຽງຄວາມຫມາຍທີ່ຜິດ.

##### ຫລາຍຄົນທີ່ຖືກຜີປີສາດຄວບຄຸມ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຫລາຍຄົນທີ່ຜີປີສາດຄວບຄຸມ" ຫລື "ຫລາຍຄົນທີ່ຜີປີສາດໄດ້ມີ"

##### ລາວໄດ້ຂັບໄລ່ຜີອອກດ້ວຍຄຳເວົ້າ

ນີ້“ ຄຳ” ຢືນຢັນສຳລັບຄຳສັ່ງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ລາວໄດ້ສັ່ງໃຫ້ພວກຜີປີສາດອອກໄປ"

##### ໄດ້ສຳເລັດສິ່ງທີ່ເອຊາຢາຜູ້ ທຳນວາຍກ່າວໄວ້

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ສຳເລັດ ຄຳ ພະຍາກອນທີ່ຜູ້ພະຍາກອນເອຊາຢາໄດ້ເວົ້າກັບຊາວອິສະຣາເອນ"

##### ໄດ້ຮັບການເຈັບປ່ວຍແລະແບກພະຍາດຕ່າງໆຂອງພວກເຮົາ

ມັດທາຍ ກຳລັງອ້າງເຖິງເອຊາອີຜູ້ ທຳນວາຍ. ສອງປະໂຫຍກນີ້ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າໂດຍພື້ນຖານແລ້ວສິ່ງດຽວກັນແລະເນັ້ນຫນັກວ່າລາວໄດ້ປິ່ນປົວທຸກໆພະຍາດຂອງພວກເຮົາ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຮັກສາຄົນເຈັບປ່ວຍແລະເຮັດໃຫ້ພວກເຂົາຫາຍດີ"

#### Matthew 8:18

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ນີ້ສະຖານທີ່ປ່ຽນໄປແລະບອກກ່ຽວກັບການຕອບສະ ຫນອງ ຂອງພຣະເຢຊູຕໍ່ບາງຄົນທີ່ຢາກຕິດຕາມພຣະອົງ.

##### ດຽວນີ້

ຄຳສັບນີ້ຖືກ ນຳໃຊ້ໃນທີ່ນີ້ເພື່ອ ຫມາຍເຖິງການຢຸດພັກໃນບົດເລື່ອງສຳຄັນ. ຕໍ່ໄປນີ້, ມັດທາຍເລີ່ມບອກພາກສ່ວນໃຫມ່ຂອງເລື່ອງ.

##### ລາວໃຫ້ ຄຳ ແນະ ນຳ

"ພຣະອົງໄດ້ບອກພວກສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງ"

##### ຈາກນັ້ນ

ນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຫລັງຈາກພຣະເຢຊູ“ ໄດ້ໃຫ້ ຄຳແນະ ນຳ” ແຕ່ກ່ອນທີ່ລາວຈະເຂົ້າໄປໃນເຮືອ.

##### ບ່ອນໃດກໍ່ຕາມ

"ໄປສະຖານທີ່ໃດຫນຶ່ງ"

##### ຫມາຈິກຈອກ ມີຮູ, ແລະນົກເຄົ້າກໍ່ມີຮັງ

ພຣະເຢຊູຕອບກັບສຸພາສິດນີ້. ນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າແມ່ນແຕ່ສັດປ່າກໍ່ມີບ່ອນພັກຜ່ອນບ່ອນໃດບ່ອນ ຫນຶ່ງ. (ເບິ່ງ: ການຂຽນ ຄຳ ສັບ)

##### ຈິກຈອກ

ຈິກຈອກ ແມ່ນສັດຄືຫມາ. ພວກເຂົາກິນນົກຮັງແລະສັດນ້ອຍອື່ນໆ. ຖ້າຫມາ ນົກບໍ່ຮູ້ຢູ່ໃນພື້ນທີ່ຂອງທ່ານ, ໃຫ້ໃຊ້ ຄຳສັບທົ່ວໄປ ສຳລັບສັດທີ່ຄ້າຍຄືຫມາ ຫລືສັດທີ່ມີຂົນອື່ນໆ.

##### ຮູ

ຈິກຈອກ ເຮັດຮູຢູ່ໃນພື້ນດິນເພື່ອ ດຳຣົງຊີວິດ. ໃຊ້ ຄຳ ທີ່ ເຫມາະສົມ ສຳລັບສະຖານທີ່ທີ່ສັດທີ່ທ່ານໃຊ້ ສຳ ລັບ "ຫມູ".

##### ບຸດມະນຸດ

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳ ລັງເວົ້າກ່ຽວກັບຕົວເອງ.

##### ບໍ່ມີບ່ອນໃດທີ່ຈະວາງຫົວຂອງລາວ

ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງສະຖານທີ່ນອນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ບໍ່ມີບ່ອນນອນຂອງຕົວເອງທີ່ຈະນອນ"

#### Matthew 8:21

##### ອະນຸຍາດໃຫ້ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າທໍາອິດໄປແລະຝັງພໍ່ຂອງຂ້າພະເຈົ້າ

ຍັງບໍ່ທັນເປັນທີ່ຈະແຈ້ງເທື່ອວ່າພໍ່ຂອງຜູ້ຊາຍຄົນນັ້ນໄດ້ເສຍຊີວິດແລ້ວແລະລາວຈະຝັງມັນໃນທັນທີ, ຫລືຖ້າຜູ້ຊາຍຕ້ອງການຢູ່ໃນໄລຍະເວລາດົນກວ່າຈົນກວ່າພໍ່ຂອງລາວຈະຕາຍເພື່ອລາວສາມາດຝັງສົບລາວໄດ້ໃນຕອນນັ້ນ. ຈຸດສຳຄັນແມ່ນຜູ້ຊາຍຕ້ອງການເຮັດສິ່ງອື່ນກ່ອນທີ່ລາວຈະຕິດຕາມພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ປ່ອຍໃຫ້ຄົນທີ່ຕາຍໄປຝັງສົບຂອງຕົນເອງ

ພຣະເຢຊູບໍ່ໄດ້ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຜູ້ທີ່ຕາຍຈະຝັງຄົນອື່ນທີ່ຕາຍ. ຄວາມຫມາຍທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ຂອງ "ຄົນຕາຍ": 1) ມັນແມ່ນການປຽບທຽບສຳລັບຜູ້ທີ່ຈະຕາຍໃນໄວໆນີ້, ຫລື 2) ມັນແມ່ນ ຄຳ ປຽບທຽບ ສຳ ລັບຜູ້ທີ່ບໍ່ຕິດຕາມພຣະເຢຊູແລະຄົນຕາຍທາງວິນຍານ. ຈຸດ ສຳ ຄັນແມ່ນສາວົກບໍ່ຕ້ອງປ່ອຍໃຫ້ສິ່ງໃດຊັກຊ້າເຂົາຈາກການຕິດຕາມພຣະເຢຊູ.

#### Matthew 8:23

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ຕໍ່ໄປນີ້ເຫດການດັ່ງກ່າວປ່ຽນໄປເຖິງເລື່ອງຂອງພຣະເຢຊູທີ່ພາໃຫ້ເກີດລົມພາຍຸຂະນະທີ່ພຣະອົງແລະສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງຂ້ວາມທະເລຄາລິເລ.

##### ເຂົ້າເຮືອ

"ຂຶ້ນເຮືອ"

##### ສານຸສິດຂອງພຣະອົງໄດ້ຕິດຕາມພຣະອົງ

ພະຍາຍາມໃຊ້ ຄຳດຽວກັນສຳລັບ "ສານຸສິດ" ແລະ "ຕິດຕາມ" ທີ່ທ່ານເຄີຍໃຊ້ໃນ (8:21).

##### ຈົ່ງເບິ່ງ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຈຸດເລີ່ມຕົ້ນຂອງເຫດການອື່ນໃນເລື່ອງທີ່ໃຫຍ່ກວ່າ. ພາສາຂອງທ່ານອາດຈະມີວິທີການສະແດງສິ່ງນີ້. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ທັນທີທັນໃດ" ຫລື "ໂດຍບໍ່ມີການເຕືອນ"

##### ເກີດມີພາຍຸໃຫຍ່ຢູ່ເທິງທະເລ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພາຍຸທີ່ມີພະລັງໄດ້ເກີດຂຶ້ນເທິງທະເລ"

##### ເພື່ອໃຫ້ເຮືອຖືກປົກຄຸມດ້ວຍຄື້ນ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ.ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເພື່ອໃຫ້ຄື້ນຟອງໄດ້ປົກຄຸມເຮືອ"

##### ຕື່ນຂຶ້ນລາວ, ໂດຍກ່າວວ່າ, "ຊ່ວຍພວກເຮົາ

ຄວາມຫມາຍທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ແມ່ນ 1) ພວກເຂົາຕື່ນພຣະເຢຊູ ຄັ້ງທຳອິດແລະຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນພວກເຂົາເວົ້າວ່າ, "ຊ່ວຍພວກເຮົາ" ຫລື 2) ໃນຂະນະທີ່ພວກເຂົາຕື່ນພຣະເຢຊູ, ພວກເຂົາກຳລັງເວົ້າວ່າ "ຊ່ວຍພວກເຮົາ."

##### ພວກເຮົາ ... ພວກເຮົາ

ຖ້າທ່ານຕ້ອງການແປ ຄຳເຫລົ່ານີ້ເປັນຄຳສັບລວມຫລືສະເພາະ, ສະນັ້ນການລວມແມ່ນດີທີ່ສຸດ. ພວກສາວົກອາດຈະ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພວກເຂົາຕ້ອງການໃຫ້ພຣະເຢຊູຊ່ວຍຊີວິດພວກສາວົກແລະຕົວເອງຈາກການຈົມນໍ້າ.

##### ພວກເຮົາ ກຳ ລັງຈະຕາຍ

"ພວກເຮົາ ກຳ ລັງຈະຕາຍ"

#### Matthew 8:26

##### ກັບພວກເຂົາ

"ກັບພວກສາວົກ"

##### ເປັນຫຍັງເຈົ້າຢ້ານ ... ເຊື່ອ?

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງສັ່ງຫ້າມພວກສາວົກດ້ວຍ ຄຳຖາມນີ້. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເຈົ້າບໍ່ຄວນຢ້ານ ... ເຊື່ອ" ຫລື "ບໍ່ມີຫຍັງທີ່ເຈົ້າຈະຢ້ານ ... ເຊື່ອ."

##### ທ່ານມີຄວາມເຊື່ອພຽງເລັກນ້ອຍ

"ທ່ານຜູ້ທີ່ມີຄວາມເຊື່ອຫນ້ອຍດັ່ງກ່າວ." ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳ ລັງຫມິ່ນປະຫມາດ ປະຊາຊົນເພາະວ່າເຂົາເຈົ້າມີຄວາມເຊື່ອຫນ້ອຍໃນພຣະເຈົ້າ. ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປສິ່ງນີ້ໃນ 6:30.

##### ຄົນແບບນີ້ແມ່ນຫຍັງເຖິງແມ່ນວ່າລົມແລະທະເລຍັງເຊື່ອຟັງເຂົາ?

"ແມ່ນແຕ່ລົມແລະທະເລເຊື່ອຟັງລາວ! ຜູ້ຊາຍຄົນນີ້ແມ່ນໃຜ?" ຄຳຖາມທີ່ຫຍໍ້ຫຍໍ້ນີ້ສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າພວກສາວົກປະຫລາດໃຈ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຊາຍຄົນນີ້ບໍ່ຄືກັບຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ພວກເຮົາເຄີຍເຫັນ! ແມ່ນແຕ່ລົມແລະຄື້ນກໍ່ຟັງລາວ!"

##### ແມ່ນແຕ່ລົມແລະທະເລເຊື່ອຟັງລາວ

ສຳລັບຄົນຫລືສັດທີ່ຈະເຊື່ອຟັງຫລືບໍ່ເຊື່ອຟັງບໍ່ແມ່ນເລື່ອງແປກຫຍັງເລີຍ, ແຕ່ສຳລັບລົມ ແລະນໍ້າທີ່ຈະເຊື່ອຟັງ ແມ່ນຫນ້າປະຫລາດໃຈຫລາຍ. ບຸກຄະລິກລັກສະນະນີ້ອະທິບາຍເຖິງອົງປະກອບ ທຳມະຊາດທີ່ສາມາດໄດ້ຍິນແລະຕອບສະຫນອງຄືກັບຄົນ.

#### Matthew 8:28

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ຕໍ່ໄປນີ້ຜູ້ຂຽນຈະກັບມາເວົ້າເຖິງຫົວຂໍ້ຂອງພຣະເຢຊູທີ່ປິ່ນປົວຜູ້ຄົນ. ເລື່ອງນີ້ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນເລື່ອງລາວຂອງພຣະເຢຊູປິ່ນປົວຊາຍສອງຄົນທີ່ມີຜີປີສາດ.

##### ກັບອີກຂ້າງຫນຶ່ງ

"ໄປອີກເບື້ອງຫນຶ່ງ ຂອງທະເລຄາລິເລ"

##### ປະເທດຂອງ ຄາດາຣາ ໄດ້

ຊາວ ຄາດາຣາ ຖືກຕັ້ງຊື່ວ່າເມືອງ ຄາດາຣາ.

##### ຜູ້ຊາຍສອງຄົນທີ່ຖືກຄວບຄຸມໂດຍຜີປີສາດ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຊາຍສອງຄົນທີ່ຜີປີສາດຄວບຄຸມ"

##### ພວກເຂົາ ... ມີຄວາມຮຸນແຮງຫລາຍ, ເພື່ອບໍ່ໃຫ້ນັກທ່ອງທ່ຽວສາມາດຜ່ານທາງນັ້ນໄດ້

ພວກຜີປີສາດທີ່ຄວບຄຸມຜູ້ຊາຍສອງຄົນນີ້ແມ່ນເປັນອັນຕະຣາຍຫລາຍຈົນບໍ່ມີໃຜສາມາດໄປຜ່ານເຂດນັ້ນໄດ້.

##### ຈົ່ງເບິ່ງ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຈຸດເລີ່ມຕົ້ນຂອງເຫດການອື່ນໃນເລື່ອງທີ່ໃຫຍ່ກວ່າ. ພາສາຂອງທ່ານອາດຈະມີວິທີການສະແດງສິ່ງນີ້

##### ພວກເຮົາຕ້ອງເຮັດຫຍັງກັບເຈົ້າ, ພຣະບຸດຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ?

ພວກຜີປີສາດໃຊ້ ຄຳ ຖາມແຕ່ພວກມັນລັງກຽດຕໍ່ພຣະເຢຊູ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຢ່າລົບກວນພວກເຮົາ, ພຣະບຸດຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ!"

##### ພຣະບຸດຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຫົວຂໍ້ສຳຄັນ ສຳລັບພຣະເຢຊູເຊິ່ງພັນລະນາເຖິງຄວາມສຳພັນຂອງລາວກັບພຣະເຈົ້າ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

##### ທ່ານມາທີ່ນີ້ເພື່ອທໍຣະມານພວກເຮົາກ່ອນເວລາທີ່ ກຳ ນົດໄວ້ບໍ?

ອີກເທື່ອຫນຶ່ງພວກຜີປີສາດໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມໃນທາງທີ່ໂຫດຮ້າຍ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ທ່ານບໍ່ຄວນເຊື່ອຟັງພຣະເຈົ້າໂດຍການລົງໂທດພວກເຮົາກ່ອນເວລາສະເພາະທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າໄດ້ ກຳນົດໄວ້ເມື່ອພຣະອົງຈະລົງໂທດພວກເຮົາ!"

#### Matthew 8:30

##### ດຽວນີ້

ຄຳສັບນີ້ຖືກ ນຳໃຊ້ໃນທີ່ນີ້ເພື່ອ ຫມາຍເຖິງການຢຸດພັກໃນບົດເລື່ອງສຳຄັນ. ນີ້ແມ່ນມັດທາຍບອກຂໍ້ມູນເບື້ອງຕົ້ນກ່ຽວກັບຝູງຫມູ ທີ່ມີຢູ່ກ່ອນທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູຈະມາເຖິງ.

##### ຖ້າທ່ານໂຍນພວກເຮົາອອກ

ມັນຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພວກຜີປີສາດຮູ້ວ່າພຣະເຢຊູຈະຂັບໄລ່ພວກເຂົາອອກໄປ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເພາະວ່າທ່ານກຳລັງຈະຂັບໄລ່ພວກເຮົາອອກ"

##### ພວກ​ເຮົາ

ນີ້ແມ່ນສະເພາະ, ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຜີປີສາດເທົ່ານັ້ນ.

##### ກັບພວກເຂົາ

ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງຜີປີສາດພາຍໃນຜູ້ຊາຍ.

##### ພວກຜີປີສາດໄດ້ອອກມາແລະເຂົ້າໄປໃນຝູງຫມູ

"ພວກຜີປີສາດໄດ້ອອກຈາກຜູ້ຊາຍແລະເຂົ້າໄປໃນຫມູ"

##### ເບິ່ງ

ສິ່ງນີ້ເຕືອນໃຫ້ພວກເຮົາເອົາໃຈໃສ່ກັບຂໍ້ມູນທີ່ ຫນ້າ ປະຫລາດໃຈທີ່ຕິດຕາມມາ.

##### ຮີບຟ້າວ ລົງພູ ຊັນ ໄດ້

"ແລ່ນລົງຄ້ອຍຊັນ" ຢ່າງໄວວາ

##### ຕາຍໃນນໍ້າ

"ພວກເຂົາຕົກລົງໃນນໍ້າ ແລະຈົມນໍ້າ"

#### Matthew 8:33

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ເລື່ອງນີ້ສະຫລຸບເລື່ອງລາວຂອງພຣະເຢຊູປິ່ນປົວຊາຍສອງຄົນທີ່ມີຜີປີສາດ.

##### ລ້ຽງ ຫມູ

"ການເບິ່ງແຍງລ້ຽງ ຫມູ"

##### ສິ່ງທີ່ເກີດຂຶ້ນກັບພວກຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ຖືກຜີປີສາດຄວບຄຸມ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ເຮັດເພື່ອຊ່ວຍພວກຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ຜີປີສາດຄວບຄຸມ"

##### ຈົ່ງເບິ່ງ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຈຸດເລີ່ມຕົ້ນຂອງເຫດການອື່ນໃນເລື່ອງທີ່ໃຫຍ່ກວ່າ. ມັນອາດຈະກ່ຽວຂ້ອງກັບຄົນທີ່ແຕກຕ່າງກັນກ່ວາເຫດການທີ່ຜ່ານມາ. ພາສາຂອງທ່ານອາດຈະມີວິທີການສະແດງສິ່ງນີ້.

##### ທັງເມືອງ

ນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າປະຊາຊົນຂອງເມືອງ. ປະຊາຊົນສ່ວນໃຫຍ່ຫລືຫລາຍຄົນໄດ້ມາຫາພຣະເຢຊູແຕ່ບໍ່ ຈຳ ເປັນຕ້ອງມີທຸກໆຄົນ.

##### ພາກພື້ນຂອງເຂົາເຈົ້າ

"ພື້ນທີ່ຂອງພວກເຂົາ"

## Chapter 9

#### Matthew 9:1

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ນັກຂຽນກັບໄປຫາຫົວຂໍ້, ເຊິ່ງລາວໄດ້ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນໃນ 8: 1, ຂອງພຣະເຢຊູທີ່ປິ່ນປົວຄົນ. ເລື່ອງນີ້ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນເລື່ອງຂອງພຣະເຢຊູປິ່ນປົວຊາຍທີ່ເປັນອຳມະພາດ.

##### ພຣະເຢຊູເຂົ້າໄປໃນເຮືອ

ມັນຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພວກສາວົກຢູ່ກັບພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ເຮືອ

ນີ້ອາດຈະແມ່ນເຮືອດຽວກັນກັບໃນ 8:23. ທ່ານພຽງແຕ່ຕ້ອງຣະບຸສິ່ງນີ້ຖ້າຈຳເປັນເພື່ອຫລີກລ້ຽງຄວາມສັບສົນ.

##### ເຂົ້າໄປໃນເມືອງຂອງຕົນເອງ

"ເຖິງເມືອງທີ່ລາວອາໄສຢູ່." ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງ Capernaum.

##### ຈົ່ງເບິ່ງ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຈຸດເລີ່ມຕົ້ນຂອງເຫດການອື່ນໃນເລື່ອງທີ່ໃຫຍ່ກວ່າ. ມັນອາດຈະກ່ຽວຂ້ອງກັບຄົນທີ່ແຕກຕ່າງກັນກ່ວາເຫດການທີ່ຜ່ານມາ. ພາສາຂອງທ່ານອາດຈະມີວິທີການສະແດງສິ່ງນີ້.

##### ພວກເຂົາເຈົ້າໄດ້ນໍາເອົາ

"ຜູ້ຊາຍບາງຄົນຈາກເມືອງ"

##### ສັດທາຂອງເຂົາເຈົ້າ

ສິ່ງນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງຄວາມເຊື່ອຂອງຜູ້ຊາຍແລະອາດຈະລວມເອົາຄວາມເຊື່ອຂອງຜູ້ທີ່ເປັນອຳມະພາດ.

##### ລູກຊາຍ

ຊາຍຄົນນັ້ນບໍ່ແມ່ນລູກຊາຍແທ້ໆຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ. ພຣະເຢຊູເວົ້າກັບລາວຢ່າງສຸພາບ. ຖ້າສິ່ງນີ້ສັບສົນ, ມັນຍັງສາມາດແປວ່າ "ເພື່ອນຂອງຂ້ອຍ" ຫລື "ຊາຍຫນຸ່ມ" ຫລືແມ້ກະທັ້ງຖືກຍົກເວັ້ນ.

##### ບາບຂອງເຈົ້າໄດ້ຖືກອະພັຍແລ້ວ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຂ້ອຍໄດ້ໃຫ້ອະພັຍບາບຂອງເຈົ້າ"

#### Matthew 9:3

##### ຈົ່ງເບິ່ງ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຈຸດເລີ່ມຕົ້ນຂອງເຫດການອື່ນໃນເລື່ອງທີ່ໃຫຍ່ກວ່າ. ມັນອາດຈະກ່ຽວຂ້ອງກັບຄົນທີ່ແຕກຕ່າງກັນກ່ວາເຫດການທີ່ຜ່ານມາ. ພາສາຂອງທ່ານອາດຈະມີວິທີການເຮັດສິ່ງນີ້.

##### ໃນບັນດາພວກເຂົາເອງ

ຄວາມຫມາຍທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ແມ່ນ 1) ແຕ່ລະຄົນກຳລັງຄິດກັບຕົວເອງ, ຫລື 2) ພວກເຂົາເວົ້າກັນເອງ.

##### ການ ຫມິ່ນ ປະ ຫມາດ

ພຣະເຢຊູອ້າງວ່າສາມາດເຮັດສິ່ງທີ່ພວກທັມະຈານຄິດວ່າມີແຕ່ພຣະເຈົ້າເທົ່ານັ້ນທີ່ສາມາດເຮັດໄດ້.

##### ຮູ້ຄວາມຄິດຂອງພວກເຂົາ

ພຣະເຢຊູຮູ້ສິ່ງທີ່ພວກເຂົາ ກຳລັງຄິດຢູ່ໃນທຳມະຊາດ ຫລືຍ້ອນວ່າລາວສາມາດເຫັນພວກເຂົາເວົ້າລົມ ນຳ ກັນ.

##### ເປັນຫຍັງທ່ານຈຶ່ງຄິດຊົ່ວໃນໃຈຂອງທ່ານ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມນີ້ເພື່ອສັ່ງສອນພວກທັມະຈານ.

##### ຊົ່ວຮ້າຍ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຄວາມຊົ່ວຮ້າຍທາງສິລທັມ ຫລືຄວາມຊົ່ວຮ້າຍ, ບໍ່ແມ່ນຄວາມຜິດພາດໃນຄວາມເປັນຈິງ.

##### ໃນຫົວໃຈຂອງທ່ານ

ນີ້“ ຫົວໃຈ” ຫມາຍເຖິງຈິດໃຈຫລືຄວາມຄິດຂອງພວກເຂົາ.

##### ທີ່ເວົ້າງ່າຍກວ່າ, 'ບາບຂອງເຈົ້າໄດ້ຮັບອະພັຍແລ້ວ' ຫລືເວົ້າວ່າ 'ລຸກຂຶ້ນແລະຍ່າງໄປ'?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມເພື່ອທ້າທາຍພວກສະຫມຽນ. ລາວບໍ່ໄດ້ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າການກະທຳ ຫນຶ່ງມັນຍາກກວ່າ ສຳລັບລາວ. ລາວກຳລັງເຕືອນພວກທັມະຈານວ່າພວກເຂົາເຊື່ອວ່າເມື່ອພຣະເຈົ້າປິ່ນປົວຮ່າງກາຍຂອງຄົນເຮົາມັນ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າລາວໄດ້ໃຫ້ອະພັຍບາບຂອງພວກເຂົາ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເພາະເຈົ້າຮູ້ວ່າມັນເປັນເລື່ອງງ່າຍທີ່ຈະເວົ້າວ່າ 'ບາບຂອງເຈົ້າໄດ້ຖືກອະພັຍແລ້ວ,' ຄືກັບເວົ້າວ່າ, 'ລຸກຂຶ້ນແລະຍ່າງໄປ'.

##### ເຊິ່ງເວົ້າງ່າຍກວ່າວ່າ, 'ບາບຂອງເຈົ້າໄດ້ຮັບອະພັຍແລ້ວ' ຫລືເວົ້າວ່າ 'ລຸກຂຶ້ນແລະຍ່າງໄປ'?

ສິ່ງນີ້ສາມາດແປເປັນຄຳເວົ້າທາງອ້ອມ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ມັນງ່າຍທີ່ຈະບອກຄົນຜູ້ຫນຶ່ງ ວ່າບາບຂອງລາວໄດ້ຮັບການໃຫ້ອະພັຍຄືກັບການບອກລາວໃຫ້ລຸກຂຶ້ນແລະຍ່າງ"

##### ບາບຂອງທ່ານໄດ້ຮັບການໃຫ້ອະພັຍ

ທີ່ນີ້ "ເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນຄຳ. ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຂ້ອຍໄດ້ໃຫ້ອະພັຍບາບຂອງເຈົ້າ"

##### ທີ່ທ່ານອາດຈະຮູ້

"ຂ້ອຍຈະພິສູດໃຫ້ເຈົ້າເຫັນ." ຄຳວ່າ "ເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນຫລາຍພາສາ.

##### ອຸປະກອນ ຂອງທ່ານ ... ເຮືອນຂອງທ່ານ

ທີ່ນີ້ "ເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນ ຄຳ.

##### ໄປເຮືອນຂອງເຈົ້າ

ພຣະເຢຊູບໍ່ໄດ້ຫ້າມຜູ້ຊາຍຄົນນັ້ນໄປບ່ອນອື່ນ. ລາວກຳລັງເປີດໂອກາດໃຫ້ຊາຍຄົນນັ້ນກັບບ້ານ.

#### Matthew 9:7

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ເລື່ອງນີ້ສະຫລຸບເລື່ອງລາວຂອງພຣະເຢຊູປິ່ນປົວຊາຍທີ່ເປັນອຳມະພາດ. ຈາກນັ້ນພຣະເຢຊູເອີ້ນຄົນເກັບພາສີມາເປັນສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງ.

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ໄດ້ໃຫ້

"ເພາະວ່າລາວໄດ້ໃຫ້"

##### ສິດ ອຳ ນາດດັ່ງກ່າວ

ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງສິດອຳນາດທີ່ຈະປະກາດຄວາມຜິດບາບທີ່ຖືກໃຫ້ອະພັຍ.

##### ຂະນະທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູຜ່ານຈາກນັ້ນໄປ

ປະໂຫຍກນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງຈຸດເລີ່ມຕົ້ນຂອງພາກໃຫມ່ຂອງບົດ. ຖ້າພາສາຂອງທ່ານມີວິທີການເຮັດສິ່ງນີ້, ທ່ານສາມາດພິຈາຣະນາໃຊ້ມັນຢູ່ບ່ອນນີ້.

##### ຜ່ານໄປ

"ກຳລັງຈະອອກໄປ" ຫລື "ກຳ ລັງຈະໄປ"

##### ລາວລຸກຂຶ້ນແລະຕິດຕາມລາວ

"ມັດທາຍໄດ້ລຸກຂຶ້ນແລະຕິດຕາມພຣະເຢຊູ." ນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າມັດທາຍກາຍເປັນສາວົກຂອງພະເຢຊູ.

##### ມັດທາຍ ... ລາວ ... ລາວ

ປະເພນີຂອງຄຣິສຕະຈັກບອກວ່າມັດທາຍນີ້ເປັນຜູ້ຂຽນຂ່າວປະເສີດນີ້, ແຕ່ຂໍ້ຄວາມບໍ່ມີເຫດຜົນຫຍັງທີ່ຈະປ່ຽນສຽງອອກຈາກ "ລາວ" ແລະ "ລາວ" ກັບ "ຂ້ອຍ" ແລະ "ຂ້ອຍ."

##### ລາວເວົ້າກັບລາວ

"ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ກ່າວກັບມັດທາຍ"

#### Matthew 9:10

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ເຫດການເຫລົ່ານີ້ເກີດຂຶ້ນຢູ່ເຮືອນຂອງມັດທາຍຜູ້ເກັບພາສີ.

##### ເຮືອນ

ນີ້ແມ່ນເຮືອນຂອງມັດທາຍ, ແຕ່ມັນອາດຈະເປັນເຮືອນຂອງພຣະເຢຊູນຳອີກ. ຣະບຸສະເພາະຖ້າຈຳເປັນເພື່ອຫລີກລ້ຽງຄວາມສັບສົນ.

##### ເບິ່ງ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຈຸດເລີ່ມຕົ້ນຂອງເຫດການອື່ນໃນເລື່ອງທີ່ໃຫຍ່ກວ່າ. ມັນອາດຈະກ່ຽວຂ້ອງກັບຄົນທີ່ແຕກຕ່າງກັນກ່ວາເຫດການທີ່ຜ່ານມາ. ພາສາຂອງທ່ານອາດຈະມີວິທີການເຮັດສິ່ງນີ້.

##### ເມື່ອພວກຟາຣິຊາຍເຫັນມັນ

"ເມື່ອພວກຟາຣິຊາຍເຫັນວ່າພຣະເຢຊູກິນເຂົ້າກັບຄົນເກັບພາສີແລະຄົນບາບ"

##### ເປັນຫຍັງອາຈານຂອງທ່ານກິນເຂົ້າກັບຄົນເກັບພາສີແລະຄົນບາບ?

ພວກຟາຣິຊາຍໃຊ້ຄຳຖາມນີ້ເພື່ອວິພາກວິຈານວ່າພຣະເຢຊູກຳລັງເຮັດຫຍັງຢູ່.

#### Matthew 9:12

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ເຫດການເຫລົ່ານີ້ເກີດຂຶ້ນຢູ່ເຮືອນຂອງມັດທາຍຜູ້ເກັບພາສີ.

##### ເມື່ອພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ຍິນເລື່ອງນີ້

ນີ້“ ອັນນີ້” ຫມາຍເຖິງ ຄຳຖາມທີ່ພວກຟາຣິຊາຍຖາມກ່ຽວກັບພຣະເຢຊູກິນເຂົ້າກັບຄົນເກັບພາສີແລະຄົນບາບ.

##### ຄົນທີ່ແຂງແຮງໃນຮ່າງກາຍບໍ່ ຈຳ ເປັນຕ້ອງມີແພດ, ມີແຕ່ຄົນທີ່ປ່ວຍ

ພຣະເຢຊູຕອບດ້ວຍຄຳສຸພາສິດ. ລາວຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າລາວກິນເຂົ້າກັບຄົນແບບນີ້ເພາະວ່າລາວໄດ້ມາຊ່ວຍຄົນບາບ. (ເບິ່ງ: ການຂຽນ ຄຳ ສັບ)

##### ຄົນທີ່ແຂງແຮງໃນຮ່າງກາຍ

"ຄົນທີ່ມີສຸຂະພາບແຂງແຮງ"

##### ແພດ

"ທ່ານ ຫມໍ"

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ເຈັບປ່ວຍ

ປະໂຫຍກທີ່ວ່າ "ຕ້ອງການແພດ" ແມ່ນເຂົ້າໃຈ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຄົນທີ່ເຈັບປ່ວຍຕ້ອງການແພດ"

##### ເຈົ້າຄວນຈະຮຽນຮູ້ວ່າມັນ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າແນວໃດ

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງຈະອ້າງເຖິງຂໍ້ພຣະຄັມພີ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເຈົ້າຄວນຮຽນຮູ້ຄວາມ ຫມາຍ ຂອງສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າກ່າວໃນຂໍ້ພຣະ ຄັມ ພີ"

##### ເຈົ້າຄວນໄປ

ທີ່ນີ້ "ເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນຫລາຍພາສາ ແລະຫມາຍເຖິງພວກຟາຣີຊາຍ.

##### ຂ້ອຍປຣາຖນາ ຄວາມເມດຕາແລະບໍ່ແມ່ນການເສຍສະຫລະ

ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ອ້າງເຖິງສິ່ງທີ່ຜູ້ທໍານວາຍໂຮເຊອາຂຽນໃນພຣະຄັມພີ. ນີ້, "ຂ້ອຍ" ຫມາຍເຖິງພຣະເຈົ້າ.

##### ເພາະຂ້ອຍໄດ້ມາ

ນີ້“ ຂ້ອຍ” ຫມາຍເຖິງພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ຄົນຊອບ ທັມ

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງໃຊ້ຄຳ ເວົ້າເຍາະເຍີ້ຍ. ລາວບໍ່ຄິດວ່າມີຄົນໃດທີ່ຊອບທັມ ແລະບໍ່ຈຳເປັນຕ້ອງກັບໃຈ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຜູ້ທີ່ຄິດວ່າພວກເຂົາເປັນຄົນຊອບທັມ "

#### Matthew 9:14

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພວກສາວົກຂອງໂຢຮັນບັບຕິດໄດ້ຖາມຄຳຖາມທີ່ວ່າພວກສາວົກຂອງພຣະເຢຊູບໍ່ຖືສິນອົດອາຫານ.

##### ຢ່າອົດອາຫານ

"ສືບຕໍ່ກິນເປັນປະ ຈຳ"

##### ຜູ້ເຂົ້າຮ່ວມງານແຕ່ງງານສາມາດເປັນທຸກໃນຂະນະທີ່ເຈົ້າບ່າວຍັງຢູ່ກັບພວກເຂົາບໍ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ຄຳຖາມເພື່ອຕອບພວກສາວົກຂອງໂຢ ຮັນ. ພວກເຂົາທຸກຄົນຮູ້ວ່າປະຊາຊົນບໍ່ມີຄວາມໂສກ ເສົ້າແລະອົດອາຫານໃນງານແຕ່ງດອງ. ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ຄຳສຸພາສິດນີ້ສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າພວກສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງບໍ່ມີຄວາມໂສກເສົ້າເພາະວ່າພຣະອົງຍັງຢູ່ກັບພວກເຂົາ.

##### ແຕ່ມື້

"ແຕ່ເວລາ" (ເບິ່ງ: en: obe: other: biblicaltimeday)

##### ເຈົ້າບ່າວຈະຖືກເອົາໄປຈາກພວກເຂົາ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເຈົ້າບ່າວຈະບໍ່ສາມາດຢູ່ກັບພວກເຂົາອີກຕໍ່ໄປ" ຫລື "ຜູ້ໃດຜູ້ຫນຶ່ງຈະເອົາເຈົ້າບ່າວໄປຈາກພວກເຂົາ"

##### ຈະໄດ້ຮັບການປະຕິບັດທັນທີ

ພຣະເຢຊູອາດຈະກ່າວເຖິງການຕາຍຂອງພຣະອົງເອງ, ແຕ່ສິ່ງນີ້ບໍ່ຄວນຈະຖືກເວົ້າຢ່າງຈະແຈ້ງໃນການແປ. ເພື່ອຮັກສາຮູບພາບໃນການແຕ່ງດອງ, ດີທີ່ສຸດພຽງແຕ່ຣະບຸວ່າເຈົ້າບ່າວຈະບໍ່ມີອີກແລ້ວ.

#### Matthew 9:16

##### ຂໍ້ມູມການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ຕອບ ຄຳຖາມທີ່ພວກສາວົກຂອງໂຢຮັນໄດ້ຖາມ.

##### ບໍ່ມີຜູ້ໃດໃສ່ສິ້ນໃຫມ່ ໃສ່ເສື້ອຜ້າເກົ່າ

ຄຳສຸພາສິດນີ້ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຄົນທີ່ຮູ້ພຽງແຕ່ປະເພນີເກົ່າບໍ່ກະຕືລືລົ້ນທີ່ຈະຍອມຮັບເອົາສິ່ງໃຫມ່ໆ. (ເບິ່ງ: ການຂຽນ ຄຳ ສັບ)

##### ເຄື່ອງຕັດຫຍິບ

"ເຄື່ອງນຸ່ງ"

##### ເພີ້ມ

"ສິ້ນຂອງຜ້າໃຫມ່." ນີ້ແມ່ນສິ້ນຂອງຜ້າທີ່ໃຊ້ເພື່ອປົກປິດຂຸມໃນເສື້ອຜ້າເກົ່າ.

##### ແລະນໍ້າຕາຮ້າຍແຮງກວ່າເກົ່າຈະຖືກສ້າງຂຶ້ນ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແລະສິ່ງນີ້ຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ນໍ້າຕາຫລຸດລົງ"

#### Matthew 9:17

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ຕອບຄຳຖາມທີ່ສາວົກຂອງໂຢຮັນໄດ້ຖາມ.

##### ບໍ່ມີຄົນເອົາເຫລົ້າແວງໃຫມ່ໃສ່ເຫລົ້າອະງຸ່ນເກົ່າ

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ຄຳສຸພາສິດອີກຂໍ້ຫນຶ່ງ ເພື່ອຕອບພວກສາວົກຂອງໂຢຮັນ. ນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຄືກັນກັບ ຄຳ ສຸພາສິດໃນ 9:16.

##### ຜູ້ຄົນບໍ່ເອົາໃຈໃສ່

"ບໍ່ມີໃຜຖອກເທລົງ" ຫລື "ຜູ້ຄົນບໍ່ເຄີຍເອົາ"

##### ເຫລົ້າທີ່ເຮັດໃຫມ່

ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງເຫລົ້າທີ່ຍັງບໍ່ໄດ້ຫມັກ. ຖ້າບໍ່ຮູ້ຫມາກອະງຸ່ນຢູ່ໃນພື້ນທີ່ຂອງທ່ານ, ໃຫ້ໃຊ້ຄຳສັບທົ່ວໄປສຳລັບຫມາກໄມ້. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ນໍ້າຫມາກອະງຸ່ນ"

##### ເຫລົ້າທີ່ເຮັດເກົ່າ

ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງເຫລົ້າທີ່ເຮັດຈາກທີ່ໄດ້ຖືກນໍາໃຊ້ຫລາຍຄັ້ງ.

##### ຫນັງແກະ

"ຖົງເຫລົ້າ" ຫລື "ຖົງຫນັງ" ເຫລົ້ານີ້ແມ່ນຖົງທີ່ຜະລິດອອກຈາກຫນັງສັດ.

##### ເຫລົ້າທີ່ເຮັດຈາກນັ້ນຈະຖືກເຫລື້ອມ, ແລະເຫລົ້າທີ່ເຮັດຈາກນັ້ນຈະຖືກ ທຳ ລາຍ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແລະສິ່ງນີ້ຈະທຳລາຍເຫລົ້າແລະເຮັດໃຫ້ເຫລົ້າໄຫລອອກ"

##### ຖົງຫນັງ ຈະແຕກ

ເມື່ອເຫລົ້າໃຫມ່ຈະຫມັກ ແລະຂະຫຍາຍອອກໄປ, ຫນັງ ຂອງມັນກໍ່ຈີກຂາດເພາະມັນບໍ່ສາມາດຍືດອອກໄດ້ອີກຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ເຫລົ້າທີ່ເຮັດສົດ

"ເຫລົ້າທີ່ເຮັດໃຫມ່" ຫລື "ຖົງເຫລົ້າໃຫມ່." ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງ wineskins ທີ່ບໍ່ມີໃຜໃຊ້.

##### ທັງສອງຈະຖືກຮັກສາໄວ້

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ສິ່ງນີ້ຈະຮັກສາໃຫ້ປອດພັຍທັງເຫລົ້າແລະເຫລົ້າແວງ"

#### Matthew 9:18

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ເລື່ອງນີ້ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນກ່ຽວກັບເລື່ອງຂອງພຣະເຢຊູເຮັດໃຫ້ລູກສາວຂອງເຈົ້າຫນ້າທີ່ຢິວເສຍຊີວິດຫລັງຈາກທີ່ລາວຕາຍ.

##### ສິ່ງ​ເຫລົ່າ​ນີ້

ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງຄຳຕອບທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູໃຫ້ພວກສາວົກໂຢຮັນກ່ຽວກັບການຖືສິນອົດເຂົ້າ.

##### ເບິ່ງ

ຄຳວ່າ "ເບິ່ງ" ແຈ້ງເຕືອນພວກເຮົາກັບຄົນໃຫມ່ໃນເລື່ອງ. ພາສາຂອງທ່ານອາດຈະມີວິທີການເຮັດສິ່ງນີ້.

##### ກົ້ມຕົວລົງທີ່ເຂົາ

ນີ້ແມ່ນວິທີການທີ່ຜູ້ໃດຜູ້ຫນຶ່ງ ຈະສະແດງຄວາມເຄົາຣົບຕໍ່ວັທະນະທັມຢິວ.

##### ມາແລະວາງມືຂອງທ່ານໃສ່ນາງ, ແລະນາງຈະມີຊີວິດຢູ່

ສິ່ງນີ້ສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າເຈົ້າຫນ້າທີ່ຢິວເຊື່ອວ່າພຣະເຢຊູມີອຳນາດທີ່ຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ລູກສາວຂອງລາວມີຊີວິດອີກ.

##### ສານຸສິດຂອງພຣະອົງ

"ສາວົກຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ"

#### Matthew 9:20

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ສິ່ງນີ້ອະທິບາຍເຖິງວິທີທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູປິ່ນປົວຜູ້ຍິງຄົນອື່ນໃນຂະນະທີ່ລາວກຳລັງເດີນທາງໄປເຮືອນຂອງເຈົ້າ ຫນ້າທີ່ຢິວ.

##### ຈົ່ງເບິ່ງ

ຄຳວ່າ "ຈົ່ງເບິ່ງ" ເຕືອນເຮົາໃຫ້ຮູ້ຈັກຄົນໃຫມ່ໃນເລື່ອງ. ພາສາຂອງທ່ານອາດຈະມີວິທີການເຮັດສິ່ງນີ້.

##### ມີເລືອດອອກຮຸນແຮງ

"ມີການໄຫລຂອງເລືອດຢ່າງຮຸນແຮງ." ນາງອາດຈະເປັນເລືອດອອກມາຈາກມົດລູກຂອງນາງເຖິງແມ່ນວ່າມັນບໍ່ແມ່ນເວລາປົກກະຕິສຳລັບມັນ. ບາງວັທະນະທັມ ອາດມີວິທີການສຸພາບໃນການອ້າງອີງເຖິງສະພາບການນີ້.

##### ສິບສອງປີ

"12 ປີ"

##### ຢິບເຄື່ອງ

"ເສື້ອຄຸມ

##### ເພາະນາງເຄີຍເວົ້າກັບຕົວເອງວ່າ, "ຖ້າພຽງແຕ່ຂ້ອຍແຕະເສື້ອຜ້າຂອງລາວ, ຂ້ອຍຈະຫາຍດີ"

ນາງຄິດແບບນີ້ກ່ອນນາງຈະຈັບບາຍພຣະເຢຊູ. ທ່ານສາມາດໃສ່ຄຳຖະແຫລງການນີ້ກ່ອນຫນ້ານີ້ໃນ.

##### ຖ້າມີແຕ່ຂ້ອຍແຕະເສື້ອຜ້າຂອງລາວ

ອີງຕາມທໍານຽມຂອງຊາວຍິວ, ເພາະວ່ານາງມີເລືອດອອກນາງບໍ່ໄດ້ຖືວ່າຈະແຕະຕ້ອງໃຜເລີຍ. ນາງແຕະເສື້ອຜ້າຂອງລາວເພື່ອວ່າຣິດອຳນາດຂອງພຣະເຢຊູຈະປິ່ນປົວລາວແລະທັນ

##### ແຕ່ວ່າ

"ແທນທີ່ຈະ." ສິ່ງທີ່ຜູ້ຍິງຫວັງຈະບໍ່ເກີດຂຶ້ນ.

##### ລູກສາວ

ຜູ້ຍິງຄົນນີ້ບໍ່ແມ່ນລູກສາວແທ້ໆຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ. ພຣະເຢຊູເວົ້າກັບນາງຢ່າງສຸພາບ. ຖ້າສິ່ງນີ້ສັບສົນ, ມັນຍັງສາມາດແປວ່າ "ຍິງຫນຸ່ມ" ຫລືແມ່ນແຕ່ຖືກຍົກເວັ້ນ.

##### ຄວາມຂອງເຈົ້າໄດ້ເຮັດໃຫ້ເຈົ້າຫາຍດີ

"ຍ້ອນວ່າເຈົ້າເຊື່ອໃນຂ້ອຍ, ຂ້ອຍຈະຮັກສາເຈົ້າ"

##### ແມ່ຍິງໄດ້ຮັບການປິ່ນປົວຈາກຊົ່ວໂມງນັ້ນ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ປິ່ນປົວນາງໃນເວລານັ້ນ"

#### Matthew 9:23

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ເລື່ອງນີ້ເວົ້າເຖິງເລື່ອງຂອງພຣະເຢຊູເຮັດໃຫ້ລູກສາວຂອງເຈົ້າຫນ້າທີ່ຢິວຄືນມາມີຊີວິດອີກ.

##### ເຮືອນຂອງເຈົ້າຫນ້າທີ່

ນີ້ແມ່ນເຮືອນຂອງຜູ້ ນຳຊາວຢິວ.

##### ເຄື່ອງຫລິ້ນດົນຕຣີແລະຝູງຊົນເຮັດໃຫ້ມີສຽງດັງຫລາຍ

ນີ້ແມ່ນວິທີ ທຳມະດາທີ່ຈະເປັນທຸກໃຫ້ແກ່ຜູ້ທີ່ເສຍຊີວິດ.

##### ເຄື່ອງຫລິ້ນດົນຕຣີ

"ຄົນທີ່ຫລິ້ນເສບດົນຕຣີ"

##### ໄປ​ໄກໆ

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງເວົ້າກັບຫລາຍຄົນ, ສະນັ້ນໃຊ້ແບບຟອມ ຄຳສັ່ງຫລາຍຄຳຖ້າພາສາຂອງທ່ານມີ.

##### ເດັກຍິງແມ່ນບໍ່ຕາຍ, ແຕ່ນາງແມ່ນນອນຫລັບ

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງໃຊ້ຄຳເວົ້າ. ມັນເປັນເລື່ອງທຳມະດາໃນສະໄຫມຂອງພຣະເຢຊູທີ່ກ່າວເຖິງຄົນຕາຍວ່າເປັນຄົນຫນຶ່ງທີ່“ ນອນຫລັບ.” ແຕ່ນີ້ເດັກຍິງທີ່ຕາຍແລ້ວຈະລຸກຂຶ້ນ, ຄືກັບວ່ານາງໄດ້ນອນຫລັບເທົ່ານັ້ນ.

#### Matthew 9:25

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ເລື່ອງນີ້ສຳເລັດເລື່ອງຂອງພຣະເຢຊູທີ່ຈະນຳເອົາລູກ ສາວຂອງເຈົ້າຫນ້າທີ່ຢິວຄືນມາມີຊີວິດອີກ.

##### ຂໍ້ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ຂໍ້ທີ 26 ແມ່ນບົດສະຫລຸບສັງລວມເຊິ່ງພັນລະນາເຖິງຜົນຂອງການທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູລ້ຽງເດັກຍິງຄົນນີ້ໃຫ້ຟື້ນຄືນມາຈາກຕາຍ.

##### ໃນເວລາທີ່ຝູງຊົນໄດ້ຖືກວາງໄວ້ຂ້າງນອກ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຫລັງຈາກທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ສົ່ງຝູງຊົນອອກໄປນອກ" ຫລື "ຫລັງຈາກທີ່ຄອບຄົວໄດ້ສົ່ງຄົນໄປທາງນອກແລ້ວ"

##### ລຸກຂຶ້ນ

"ລຸກຈາກຕຽງ." ນີ້ແມ່ນຄວາມຫມາຍດຽວກັນກັບໃນ 8:14.

##### ຂ່າວກ່ຽວກັບເລື່ອງນີ້ແຜ່ລາມໄປທົ່ວທຸກຂົງເຂດ

"ປະຊາຊົນໃນຂົງເຂດທັງຫມົດ ໄດ້ຍິນກ່ຽວກັບມັນ" ຫລື "ຜູ້ທີ່ເຫັນວ່າເດັກຍິງມີຊີວິດຢູ່ໄດ້ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນບອກທຸກຄົນໃນພື້ນທີ່ທັງຫມົດກ່ຽວກັບມັນ"

#### Matthew 9:27

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ເລື່ອງນີ້ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນເລື່ອງຂອງພຣະເຢຊູປິ່ນປົວຊາຍຕາບອດສອງຄົນ.

##### ຂະນະທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູຜ່ານຈາກນັ້ນໄປ

ໃນຂະນະທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງອອກຈາກເຂດ

##### ຜ່ານໄປ

"ກຳລັງຈະອອກໄປ" ຫລື "ກຳ ລັງຈະໄປ"

##### ຕິດຕາມພຣະອົງ

ນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພວກເຂົາກຳລັງຍ່າງໄປທາງຫລັງຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ, ບໍ່ຈຳເປັນວ່າພວກເຂົາໄດ້ກາຍມາເປັນສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງ.

##### ມີຄວາມເມດຕາພວກເຮົາ

ມັນກໍສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າພວກເຂົາເຈົ້າຕ້ອງການໃຫ້ພຣະເຢຊູປິ່ນປົວໃຫ້ເຂົາເຈົ້າ.

##### ບຸດດາວິດ

ພຣະເຢຊູບໍ່ແມ່ນລູກຊາຍທີ່ແທ້ຈິງຂອງດາວິດ, ສະນັ້ນສິ່ງນີ້ອາດຈະຖືກແປເປັນ "ສືບເຊື້ອສາຍຂອງດາວິດ" ເຖິງຢ່າງໃດກໍ່ຕາມ, "ລູກຊາຍຂອງດາວິດ" ກໍ່ແມ່ນຕຳແຫນ່ງສຳລັບຜູ້ເປັນເມຊີ, ແລະຜູ້ຊາຍອາດຈະເອີ້ນພຣະເຢຊູຕາມ ຕຳແຫນ່ງນີ້.

##### ເມື່ອພຣະເຢຊູເຂົ້າໄປໃນເຮືອນ

ນີ້ອາດຈະແມ່ນເຮືອນຂອງພຣະເຢຊູເອງ ຫລືເຮືອນໃນເວລາ 9:10.

##### ແມ່ນແລ້ວ, ພຣະຜູ້ເປັນເຈົ້າ

ເນື້ອໃນເຕັມຂອງ ຄຳຕອບຂອງພວກເຂົາບໍ່ໄດ້ຖືກຣະບຸ, ແຕ່ມັນເຂົ້າໃຈ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແມ່ນແລ້ວ, ພຣະຜູ້ເປັນເຈົ້າ, ພວກເຮົາເຊື່ອວ່າທ່ານສາມາດຮັກສາພວກເຮົາໄດ້"

#### Matthew 9:29

##### ແຕະຕາຂອງພວກເຂົາແລະເວົ້າວ່າ

ມັນບໍ່ຈະແຈ້ງວ່າລາວໄດ້ແຕະຕາຂອງຜູ້ຊາຍທັງສອງໃນເວລາດຽວກັນຫລືໃຊ້ພຽງແຕ່ມືຂວາຂອງລາວແຕະມືຫນຶ່ງຈາກນັ້ນອີກເບື້ອງຫນຶ່ງ. ຍ້ອນວ່າມືຊ້າຍຖືກໃຊ້ເປັນປະເພນີ ສຳລັບຈຸດປະສົງທີ່ບໍ່ສະອາດ, ສ່ວນຫລາຍລາວໃຊ້ມືຂວາຂອງລາວເທົ່ານັ້ນ. ມັນຍັງບໍ່ແນ່ໃຈວ່າລາວເວົ້າໃນຂະນະທີ່ລາວ ກຳລັງແຕະຕ້ອງພວກເຂົາຫລືແຕະຕ້ອງພວກເຂົາກ່ອນແລະຈາກນັ້ນກໍ່ໄດ້ເວົ້າກັບພວກເຂົາ.

##### ຂໍໃຫ້ມັນເກີດກັບທ່ານຕາມຄວາມເຊື່ອຂອງທ່ານ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຂ້ອຍຈະເຮັດຕາມທີ່ເຈົ້າເຊື່ອ" ຫລື "ຍ້ອນເຈົ້າເຊື່ອຂ້ອຍຈະຮັກສາເຈົ້າ"

##### ຕາຂອງພວກເຂົາໄດ້ເປີດອອກ

ນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພວກເຂົາສາມາດເບິ່ງເຫັນໄດ້. ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າໄດ້ຮັກສາຕາຂອງພວກເຂົາ" ຫລື "ຊາຍຕາບອດສອງຄົນສາມາດເບິ່ງເຫັນໄດ້"

##### ເບິ່ງວ່າບໍ່ມີໃຜຮູ້ກ່ຽວກັບເລື່ອງນີ້

ນີ້ "ເບິ່ງ" ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ "ໃຫ້ແນ່ໃຈວ່າ." ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ໃຫ້ແນ່ໃຈວ່າບໍ່ມີໃຜຮູ້ກ່ຽວກັບເລື່ອງນີ້" ຫລື "ຢ່າບອກໃຜວ່າຂ້ອຍຮັກສາທ່ານ"

##### ແຕ່ວ່າ

"ແທນທີ່ຈະ." ພວກຜູ້ຊາຍບໍ່ໄດ້ເຮັດໃນສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູສັ່ງໃຫ້ເຮັດ.

##### ກະຈາຍຂ່າວ

"ໄດ້ບອກຫລາຍຄົນວ່າມີຫຍັງເກີດຂຶ້ນກັບພວກເຂົາ"

#### Matthew 9:32

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ນີ້ແມ່ນເລື່ອງລາວຂອງພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ປິ່ນປົວຊາຍທີ່ຜີມານຮ້າຍທີ່ເວົ້າບໍ່ໄດ້ແລະວິທີທີ່ຜູ້ຄົນຕອບສະ ຫນອງ.

##### ເບິ່ງ

ຄຳວ່າ "ເບິ່ງ" ແຈ້ງເຕືອນພວກເຮົາກັບຄົນໃຫມ່ ໃນເລື່ອງ. ພາສາຂອງທ່ານອາດຈະມີວິທີການເຮັດສິ່ງນີ້.

##### ຄົນປາກກືກ ... ຖືກ ນຳ ຕົວມາຫາພຣະເຢຊູ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຜູ້ໃດຜູ້ຫນຶ່ງ ໄດ້ນຳເອົາຄົນປາກກືກ ... ມາຫາພຣະເຢຊູ"

##### ປາກກືກ

ບໍ່ສາມາດສົນທະນາ

##### ຄອບຄອງໂດຍຜີປີສາດ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ໃຜທີ່ຜີມານຮ້າຍມີຢູ່" ຫລື "ໃຜທີ່ຜີປີສາດຄວບຄຸມ"

##### ເມື່ອຜີໄດ້ຖືກຂັບໄລ່ອອກ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຫລັງຈາກທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ບັງຄັບໃຫ້ຜີປີສາດອອກໄປ" ຫລື "ຫລັງຈາກພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ສັ່ງໃຫ້ຜີປີສາດອອກໄປ"

##### ຜູ້ຊາຍປາກ

"ຄົນປາກກືກເລີ່ມເວົ້າ" ຫລື "ຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ປາກກືກເວົ້າ" ຫລື "ຊາຍຄົນນັ້ນທີ່ປາກບໍ່ໄດ້ເວົ້າອີກ"

##### ຝູງຊົນພາກັນປະຫລາດໃຈ

"ປະຊາຊົນປະຫລາດໃຈ"

##### ນີ້ບໍ່ເຄີຍເຫັນ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ສິ່ງນີ້ບໍ່ເຄີຍເກີດຂຶ້ນມາກ່ອນ" ຫລື "ບໍ່ມີໃຜເຄີຍເຮັດຫຍັງແບບນີ້ມາກ່ອນ"

##### ລາວຂັບໄລ່ຜີອອກ

"ລາວບັງຄັບຜີປີສາດອອກຈາກ"

##### ລາວຂັບ

ຄຳນາມວ່າ "ລາວ" ຫມາຍເຖິງພຣະເຢຊູ.

#### Matthew 9:35

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ຂໍ້ທີ 35 ແມ່ນຈຸດຈົບຂອງພາກສ່ວນຂອງເລື່ອງທີ່ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນໃນ 8: 1 ກ່ຽວກັບການປະຕິບັດການປິ່ນປົວຂອງພຣະເຢຊູໃນແຂວງຄາລີເລ.

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ຂໍ້ທີ 36 ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນສ່ວນໃຫມ່ ຂອງເລື່ອງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູສອນສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງແລະສົ່ງພວກເຂົາໄປປະກາດແລະຮັກສາຄືກັບທີ່ພຣະອົງໄດ້ເຮັດ.

##### ທຸກເມືອງ

ພຣະເຢຊູໄປຫລາຍເມືອງຫລືເກືອບທຸກເມືອງແຕ່ບໍ່ ຈຳ ເປັນຕ້ອງໄປທຸກເມືອງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຫລາຍເມືອງ"

##### ເມືອງ ... ບ້ານ

"ບ້ານໃຫຍ່ ... ບ້ານນ້ອຍ" ຫລື "ເມືອງໃຫຍ່ ... ເມືອງນ້ອຍ"

##### ຂ່າວປະເສີດຂອງອານາຈັກ

ນີ້“ ອານາຈັກ” ຫມາຍເຖິງການປົກຄອງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າໃນຖານະເປັນກະສັດ. ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປສິ່ງນີ້ໃນ 4:23.

##### ພະຍາດທຸກຊະນິດແລະໂຣກພັຍໄຂ້ເຈັບທຸກຊະນິດ

"ທຸກໆພະຍາດແລະຄວາມເຈັບປ່ວຍທຸກຢ່າງ." ຄຳວ່າພະຍາດແລະຄວາມເຈັບປ່ວຍແມ່ນມີຄວາມກ່ຽວຂ້ອງກັນຢ່າງໃກ້ຊິດແຕ່ຄວນຈະຖືກແປເປັນສອງ ຄຳທີ່ແຕກຕ່າງກັນຖ້າເປັນໄປໄດ້. "ພະຍາດ" ແມ່ນສິ່ງທີ່ເຮັດໃຫ້ຄົນເຈັບປ່ວຍ. "ຄວາມເຈັບປ່ວຍ" ແມ່ນຄວາມອ່ອນແອທາງຮ່າງກາຍຫລືຄວາມທຸກທໍຣະມານທີ່ເປັນຜົນມາຈາກການເປັນພະຍາດ.

##### ພວກເຂົາຄືກັບແກະທີ່ບໍ່ມີຜູ້ລ້ຽງ

ຕົວຢ່າງນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພວກເຂົາບໍ່ມີຜູ້ ນຳທີ່ຈະດູແລພວກເຂົາ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ປະຊາຊົນບໍ່ມີຜູ້ນຳ"

#### Matthew 9:37

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳສຸພາສິດເລື່ອງການເກັບກ່ຽວເພື່ອບອກພວກສາວົກວ່າພວກເຂົາຄວນຕອບສະຫນອງ ແນວໃດຕໍ່ຄວາມຈຳເປັນຂອງຝູງຊົນທີ່ກ່າວເຖິງໃນພາກກ່ອນ.

##### ການເກັບກ່ຽວມີຈຳນວນຫລວງຫລາຍ, ແຕ່ວ່າຄົນງານມີຫນ້ອຍ

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳສຸພາສິດເພື່ອຕອບສະຫນອງ ຕໍ່ສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະອົງເຫັນ. ພຣະເຢຊູ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າມີຫລາຍຄົນທີ່ພ້ອມທີ່ຈະເຊື່ອພຣະເຈົ້າ ແຕ່ມີພຽງຄົນຈຳນວນ ຫນ້ອຍຫນຶ່ງ ທີ່ຈະສອນຄວາມຈິງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ. (ເບິ່ງ: ການຂຽນ ຄຳ ສັບ)

##### ການເກັບກ່ຽວແມ່ນອຸດົມສົມບູນ

"ມີເຂົ້າສຸກຫລາຍພໍສົມຄວນສຳລັບຄົນທີ່ຈະເກັບເອົາ"

##### ກຳ ມະກອນ

"ກຳ ມະກອນ"

##### ອະທິຖານຫາພຣະຜູ້ເປັນເຈົ້າຂອງການເກັບກ່ຽວໄດ້

"ອະທິຖານຫາພຣະເຈົ້າ, ເພາະວ່າລາວເປັນຜູ້ຮັບຜິດຊອບການເກັບກ່ຽວ"

## Chapter 10

#### Matthew 10:1

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ເລື່ອງນີ້ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນເລື່ອງລາວທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູສົ່ງສາວົກສິບສອງຄົນໃຫ້ໄປເຮັດວຽກຂອງຕົນ.

##### ເອີ້ນວ່າສາວົກສິບສອງຂອງລາວຮ່ວມກັນ

"ໄດ້ເອີ້ນເອົາສາວົກ 12 ຄົນຂອງລາວ"

##### ມອບສິດ ອຳ ນາດໃຫ້ພວກເຂົາ

ໃຫ້ແນ່ໃຈວ່າຂໍ້ຄວາມໄດ້ສື່ສານຢ່າງຈະແຈ້ງວ່າສິດອຳນາດນີ້ແມ່ນ 1) ຂັບໄລ່ຜີທີ່ບໍ່ສະອາດແລະ 2) ເພື່ອຮັກສາພະຍາດແລະຄວາມເຈັບປ່ວຍ.

##### ເພື່ອຂັບໄລ່ພວກເຂົາອອກ

"ເຮັດໃຫ້ຜີທີ່ບໍ່ສະອາດອອກໄປ"

##### ພະຍາດທຸກຊະນິດແລະໂຣກພັຍໄຂ້ເຈັບທຸກຊະນິດ

"ທຸກໆພະຍາດແລະຄວາມເຈັບປ່ວຍທຸກຢ່າງ." ຄຳວ່າພະຍາດແລະຄວາມເຈັບປ່ວຍແມ່ນມີຄວາມກ່ຽວຂ້ອງກັນຢ່າງໃກ້ຊິດແຕ່ຄວນຈະຖືກແປເປັນສອງຄຳທີ່ແຕກຕ່າງກັນຖ້າເປັນໄປໄດ້. "ພະຍາດ" ແມ່ນສິ່ງທີ່ເຮັດໃຫ້ຄົນເຈັບປ່ວຍ. "ເຈັບ" ແມ່ນຄວາມອ່ອນແອທາງຮ່າງກາຍຫລືຄວາມທຸກທໍຣະມານທີ່ເປັນຜົນມາຈາກການເປັນພະຍາດ.

#### Matthew 10:2

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ຕໍ່ໄປນີ້ຜູ້ຂຽນສະເຫນີຊື່ຂອງອັກຄະສາວົກສິບສອງເປັນຂໍ້ມູນພື້ນຖານ.

##### ດຽວນີ້

ຄຳສັບນີ້ຖືກນຳໃຊ້ໃນທີ່ນີ້ເພື່ອຫມາຍເຖິງການຢຸດພັກໃນບົດເລື່ອງສຳຄັນ. ນີ້ແມ່ນມັດທາຍບອກຂໍ້ມູນເບື້ອງຫລັງກ່ຽວກັບອັກຄະສາວົກສິບສອງຄົນ. diauani

##### ສິບສອງອັກຄະສາວົກ

ນີ້ແມ່ນກຸ່ມດຽວກັນກັບ "ສາວົກສິບສອງ" ໃນ 10: 1.

##### ກ່ອນ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຄັ້ງທຳອິດຕາມລຳດັບ, ບໍ່ແມ່ນການຈັດອັນດັບ.

##### ປະຕິວັດ ໄດ້

ຄວາມຫມາຍທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ແມ່ນ 1) "ປະຕິວັດ" ແມ່ນຫົວຂໍ້ທີ່ສະແດງວ່າລາວເປັນສ່ວນຫນຶ່ງຂອງກຸ່ມຄົນທີ່ຢາກປົດປ່ອຍຊາວຢິວຈາກການປົກຄອງຂອງໂຣມ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ນັກຮັກຊາດ" ຫລື "ນັກຮັກຊາດ" ຫລື 2) "ຄົນທີ່ມີຄວາມກະຕືລືລົ້ນ" ແມ່ນລາຍລະອຽດທີ່ບົ່ງບອກວ່າລາວມີຄວາມກະຕືລືລົ້ນທີ່ຈະໃຫ້ພຣະເຈົ້າໄດ້ຮັບກຽດຕິຍົດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ກະຕືລືລົ້ນ"

##### ມັດທາຍຜູ້ເກັບພາສີ

"ມັດທາຍ, ເຊິ່ງເປັນຄົນເກັບພາສີ"

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ຈະທໍຣະຍົດເຂົາ

"ຜູ້ທີ່ຈະທໍຣະຍົດພຣະເຢຊູ"

#### Matthew 10:5

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ໃນນີ້ພຣະເຢຊູເລີ່ມຕົ້ນໃຫ້ຄຳແນະນຳແກ່ພວກສາວົກກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ເຂົາເຈົ້າຄວນເຮັດແລະຄາດຫວັງເມື່ອເຂົາເຈົ້າໄປປະກາດ.

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ເຖິງແມ່ນວ່າຂໍ້ທີ 5 ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນໂດຍກ່າວວ່າລາວໄດ້ສົ່ງ 12 ຄົນອອກໄປ, ແຕ່ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ໃຫ້ ຄຳແນະນຳເຫລົ່ານີ້ກ່ອນທີ່ລາວຈະສົ່ງພວກເຂົາອອກໄປ.

##### ພຣະເຢຊູ ໄດ້ສົ່ງສິບສອງຄົນນີ້ໄປ

"ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ສົ່ງຜູ້ຊາຍສິບສອງຄົນນີ້" ຫລື "ມັນແມ່ນສິບສອງຄົນນີ້ທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ສົ່ງອອກໄປ"

##### ສົ່ງອອກແລ້ວ

ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ສົ່ງພວກເຂົາອອກໄປເພື່ອຈຸດປະສົງສະເພາະ.

##### ລາວໄດ້ແນະ ນຳ ພວກເຂົາ

"ພຣະອົງໄດ້ບອກພວກເຂົາວ່າພວກເຂົາຕ້ອງເຮັດຫຍັງ" ຫລື "ລາວໄດ້ສັ່ງພວກເຂົາ"

##### ແກະ ແກະຂອງເຊື້ອສາຍອິສະຣາເອນ

ນີ້ແມ່ນການປຽບທຽບທຽບປະເທດຊາດອິສະຣາເອນທັງຫມົດ ກັບແກະທີ່ຫລົງທາງຈາກຜູ້ລ້ຽງຂອງພວກເຂົາ

##### ເຮືອນຂອງອິສະຣາເອນ

ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງຊາດອິສະຣາເອນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ "ປະຊາຊົນອິສະຣາເອນ" ຫລື "ເຊື້ອສາຍອິສະຣາເອນ"

##### ແລະເມື່ອທ່ານໄປ

ນີ້“ ເຈົ້າ” ແມ່ນຫລາຍພາສາ ແລະ ຫມາຍ ເຖິງອັກຄະສາວົກສິບສອງຄົນ.

##### ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນໃກ້ເຂົ້າມາແລ້ວ

ຄຳວ່າ“ ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ” ຫມາຍເຖິງພຣະເຈົ້າທີ່ປົກຄອງເປັນກະສັດ. ປະໂຫຍກນີ້ມີແຕ່ໃນປື້ມມັດທາຍເທົ່ານັ້ນ. ຖ້າເປັນໄປໄດ້, ໃຊ້ຄຳວ່າ "ສະຫວັນ" ໃນການແປຂອງທ່ານ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ບໍ່ດົນພຣະເຈົ້າຂອງພວກເຮົາໃນສະຫວັນຈະສະແດງຕົນເອງໃຫ້ເປັນກະສັດ." ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປຂໍ້ນີ້ໃນ 3: 1.

#### Matthew 10:8

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ສັ່ງສອນພວກລູກສິດກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ເຂົາເຈົ້າຄວນເຮັດເມື່ອເຂົາເຈົ້າໄປປະກາດ.

##### ເຈົ້າ ... ເຈົ້າ

ສິ່ງເຫລົ່ານີ້ມີຫລາຍສຽງແລະອ້າງເຖິງອັກຄະສາວົກສິບສອງຄົນ.

##### ທ່ານໄດ້ຮັບຢ່າງອິດສະຫລະ, ໃຫ້

ມີຂໍ້ມູນຢູ່ທີ່ນີ້ບໍ່ໄດ້ຣະບຸ, ແຕ່ມັນເຂົ້າໃຈ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຂ້ອຍໄດ້ຊ່ວຍເຈົ້າແລະສອນເຈົ້າຄວາມຈິງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າໂດຍບໍ່ເສຍຄ່າ. ດັ່ງນັ້ນ, ເຈົ້າບໍ່ຄວນໃຫ້ຄົນອື່ນຈ່າຍເງິນໃຫ້ເຈົ້າເພື່ອຊ່ວຍພວກເຂົາຫລືສອນຄວາມຈິງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ"

##### ທອງ, ເງິນ, ຫລືທອງແດງ

ເຫລົ່ານີ້ແມ່ນໂລຫະອອກຈາກຫລຽນທີ່ຖືກສ້າງຂຶ້ນ. ບັນຊີລາຍຊື່ນີ້ແມ່ນເຄື່ອງຫມາຍສຳລັບເງິນ, ສະນັ້ນຖ້າໂລຫະທີ່ບໍ່ຮູ້ຢູ່ໃນພື້ນທີ່ຂອງທ່ານ, ໃຫ້ແປຊື່ນັ້ນວ່າ "ເງິນ."

##### ຖົງເງິນ

ນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ“ ສາຍແອວ” ຫລື“ ສາຍແອວເງິນ”, ແຕ່ມັນສາມາດຫມາຍເຖິງສິ່ງໃດກໍ່ຕາມທີ່ອາດຈະຖືກນຳໃຊ້ເພື່ອແບກຫາບເງິນ. ສາຍແອວແມ່ນລວດລາຍຍາວຂອງຜ້າຫລືຫນັງທີ່ນຸ່ງຮອບແອວ. ມັນມັກຈະກວ້າງພໍທີ່ຈະສາມາດພັບແລະໃຊ້ເພື່ອແບກຫາບເງິນ.

##### ກະເປົາເດີນທາງ

ນີ້ອາດຈະແມ່ນກະເປົາທີ່ຖືກນຳໃຊ້ເພື່ອເດີນທາງໃນການເດີນທາງ, ຫລືກະເປົາທີ່ຜູ້ໃດຜູ້ຫນຶ່ງໃຊ້ເພື່ອເກັບເອົາອາຫານຫລືເງິນ.

##### ເສື້ອພິເສດ

ໃຊ້ ຄຳດຽວກັນທີ່ທ່ານເຄີຍໃຊ້ ສຳລັບ "ເກີບ" ໃນເວລາ 5:40.

##### ກຳ ມະກອນ

"ກຳ ມະກອນ"

##### ອາຫານລາວ

ນີ້ "ອາຫານ" ຫມາຍເຖິງສິ່ງໃດທີ່ຄົນເຮົາຕ້ອງການ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ສິ່ງທີ່ລາວຕ້ອງການ"

#### Matthew 10:11

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ສັ່ງສອນພວກລູກສິດກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ພວກເຂົາຄວນເຮັດເມື່ອເຂົາເຈົ້າອອກໄປປະກາດ.

##### ເຈົ້າ ... ເຈົ້າ

ສິ່ງເຫລົ່ານີ້ມີຫລາຍສຽງແລະອ້າງເຖິງອັກຄະສາວົກສິບສອງຄົນ.

##### ເມືອງໃດກໍ່ຕາມທີ່ທ່ານເຂົ້າໄປໃນເມືອງ

"ທຸກຄັ້ງທີ່ທ່ານເຂົ້າໄປໃນເມືອງຫລືຫມູ່ບ້ານ" ຫລື "ທຸກໆເມືອງຫລືທຸກບ້ານທີ່ທ່ານເຂົ້າໄປໃນ"

##### ເມືອງ ... ບ້ານ

"ບ້ານໃຫຍ່ ... ບ້ານນ້ອຍ" ຫລື "ເມືອງໃຫຍ່ ... ເມືອງນ້ອຍ." ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປສິ່ງນີ້ໃນ 9:35.

##### ສົມຄວນ ... ບໍ່ສົມຄວນ

ໃນ 10: 11-13 ຄົນທີ່ "ສົມຄວນ" ຫມາຍເຖິງຄົນທີ່ເຕັມໃຈຕ້ອນຮັບສາວົກ. ພຣະເຢຊູປຽບທຽບຄົນນີ້ກັບຄົນທີ່“ ບໍ່ສົມຄວນ” ເຊິ່ງເປັນບຸກຄົນທີ່ບໍ່ຕ້ອນຮັບສາວົກ.

##### ຢູ່ທີ່ນັ້ນຈົນກວ່າທ່ານຈະອອກໄປ

ຄວາມຫມາຍອັນເຕັມທີ່ຂອງຄຳຖະແຫລງການສາມາດເວົ້າໄດ້ຢ່າງຈະແຈ້ງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຢູ່ໃນເຮືອນຂອງຄົນຜູ້ນັ້ນຈົນກວ່າທ່ານຈະອອກຈາກເມືອງຫລືບ້ານ"

##### ເມື່ອທ່ານເຂົ້າໄປໃນເຮືອນ, ຊົມເຊີຍມັນ

ຄຳວ່າ "ຕ້ອນຮັບມັນ" ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຕ້ອນຮັບກັບເຮືອນ. ການທັກທາຍທົ່ວໄປໃນສະໄຫມນັ້ນແມ່ນ "ຄວາມສະຫງົບສຸກກັບເຮືອນນີ້!" ນີ້“ ເຮືອນ” ຫມາຍເຖິງຄົນທີ່ອາໄສຢູ່ໃນເຮືອນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ເມື່ອທ່ານເຂົ້າໄປໃນເຮືອນ, ຊົມເຊີຍຄົນທີ່ອາໄສຢູ່ໃນເຮືອນ"

##### ເຮືອນແມ່ນມີຄ່າຄວນ

ນີ້“ ເຮືອນ” ຫມາຍເຖິງຜູ້ທີ່ອາໄສຢູ່ໃນເຮືອນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຄົນທີ່ອາໄສຢູ່ໃນເຮືອນນັ້ນໄດ້ຮັບທ່ານເປັນຢ່າງດີ" ຫລື "ຄົນທີ່ອາໄສຢູ່ໃນເຮືອນນັ້ນປະຕິບັດຕໍ່ທ່ານໄດ້ດີ"

##### ຂໍໃຫ້ຄວາມສະຫງົບສຸກຂອງເຈົ້າມາສູ່ມັນ

ຄຳວ່າ "ມັນ" ຫມາຍເຖິງເຮືອນ. ນີ້“ ເຮືອນ” ຫມາຍເຖິງຄົນທີ່ອາໄສຢູ່ໃນເຮືອນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ໃຫ້ຄວາມສະຫງົບສຸກເກີດຂື້ນກັບມັນ" ຫລື "ຜູ້ທີ່ອາໄສຢູ່ໃນເຮືອນນັ້ນຈະມີຊີວິດຢູ່ໃນຄວາມສະຫງົບສຸກ"

##### ຄວາມສະຫງົບສຸກຂອງເຈົ້າ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຄວາມສະຫງົບສຸກທີ່ພວກອັກຄະສາວົກຂໍຮ້ອງໃຫ້ພຣະເຈົ້າ ນຳເອົາຜູ້ຄົນໃນເຮືອນ.

##### ຖ້າມັນບໍ່ສົມຄວນ

ຄຳວ່າ "ມັນ" ຫມາຍເຖິງເຮືອນ. ນີ້“ ເຮືອນ” ຫມາຍເຖິງຄົນທີ່ອາໄສຢູ່ໃນເຮືອນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຖ້າພວກເຂົາບໍ່ໄດ້ຮັບທ່ານດີ" ຫລື "ຖ້າພວກເຂົາບໍ່ປະຕິບັດກັບທ່ານດີ" (ເບິ່ງ:

##### ຂໍໃຫ້ຄວາມສະຫງົບສຸກຂອງເຈົ້າກັບຄືນມາຫາເຈົ້າ

ຄວາມຫມາຍທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ແມ່ນ 1) ຖ້າຄົວເຮືອນບໍ່ສົມຄວນ, ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນ, ພຣະເຈົ້າກໍ່ຈະສະຫງົບສຸກຫລືພອນຈາກຄອບຄົວນັ້ນຫລື 2) ຖ້າຄົວເຮືອນບໍ່ມີຄຸນຄ່າ, ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນພວກອັກຄະສາວົກກໍ່ຄວນຈະເຮັດບາງສິ່ງບາງຢ່າງເຊັ່ນ: ຂໍໃຫ້ພຣະເຈົ້າບໍ່ໃຫ້ກຽຕແກ່ພວກເຂົາທັກທາຍສັນຕິພາບ. ຖ້າພາສາຂອງທ່ານມີຄວາມຫມາຍຄ້າຍຄືກັນກັບການກ່າວຄຳອວຍພອນ ຫລືຜົນກະທົບຂອງມັນ, ມັນຄວນຈະຖືກນຳໃຊ້ຢູ່ບ່ອນນີ້.

#### Matthew 10:14

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ສັ່ງສອນພວກລູກສິດກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ເຂົາເຈົ້າຄວນເຮັດເມື່ອເຂົາເຈົ້າໄປປະກາດ.

##### ໃນຖານະເປັນສໍາລັບຜູ້ທີ່ບໍ່ໄດ້ຮັບທ່ານຫລືຟັງ

"ຖ້າບໍ່ມີຄົນໃນບ້ານຫລືເມືອງນັ້ນຈະຮັບເອົາທ່ານຫລືຟັງ"

##### ເຈົ້າ ... ເຈົ້າ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຄວາມຫລາກຫລາຍ ແລະຫມາຍເຖິງອັກຄະ ສາວົກສິບສອງຄົນ.

##### ຮັບຟັງຄໍາເວົ້າຂອງທ່ານ

ນີ້“ ຄຳ” ຫມາຍເຖິງສິ່ງທີ່ພວກສາວົກເວົ້າ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຟັງຂໍ້ຄວາມຂອງທ່ານ"ຫລື "ຟັງສິ່ງທີ່ທ່ານຕ້ອງເວົ້າ"

##### ເມືອງ

ທ່ານຄວນແປແບບນີ້ຄືກັບທີ່ທ່ານໄດ້ເຮັດໃນ 10:11.

##### ສັ່ນຂີ້ຝຸ່ນອອກຈາກຕີນຂອງທ່ານ

"ສັ່ນຂີ້ຝຸ່ນອອກຈາກຕີນຂອງທ່ານເມື່ອທ່ານອອກໄປ." ນີ້ແມ່ນສັນຍານບອກວ່າພຣະເຈົ້າໄດ້ປະຕິເສດຄົນໃນບ້ານຫລືເມືອງນັ້ນ.

##### ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າເວົ້າກັບທ່ານແທ້ໆ

"ຂ້ອຍບອກເຈົ້າຄວາມຈິງ." ປະໂຫຍກນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມ ສຳ ຄັນກັບສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ມັນຈະທົນທານຕໍ່ຫລາຍ

"ຄວາມທຸກຈະຫນ້ອຍ ລົງ"

##### ທີ່ດິນຂອງເມືອງໂຊໂດມ ແລະໂກໂມຣາ

ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງຄົນທີ່ອາໄສຢູ່ໃນເມືອງໂຊໂດມແລະເມືອງໂກໂມຣາ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຄົນທີ່ອາໄສຢູ່ໃນເມືອງໂຊໂດມແລະເມືອງໂກໂມຣາ"

##### ເມືອງນັ້ນ

ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງຜູ້ຄົນໃນເມືອງທີ່ບໍ່ໄດ້ຮັບເອົາພວກອັກຄະສາວົກຫລືຮັບຟັງຂ່າວສານຂອງພວກເຂົາ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຄົນໃນເມືອງທີ່ບໍ່ຮັບເຈົ້າ"

#### Matthew 10:16

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສັ່ງສອນພວກລູກສິດຂອງພຣະອົງຕໍ່ໄປ. ໃນນີ້ພຣະອົງເລີ່ມບອກພວກເຂົາກ່ຽວກັບການຂົ່ມເຫັງທີ່ເຂົາເຈົ້າຈະອົດທົນເມື່ອພວກເຂົາອອກໄປປະກາດ.

##### ເບິ່ງ

ຄຳວ່າ "ເບິ່ງ" ທີ່ນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມເອົາໃຈໃສ່ຕໍ່ສິ່ງທີ່ຕາມມາອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ເບິ່ງ" ຫລື "ຟັງ" ຫລື "ເອົາໃຈໃສ່ກັບສິ່ງທີ່ຂ້ອຍ ກຳລັງຈະບອກເຈົ້າ"

##### ຂ້ອຍສົ່ງເຈົ້າໄປ

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງສົ່ງພວກເຂົາອອກໄປເພື່ອຈຸດປະສົງສະເພາະ.

##### ຄືກັບແກະຢູ່ທ່າມກາງຫມາໄນ

ແກະແມ່ນສັດທີ່ບໍ່ສາມາດປ້ອງກັນໄດ້ເຊິ່ງ ຫມາໄນມັກຈະໂຈມຕີ. ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວເຖິງວ່າຜູ້ຄົນອາດຈະທຳຮ້າຍພວກສາວົກ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຄືກັບແກະໃນບັນດາຄົນທີ່ເປັນຄືກັບ ຫມາໄນທີ່ເປັນອັນຕະຣາຍ" ຫລື "ຄືກັບແກະໃນບັນດາຄົນທີ່ປະຕິບັດວິທີທີ່ສັດທີ່ເປັນອັນຕະຣາຍ"

##### ຈົ່ງສະຫລາດຄືກັບງູແລະອ່ອນສຸພາບຄືນົກເຂົາ

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງບອກພວກສາວົກວ່າພວກເຂົາຕ້ອງລະມັດຣະວັງແລະບໍ່ມີອັນຕະຣາຍໃນບັນດາຜູ້ຄົນ. ຖ້າການປຽບທຽບພວກສາວົກກັບງູຫລືນົກເຂົາມີຄວາມສັບສົນ, ມັນອາດຈະເປັນການດີກວ່າທີ່ຈະບໍ່ກ່າວເຖິງຕົວຢ່າງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ປະຕິບັດດ້ວຍຄວາມເຂົ້າໃຈແລະລະມັດຣະວັງພ້ອມທັງຄວາມບໍຣິສຸດແລະຄຸນນະທັມ"

##### ຣະວັງຄົນ! ພວກ​ເຂົາ​ຈະ

ທ່ານສາມາດແປກັບ "ເພາະ" ເພື່ອສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າຄຳຖະແຫລງການສອງຢ່າງນີ້ກ່ຽວຂ້ອງກັນແນວໃດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຄວນຣະວັງຄົນເພາະວ່າພວກເຂົາຈະ"

##### ໃຫ້ທ່ານເຖິງ

"ທໍຣະຍົດທ່ານ" ຫລື "ມອບໃຫ້ທ່ານ" ຫລື "ທ່ານໄດ້ຖືກຈັບແລະພະຍາຍາມໂດຍ"

##### ສະພາ

"ສານປະຊາຊົນ." ເຫລົ່ານີ້ແມ່ນຜູ້ ນຳທາງສາສນາ ທ້ອງຖິ່ນຫລືຜູ້ເຖົ້າຜູ້ແກ່ເຊິ່ງຮ່ວມກັນຮັກສາຄວາມສະຫງົບສຸກໃນຊຸມຊົນ.

##### ຂ້ຽນ ທ່ານ

“ ຕີເຈົ້າດ້ວຍສຽງຄ້ອງ”

##### ທ່ານຈະຖືກ ນຳ ມາ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ພວກເຂົາຈະພາທ່ານໄປ" ຫລື "ພວກເຂົາຈະດຶງທ່ານ"

##### ສໍາລັບ ຂອງຂ້າພະເຈົ້າ

"ເພາະວ່າເຈົ້າເປັນຂອງຂ້ອຍ"ຫລື "ຍ້ອນວ່າເຈົ້າຕິດຕາມຂ້ອຍ"

##### ຕໍ່ພວກເຂົາແລະຄົນຕ່າງຊາດ

ຄຳວ່າ "ພວກມັນ" ຫມາຍເຖິງ "ຜູ້ປົກຄອງແລະກະສັດ" ຫລືຜູ້ທີ່ກ່າວຫາຊາວຢິວ.

#### Matthew 10:19

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ສັ່ງສອນພວກລູກສິດຂອງພຣະອົງກ່ຽວກັບການຂົ່ມເຫງທີ່ເຂົາເຈົ້າຈະອົດທົນເມື່ອເຂົາເຈົ້າອອກໄປປະກາດ.

##### ເມື່ອພວກເຂົາຈັດສົ່ງທ່ານຂຶ້ນ

"ໃນເວລາທີ່ປະຊາຊົນມອບໃຫ້ທ່ານໃຫ້ແກ່ສະພາ." "ຄົນ" ຢູ່ທີ່ນີ້ແມ່ນ "ຄົນ" ຄືກັນກັບໃນ 10:16.

##### ເຈົ້າ ... ເຈົ້າ

ສິ່ງເຫລົ່ານີ້ມີຫລາຍສຽງແລະອ້າງເຖິງອັກຄະສາວົກສິບສອງຄົນ.

##### ຢ່າກັງວົນ

"ຢ່າກັງວົນ"

##### ວິທີການຫລືສິ່ງທີ່ທ່ານຈະເວົ້າ

"ວິທີທີ່ທ່ານຈະເວົ້າຫລືສິ່ງທີ່ທ່ານຄວນເວົ້າ." ແນວຄວາມຄິດທັງສອງຢ່າງນີ້ອາດຈະຖືກລວມເຂົ້າ

##### ສຳລັບສິ່ງທີ່ຈະເວົ້າຈະຖືກມອບໃຫ້ແກ່ທ່ານ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ສຳລັບພຣະວິນຍານບໍຣິສຸດຈະບອກທ່ານໃຫ້ເວົ້າຫຍັງ"

##### ໃນຊົ່ວໂມງນັ້ນ

ນີ້ "ຊົ່ວໂມງ" ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ "ໃນຕອນນັ້ນ."ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ"ຖືກຕ້ອງແລ້ວ" ຫລື "ໃນເວລານັ້ນ"

##### ພຣະວິນຍານຂອງພຣະບິດາຂອງທ່ານ

ຖ້າຈຳເປັນ, ສິ່ງນີ້ສາມາດຖືກແປເປັນ "ພຣະວິນຍານຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າພຣະບິດາເທິງສະຫວັນຂອງທ່ານ" ຫລືຂໍ້ຄວາມສາມາດເພີ່ມເຕີມເພື່ອເຮັດໃຫ້ມັນຊັດເຈນວ່ານີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງພຣະເຈົ້າບໍຣິສຸດແລະບໍ່ແມ່ນວິນຍານຂອງພໍ່ທີ່ຢູ່ໃນໂລກ.

##### ພຣະບິດາ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຕຳແຫນ່ງທີ່ສຳຄັນສຳລັບພຣະເຈົ້າ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples

##### ໃນທ່ານ

"ຜ່ານທ່ານ"

#### Matthew 10:21

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ສັ່ງສອນພວກລູກສິດຂອງພຣະອົງກ່ຽວກັບການຂົ່ມເຫງທີ່ເຂົາເຈົ້າຈະອົດທົນເມື່ອເຂົາເຈົ້າອອກໄປປະກາດ.

##### ອ້າຍຈະສົ່ງນ້ອງຊາຍໃຫ້ເສຍຊີວິດ, ແລະພໍ່ຂອງລາວຈະເປັນລູກຂອງລາວ

ປະໂຫຍກທີ່ວ່າ "ພໍ່ທີ່ເປັນລູກຂອງລາວ" ສາມາດຖືກແປເປັນປະໂຫຍກທີ່ສົມບູນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ "ພວກອ້າຍຈະສົ່ງອ້າຍນ້ອງຂອງພວກເຂົາໃຫ້ຕາຍ, ແລະພໍ່ຈະສົ່ງລູກຂອງພວກເຂົາໄປສູ່ຄວາມຕາຍ"

##### ສົ່ງເຖິງ

"ທໍຣະຍົດ" ຫລື "ຍອມແພ້." ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປຂໍ້ນີ້ໃນ 10:16.

##### ເຖິງຄວາມຕາຍ

ຄຳນາມທີ່ບໍ່ມີຕົວຕົນ "ຄວາມຕາຍ" ສາມາດຖືກແປເປັນວິທີການທີ່ລະອຽດກວ່າ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ "ຕໍ່ສານເພື່ອໃຫ້ເຈົ້າຫນ້າທີ່ສາມາດປະຕິບັດພວກເຂົາ"

##### ລຸກຂຶ້ນຕໍ່ຕ້ານ

"ກະບົດຕໍ່ຕ້ານ"ຫລື "ຫັນຕ້ານ"

##### ແລະເຮັດໃຫ້ພວກເຂົາຖືກປຣະຫານຊີວິດ

ສິ່ງນີ້ສາມາດແປເປັນຮູບແບບເຄື່ອນໄຫວ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ແລະໃຫ້ພວກເຂົາປຣະຫານຊີວິດ" ຫລື "ແລະມີ ອຳນາດການປົກຄອງປຣະຫານຊີວິດພວກເຂົາ"

##### ທ່ານຈະຖືກກຽດຊັງຈາກທຸກໆຄົນ

ສິ່ງນີ້ສາມາດແປເປັນຮູບແບບເຄື່ອນໄຫວ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ທຸກໆຄົນຈະກຽດຊັງເຈົ້າ" ຫລື "ທຸກຄົນຈະກຽດຊັງເຈົ້າ"

##### ທ່ານ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຄວາມຫລາກຫລາຍ ແລະຫມາຍເຖິງສາວົກສິບສອງຄົນ.

##### ເນື່ອງຈາກວ່າຊື່ຂອງຂ້າພະເຈົ້າ

ທີ່ນີ້ "ຊື່" ຫມາຍເຖິງບຸກຄົນທັງຫມົດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຍ້ອນຂ້ອຍ" ຫລື "ເພາະວ່າເຈົ້າໄວ້ວາງໃຈໃນຂ້ອຍ"

##### ໃຜອົດທົນ

"ໃຜກໍ່ຕາມທີ່ຊື່ສັດ"

##### ຈົນເຖິງທີ່ສຸດ

ມັນບໍ່ຈະແຈ້ງວ່າ "ອາວະສານ" ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າເມື່ອຄົນເຮົາຕາຍ, ເມື່ອການຂົ່ມເຫັງສິ້ນສຸດລົງ, ຫລືຈຸດຈົບຂອງຍຸກທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າສຳແດງຕົນເອງເປັນກະສັດ. ຈຸດ ສຳ ຄັນແມ່ນພວກເຂົາອົດທົນໄດ້ດົນເທົ່າທີ່ຈຳເປັນ.

##### ຜູ້ນັ້ນຈະລອດ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະປົດປ່ອຍຄົນນັ້ນ"

##### ໃນເມືອງນີ້

ທີ່ນີ້ "ນີ້" ບໍ່ໄດ້ ຫມາຍເຖິງເມືອງສະເພາະ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ໃນເມືອງດຽວ"

##### ຫນີໄປຕໍ່ໄປ

"ຫນີ ໄປເມືອງຕໍ່ໄປ"

##### ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າເວົ້າກັບທ່ານແທ້ໆ

"ຂ້ອຍບອກເຈົ້າຄວາມຈິງ." ປະໂຫຍກນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມສຳ ຄັນກັບສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ບຸດຊາຍ

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງເວົ້າກ່ຽວກັບຕົວເອງ.

##### ໄດ້​ມາ

"ມາຮອດ"

#### Matthew 10:24

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ສັ່ງສອນພວກລູກສິດຂອງພຣະອົງກ່ຽວກັບການຂົ່ມເຫງທີ່ເຂົາເຈົ້າຈະອົດທົນເມື່ອເຂົາເຈົ້າອອກໄປປະກາດ.

##### ສາວົກບໍ່ໃຫຍ່ກວ່າຄຣູຂອງຕົນຫລືຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ ເຫນືອກວ່ານາຍຂອງຕົນ

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳສຸພາສິດເພື່ອສອນຄວາມຈິງທົ່ວໄປຂອງພວກສາວົກ. ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວເນັ້ນວ່າພວກສາວົກບໍ່ຄວນຄາດຫວັງໃຫ້ຜູ້ຄົນປະຕິບັດກັບເຂົາເຈົ້າດີກວ່າຄົນທີ່ປະຕິບັດຕໍ່ພຣະເຢຊູ. (ເບິ່ງ: ການຂຽນ ຄຳ ສັບ)

##### ສານຸສິດບໍ່ແມ່ນໃຫຍ່ກວ່າຄຣູຂອງຕົນ

"ສານຸສິດແມ່ນ ສຳຄັນກວ່າຄຣູຂອງຕົນສະເຫມີໄປ" ຫລື "ອາຈານໃດ ສຳຄັນກວ່າສາວົກຂອງຕົນ"

##### ຫລືຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ທີ່ ເຫນືອກວ່ານາຍຂອງຕົນ

"ແລະຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ມັກຈະມີຄວາມສຳຄັນຫນ້ອຍ ກວ່ານາຍຂອງຕົນ" ຫລື "ແລະນາຍກໍ່ ສຳຄັນກວ່າຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ຂອງລາວ"

##### ມັນພຽງພໍ ສຳລັບສານຸສິດທີ່ລາວຄວນຈະເປັນຄືກັບຄຣູຂອງລາວ

"ສາວົກຄວນພໍໃຈທີ່ຈະກາຍເປັນຄືກັບຄຣູຂອງຕົນ"

##### ເປັນຄືກັບຄຣູສອນຂອງລາວ

ຖ້າຈຳເປັນ, ທ່ານສາມາດເວົ້າຢ່າງຈະແຈ້ງວ່າສາວົກກາຍເປັນຄືກັບນາຍຄຣູແນວໃດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ"ຮູ້ເທົ່າກັບອາຈານຂອງລາວຮູ້"

##### ແລະຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ຄືນາຍຂອງຕົນ

ຖ້າຈຳເປັນ, ທ່ານສາມາດເຮັດໃຫ້ລະອຽດວ່າຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ກາຍເປັນຄືກັບນາຍຊ່າງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ແລະຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ຄວນພໍໃຈທີ່ຈະກາຍເປັນຄົນ ສຳຄັນເທົ່າກັບນາຍຂອງຕົນເທົ່ານັ້ນ"

##### ຖ້າພວກເຂົາໄດ້ເອີ້ນເຈົ້ານາຍວ່າ…ຍິ່ງຮ້າຍແຮງກວ່າເກົ່າ…ພວກເຂົາກໍ່ຈະເອີ້ນ…ສະມາຊິກໃນຄົວເຮືອນຂອງລາວ

ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວອີກເທື່ອຫນຶ່ງວ່ານັບຕັ້ງແຕ່ຜູ້ຄົນໄດ້ທໍຣະຍົດພຣະອົງສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງຄວນຄາດຫວັງ ໃຫ້ຜູ້ຄົນປະຕິບັດຕໍ່ເຂົາເຈົ້າຄືກັນຫລືຮ້າຍແຮງກວ່າເກົ່າ.

##### ມັນຈະຮ້າຍແຮງກວ່າເກົ່າອີກບໍ່ທີ່ຊື່ທີ່ເຂົາເຈົ້າເອີ້ນສະມາຊິກໃນຄົວເຮືອນຂອງລາວ

"ຊື່ທີ່ພວກເຂົາເອີ້ນວ່າສະມາຊິກໃນຄົວເຮືອນຂອງລາວແນ່ນອນຈະຮ້າຍແຮງກວ່າເກົ່າ" ຫລື "ແນ່ນອນວ່າພວກເຂົາຈະເອີ້ນສະມາຊິກໃນຄົວເຮືອນຂອງລາວວ່າມີຊື່ທີ່ບໍ່ດີຫລາຍກວ່າເກົ່າ"

##### ຖ້າພວກເຂົາໄດ້ຮຽກຮ້ອງ

"ນັບຕັ້ງແຕ່ປະຊາຊົນໄດ້ຮຽກຮ້ອງ"

##### ຕົ້ນສະບັບຂອງເຮືອນໄດ້

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງໃຊ້ສິ່ງນີ້ເປັນຕົວຢ່າງ ສຳລັບຕົວເອງ.

##### ເບເອນເຊບູນ

ຊື່ນີ້ສາມາດເປັນ 1) ທີ່ຂຽນໂດຍກົງເປັນ "ເບເອນເຊ ບູນ" ຫລື 2) ແປກັບຕົ້ນສະບັບ, ຄວາມຫມາຍທີ່ມີຈຸດປະສົງຂອງ "ຊາຕານ."

##### ຄອບຄົວຂອງລາວ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ ຄຳປຽບທຽບ ສຳລັບສາວົກຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ.

#### Matthew 10:26

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ສັ່ງສອນພວກລູກສິດຂອງພຣະອົງກ່ຽວກັບການຂົ່ມເຫງທີ່ເຂົາເຈົ້າຈະອົດທົນເມື່ອເຂົາເຈົ້າອອກໄປປະກາດ.

##### ຢ່າຢ້ານພວກເຂົາ

ນີ້“ ພວກເຂົາ” ຫມາຍເຖິງຄົນທີ່ເຮັດຜິດຕໍ່ຜູ້ຕິດຕາມພຣະເຢຊູ

##### ບໍ່ມີສິ່ງໃດທີ່ປິດບັງໄວ້ເຊິ່ງຈະບໍ່ຖືກເປີດເຜີຍແລະບໍ່ມີສິ່ງໃດທີ່ເຊື່ອງໄວ້ຊຶ່ງຈະບໍ່ເປັນທີ່ຮູ້ຈັກ

ທັງສອງ ຄຳກ່າວນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງສິ່ງດຽວກັນ. ພຣະເຢຊູເນັ້ນຫນັກ ວ່າພຣະເຈົ້າຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ທຸກສິ່ງເປັນທີ່ຮູ້ຈັກ. ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະເປີດເຜີຍສິ່ງທີ່ຄົນເຊື່ອງໄວ້"

##### ສິ່ງທີ່ຂ້ອຍບອກເຈົ້າໃນຄວາມມືດເວົ້າໃນເວລາກາງເວັນແລະສິ່ງທີ່ເຈົ້າໄດ້ຍິນໃນຫູຂອງເຈົ້າຄ່ອຍໆປະກາດເທິງຫລັງຄາເຮືອນ

ທັງສອງຄຳກ່າວນີ້ ຫມາຍເຖິງສິ່ງດຽວກັນ. ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວເນັ້ນວ່າພວກສາວົກຄວນຈະບອກທຸກຄົນສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະອົງບອກພວກສາວົກເປັນສ່ວນຕົວ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ "ບອກຄົນໃນຍາມກາງເວັນສິ່ງທີ່ຂ້ອຍບອກເຈົ້າໃນຄວາມມືດ, ແລະປະກາດເທິງຫລັງຄາສິ່ງທີ່ເຈົ້າໄດ້ຍິນໃນຫູຂອງເຈົ້າອ່ອນໆ"

##### ສິ່ງທີ່ຂ້ອຍບອກເຈົ້າໃນຄວາມມືດ

ນີ້ "ຄວາມມືດ" ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ "ໃນສ່ວນຕົວ." ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ສິ່ງທີ່ຂ້ອຍເວົ້າກັບເຈົ້າຢ່າງລັບໆ" ຫລື "ສິ່ງທີ່ຂ້ອຍບອກເຈົ້າເປັນສ່ວນຕົວ"

##### ເວົ້າໃນເວລາກາງເວັນ

ທີ່ນີ້ "ແສງສະຫວ່າງກາງເວັນ" ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ "ໃນສາທາຣະນະ."ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ເວົ້າຢ່າງເປີດເຜີຍ" ຫລື "ເວົ້າຢ່າງເປີດເຜີຍ"

##### ສິ່ງທີ່ເຈົ້າໄດ້ຍິນໃນຫູຂອງເຈົ້າຄ່ອຍໆ

ນີ້ແມ່ນວິທີການອ້າງອີງເຖິງສຽງກະຊິບ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ສິ່ງທີ່ຂ້ອຍກະຊິບທ່ານ"

##### ປະກາດເທິງຫລັງຄາ

ຫລັງຄາພຽງ ບ່ອນທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູອາໄສຢູ່ແບນແລະຄົນທີ່ຢູ່ໄກສາມາດໄດ້ຍິນຜູ້ໃດເວົ້າດ້ວຍສຽງດັງ. ນີ້“ ເຮືອນຫລັງຄາເຮືອນ” ຫມາຍເຖິງສະຖານທີ່ທີ່ທຸກຄົນສາມາດໄດ້ຍິນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ເວົ້າດັງໆໃນສະຖານທີ່ສາທາຣະນະເພື່ອໃຫ້ທຸກຄົນໄດ້ຍິນ"

#### Matthew 10:28

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ສັ່ງສອນພວກລູກສິດຂອງພຣະອົງກ່ຽວກັບການຂົ່ມເຫງທີ່ເຂົາເຈົ້າຈະອົດທົນເມື່ອເຂົາເຈົ້າໄປປະກາດ.

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ໃນນີ້ພຣະເຢຊູຍັງເລີ່ມຕົ້ນໃຫ້ເຫດຜົນທີ່ສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງບໍ່ຄວນຢ້ານການຂົ່ມເຫັງທີ່ເຂົາເຈົ້າອາດຈະປະສົບມາ.

##### ຢ່າຢ້ານຜູ້ທີ່ຂ້າຮ່າງກາຍແຕ່ບໍ່ສາມາດຂ້າຈິດວິນຍານໄດ້

ນີ້ບໍ່ແມ່ນຄວາມແຕກຕ່າງລະຫວ່າງຄົນທີ່ບໍ່ສາມາດຂ້າຈິດວິນຍານແລະຄົນທີ່ສາມາດຂ້າຈິດວິນຍານໄດ້. ບໍ່ມີໃຜສາມາດຂ້າຈິດວິນຍານໄດ້. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຢ່າຢ້ານຄົນ, ພວກເຂົາສາມາດຂ້າຮ່າງກາຍ, ແຕ່ພວກເຂົາບໍ່ສາມາດຂ້າຈິດວິນຍານໄດ້"

##### ຂ້າຮ່າງກາຍ

ນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ຮ່າງກາຍຕາຍ. ຖ້າຄຳ ເວົ້າເຫລົ່ານີ້ງຸ່ມງົງ, ພວກມັນສາມາດຖືກແປວ່າ "ຂ້າທ່ານ" ຫລື "ຂ້າຄົນອື່ນ".

##### ຮ່າງກາຍ

ສ່ວນຫນຶ່ງຂອງຄົນທີ່ສາມາດສຳພັດໄດ້, ກົງກັນຂ້ວາມກັບຈິດວິນຍານຫລືວິນຍານ

##### ຂ້າຈິດວິນຍານຂອງ

ນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຈະ ທຳຮ້າຍຄົນຫລັງຈາກພວກເຂົາຕາຍທາງຮ່າງກາຍ.

##### ຈິດວິນຍານ

ສ່ວນຫນຶ່ງຂອງຄົນທີ່ບໍ່ສາມາດ ສຳພັດໄດ້ແລະມີຊີວິດຢູ່ຫລັງຮ່າງກາຍຕາຍ

##### ຈົ່ງຢ້ານກົວຜູ້ທີ່ມີຄວາມສາມາດ

ທ່ານສາມາດເພີ່ມ“ ເພາະວ່າ” ເພື່ອໃຫ້ຄວາມກະຈ່າງແຈ້ງວ່າເປັນຫຍັງຄົນເຮົາຄວນຢ້ານຢຳ ພຣະເຈົ້າ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຈົ່ງຢ້ານກົວພຣະເຈົ້າເພາະວ່າລາວສາມາດ"

##### ນົກຈອກສອງໂຕບໍ່ໄດ້ຂາຍໄປ ສຳລັບຫລຽນນ້ອຍບໍ?

ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວ ຄຳສຸພາສິດນີ້ເປັນ ຄຳຖາມທີ່ຈະສອນພວກສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ"ຄິດກ່ຽວກັບນົກຈອກ. ພວກມັນມີຄ່າຫນ້ອຍທີ່ສຸດທີ່ເຈົ້າສາມາດຊື້ສອງໂຕຂອງພວກເຂົາໃນລາຄາພຽງຫນຶ່ງ ຫລຽນນ້ອຍເທົ່ານັ້ນ."

##### ນົກຈອກ

ເຫລົ່ານີ້ແມ່ນນົກນ້ອຍແລະນົກທີ່ກິນ - ແກ່ນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ນົກນ້ອຍໆ"

##### ເປັນຫລຽນນ້ອຍ

ນີ້ມັກຖືກແປເປັນຫລຽນທີ່ມີຄ່າຫນ້ອຍ ທີ່ສຸດທີ່ມີຢູ່ໃນປະເທດຂອງທ່ານ. ມັນຫມາຍເຖິງຫລຽນທອງແດງທີ່ມີມູນຄ່າປະມານ ຫນຶ່ງສ່ວນສິບຫົກຂອງຄ່າຈ້າງມື້ຫນຶ່ງ ຂອງແຮງງານ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ເງິນຫນ້ອຍ ຫລາຍ"

##### ບໍ່ມີຜູ້ໃດໃນພວກເຂົາລົ້ມລົງຢູ່ພື້ນດິນໂດຍບໍ່ມີຄວາມຮູ້ຈາກພຣະບິດາຂອງທ່ານ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ດີ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ພໍ່ຂອງເຈົ້າຮູ້ເວລາເຖິງແມ່ນວ່ານົກຈອກໂຕຫນຶ່ງ ຕາຍແລະລົ້ມຢູ່ກັບພື້ນດິນ"

##### ພຣະບິດາ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ ຕຳແຫນ່ງທີ່ສຳຄັນ ສຳລັບພຣະເຈົ້າ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

##### ແມ່ນແຕ່ຜົມຂອງຫົວຂອງເຈົ້າກໍນັບທັງຫມົດ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າຮູ້ແມ້ວ່າມີຜົມຢູ່ເທິງຫົວຂອງທ່ານຫລາຍປານໃດ"

##### ເລກ

"ຖືກນັບ"

##### ທ່ານມີຄຸນຄ່າຫລາຍກ່ວານົກຈອກຫລາຍໂຕ

"ພຣະເຈົ້າເຫັນຄຸນຄ່າຫລາຍກວ່ານົກຈອກຫລາຍໂຕ"

#### Matthew 10:32

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ສັ່ງສອນພວກລູກສິດຂອງລາວກ່ຽວກັບເຫດຜົນທີ່ພວກເຂົາບໍ່ຄວນຢ້ານການຂົ່ມເຫັງທີ່ພວກເຂົາອາດຈະປະສົບ.

##### ທຸກຄົນທີ່ຍອມຮັບຂ້ອຍກ່ອນຜູ້ຊາຍ

"ຜູ້ໃດບອກຄົນອື່ນວ່າລາວເປັນສາວົກຂອງຂ້ອຍ" ຫລື "ຜູ້ໃດທີ່ຍອມຮັບຕໍ່ຫນ້າຄົນອື່ນວ່າລາວຊື່ສັດຕໍ່ຂ້ອຍ"

##### ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າຍັງຈະສາຣະພາບຕໍ່ຫນ້າ ພຣະບິດາຂອງຂ້າພະເຈົ້າຜູ້ສະຖິດຢູ່ໃນສະຫວັນ

ທ່ານສາມາດເຮັດໃຫ້ຂໍ້ມູນທີ່ເຂົ້າໃຈໄດ້ຊັດເຈນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າຍັງຈະຮັບຮູ້ຕໍ່ພຣະບິດາຂອງຂ້າພະເຈົ້າຜູ້ທີ່ຢູ່ໃນສະຫວັນວ່າປະຊາຊົນເຫລົ່ານີ້ເປັນຂອງຂ້າພະເຈົ້າ"

##### ພຣະບິດາຂອງຂ້າພະເຈົ້າຜູ້ທີ່ຢູ່ໃນສະຫວັນ

"ພຣະບິດາເທິງສະຫວັນຂອງຂ້ອຍ"

##### ພຣະບິດາ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ ຕຳແຫນ່ງທີ່ສຳຄັນ ສຳລັບພຣະເຈົ້າ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ປະຕິເສດເຮົາຕໍ່ຫນ້າມະນຸດ

"ຖ້າຜູ້ໃດປະຕິເສດຕໍ່ຄົນອື່ນວ່າຕົນຊື່ສັດຕໍ່ຂ້ອຍ" ຫລື "ຜູ້ໃດປະຕິເສດບໍ່ຍອມຮັບຄົນອື່ນວ່າຕົນເປັນສາວົກຂອງຂ້ອຍ"

##### ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າຍັງຈະປະຕິເສດຕໍ່ພຣະບິດາຂອງຂ້າພຣະເຈົ້າຜູ້ສະຖິດຢູ່ໃນສະຫວັນ

ທ່ານສາມາດເຮັດໃຫ້ຂໍ້ມູນທີ່ເຂົ້າໃຈໄດ້ຊັດເຈນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຂ້ອຍຈະປະຕິເສດຕໍ່ພຣະບິດາຂອງຂ້ອຍຜູ້ທີ່ຢູ່ໃນສະຫວັນວ່າບຸກຄົນນີ້ເປັນຂອງຂ້ອຍ"

#### Matthew 10:34

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ສັ່ງສອນພວກລູກສິດຂອງລາວກ່ຽວກັບເຫດຜົນທີ່ພວກເຂົາບໍ່ຄວນຢ້ານການຂົ່ມເຫັງທີ່ພວກເຂົາອາດຈະປະສົບ

##### ຢ່າຄິດ

"ຢ່າຄິດ" ຫລື "ເຈົ້າບໍ່ຕ້ອງຄິດ"

##### ເທິງແຜ່ນດິນໂລກ

ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງຄົນທີ່ອາໄສຢູ່ເທິງແຜ່ນດິນໂລກ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຕໍ່ປະຊາຊົນໃນແຜ່ນດິນໂລກ" ຫລື "ຕໍ່ປະຊາຊົນ"

##### ດາບ

ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງການແບ່ງແຍກ, ການຕໍ່ສູ້ແລະການຂ້າໃນບັນດາຜູ້ຄົນ.

##### ຕັ້ງ

"ຫັນ" ຫລື "ແບ່ງ" ຫລື "ແຍກ"

##### ຜູ້ຊາຍຕໍ່ພໍ່ຂອງລາວ

"ລູກຊາຍຕໍ່ພໍ່"

##### ສັດຕຣູຂອງຜູ້ຊາຍ

"ສັດຕຣູຂອງຄົນລາວຍຸກໃຫມ່" ຫລື "ສັດຕຣູທີ່ຮ້າຍແຮງທີ່ສຸດຂອງຄົນ"

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ຂອງຄົວເຮືອນຂອງຕົນເອງ

"ສະມາຊິກໃນຄອບຄົວຂອງຕົນເອງ"

#### Matthew 10:37

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ສັ່ງສອນພວກລູກສິດຂອງລາວ ກ່ຽວ ກັບເຫດຜົນທີ່ພວກເຂົາບໍ່ຄວນຢ້ານການຂົ່ມເຫັງທີ່ພວກເຂົາອາດຈະປະສົບ.

##### ລາວຜູ້ທີ່ ... ບໍ່ມີຄ່າຄວນ

ນີ້ "ລາວ" ຫມາຍເຖິງບຸກຄົນທົ່ວໄປ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຜູ້ທີ່ ... ບໍ່ມີຄຸນຄ່າ" ຫລື "ຖ້າເຈົ້າ ... ເຈົ້າບໍ່ມີຄຸນຄ່າ"

##### ຮັກ

ຄຳວ່າ "ຄວາມຮັກ" ໃນນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງ "ຄວາມຮັກສັນອ້າຍນ້ອງ" ຫລື "ຄວາມຮັກຈາກເພື່ອນ." ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຫ່ວງໃຍ" ຫລື "ແມ່ນອຸທິດໃຫ້" ຫລື "ມັກ

##### ສົມຄວນກັບຂ້ອຍ

“ ສົມຄວນທີ່ຈະເປັນຂອງຂ້ອຍ” ຫລື“ ສົມຄວນທີ່ຈະເປັນລູກສິດຂອງຂ້ອຍ”

##### ເອົາໄມ້ກາງແຂນຂອງຕົນແລະຕິດຕາມຂ້າພະເຈົ້າ

"ແບກໄມ້ກາງແຂນຂອງຕົນແລະຕິດຕາມຂ້ອຍ." ໄມ້ກາງແຂນສະແດງເຖິງຄວາມທຸກທໍຣະມານແລະຄວາມຕາຍ. ການແບກໄມ້ກາງແຂນ ຫມາຍເຖິງຄວາມເຕັມໃຈທີ່ຈະທົນທຸກທໍຣະມານແລະສິ້ນຊີວິດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ "ຕ້ອງເຊື່ອຟັງຂ້ອຍຈົນເຖິງເວລາທີ່ທຸກທໍຣະມານແລະສິ້ນຊີວິດ"

##### ຮັບ

"ຮັບເອົາ" ຫລື "ເອົາແລະແບກ"

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ພົບ ... ຈະສູນເສຍ ... ຜູ້ທີ່ສູນເສຍ ... ຈະພົບ

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳສຸພາສິດເພື່ອສອນພວກສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງ. ສິ່ງນີ້ຄວນຈະຖືກແປດ້ວຍສອງສາມ ຄຳເທົ່າ ທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຜູ້ທີ່ພົບ ... ຈະສູນເສຍ ... ຜູ້ທີ່ສູນເສຍ ... ຈະພົບ" ຫລື "ຖ້າທ່ານພົບ ... ທ່ານຈະສູນເສຍ ... ຖ້າທ່ານສູນເສຍ ... ທ່ານຈະພົບ" (ເບິ່ງ: ການຂຽນ ຄຳ ສັບ)

##### ພົບ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຄຳປຽບທຽບສຳລັບ "ຮັກສາ" ຫລື "ປະຫຍັດ." ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ພະຍາຍາມຮັກສາ" ຫລື "ພະຍາຍາມຊ່ວຍປະຢັດ"

##### ຈະສູນເສຍມັນ

ນີ້ບໍ່ໄດ້ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຄົນນັ້ນຈະຕາຍ. ມັນແມ່ນການປຽບທຽບທີ່ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຄົນນັ້ນຈະບໍ່ປະສົບກັບຊີວິດທາງວິນຍານກັບພຣະເຈົ້າ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຈະບໍ່ມີຊີວິດທີ່ແທ້ຈິງ"

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ສູນເສຍຊີວິດຂອງລາວ

ນີ້ບໍ່ໄດ້ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຈະຕາຍ. ມັນແມ່ນການປຽບທຽບທີ່ ຫມາຍເຖິງບຸກຄົນທີ່ຖືວ່າການເຊື່ອຟັງພຣະເຢຊູ ສຳຄັນກວ່າຊີວິດຂອງຕົນເອງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຜູ້ທີ່ປະຕິເສດຕົນເອງ"

##### ສໍາລັບ ຂອງຂ້າພະເຈົ້າ

"ຍ້ອນວ່າລາວໄວ້ວາງໃຈຂ້ອຍ" ຫລື "ໃນບັນຊີຂອງຂ້ອຍ" ຫລື "ຍ້ອນຂ້ອຍ." ນີ້ແມ່ນຄວາມຄິດດຽວກັນກັບ "ເພື່ອປະໂຫຍດຂອງຂ້ອຍ" ໃນ 10:16.

##### ຈະພົບມັນ

ການປຽບທຽບນີ້ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າບຸກຄົນຈະມີຊີວິດທາງວິນຍານກັບພຣະເຈົ້າ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ "ຈະພົບກັບຊີວິດທີ່ແທ້ຈິງ" (ເບິ່ງ:

#### Matthew 10:40

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ສັ່ງສອນພວກລູກສິດຂອງລາວ ກ່ຽວ ກັບເຫດຜົນທີ່ພວກເຂົາບໍ່ຄວນຢ້ານການຂົ່ມເຫັງທີ່ພວກເຂົາອາດຈະປະສົບ.

##### ລາວຜູ້ທີ່

ຄຳວ່າ "ລາວ" ຫມາຍເຖິງໃຜທົ່ວໄປ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ໃຜກໍ່ຕາມ" ຫລື "ໃຜກໍ່ຕາມ" ຫລື "ຜູ້ທີ່"

##### ຍິນດີຕ້ອນຮັບ

ນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຈະໄດ້ຮັບບາງຄົນເປັນແຂກ

##### ເຈົ້າ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຄວາມຫລາກຫລາ ຍແລະຫມາຍເຖິງ ອັກຄະ ສາວົກສິບສອງຄົນທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູເວົ້າ.

##### ຕ້ອນຮັບຂ້ອຍ

ພຣະເຢຊູ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າມັນຄືກັນກັບການຕ້ອນຮັບພຣະອົງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ມັນຄືກັບວ່າລາວ ກຳລັງຕ້ອນຮັບຂ້ອຍ" ຫລື "ມັນຄືກັບວ່າລາວ ກຳລັງຕ້ອນຮັບຂ້ອຍ"

##### ຍິນດີຕ້ອນຮັບຜູ້ທີ່ໄດ້ສົ່ງຂ້ອຍມາ

ນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າເມື່ອມີຄົນຕ້ອນຮັບພຣະເຢຊູມັນກໍ່ຄືກັນກັບການຕ້ອນຮັບພຣະເຈົ້າອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ມັນຄ້າຍຄືກັບວ່າລາວ ກຳລັງຕ້ອນຮັບພຣະເຈົ້າພຣະບິດາຜູ້ທີ່ໄດ້ສົ່ງຂ້ອຍມາ"

##### ເພາະວ່າລາວເປັນສາສະດາ

ນີ້“ ລາວ” ບໍ່ໄດ້ຫມາຍເຖິງຄົນທີ່ຖືກຕ້ອນຮັບ. ມັນ ຫມາຍເຖິງຄົນທີ່ຖືກຕ້ອນຮັບ.

##### ລາງວັນຂອງຜູ້ທໍານວາຍ

ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງລາງວັນທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າປຣະທານໃຫ້ແກ່ຜູ້ພະຍາກອນບໍ່ແມ່ນລາງວັນທີ່ຜູ້ພະຍາກອນໃຫ້ກັບຄົນອື່ນ.

##### ລາວເປັນຄົນຊອບ ທັມ

ນີ້“ ລາວ” ບໍ່ໄດ້ ຫມາຍເຖິງຄົນທີ່ຖືກຕ້ອນຮັບ. ມັນ ຫມາຍເຖິງຄົນທີ່ຖືກຕ້ອນຮັບ.

##### ລາງວັນຂອງຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ຊອບທໍັມ

ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງລາງວັນທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າໃຫ້ແກ່ຄົນຊອບ ທັມ ບໍ່ແມ່ນລາງວັນທີ່ຄົນຊອບທັມ ໃຫ້ກັບຄົນອື່ນ.

#### Matthew 10:42

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູຈົບການສັ່ງສອນພວກສາວົກກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ເຂົາເຈົ້າຄວນເຮັດແລະຄາດຫວັງເມື່ອເຂົາເຈົ້າໄປປະກາດ.

##### ໃຜໃຫ້

"ໃຜກໍ່ຕາມທີ່ໃຫ້"

##### ຫນຶ່ງ ໃນບັນດາເດັກນ້ອຍເຫລົ່ານີ້

"ຫນຶ່ງໃນບັນດາຄົນທີ່ຕໍ່າຕ້ອຍ" ຫລື "ສຳຄັນທີ່ສຸດຂອງສິ່ງເຫລົ່ານີ້." ປະໂຫຍກທີ່ວ່າ "ຫນຶ່ງໃນສິ່ງເຫລົ່ານີ້" ໃນນີ້ ຫມາຍເຖິງສາວົກຂອງພຣະເຢຊູຄົນຫນຶ່ງ.

##### ເພາະວ່າລາວເປັນສາວົກ

"ເພາະວ່າລາວແມ່ນລູກສິດຂອງຂ້ອຍ." ໃນນີ້“ ລາວ” ບໍ່ໄດ້ຫມາຍເຖິງຜູ້ທີ່ໃຫ້ແຕ່ສິ່ງທີ່ບໍ່ສຳຄັນ.

##### ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າເວົ້າກັບທ່ານແທ້ໆ

"ຂ້ອຍບອກເຈົ້າຄວາມຈິງ." ປະໂຫຍກນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມ ສຳ ຄັນກັບສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ລາວຈະ ... ລາງວັນຂອງລາວ

ນີ້“ ລາວ” ແລະ“ ລາວ” ຫມາຍເຖິງຜູ້ທີ່ ກຳລັງໃຫ້

##### ໃນທາງທີ່ບໍ່ມີການສູນເສຍ

"ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະບໍ່ປະຕິເສດລາວ." ນີ້ບໍ່ມີຫຍັງກ່ຽວຂ້ອງກັບການຄອບຄອງທີ່ຖືກຍຶດເອົາໄປ. ມັນສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບບວກ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ແນ່ນອນວ່າພຣະເຈົ້າຈະໃຫ້ລາວ"

## Chapter 11

#### Matthew 11:1

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ນີ້ແມ່ນຈຸດເລີ່ມຕົ້ນຂອງພາກໃຫມ່ຂອງບົດທີ່ນັກຂຽນບອກເຖິງວິທີທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູຕອບສະຫນອງຕໍ່ສານຸສິດຂອງໂຢຮັນບັບຕິດ.

##### ມັນໄດ້ເກີດຂຶ້ນໃນເວລານັ້ນ

ປະໂຫຍກນີ້ປ່ຽນເລື່ອງຈາກຄຳສອນຂອງພຣະເຢຊູໄປສູ່ສິ່ງທີ່ເກີດຂື້ນຕໍ່ໄປ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນ" ຫລື "ຫລັງຈາກ"

##### ຄຳ ແນະ ນຳ

"ການສິດສອນ" ຫລື "ບັງຄັບບັນຊາ."

##### ສິບສອງສານຸສິດຂອງພຣະອົງ

ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງອັກຄະສາວົກສິບສອງຄົນທີ່ຖືກເລືອກຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ໃນຕົວເມືອງຂອງພວກເຂົາ

ນີ້“ ຂອງພວກເຂົາ” ຫມາຍເຖິງຊາວຢິວທຸກຄົນໂດຍທົ່ວໄປ.

##### ດຽວນີ້

ຄຳສັບນີ້ຖືກນຳໃຊ້ໃນທີ່ນີ້ເພື່ອຫມາຍເຖິງການຢຸດພັກໃນບົດເລື່ອງສຳຄັນ. ຕໍ່ໄປນີ້, ມັດທາຍເລີ່ມບອກພາກສ່ວນໃຫມ່ ຂອງເລື່ອງ.

##### ເມື່ອໂຢຮັນໄດ້ຍິນໃນຄຸກກ່ຽວກັບ

"ເມື່ອ ໂຢຮັນ, ຜູ້ທີ່ຢູ່ໃນຄຸກ, ໄດ້ຍິນກ່ຽວກັບ" ຫລື "ໃນເວລາທີ່ຜູ້ໃດຜູ້ຫນຶ່ງບອກ ໂຢຮັນ, ຜູ້ທີ່ຢູ່ໃນຄຸກ, ກ່ຽວກັບ." ເຖິງແມ່ນວ່າມັດທາຍຍັງບໍ່ທັນໄດ້ບອກຜູ້ອ່ານວ່າກະສັດເຮໂຣດໄດ້ເອົາໂຢຮັນບັບຕິດເຂົ້າຄຸກ, ຜູ້ຟັງຕົ້ນສະບັບກໍ່ຄົງຈະຄຸ້ນເຄີຍກັບເລື່ອງແລະເຂົ້າໃຈຂໍ້ມູນທີ່ສະແດງຢູ່ໃນນີ້. ມັດທາຍຈະໃຫ້ຂໍ້ມູນເພີ່ມເຕີມໃນພາຍຫລັງກ່ຽວກັບໂຢຮັນບັບຕິດ, ສະນັ້ນມັນອາດຈະເປັນການດີທີ່ສຸດທີ່ຈະບໍ່ເວົ້າເຖິງທີ່ນີ້ຢ່າງລະອຽດ.

##### ພຣະອົງໄດ້ສົ່ງຂໍ້ຄວາມໂດຍພວກສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງ

ໂຢຮັນບັບຕິດໄດ້ສົ່ງພວກສາວົກຂອງຕົນດ້ວຍຂໍ້ຄວາມໄປຫາພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ແລະໄດ້ກ່າວກັບລາວ

ຄຳນາມທີ່ວ່າ "ລາວ" ຫມາຍເຖິງ ພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ເຈົ້າແມ່ນຜູ້ທີ່ ກຳລັງຈະມາ

"ທ່ານແມ່ນຜູ້ທີ່ພວກເຮົາຄາດຫວັງວ່າຈະມາ." ນີ້ແມ່ນອີກວິທີຫນຶ່ງອີກທີ່ຈະກ່າວເຖິງພຣະເມຊີອາຫລືພຣະຄຣິດ.

##### ພວກເຮົາຄວນຊອກຫາອີກ

"ພວກເຮົາຄວນຈະຄາດຫວັງຄົນອື່ນ." ການອອກສຽງ ຄຳວ່າ "ພວກເຮົາ" ຫມາຍເຖິງຊາວຢິວທຸກຄົນ, ບໍ່ແມ່ນແຕ່ສາວົກຂອງໂຢຮັນເທົ່ານັ້ນ.

#### Matthew 11:4

##### ລາຍງານໃຫ້ໂຢຮັນ

"ບອກ ໂຢຮັນ"

##### ຄົນຂີ້ທູດແມ່ນໄດ້ຖືກຊໍາຣະລ້າງ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: ": "ຂ້ອຍກຳລັງປິ່ນປົວຄົນຂີ້ທູດ"

##### ຄົນທີ່ຕາຍແລ້ວກຳລັງຖືກປຸກໃຫ້ຟື້ນຄືນມາມີຊີວິດອີກ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: ": "ຂ້ອຍ ກຳລັງເຮັດໃຫ້ຜູ້ທີ່ເສຍຊີວິດມີຊີວິດອີກ"

##### ຄົນທີ່ຂັດສົນກຳລັງຖືກບອກ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຂ້ອຍ ກຳ ລັງບອກຄົນທີ່ຂັດສົນ"

#### Matthew 11:7

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູເລີ່ມເວົ້າກັບຝູງຊົນກ່ຽວກັບໂຢຮັນຜູ້ໃຫ້ບັບຕິສະມາ

##### ທ່ານໄດ້ອອກໄປເຮັດຫຍັງຢູ່ໃນທະເລຊາຍເພື່ອເບິ່ງວ່າເປັນຕົ້ນໄມ້ທີ່ເປັນລົມ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມເພື່ອເຮັດໃຫ້ຜູ້ຄົນຄິດວ່າໂຢຮັນບັບຕິດເປັນຄົນແບບໃດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: ": "ແນ່ນອນວ່າທ່ານບໍ່ໄດ້ອອກໄປໃນທະເລຊາຍເພື່ອເບິ່ງຕົ້ນໄມ້ທີ່ເປັນຕົ້ນອໍ້ ... ລົມ!"

##### ຕົ້ນອໍ້ຖືກສັ່ນດ້ວຍລົມ

ຄວາມຫມາຍທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ແມ່ນ 1) ພຣະເຢຊູ ຫມາຍ ເຖິງຕົ້ນໄມ້ທີ່ຮູ້ຫນັງສືໂດຍແມ່ນໍ້າຈໍແດນຫລື 2) ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງໃຊ້ການປຽບທຽບເພື່ອ ຫມາຍເຖິງບຸກ ຄົນ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: ": "ຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ປ່ຽນແປງຈິດໃຈຂອງລາວໄດ້ງ່າຍແລະເປັນຄືກັບຕົ້ນໄມ້ທີ່ເປັນດອກໄມ້ລີ້ນທີ່ລົມພັດລົມກັບລົມ"

##### ກຳ ລັງສັ່ນສະເທືອນດ້ວຍລົມ

ສິ່ງນີ້ສາມາດແປເປັນຮູບແບບເຄື່ອນໄຫວ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ການລອຍຢູ່ໃນລົມ" ຫລື "ລົມໃນລົມ"

##### ແຕ່ເຈົ້າໄດ້ອອກໄປເບິ່ງຫຍັງ - ຜູ້ຊາຍ ... ເຄື່ອງນຸ່ງຫົ່ມ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມເພື່ອເຮັດໃຫ້ຜູ້ຄົນຄິດວ່າໂຢຮັນບັບຕິດເປັນຄົນແບບໃດ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: ": ແລະ, ແນ່ນອນທ່ານບໍ່ໄດ້ອອກໄປໃນທະເລຊາຍເພື່ອເບິ່ງຜູ້ຊາຍ ... ເຄື່ອງນຸ່ງ!”

##### ນຸ່ງເຄື່ອງອ່ອນ

"ໃສ່ເຄື່ອງນຸ່ງຣາຄາແພງ." ຄົນຣວຍໃສ່ເຄື່ອງນຸ່ງປະເພດນີ້.

##### ຈິງໆ

ຄຳນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມ ສຳຄັນໃຫ້ກັບສິ່ງທີ່ຕາມມາ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ແທ້ຈິງ"

##### ເຮືອນຂອງກະສັດ

"ພະຣາຊະວັງຂອງກະສັດ"

#### Matthew 11:9

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ເວົ້າຕໍ່ຝູງຊົນກ່ຽວກັບໂຢຮັນຜູ້ໃຫ້ບັບຕິສະມາ.

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ໃນຂໍ້ທີ 10, ພຣະເຢຊູອ້າງເຖິງຜູ້ພະຍາກອນມາລາກີເພື່ອສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າຊີວິດແລະວຽກຮັບໃຊ້ຂອງໂຢຮັນບັບຕິດໄດ້ບັນລຸ ຄຳທຳນວາຍ.

##### ແຕ່ທ່ານໄດ້ອອກໄປເບິ່ງຫຍັງ - ຜູ້ທໍານວາຍ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມເພື່ອເຮັດໃຫ້ຜູ້ຄົນຄິດວ່າໂຢຮັນບັບຕິດເປັນຄົນແບບໃດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແຕ່ແນ່ນອນທ່ານໄດ້ອອກໄປທະເລຊາຍເພື່ອເບິ່ງ ຜູ້ທໍາ ນວາຍ!"

##### ແລະຫລາຍກວ່າຜູ້ທໍານວາຍ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກແປເປັນປະໂຫຍກທີ່ສົມບູນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ລາວບໍ່ແມ່ນຜູ້ທໍານວາຍ ທຳມະດາ" ຫລື "ລາວ ສຳຄັນກວ່າຜູ້ທໍານວາຍ ທຳມະດາ"

##### ນີ້ແມ່ນລາວຂອງຜູ້ທີ່ຖືກຂຽນໄວ້

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ນີ້ແມ່ນສິ່ງທີ່ຜູ້ພະຍາກອນມາລາກີໄດ້ຂຽນມາດົນແລ້ວກ່ຽວກັບໂຢຮັນບັບຕິສະໂຕ"

##### ຂ້ອຍ ກຳ ລັງສົ່ງຂ່າວຂອງຂ້ອຍ

ການອອກສຽງ ຄຳວ່າ "ຂ້ອຍ" ແລະ "ຂອງຂ້ອຍ" ຫມາຍ ເຖິງພຣະເຈົ້າ. ມາລາກີ ກຳລັງເວົ້າເຖິງສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າກ່າວ.

##### ກ່ອນຫນ້າຂອງທ່ານ

ນີ້“ ຂອງເຈົ້າ” ແມ່ນຄຳ, ເພາະວ່າພຣະເຈົ້າ ກຳລັງເວົ້າກັບເມຊີອາໃນຄຳອ້າງ. ພ້ອມກັນນັ້ນ,“ ຫນ້າ” ຫມາຍເຖິງຄົນທັງຫມົດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຢູ່ທາງຫນ້າຂອງທ່ານ" ຫລື "ໄປທາງຫນ້າຂອງທ່ານ"

##### ກະກຽມເສັ້ນທາງຂອງເຈົ້າກ່ອນເຈົ້າ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ ຄຳປຽບທຽບທີ່ມີຄວາມຫມາຍ ວ່າຜູ້ສົ່ງຂ່າວສານຈະກຽມຄົນໃຫ້ຮັບເອົາຂ່າວສານຂອງພຣະເມຊີອາ.

#### Matthew 11:11

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ເວົ້າຕໍ່ຝູງຊົນກ່ຽວກັບໂຢຮັນຜູ້ໃຫ້ບັບຕິສ.

##### ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າເວົ້າກັບທ່ານແທ້ໆ

"ຂ້ອຍບອກເຈົ້າຄວາມຈິງ." ປະໂຫຍກນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມ ສຳ ຄັນກັບສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ໃນບັນດາຜູ້ທີ່ເກີດຈາກແມ່ຍິງ

ນີ້ແມ່ນວິທີການອ້າງອີງເຖິງມະນຸດທຸກຄົນ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: ": "ອອກຈາກທຸກໆຄົນທີ່ເຄີຍມີຊີວິດຢູ່"

##### ບໍ່ມີໃຜໃຫຍ່ກວ່າໂຢຮັນບັບຕິດໄດ້

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບໃນທາງບວກ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ໂຢຮັນບັບຕິສະໂຕແມ່ນຍິ່ງໃຫຍ່ທີ່ສຸດ" ຫລື "ໂຢຮັນບັບຕິດແມ່ນ ສຳຄັນທີ່ສຸດ"

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ສຳຄັນທີ່ສຸດໃນອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ

ນີ້“ ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ” ຫມາຍເຖິງການປົກຄອງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າໃນຖານະເປັນກະສັດ. ປະໂຫຍກທີ່ວ່າ "ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ" ແມ່ນໃຊ້ໃນມັດທາຍເທົ່ານັ້ນ. ຖ້າເປັນໄປໄດ້, ພະຍາຍາມຮັກສາ "ສະຫວັນ" ໃນການແປຂອງທ່ານ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: ": "ຜູ້ທີ່ມີຄວາມສຳຄັນ ຫນ້ອຍທີ່ສຸດພາຍໃຕ້ການປົກຄອງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າຂອງພວກເຮົາໃນສະຫວັນ"

##### ແມ່ນໃຫຍ່ກວ່າລາວ

"ແມ່ນສິ່ງທີ່ ສຳ ຄັນກວ່າ ໂຢຮັນ ແມ່ນ"

##### ຕັ້ງແຕ່ສະໄຫມ ຂອງໂຢຮັນບັບຕິດ

"ຕັ້ງແຕ່ເວລາທີ່ໂຢຮັນເລີ່ມປະກາດຂ່າວສານຂອງລາວ" (ເບິ່ງ: en: obe: other: biblicaltimeday)

##### ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນປະສົບກັບຄວາມຮຸນແຮງ, ແລະພວກຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ໃຊ້ຄວາມຮຸນແຮງໃຊ້ ອຳນາດນັ້ນ

ມີການຕີຄວາມຫມາຍ ທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ຂອງຂໍ້ນີ້. ສົມມຸດວ່າມັນ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າບາງຄົນຢາກໃຊ້ອານາຈັກຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າເພື່ອຈຸດປະສົງທີ່ເຫັນແກ່ຕົວຂອງຕົນເອງ, ແລະພວກເຂົາເຕັມໃຈທີ່ຈະໃຊ້ ກຳລັງຕໍ່ຕ້ານຄົນອື່ນເພື່ອເຮັດສຳເລັດສິ່ງນີ້. ສະບັບອື່ນສົມມຸດວ່າການຕີລາຄາໃນທາງບວກ, ວ່າການຮຽກຮ້ອງໃຫ້ເຂົ້າໄປໃນອານາຈັກຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າໄດ້ກາຍເປັນເລື່ອງຮີບດ່ວນທີ່ສຸດ, ຜູ້ຄົນຕ້ອງປະຕິບັດຢ່າງຮຸນແຮງເພື່ອຕອບ ຄຳ ຮຽກຮ້ອງນັ້ນແລະຕ້ານທານການລໍ້ລວງໃຫ້ເຮັດບາບຕໍ່ໄປ. ການຕີຄວາມຫມາຍ ທີສາມແມ່ນວ່າຄົນຮຸນແຮງ ກຳລັງທຳຮ້າຍປະຊາຊົນຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າແລະພະຍາຍາມທີ່ຈະຢຸດຢັ້ງພຣະເຈົ້າຈາກການປົກຄອງ.

#### Matthew 11:13

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ເວົ້າຕໍ່ຝູງຊົນກ່ຽວກັບໂຢຮັນຜູ້ໃຫ້ບັບຕິສ.

##### ຜູ້ທໍານວາຍແລະກົດບັນຍັດ ທັງຫມົດ ໄດ້ ທຳນວາຍໄວ້ຈົນກວ່າໂຢຮັນ

ນີ້“ ຜູ້ທໍານວາຍ ແລະກົດບັນຍັດ” ຫມາຍເຖິງສິ່ງຕ່າງໆທີ່ຜູ້ທໍານວາຍແລະໂມເຊໄດ້ຂຽນໄວ້ໃນພຣະຄັມພີ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: ": "ສຳລັບສິ່ງເຫລົ່ານີ້ແມ່ນສິ່ງທີ່ຜູ້ທໍາ ນວາຍແລະໂມເຊໄດ້ ທຳນວາຍຜ່ານພຣະຄັມພີຈົນຮອດສະໄຫມ ຂອງໂຢຮັນບັບຕິສະໂຕ"

##### ແລະຖ້າທ່ານ

ທີ່ນີ້ "ເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນ ຄຳນາມ ແລະຫມາຍເຖິງຝູງຊົນ.

##### ລາວແມ່ນເອລີຢາ, ຜູ້ທີ່ຈະມາ

"ລາວ" ຫມາຍເຖິງໂຢຮັນບັບຕິສໂຕ. ນີ້ບໍ່ໄດ້ ຫມາຍ ຄວາມວ່າໂຢຮັນບັບຕິດແມ່ນເອລີຢາແທ້ໆ. ພຣະເຢຊູ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າໂຢຮັນຜູ້ໃຫ້ບັບເຕມາເຮັດໃຫ້ ຄຳ ພະຍາກອນກ່ຽວກັບ“ ເອລີຢາທີ່ຈະມາເຖິງ” ຫລືເອລີຢາຕໍ່ໄປ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: ": "ເມື່ອຜູ້ທໍານວາຍມາລາກີເວົ້າວ່າເອລີຢາຈະກັບມາ, ລາວກຳລັງເວົ້າກ່ຽວກັບໂຢຮັນບັບຕິສະໂຕ"

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ມີຫູຈະໄດ້ຍິນ

ນີ້ແມ່ນວິທີການອ້າງອີງເຖິງທຸກໆຄົນທີ່ຟັງ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ທຸກໆຄົນທີ່ຟັງຂ້ອຍ"

##### ປ່ອຍໃຫ້ເຂົາຟັງ

ນີ້ "ຟັງ" ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າເອົາໃຈໃສ່. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຕ້ອງເອົາໃຈໃສ່ກັບສິ່ງທີ່ຂ້ອຍເວົ້າ"

#### Matthew 11:16

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ເວົ້າຕໍ່ຝູງຊົນກ່ຽວກັບໂຢຮັນຜູ້ໃຫ້ບັບຕິສ.

##### ຂ້ອຍຄວນປຽບທຽບຄົນຮຸ້ນນີ້ແນວໃດ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມເພື່ອແນະນຳ ການປຽບທຽບລະຫວ່າງຄົນໃນສະໄຫມ ນັ້ນແລະສິ່ງທີ່ເດັກນ້ອຍອາດເວົ້າໃນຕະຫລາດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: ": "ນີ້ແມ່ນສິ່ງທີ່ຄົນຮຸ້ນນີ້ເປັນຄືກັນ"

##### ຄົນສະໄຫມນີ້

"ຄົນທີ່ມີຊີວິດຢູ່ດຽວນີ້" ຫລື "ຄົນພວກນີ້" ຫລື "ເຈົ້າຄົນໃນຮຸ້ນນີ້"

##### ມັນຄ້າຍຄືກັບເດັກນ້ອຍຫລິ້ນຢູ່ຕະຫລາດ…ແລະເຈົ້າບໍ່ໄດ້ຮ້ອງໄຫ້

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳອຸປະມາເພື່ອພັນລະນາເຖິງຄົນທີ່ມີຊີວິດຢູ່ໃນເວລານັ້ນ. ລາວປຽບທຽບພວກເຂົາກັບເດັກນ້ອຍກຸ່ມຫນຶ່ງ ທີ່ພະຍາຍາມເຮັດໃຫ້ເດັກນ້ອຍຄົນອື່ນໆຫລິ້ນກັບພວກເຂົາ. ແຕ່, ບໍ່ວ່າພວກເຂົາຈະເຮັດແນວໃດກໍ່ຕາມ, ເດັກນ້ອຍຄົນອື່ນໆຈະບໍ່ເຂົ້າຮ່ວມກັບພວກເຂົາ. ພຣະເຢຊູ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າມັນບໍ່ສຳຄັນຖ້າພຣະເຈົ້າສົ່ງຜູ້ໃດຜູ້ຫນຶ່ງ ຄືກັບໂຢຮັນບັບຕິດ, ຜູ້ທີ່ອາໄສຢູ່ໃນທະເລຊາຍແລະຖືສິນອົດອາຫານ, ຫລືຜູ້ໃດຜູ້ ຫນຶ່ງ ຄືກັບພຣະເຢຊູ, ຜູ້ທີ່ສະຫລອງກັບຄົນບາບແລະບໍ່ຖືສິນອົດອາຫານ. ປະຊາຊົນ, ໂດຍສະເພາະພວກຟາຣີຊາຍແລະຜູ້ນຳ ທາງສາສນາ, ຍັງຄົງມີຫົວໃຈແລະປະຕິເສດທີ່ຈະຍອມຮັບຄວາມຈິງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ.

##### ຕະຫລາດ

ເປັນພື້ນທີ່ເປີດກວ້າງ, ເປັນບ່ອນທີ່ຄົນຊື້ແລະຂາຍເຄື່ອງ

##### ພວກເຮົາຫລິ້ນຂຸ່ຍສໍາລັບເຈົ້າ

"ພວກເຮົາ" ຫມາຍເຖິງເດັກນ້ອຍທີ່ນັ່ງຢູ່ໃນຕະຫລາດ. ທີ່ນີ້ "ເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນຫລາຍພາສາແລະ ຫມາຍເຖິງກຸ່ມເດັກນ້ອຍກຸ່ມອື່ນ.

##### ແລະທ່ານບໍ່ໄດ້ເຕັ້ນ

"ແຕ່ວ່າທ່ານບໍ່ໄດ້ເຕັ້ນດົນຕຣີທີ່ມີຄວາມສຸກ"

##### ພວກເຮົາໂສກເສົ້າ

ນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພວກເຂົາຮ້ອງເພງທີ່ໂສກເສົ້າຄືກັນກັບຜູ້ຍິງເຮັດໃນງານສົບ.

##### ແລະທ່ານບໍ່ໄດ້ຮ້ອງໄຫ້

"ແຕ່ວ່າທ່ານບໍ່ໄດ້ຮ້ອງໄຫ້ກັບພວກເຮົາ"

#### Matthew 11:18

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສິ້ນສຸດການເວົ້າກັບຝູງຊົນກ່ຽວກັບໂຢຮັນຜູ້ໃຫ້ບັບຕິສ.

##### ບໍ່ກິນເຂົ້າຈີ່ຫລືດື່ມເຫລົ້າແວງ

ນີ້“ ເຂົ້າຈີ່” ຫມາຍເຖິງອາຫານ. ມັນບໍ່ໄດ້ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າໂຢຮັນບໍ່ເຄີຍກິນອາຫານ. ມັນຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າລາວຖືສິນອົດອາຫານເລື້ອຍໆແລະເມື່ອລາວກິນເຂົ້າລາວກໍ່ບໍ່ໄດ້ກິນອາຫານທີ່ດີແລະຣາຄາແພງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: ": "ຖືສິນອົດອາຫານເລື້ອຍໆແລະບໍ່ດື່ມເຫລົ້າ" ຫລື "ບໍ່ກິນອາຫານທີ່ດີແລະດື່ມເຫລົ້າແວງ"

##### ພວກເຂົາເວົ້າວ່າ, 'ລາວມີຜີມານຮ້າຍ.'

ສິ່ງນີ້ສາມາດແປເປັນ ຄຳເວົ້າທາງອ້ອມ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ພວກເຂົາເວົ້າວ່າລາວມີຜີປີສາດ" ຫລື "ພວກເຂົາກ່າວຫາລາວວ່າມີຜີປີສາດ"

##### ພວກເຂົາເວົ້າວ່າ

ທຸກໆເຫດການທີ່ເກີດຂຶ້ນຂອງ "ພວກເຂົາ" ຫມາຍເຖິງຄົນໃນຮຸ້ນນັ້ນ, ແລະໂດຍສະເພາະທີ່ສຸດແມ່ນພວກຟາຣີຊາຍແລະຫົວຫນ້າສາສນາ.

##### ບຸດຊາຍ

ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ກ່າວເຖິງຕົນເອງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: ": "ຂ້ອຍ, ບຸດມະນຸດ,"

##### ມາກິນແລະດື່ມ

ນີ້ແມ່ນກົງກັນຂ້ວາມກັບພຶດຕິກຳ ຂອງໂຢຮັນ. ນີ້ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຫລາຍກ່ວາການບໍຣິໂພກອາຫານແລະເຄື່ອງດື່ມປະລິມານປົກກະຕິ. ມັນຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພຣະເຢຊູສະຫລອງແລະມ່ວນຊື່ນກັບອາຫານແລະເຄື່ອງດື່ມທີ່ດີຄືກັບຄົນອື່ນໆ.

##### ພວກເຂົາເວົ້າວ່າ, 'ເບິ່ງ, ລາວເປັນຄົນຕຸ້ຍ

ສິ່ງນີ້ສາມາດແປເປັນ ຄຳເວົ້າທາງອ້ອມ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ພວກເຂົາເວົ້າວ່າລາວເປັນຄົນກິນເຂົ້າຫນຽວ" ຫລື "ພວກເຂົາກ່າວຫາລາວກິນຫລາຍເກີນໄປ" ຖ້າທ່ານແປ "ບຸດມະນຸດ" ເປັນ "ຂ້ອຍ, ບຸດມະນຸດ", ຄຳ ເວົ້າທາງອ້ອມອາດຈະຖືກແປເປັນ "ພວກເຂົາ ເວົ້າວ່າຂ້ອຍເປັນຄົນຕຸ້ຍ”

##### ລາວເປັນຄົນຕຸ້ຍ

"ລາວເປັນຜູ້ທີ່ກິນອາຫານທີ່ໂລບ" ຫລື "ລາວກິນອາຫານຫລາຍເກີນໄປເລື້ອຍໆ"

##### ຄົນເມົາເຫລົ້າ

"ຄົນເມົາເຫລົ້າ" ຫລື "ລາວດື່ມເຫລົ້າເລື້ອຍໆ"

##### ແຕ່ປັນຍາແມ່ນຖືກຕ້ອງໂດຍການກະທຳ ຂອງນາງ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຄຳສຸພາສິດທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ກັບສະພາບການນີ້, ເພາະວ່າຄົນທີ່ປະຕິເສດທັງລາວແລະໂຢຮັນບໍ່ມີປັນຍາ. ພຣະເຢຊູແລະໂຢຮັນບັບຕິສະໂຕແມ່ນຜູ້ທີ່ມີປັນຍາ, ແລະຜົນຂອງການກະທຳ ຂອງພວກເຂົາໄດ້ພິສູດໃຫ້ເຫັນ. (ເບິ່ງ: ການຂຽນ ຄຳ ສັບ)

##### ປັນຍາແມ່ນຖືກຕ້ອງໂດຍການກະທຳ ຂອງນາງ

ນີ້“ ສະຕິປັນຍາ” ຖືກອະທິບາຍວ່າເປັນແມ່ຍິງຜູ້ທີ່ຖືກພິສູດໃຫ້ຖືກຕ້ອງໂດຍສິ່ງທີ່ນາງເຮັດ. ພຣະເຢຊູ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຜົນຂອງການກະທຳ ຂອງຄົນເຮົາສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າລາວເປັນຄົນສະຫລາດແທ້ໆ. ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຜົນຂອງການກະທຳ ຂອງບຸກຄົນພິສູດວ່າລາວສະຫລາດ"

#### Matthew 11:20

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ພຣະເຢຊູເລີ່ມສັ່ງຫ້າມປະຊາຊົນໃນເມືອງຕ່າງໆທີ່ພຣະອົງໄດ້ເຮັດການອັສະຈັນຄັ້ງກ່ອນ.

##### ສັ່ງຫ້າມເມືອງຕ່າງໆ

ນີ້“ ເມືອງຕ່າງໆ” ຫມາຍເຖິງຄົນທີ່ອາໄສຢູ່ທີ່ນັ້ນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ສັ່ງຫ້າມປະຊາຊົນໃນເມືອງຕ່າງໆ"

##### ເມືອງຕ່າງໆ

"ບັນດາຕົວເມືອງ"

##### ໃນທີ່ສຸດຂອງການກະທໍາທີ່ຍິ່ງໃຫຍ່ຂອງພຣະອົງໄດ້ເຮັດ

ສິ່ງນີ້ສາມາດແປເປັນຮູບແບບເຄື່ອນໄຫວ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ໃນສິ່ງທີ່ລາວໄດ້ເຮັດການກະທຳ ທີ່ຍິ່ງໃຫຍ່ທີ່ສຸດຂອງລາວ"

##### ການກະ ທຳ ທີ່ຍິ່ງໃຫຍ່

"ຜົນງານອັນຍິ່ງໃຫຍ່" ຫລື "ວຽກງານແຫ່ງຣິດ ອຳ ນາດ" ຫລື "ການອັສະຈັນ"

##### ວິບັດແກ່ທ່ານ, ເມືອງໂກລາຊິນ! ວິບັດແກ່ເຈົ້າ, ເມືອງເບັດຊາອີດາ!

ພຣະເຢຊູເວົ້າຄືກັບວ່າປະຊາຊົນໃນເມືອງ ໂກລາຊິນ ແລະເມືອງ ເບັດຊາອີດາ ຢູ່ທີ່ນັ້ນຟັງລາວ, ແຕ່ພວກເຂົາບໍ່ແມ່ນ.

##### ວິບັດແກ່ທ່ານ

"ມັນຈະຂີ້ຮ້າຍຫລາຍ ສຳລັບເຈົ້າ!" ທີ່ນີ້ "ເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນ ຄຳ ແລະຫມາຍເຖິງເມືອງ. ຖ້າມັນເປັນທຳມະຊາດຫລາຍກວ່າທີ່ຈະອີງໃສ່ປະຊາຊົນແທນເມືອງ, ທ່ານສາມາດແປດ້ວຍຄຳວ່າ "ທ່ານ".

##### ໂກລາຊິນ ...ເບັດຊາອີດາ ... ຢາງ ... ຊີໂດນ

ຊື່ຂອງເມືອງເຫລົ້ານີ້ຖືກ ນຳໃຊ້ເປັນຄຳສັບ ສຳລັບປະ ຊາຊົນທີ່ອາໄສຢູ່ໃນເມືອງເຫລົ່ານີ້.

##### ຖ້າການກະທຳທີ່ຍິ່ງໃຫຍ່...ໃນຖົງກະສອບ ແລະຂີ້ເຖົ່າ

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງພັນລະນາເຖິງສະຖານະການທີ່ສົມມຸດຖານເຊິ່ງອາດຈະເກີດຂຶ້ນໃນອະດີດ, ແຕ່ມັນບໍ່ໄດ້ເກີດຂຶ້ນ.

##### ຖ້າການກະທຳ ອັນຍິ່ງໃຫຍ່ໄດ້ເຮັດໃນເມືອງຕີໂລແລະເມືອງຊີໂດນເຊິ່ງໄດ້ເຮັດໃນຕົວທ່ານແລ້ວ

ສິ່ງນີ້ສາມາດແປໄດ້ດ້ວຍຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຖ້າຂ້ອຍໄດ້ເຮັດການກະທຳ ທີ່ຍິ່ງໃຫຍ່ໃນບັນດາຜູ້ຄົນຂອງເມືອງຕີໂລແລະເມືອງຊີໂດນທີ່ຂ້ອຍໄດ້ເຮັດໃນບັນດາພວກເຈົ້າ"

##### ທີ່ໄດ້ເຮັດໃນທ່ານ ... ກ່ວາສໍາລັບທ່ານ

ຕໍ່ໄປນີ້ແມ່ນ "ເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນຫລາຍພາສາແລະຫມາຍເຖິງ ໂກລະຊິນ ແລະເບັດຊາອີດາ. ຖ້າມັນເປັນທຳມະຊາດ ສຳລັບພາສາຂອງທ່ານ, ທ່ານສາມາດໃຊ້ສອງຕົວ "ທ່ານ" ເພື່ອອ້າງອີງໃສ່ສອງຕົວເມືອງ, ຫລື ຄຳວ່າ "ທ່ານ" ເພື່ອຫມາຍເຖິງຄົນໃນເມືອງ.

##### ພວກເຂົາຈະກັບໃຈຍາວ

ສຳນຽງຄຳວ່າ "ພວກເຂົາ" ຫມາຍເຖິງຄົນໃນເມືອງຕີໂລແລະເມືອງຊີໂດນ.

##### ໄດ້ກັບໃຈ

"ສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າພວກເຂົາເຈົ້າໄດ້ຂໍອະພັຍສໍາລັບບາບຂອງພວກເຂົາ"

##### ວັນແຫ່ງການພິພາກສາຈະທົນທານຕໍ່ເມືອງຕີໂລແລະຊີໂດນຫລາຍກວ່າທ່ານ

ທີ່ນີ້ "ຕີໂລແລະເມືອງຊີໂດນ" ຫມາຍເຖິງຄົນທີ່ອາໄສຢູ່ທີ່ນັ້ນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະສຳແດງຄວາມເມດຕາຕໍ່ປະຊາຊົນເມືອງຕີໂລແລະເມືອງຊີໂດນໃນວັນພິພາກສາຫລາຍກ່ວາທ່ານ" ຫລື "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະລົງໂທດພວກທ່ານທີ່ຮ້າຍແຮງກວ່າເກົ່າໃນວັນພິພາກສາກ່ວາຜູ້ຄົນຂອງເມືອງຕີໂລແລະເມືອງຊີໂດນ"

##### ກ່ວາສໍາລັບທ່ານ

ຂໍ້ມູນທີ່ບົ່ງບອກສາມາດເຮັດໃຫ້ຊັດເຈນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ກ່ວາສໍາລັບທ່ານ, ເພາະວ່າທ່ານບໍ່ໄດ້ກັບໃຈແລະເຊື່ອໃນຂ້ອຍ, ເຖິງແມ່ນວ່າທ່ານໄດ້ເຫັນຂ້ອຍເຮັດສິ່ງມະຫັດສະຈັນ"

#### Matthew 11:23

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ສັ່ງຫ້າມປະຊາຊົນໃນເມືອງຕ່າງໆທີ່ພຣະອົງໄດ້ເຮັດການອັສະຈັນຄັ້ງກ່ອນ.

##### ເຈົ້າ, ກາເປນາອູມ

ດຽວນີ້ພຣະເຢຊູເວົ້າກັບຜູ້ຄົນໃນເມືອງກາເປນາອູມຄືກັບວ່າເຂົາເຈົ້າຟັງພຣະອົງແຕ່ເຂົາບໍ່ໄດ້ຟັງ. ການອອກສຽງຄຳວ່າ "ເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນຄຳ ແລະຫມາຍເຖິງ ກາເປນາ ອູມ ຕະຫລອດທັງສອງຂໍ້ນີ້.

##### ທ່ານ

ທຸກໆເຫດການທີ່ເກີດຂຶ້ນຂອງ "ເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນຄຳສັບ. ຖ້າວ່າມັນເປັນເລື່ອງ ທຳມະຊາດຫລາຍກວ່າທີ່ຈະກ່າວ ເຖິງປະຊາຊົນໃນເມືອງ, ທ່ານສາມາດແປດ້ວຍ ຄຳວ່າ "ທ່ານ."

##### ກາເປນາອູມ ... ເມືອງໂຊໂດມ

ຊື່ຂອງເມືອງເຫລົ່ານີ້ ຫມາຍເຖິງຄົນທີ່ອາໄສຢູ່ໃນເມືອງ ກາເປນາອູມແລະເມືອງ ໂຊໂດມ.

##### ທ່ານຄິດວ່າທ່ານຈະໄດ້ຮັບການສູງສົ່ງໄປສະຫວັນບໍ?

"ທ່ານຄິດວ່າທ່ານຈະຖືກຍົກຂຶ້ນສູ່ສະຫວັນບໍ?" ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມທີ່ຫຍໍ້ໆເພື່ອສັ່ງສອນປະຊາຊົນຂອງເມືອງກາເປນາອູມ ສຳລັບຄວາມພາກພູມໃຈຂອງພວກເຂົາ. ມັນສາມາດເວົ້າໄດ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ: ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ທ່ານບໍ່ສາມາດຍົກຕົນເອງຂຶ້ນສະຫວັນໄດ້" ຫລື "ການສັນຣະເສີນຂອງຄົນອື່ນຈະບໍ່ຍົກທ່ານຂຶ້ນສູ່ສະຫວັນ" ຫລື "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະບໍ່ນຳ ທ່ານຂຶ້ນສະຫວັນຄືກັບທີ່ທ່ານຄິດວ່າລາວຈະ"

##### ທ່ານຈະຖືກ ນຳ ລົງມາຮອດນາຣົກ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: ": "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະສົ່ງທ່ານລົງໄປນາຣົກ"

##### ເພາະຖ້າຢູ່ເມືອງໂຊໂດົມ ... ມັນຍັງຄົງຢູ່ຈົນຮອດທຸກມື້ນີ້

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງພັນລະນາເຖິງສະຖານະການທີ່ສົມມຸດຖານເຊິ່ງອາດຈະເກີດຂຶ້ນໃນອະດີດ, ແຕ່ມັນບໍ່ໄດ້ເກີດຂຶ້ນ.

##### ຖ້າຢູ່ໃນເມືອງໂຊໂດມໄດ້ມີການກະ ທຳ ອັນຍິ່ງໃຫຍ່ທີ່ໄດ້ເຮັດໃນ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: ": "ຖ້າຂ້ອຍໄດ້ເຮັດການກະ ທຳ ທີ່ຍິ່ງໃຫຍ່ໃນບັນດາຜູ້ຄົນໃນເມືອງໂຊໂດມທີ່ຂ້ອຍໄດ້ເຮັດໃນບັນດາພວກເຈົ້າ"

##### ການກະ ທຳ ທີ່ຍິ່ງໃຫຍ່

"ຜົນງານອັນຍິ່ງໃຫຍ່" ຫລື "ວຽກງານແຫ່ງຣິດ ອຳ ນາດ" ຫລື "ການອັສະຈັນ"

##### ມັນຈະຍັງຄົງຢູ່

ຄຳ ວ່າ "ມັນ" ຫມາຍເຖິງເມືອງໂຊໂດມ.

##### ຂ້ອຍເວົ້າກັບເຈົ້າ

ປະໂຫຍກນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມ ສຳຄັນກັບສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ມັນຈະເປັນການງ່າຍ ສຳລັບແຜ່ນດິນໂຊໂດມໃນວັນພິພາກສາ ສຳລັບທ່ານ

ທີ່ນີ້“ ແຜ່ນດິນໂຊໂດມ” ຫມາຍເຖິງຄົນທີ່ອາໄສຢູ່ທີ່ນັ້ນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະສຳແດງຄວາມເມດຕາຕໍ່ຜູ້ຄົນໃນເມືອງໂຊໂດມໃນວັນພິພາກສາຫລາຍກວ່າເຈົ້າ" ຫລື "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະລົງໂທດເຈົ້າຫລາຍກວ່າເກົ່າໃນວັນພິພາກສາກ່ວາຜູ້ຄົນໃນເມືອງໂຊໂດມ"

##### ກ່ວາສໍາລັບທ່ານ

ຂໍ້ມູນທີ່ສົມບູນແບບສາມາດເຮັດໄດ້ຢ່າງຈະແຈ້ງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ກ່ວາສໍາລັບທ່ານ, ເພາະວ່າທ່ານບໍ່ໄດ້ກັບໃຈແລະເຊື່ອໃນຂ້ອຍ, ເຖິງແມ່ນວ່າທ່ານໄດ້ເຫັນຂ້ອຍເຮັດສິ່ງມະຫັສະຈັນ"

#### Matthew 11:25

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ໃນຂໍ້ທີ 25 ແລະ 26, ພຣະເຢຊູຊົງອະທິຖານຕໍ່ພຣະບິດາເທິງສະຫວັນໃນຂະນະທີ່ຍັງຢູ່ໃນຫນ້າຝູງຊົນ ໃນຂໍ້ທີ 27, ລາວເລີ່ມເວົ້າກັບປະຊາຊົນອີກຄັ້ງ.

##### ພຣະບິດາ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ ຕຳແຫນ່ງທີ່ສຳຄັນ ສຳລັບພຣະເຈົ້າ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

##### ພຣະຜູ້ເປັນເຈົ້າຂອງສະຫວັນແລະແຜ່ນດິນໂລກ

"ພຣະຜູ້ເປັນເຈົ້າຜູ້ທີ່ປົກຄອງສະຫວັນແລະແຜ່ນດິນໂລກ." ປະໂຫຍກທີ່ວ່າ“ ສະຫວັນແລະແຜ່ນດິນໂລກ” ແມ່ນຄຳສັບທີ່ເວົ້າເຖິງຄົນແລະສິ່ງໃນໂລກຈັກກະວານທັງຫມົດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ພຣະຜູ້ເປັນເຈົ້າຜູ້ທີ່ປົກຄອງທົ່ວຈັກກະວານທັງຫມົດ"

##### ທ່ານໄດ້ປິດບັງສິ່ງເຫລົ່ານີ້ ... ແລະເປີດເຜີຍມັນ

ມັນບໍ່ຈະແຈ້ງວ່າມີຄວາມຫມາຍແນວໃດວ່າ "ສິ່ງເຫລົ່ານີ້". ຖ້າພາສາຂອງທ່ານຕ້ອງການຣະບຸສິ່ງທີ່ມີຄວາມ ຫມາຍ, ການແປພາສາທາງເລືອກອື່ນອາດຈະດີທີ່ສຸດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: ": "ທ່ານໄດ້ປິດບັງຄວາມຈິງເຫລົ່ານີ້ ... ແລະເປີດເຜີຍມັນ"

##### ທ່ານປິດບັງສິ່ງເຫລົ່ານີ້ຈາກ

"ທ່ານປິດບັງສິ່ງເຫລົ່ານີ້ຈາກ" ຫລື "ທ່ານບໍ່ໄດ້ເຮັດໃຫ້ສິ່ງເຫລົ່ານີ້ເປັນທີ່ຮູ້ຈັກ." ຄຳກິລິຍານີ້ແມ່ນກົງກັນຂ້ວາມກັບ "ການເປີດເຜີຍ."

##### ຈາກປັນຍາແລະຄວາມເຂົ້າໃຈ

ສ່ວນປະກອບນາມສະກຸນເຫລົ່ານີ້ສາມາດຖືກແປເປັນພາສາ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຈາກຄົນທີ່ມີປັນຍາແລະຄວາມເຂົ້າໃຈ"

##### ຄວາມສະຫລາດແລະຄວາມເຂົ້າໃຈ

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງໃຊ້ ຄຳເວົ້າເຍາະເຍີ້ຍ. ລາວບໍ່ຄິດວ່າຄົນພວກນີ້ແມ່ນຄົນສະຫລາດແທ້ໆ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຄົນທີ່ຄິດວ່າພວກເຂົາສະຫລາດແລະເຂົ້າໃຈ"

##### ເປີດເຜີຍໃຫ້ເຂົາເຈົ້າ

"ເຮັດໃຫ້ພວກເຂົາຮູ້ຈັກ." ຄຳນາມທີ່ວ່າ "ພວກມັນ" ຫມາຍເຖິງ "ສິ່ງເຫລົ່ານີ້" ກ່ອນຫນ້ານີ້ໃນຂໍ້ນີ້.

##### ກັບຜູ້ທີ່ບໍ່ໄດ້ສອນ

"ຕໍ່ຜູ້ທີ່ບໍ່ສະຫລາດ"

##### ຄືເດັກນ້ອຍ

ພຣະເຢຊູປຽບທຽບຄົນທີ່ບໍ່ຮູ້ຈັກກັບເດັກນ້ອຍ. ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວເນັ້ນວ່າຫລາຍຄົນທີ່ເຊື່ອໃນພຣະອົງບໍ່ໄດ້ຮັບການສຶກສາດີຫລືຄິດວ່າຕົວເອງເປັນຄົນສະຫລາດ.

##### ເພາະວ່າມັນເປັນສິ່ງທີ່ພໍໃຈໃນສາຍຕາຂອງເຈົ້າ

ກະຣຸນາໃນສາຍຕາຂອງທ່ານ - ປະໂຫຍກທີ່ວ່າ "ໃນສາຍຕາຂອງທ່ານ" ແມ່ນຄຳອະທິບາຍທີ່ ຫມາຍເຖິງວິທີທີ່ບຸກຄົນພິຈາຣະນາບາງຢ່າງ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ສຳລັບທ່ານຄິດວ່າມັນເປັນສິ່ງທີ່ດີທີ່ຈະເຮັດສິ່ງນີ້"

##### ທຸກສິ່ງໄດ້ຖືກມອບຫມາຍຈາກຂ້າພະເຈົ້າຈາກພຣະບິດາຂອງຂ້າພະເຈົ້າ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:"ພຣະບິດາຂອງຂ້າພະເຈົ້າໄດ້ມອບທຸກສິ່ງໃຫ້ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າ" ຫລື "ພຣະບິດາຂອງຂ້າພະເຈົ້າໄດ້ມອບທຸກສິ່ງໃຫ້ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າ"

##### ທຸກຢ່າງ

ຄວາມຫມາຍທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ແມ່ນ 1) ພຣະເຈົ້າພຣະບິດາໄດ້ເປີດເຜີຍທຸກຢ່າງກ່ຽວກັບຕົນເອງແລະອານາຈັກຂອງລາວໃຫ້ແກ່ພຣະເຢຊູຫລື 2) ພຣະເຈົ້າໄດ້ມອບສິດ ອຳນາດທັງຫມົດ ໃຫ້ແກ່ພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ພໍ່​ຂອງ​ຂ້ອຍ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຫົວຂໍ້ສຳຄັນ ສຳລັບພຣະເຈົ້າທີ່ອະທິບາຍເຖິງຄວາມສຳພັນລະຫວ່າງພຣະເຈົ້າແລະພຣະເຢຊູ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

##### ບໍ່ມີໃຜຮູ້ຈັກພຣະບຸດເວັ້ນແຕ່ພຣະບິດາ

"ມີພຽງແຕ່ພຣະບິດາເທົ່ານັ້ນທີ່ຮູ້ຈັກພຣະບຸດ"

##### ບໍ່​ມີ​ໃຜ​ຮູ້

ທັງສອງຄັ້ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ປະໂຫຍກນີ້, ຄຳວ່າ "ຮູ້" ມີຄວາມຫມາຍຫລາຍກວ່າການຮູ້ຈັກຄົນ. ມັນຫມາຍ ຄວາມວ່າການຮູ້ຈັກຄົນນັ້ນຢ່າງໃກ້ຊິດເພາະວ່າພວກເຂົາມີຄວາມສຳພັນພິເສດ.

##### ພຣະບຸດ

ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ກ່າວເຖິງຕົວເອງໃນບຸກຄົນທີສາມ.

##### ລູກຊາຍ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຕຳແຫນ່ງທີ່ສຳຄັນ ສຳລັບພຣະເຢຊູ, ພຣະບຸດຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

##### ບໍ່ມີໃຜຮູ້ຈັກພຣະບິດາຍົກເວັ້ນພຣະບຸດ

"ມີພຽງແຕ່ພຣະບຸດເທົ່ານັ້ນທີ່ຮູ້ຈັກພຣະບິດາ"

#### Matthew 11:28

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່

ພຣະເຢຊູຈົບການເວົ້າກັບຝູງຊົນ.

##### ທຸກໆທ່ານ

ທຸກໆເຫດການທີ່ເກີດຂຶ້ນກັບ "ເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນຫລາຍພາສາ.

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ອອກແຮງງານແລະມີຄວາມຫນັກຫນ່ວງ

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງເວົ້າກ່ຽວກັບຜູ້ຄົນຄືກັບວ່າພວກເຂົາແມ່ນສັດ, ເຊິ່ງບັນດານາຍຂອງພວກເຂົາໄດ້ເຮັດກັບ ຫນັກຫລາຍເກີນໄປ. ນີ້ແມ່ນຄຳປຽບທຽບສຳລັບກົດ ບັນຍັດ ແລະກົດລະບຽບທັງຫມົດ ທີ່ຜູ້ ນຳຊາວຢິວຄາດຫວັງໃຫ້ປະຊາຊົນເຊື່ອຟັງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຜູ້ທີ່ອອກແຮງງານພາຍໃຕ້ກົດບັນຍັດທັງຫມົດທີ່ ຫົວຫນ້າສາສນາ ວາງໃສ່ທ່ານ"

##### ຈະໃຫ້ທ່ານພັກຜ່ອນ

"ຂ້ອຍຈະໃຫ້ເຈົ້າພັກຜ່ອນຈາກແຮງງານແລະພາຣະຂອງເຈົ້າ"

##### ເອົາແອກຂອງຂ້ອຍແບກເຈົ້າ

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ຄຳປຽບທຽບ. ພຣະເຢຊູເຊີນຊວນຜູ້ຄົນໃຫ້ມາເປັນສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງແລະຕິດຕາມພຣະອົງ.

##### ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າອ່ອນໂຍນແລະຕໍ່າຕ້ອຍ

ທີ່ນີ້“ ຄວາມອ່ອນໂຍນ” ແລະ“ ຕໍ່າຕ້ອຍ” ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າໂດຍພື້ນຖານແລ້ວສິ່ງດຽວກັນ. ພຣະເຢຊູສົມທົບກັບພວກເຂົາເພື່ອເນັ້ນຫນັກວ່າ ພຣະອົງຈະສະແດງຄວາມກະຣຸນາຫລາຍກວ່າພວກຫົວຫນ້າສາສນາອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: ": "ຂ້ອຍອ່ອນໂຍນແລະຖ່ອມຕົວ" ຫລື "ຂ້ອຍອ່ອນໂຍນຫລາຍ"

##### ຖ່ອມຕົວໃນຫົວໃຈ

ນີ້ແມ່ນສໍານວນ ທີ່ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ "ຖ່ອມຕົວ."

##### ທ່ານຈະພົບການພັກຜ່ອນ ສຳລັບຈິດວິນຍານຂອງທ່ານ

ນີ້“ ຈິດວິນຍານ” ຫມາຍເຖິງບຸກຄົນທັງຫມົດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ເຈົ້າຈະພົບບ່ອນພັກຜ່ອນ ສຳລັບຕົວເຈົ້າເອງ" ຫລື "ເຈົ້າຈະສາມາດພັກຜ່ອນໄດ້"

##### ເພາະວ່າແອກຂອງຂ້ອຍງ່າຍແລະພາຣະຂອງຂ້ອຍເບົາ

ປະໂຫຍກທັງສອງຢ່າງນີ້ມີຄວາມຫມາຍຄືກັນ. ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວເນັ້ນວ່າການເຊື່ອຟັງພຣະອົງງ່າຍກວ່າກົດບັນ ຍັດຂອງຊາວຢິວ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:"ສຳລັບສິ່ງທີ່ຂ້ອຍວາງໃສ່ເຈົ້າ, ເຈົ້າຈະສາມາດແບກໄດ້ເພາະມັນເບົາ"

## Chapter 12

#### Matthew 12:1

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ນີ້ແມ່ນຈຸດເລີ່ມຕົ້ນຂອງພາກໃຫມ່ຂອງບົດເລື່ອງທີ່ນັກຂຽນບອກເຖິງການຄັດຄ້ານການເພີ່ມຂຶ້ນຂອງການປະຕິບັດວຽກງານຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ. ໃນທີ່ນີ້ພວກຟາຣິຊາຍຕຳນິຕິຕຽນພວກສາວົກຂອງລາວໃນການເກັບເອົາເມັດພືດໃນວັນຊະບາໂຕ.

##### ໃນເວລານັ້ນ

ນີ້ແມ່ນສ່ວນໃຫມ່ຂອງບົດເລື່ອງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ອີກບໍ່ດົນ"

##### ທົ່ງນາ

ສະຖານທີ່ທີ່ຈະປູກເມັດພືດ. ຖ້າເຂົ້າສາລີບໍ່ຮູ້ແລະ "ເມັດພືດ" ແມ່ນທົ່ວໄປເກີນໄປ, ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນທ່ານສາມາດໃຊ້ "ທົ່ງນາຂອງຕົ້ນໄມ້ທີ່ພວກເຂົາເຮັດເຂົ້າຈີ່."

##### ເອົາຫົວເມັດພືດແລະກິນພວກເຂົາ ... ເຮັດໃນສິ່ງທີ່ຜິດກົດບັນຍັດ ທີ່ຈະເຮັດໃນວັນຊະບາໂຕ

ການເກັບເມັດເຂົ້າໃນທົ່ງນາຂອງຄົນອື່ນແລະກິນມັນບໍ່ໄດ້ຖືກຖືວ່າເປັນການລັກຂະໂມຍ. ຄຳຖາມກໍຄືວ່າຜູ້ຫນຶ່ງສາມາດເຮັດກິຈະກຳ ທີ່ຖືກຕ້ອງຕາມກົດບັນ ຍັດໃນວັນຊະບາໂຕ.

##### ເພື່ອເອົາຫົວຂອງເມັດພືດແລະກິນພວກມັນ

"ເອົາເຂົ້າສາລີແລະກິນມັນ" ຫລື "ເອົາເມັດເຂົ້າບາງຊະນິດແລະກິນມັນ"

##### ຫົວຂອງເມັດ

ນີ້ແມ່ນພາກສ່ວນທີ່ສຸດຂອງໂຮງງານເຂົ້າສາລີ. ມັນຖືເມັດຫລືເມັດພືດທີ່ເຕີບໃຫຍ່ເຕັມທີ່.

##### ພວກຟາຣິຊາຍ

ນີ້ບໍ່ໄດ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພວກຟາຣີຊາຍທັງຫມົດ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:"ພວກຟາຣີຊາຍບາງຄົນ"

##### ເບິ່ງ

"ເບິ່ງ" ພວກຟາຣິຊາຍໃຊ້ຖ້ອຍຄຳນີ້ເພື່ອດຶງດູດຄວາມສົນໃຈຂອງສິ່ງທີ່ພວກສາວົກກຳລັງເຮັດ.

#### Matthew 12:3

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູບອກວ່າຄຳວິຈານອາຫານຂອງພວກເຮົາ

##### ກັບພວກເຂົາ

"ຕໍ່ພວກຟາຣິຊາຍ"

##### ເຈົ້າບໍ່ເຄີຍອ່ານ ... ກັບລາວບໍ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ຄຳຖາມເພື່ອຕອບສະຫນອງ ຕໍ່ການວິຈານຂອງພວກຟາຣິຊາຍ. ພຣະເຢຊູທ້າທາຍເຂົາເຈົ້າໃຫ້ຄິດກ່ຽວກັບຄວາມຫມາຍຂອງຂໍ້ພຣະຄັມພີທີ່ເຂົາເຈົ້າໄດ້ອ່ານ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: ": "ຂ້ອຍຮູ້ວ່າເຈົ້າໄດ້ອ່ານກ່ຽວກັບ ... ກັບລາວ" (ເບິ່ງ:

##### ເຮືອນຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ

ໃນຊ່ວງເວລາຂອງດາວິດຍັງບໍ່ມີວິຫານເທື່ອ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຫໍເຕັນ" ຫລື "ສະຖານທີ່ບູຊາພຣະເຈົ້າ"

##### ເຂົ້າຈີ່ຂອງການມີ

ນີ້ແມ່ນເຂົ້າຈີ່ສັກສິດທີ່ພວກປະໂລຫິດວາງຢູ່ຕໍ່ຫນ້າພຣະເຈົ້າໃນຫໍເຕັນ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: " "ເຂົ້າຈີ່ທີ່ປະໂລຫິດວາງໄວ້ຕໍ່ຫນ້າ ພຣະເຈົ້າ" ຫລື "ເຂົ້າຈີ່ສັກສິດ" (ເບິ່ງ: ຫມາກເດື່ອຢ່າງຊັດເຈນ

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ຢູ່ກັບລາວ

"ພວກຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ຢູ່ກັບດາວິດ"

##### ແຕ່ຖືກຕ້ອງຕາມກົດບັນຍັດສຳລັບປະໂລຫິດ

"ແຕ່ວ່າ, ອີງຕາມກົດບັນຍັດ, ພຽງແຕ່ປະໂລຫິດສາມາດກິນໄດ້"

#### Matthew 12:5

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ຕອບໂຕ້ຕໍ່ພວກຟາຣິຊາຍ.

##### ແລະທ່ານຍັງບໍ່ໄດ້ອ່ານໃນກົດບັນຍັດບໍ ... ແຕ່ວ່າທ່ານບໍ່ມີຄວາມຜິດບໍ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມເພື່ອຕອບສະຫນອງ ຕໍ່ການວິຈານຂອງພວກຟາຣິຊາຍ. ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ທ້າທາຍພວກເຂົາໃຫ້ຄິດກ່ຽວກັບຄວາມຫມາຍ ຂອງສິ່ງທີ່ພວກເຂົາໄດ້ອ່ານໃນພຣະຄັມພີ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:"ແລະ, ທ່ານໄດ້ອ່ານໃນກົດບັນຍັດຂອງໂມເຊ ... ແຕ່ວ່າບໍ່ມີຄວາມຮູ້ສຶກຜິດ"

##### ຫມິ່ນ ປະຫມາດວັນຊະບາໂຕ

ເຮັດໃນວັນຊະບາໂຕທີ່ພວກເຂົາຈະເຮັດໃນມື້ອື່ນໃດ"

##### ແມ່ນ ບໍ່ມີຄວາມຜິດ

"ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະບໍ່ລົງໂທດພວກເຂົາ" ຫລື "ພຣະເຈົ້າບໍ່ຖືວ່າພວກເຂົາມີຄວາມຜິດ"

##### ຂ້ອຍເວົ້າກັບເຈົ້າ

ສິ່ງນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມສຳຄັນຕໍ່ສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ຫນຶ່ງໃນຫລາຍກ່ວາພຣະວິຫານ

"ຄົນທີ່ສຳຄັນກວ່າວິຫານ." ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ກ່າວເຖິງຕົວເອງວ່າເປັນຜູ້ໃຫຍ່ທີ່ສຸດ.

#### Matthew 12:7

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ຕອບໂຕ້ຕໍ່ພວກຟາຣິຊາຍ.

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ໃນຂໍ້ 7, ພຣະເຢຊູອ້າງເຖິງຜູ້ທໍານວາຍໂຮເຊອາເພື່ອສັ່ງຫ້າມພວກຟາຣິຊາຍ.

##### ຖ້າທ່ານຮູ້ສິ່ງນີ້ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ, 'ຂ້ອຍປຣາຖນາ ຄວາມເມດຕາແລະບໍ່ເສຍສະຫລະ,' ທ່ານຄົງຈະບໍ່ໄດ້ກ່າວໂທດຜູ້ທີ່ບໍ່ມີຄວາມຜິດ

ນີ້ພຣະເຢຊູອ້າງເຖິງຂໍ້ພຣະຄັມພີ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:"ຜູ້ ໂຮເຊອາ ໄດ້ຂຽນນີ້ດົນນານແລ້ວວ່າ: 'ຂ້ອຍປຣາຖນາຄວາມເມດຕາແລະບໍ່ຕ້ອງເສຍສະຫລະ.' ຖ້າທ່ານໄດ້ເຂົ້າໃຈຄວາມຫມາຍຂອງສິ່ງນີ້, ທ່ານຈະບໍ່ກ່າວໂທດຜູ້ທີ່ບໍ່ມີຄວາມຜິດ”

##### ຂ້ອຍປຣາຖນາຄວາມເມດຕາແລະບໍ່ແມ່ນການເສຍສະຫລະ

ໃນກົດບັນຍັດ ຂອງໂມເຊ, ພຣະເຈົ້າໄດ້ບັນຊາຊາວອິສະຣາເອນໃຫ້ຖວາຍເຄື່ອງບູຊາ. ນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພຣະເຈົ້າຖືວ່າຄວາມເມດຕາມີຄວາມສຳຄັນກວ່າການເສຍສະຫລະ.

##### ຂ້ອຍປຣາຖນາ

ຄຳນາມທີ່ວ່າ "ຂ້ອຍ" ຫມາຍເຖິງພຣະເຈົ້າ.

##### ຄວາມບໍ່ມີຕົວຕົນ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກແປເປັນພາສາ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຜູ້ທີ່ບໍ່ມີຄວາມຜິດ"

##### ບຸດຊາຍ

ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ກ່າວເຖິງຕົນເອງ. (ເບິ່ງ:

##### ແມ່ນພຣະຜູ້ເປັນເຈົ້າຂອງວັນຊະບາໂຕ

"ກົດລະບຽບໃນວັນຊະບາໂຕ" ຫລື "ສ້າງກົດບັນຍັດກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ຄົນເຮົາສາມາດເຮັດໄດ້ໃນວັນຊະບາໂຕ"

#### Matthew 12:9

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ນີ້ສະພາບການປ່ຽນໄປເປັນເວລາຕໍ່ມາເມື່ອພວກຟາຣິຊາຍວິພາກວິຈານພຣະເຢຊູເລື່ອງການປິ່ນປົວຊາຍຄົນ ຫນຶ່ງ ໃນວັນຊະບາໂຕ.

##### ຈາກນັ້ນພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ຈາກບ່ອນນັ້ນໄປ

"ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ປະຖິ້ມທົ່ງນາເຂົ້າ" ຫລື "ແລ້ວພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ປະໄວ້"

##### ທັມະສາລາຂອງພວກເຂົາ

"ທັມະສາລາ." ນີ້“ ຂອງພວກເຂົາ” ຫມາຍເຖິງຊາວຢິວໂດຍທົ່ວໄປບໍ່ພຽງແຕ່ພວກຟາຣິຊາຍທີ່ມາຈາກພາກກ່ອນ.ທັມະສາລາຂອງພວກເຂົາ

##### ຈົ່ງເບິ່ງ

ຄຳວ່າ "ຈົ່ງເບິ່ງ" ເຕືອນເຮົາໃຫ້ຮູ້ຈັກຄົນໃຫມ່ ໃນເລື່ອງ. ພາສາຂອງທ່ານອາດຈະມີວິທີການເຮັດສິ່ງນີ້

##### ຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ມີມືແຫ້ງ

"ຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ມີມືທີ່ເປັນ ອຳມະພາດ" ຫລື "ຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ມືຈ່ອຍຜອມ"

##### ພວກຟາຣິຊາຍຖາມພຣະເຢຊູວ່າ,“ ແມ່ນບໍທີ່ຈະຮັກສາພະຍາດໃນວັນຊະບາໂຕບໍ?” ເພື່ອພວກເຂົາຈະກ່າວຫາລາວວ່າເຮັດບາບ

"ພວກຟາຣີຊາຍຢາກກ່າວຫາພຣະເຢຊູວ່າເຮັດບາບ, ສະນັ້ນພວກເຂົາຈຶ່ງຖາມພຣະອົງວ່າ," ແມ່ນບໍທີ່ຈະຮັກສາພະຍາດໃນວັນຊະບາໂຕບໍ? '"

##### ມັນຖືກກົດບັນຍັດ ທີ່ຈະຮັກສາໃນວັນຊະບາໂຕບໍ?

"ອີງຕາມກົດບັນຍັດຂອງໂມເຊ, ບຸກຄົນໃດຫນຶ່ງສາມາດປິ່ນປົວຄົນອື່ນໃນວັນຊະບາໂຕບໍ?"

##### ເພື່ອພວກເຂົາຈະກ່າວຫາລາວວ່າເຮັດບາບ

ພວກເຂົາບໍ່ພຽງແຕ່ຕ້ອງການກ່າວຫາພຣະເຢຊູຕໍ່ ຫນ້າ ປະຊາຊົນເທົ່ານັ້ນ. ພວກຟາຣິຊາຍຢາກໃຫ້ພຣະເຢຊູໃຫ້ ຄຳຕອບທີ່ຂັດກັບກົດບັນຍັດ ຂອງໂມເຊເພື່ອໃຫ້ພວກເຂົາສາມາດຈັບຕົວລາວຕໍ່ຫນ້າ ຜູ້ພິພາກສາແລະກ່າວຫາພຣະອົງວ່າລະເມີດກົດບັນຍັດ.

#### Matthew 12:11

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູຕອບ ຄຳວິຈານຂອງພວກຟາຣິຊາຍ.

##### ມີຊາຍຄົນໃດໃນທ່າມກາງພວກເຈົ້າ, ຖ້າລາວມີແກະໂຕດຽວ ... ຈະບໍ່ຈັບມັນແລະຍົກມັນອອກ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມເພື່ອຕອບສະຫນອງ ຕໍ່ພວກຟາຣິຊາຍ. ລາວກຳລັງທ້າທາຍພວກເຂົາໃຫ້ຄິດກ່ຽວກັບວຽກຊະນິດໃດທີ່ພວກເຂົາເຮັດໃນວັນຊະບາໂຕ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ທຸກໆທ່ານ, ຖ້າທ່ານພຽງແຕ່ມີແກະໂຕ ຫນຶ່ງ ... ຈະຈັບແກະແລະຍົກມັນອອກ"

##### ມະນຸດຈະມີຄຸນຄ່າຫລາຍກ່ວາແກະໂຕໃດ!

ປະໂຫຍກທີ່ວ່າ "ຫລາຍເທົ່າໃດ" ເພີ່ມການເນັ້ນຫນັກ ໃສ່ ຄຳຖະແຫລງການ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ແນ່ນອນ, ຜູ້ຊາຍມີຄຸນຄ່າຫລາຍກວ່າແກະ!" ຫລື "ພຽງແຕ່ຄິດກ່ຽວກັບຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ ສຳຄັນກວ່າຝູງແກະເທົ່ານັ້ນ"

##### ມັນແມ່ນຖືກຕ້ອງທີ່ຈະເຮັດດີໃນວັນຊະບາໂຕ

ຜູ້ທີ່ເຮັດດີໃນວັນຊະບາໂຕແມ່ນເຊື່ອຟັງກົດບັນຍັດ"

#### Matthew 12:13

##### ແລ້ວພຣະເຢຊູເຈົ້າກ່າວກັບຊາຍຄົນນັ້ນວ່າ, "ຈົ່ງເດ່ມືຂອງເຈົ້າອອກ."

ສິ່ງນີ້ສາມາດແປເປັນ ຄຳເວົ້າທາງອ້ອມ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນ, ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ສັ່ງໃຫ້ຊາຍຄົນນັ້ນເດ່ມືອອກໄປ"

##### ກັບຜູ້ຊາຍ

"ກັບຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ມີມືທີ່ເປັນອຳມະພາດ" ຫລື "ກັບຜູ້ຊາຍດ້ວຍມືທີ່ພິການ"

##### ຍືດມືຂອງທ່ານ

"ຍົກມືຂອງທ່ານອອກ" ຫລື "ຂະຫຍາຍມືຂອງທ່ານ"

##### ລາວຍືດຕົວ

"ຊາຍຄົນນັ້ນຍືດຕົວ"

##### ມັນໄດ້ຮັບການຟື້ນຟູສຸຂະພາບ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ມັນມີສຸຂະພາບແຂງແຮງອີກເທື່ອຫນຶ່ງ" "ຫລືມັນດີຂຶ້ນອີກ"

##### ວາງແຜນຕໍ່ຕ້ານລາວ

"ວາງແຜນທີ່ຈະທຳ ຮ້າຍພຣະເຢຊູ"

##### ກຳ ລັງຊອກຫາວິທີທີ່ພວກເຂົາອາດຈະຂ້າລາວ

"ກຳລັງສົນທະນາກ່ຽວກັບວິທີທີ່ພວກເຂົາຈະຂ້າພຣະເຢຊູ"

#### Matthew 12:15

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ບັນຊີນີ້ອະທິບາຍເຖິງວິທີການກະທຳ ຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ ສຳເລັດເປັນຫນຶ່ງ ໃນຄຳທຳນວາຍຂອງເອຊາຢາ.

##### ດັ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູຮູ້ເລື່ອງນີ້ລາວ

"ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ຮູ້ເຖິງສິ່ງທີ່ພວກຟາຣິຊາຍ ກຳລັງວາງແຜນ, ສະນັ້ນລາວ"

##### ຖອນອອກຈາກ

"ອອກຈາກ" ຫລື "ຊ້າຍ"

##### ບໍ່ໄດ້ເຮັດໃຫ້ຜູ້ອື່ນຮູ້ຈັກເຂົາ

"ບໍ່ໃຫ້ບອກຜູ້ອື່ນກ່ຽວກັບລາວ"

##### ວ່າມັນອາດຈະມາເປັນຄວາມຈິງ, ແມ່ນຫຍັງ

ນີ້ສາມາດແປເປັນປະໂຫຍກໃຫມ່. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ນີ້ໄດ້ບັນລຸສິ່ງທີ່"

##### ສິ່ງທີ່ໄດ້ກ່າວຜ່ານທາງເອຊາຢາຜູ້ ທຳນວາຍກ່າວ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າໄດ້ກ່າວມາດົນນານຜ່ານທາງຜູ້ທຳນວາຍເອຊາຢາ"

#### Matthew 12:18

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ຕໍ່ໄປນີ້ມັດທາຍອ້າງເຖິງຜູ້ທໍານວາຍເອຊາຢາເພື່ອສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າການປະຕິບັດຂອງພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ບັນລຸຂໍ້ພຣະຄັມພີ.

##### ເບິ່ງ

"ເບິ່ງ." ພຣະເຈົ້າໃຊ້ ຄຳນີ້ເພື່ອແນະນຳຄົນໃຫມ່.

##### ຂອງຂ້າພະເຈົ້າ ... ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າ

ທຸກໆເຫດການທີ່ເກີດຂຶ້ນໃນຖ້ອຍຄຳເຫລົ່ານີ້ຫມາຍ ເຖິງພຣະເຈົ້າ. ເອຊາຢາ ກຳລັງອ້າງເຖິງສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າກ່າວກັບລາວ.

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ຈິດໃຈຂອງຂ້ອຍພໍໃຈຫລາຍ

ນີ້“ ຈິດວິນຍານ” ຫມາຍເຖິງບຸກຄົນທັງຫມົດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແລະຂ້ອຍມີຄວາມຍິນດີຫລາຍກັບລາວ"

##### ແລະລາວຈະ

"ແລະຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ຂອງຂ້ອຍຈະ"

##### ປະກາດ ຄຳ ຕັດສິນ

ນີ້“ ການພິພາກສາ” ບໍ່ໄດ້ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ“ ການລົງໂທດ.” ມັນຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ຈະບອກຄົນຕ່າງຊາດວ່າພຣະເຈົ້າທ່ຽງທັມ, ແລະລາວຈະຊ່ວຍພວກເຂົາໃຫ້ລອດ.

#### Matthew 12:19

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ມັດທາຍສືບຕໍ່ອ້າງເຖິງຜູ້ທໍານວາຍເອຊາຢາ.

##### ແລະຈະບໍ່ມີໃຜໄດ້ຍິນສຽງຂອງລາວຢູ່ໃນ

ນີ້ "ສຽງ" ຫມາຍເຖິງຄົນທັງຫມົດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແລະລາວຈະບໍ່ເວົ້າດັງໆ"

##### ລາວ ... ລາວ

ທຸກໆເຫດການທີ່ເກີດຂຶ້ນໃນຖ້ອຍ ຄຳເຫລົ່ານີ້ຫມາຍ ເຖິງຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າເລືອກ.

##### ໃນຖະຫນົນຫົນທາງ

ນີ້ແມ່ນສໍານວນ ທີ່ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ "ສາທາຣະນະ." ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ໃນຕົວເມືອງແລະຕົວເມືອງ"

##### ລາວຈະບໍ່ຫັກຕົ້ນອໍ້ທີ່ຖືກຫັກ; ລາວຈະບໍ່ຢຸດສູບຢາໃດໆ

ທັງສອງຄຳກ່າວນີ້ ຫມາຍເຖິງສິ່ງດຽວກັນ. ພວກເຂົາເປັນຕົວຢ່າງທີ່ເນັ້ນຫນັກ ວ່າຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າຈະອ່ອນໂຍນແລະໃຈດີ. ທັງ“ ຕົ້ນອໍ້ທີ່ຖືກຂັງ” ແລະ“ ເມັດ ຄວັນຢາສູບ” ເປັນຕົວແທນໃຫ້ຄົນທີ່ອ່ອນແອແລະເປັນອັນຕະຣາຍ. ຖ້າການປຽບທຽບສັບສົນ, ທ່ານສາມາດແປຄວາມຫມາຍ ຕາມຕົວຫນັງສື. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ລາວຈະສະແດງຄວາມກະຣຸນາຕໍ່ຄົນທີ່ອ່ອນແອ, ແລະລາວຈະອ່ອນໂຍນຕໍ່ຄົນທີ່ເຈັບປວດ"

##### ຕົ້ນອໍ້ຫັກ

"ພືດເສຍຫາຍ"

##### ເຂົາຈະບໍ່ເຮັດມີຄວັນ

"ລາວຈະບໍ່ປົດອອກ"

##### ຄວັນຕະກຽງ

ສິ່ງນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງເຕົາໄຟຫລັງຈາກໄຟລຸກອອກໄປແລະເມື່ອມັນສູບຢາເທົ່ານັ້ນ.

##### ເມັດ, ຈົນກ່ວາ

ນີ້ສາມາດແປກັບປະໂຫຍກໃຫມ່: "ເມັດ. ນີ້ແມ່ນສິ່ງທີ່ລາວຈະເຮັດຈົນກວ່າ"

##### ລາວ ນຳ ຄວາມຍຸຕິທັມ ໄປສູ່ຊັຍຊະນະ

"ຈົນກວ່າລາວຈະປະສົບຜົນສຳ ເລັດໃນການ ນຳຄວາມ ຍຸຕິທັມ ແລະຄວາມລອດຂອງຂ້ອຍມາສູ່ປະຊາຊົນ." ຄວາມຫມາຍຂອງຄຳນາມ "ຄຳຕັດສິນ" ທີ່ບໍ່ມີຕົວຕົນສາມາດແປເປັນ "ພໍ" ຫລື "ບັນທຶກ". ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ປະຊາຊົນຮູ້ວ່າຂ້ອຍມີຄວາມຍຸຕິທັມ, ແລະຂ້ອຍຈະຊ່ວຍປະຢັດພວກເຂົາ"

##### ໃນນາມຂອງລາວ

ນີ້ "ຊື່" ຫມາຍເຖິງຄົນທັງຫມົດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ໃນລາວ"

#### Matthew 12:22

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ນີ້ສະພາບການປ່ຽນໄປເປັນເວລາຕໍ່ມາເມື່ອພວກຟາຣິຊາຍກ່າວຫາພຣະເຢຊູວ່າການປິ່ນປົວຊາຍຄົນຫນຶ່ງ ໂດຍອຳນາດຂອງຊາຕານ.

##### ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນ, ມີຄົນຕາບອດແລະປາກກືກ, ເຊິ່ງຖືກຜີສິງ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຕໍ່ມາມີຄົນນຳເອົາຊາຍຄົນຫນຶ່ງ ທີ່ຕາບອດແລະປາກກືກເພາະຜີມານ ກຳລັງຄວບຄຸມລາວຢູ່"

##### ຜູ້ໃດຜູ້ຫນຶ່ງຕາບອດແລະປາກ

"ຄົນທີ່ບໍ່ສາມາດເບິ່ງເຫັນແລະເວົ້າບໍ່ໄດ້"

##### ຝູງຊົນທັງຫມົດຕ່າງກໍປະຫລາດໃຈ

"ທຸກຄົນທີ່ໄດ້ເຫັນພຣະເຢຊູປິ່ນປົວຊາຍຄົນນັ້ນໄດ້ປະຫລາດໃຈຫລາຍ"

##### ລູກຊາຍຂອງດາວິດ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຕຳແຫນ່ງ ສຳລັບພຣະຄຣິດຫລືພຣະເມຊີອາ.

##### ບຸດຂອງ

ນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ "ເຊື້ອສາຍຂອງ."

#### Matthew 12:24

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ໃນຂໍ້ທີ 25, ພຣະເຢຊູເລີ່ມຕອບສະຫນອງຕໍ່ການກ່າວຫາຂອງພວກຟາຣິຊາຍວ່າລາວໄດ້ຮັກສາຊາຍຄົນນັ້ນໂດຍ ອຳນາດຂອງຊາຕານ.

##### ການອັສະຈັນນີ້

ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງການອັສະຈັນຂອງການຮັກສາຄົນຕາບອດ, ຫູ ຫນວກ ແລະຜີປີສາດ.

##### ຊາຍຄົນນີ້ບໍ່ໄດ້ໄລ່ຜີອອກນອກຈາກ ເບເອນເຊບູນ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ດີ. "ຊາຍຄົນນີ້ມີແຕ່ສາມາດຂັບໄລ່ຜີອອກໄດ້ເພາະວ່າລາວເປັນຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ຂອງເບເອນເຊບູນ"

##### ຊາຍຄົນນີ້

ພວກຟາຣິຊາຍຫລີກລ້ຽງການເອີ້ນພຣະເຢຊູໂດຍຊື່ເພື່ອສະແດງວ່າເຂົາເຈົ້າປະຕິເສດພຣະອົງ.

##### ນາຍຂອງຜີປີສາດ

"ຫົວຫນ້າຜີປີສາດ"

##### ທຸກໆອານາຈັກທີ່ແຕກແຍກກັນເອງຈະຖືກ ທຳລາຍ, ແລະທຸກໆເມືອງຫລືບ້ານທີ່ແຕກແຍກກັນເອງຈະບໍ່ຢືນຢູ່

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳສຸພາສິດເພື່ອຕອບສະຫນອງ ຕໍ່ພວກຟາຣິຊາຍ. ທັງສອງຄຳກ່າວນີ້ ຫມາຍເຖິງສິ່ງດຽວກັນ. ພວກເຂົາເນັ້ນວ່າມັນຈະບໍ່ມີຄວາມຫມາຍສຳລັບ ເບເອນເຊບູນ ທີ່ຈະໃຊ້ອຳນາດຂອງລາວເພື່ອຕໍ່ສູ້ກັບຜີປີສາດອື່ນໆ.

##### ທຸກໆອານາຈັກທີ່ແບ່ງແຍກກັນເອງຈະຖືກທຳລາຍ

ນີ້“ ອານາຈັກ” ຫມາຍເຖິງຜູ້ທີ່ອາໄສຢູ່ໃນອານາຈັກ. ສິ່ງນີ້ສາມາດແປເປັນຮູບແບບເຄື່ອນໄຫວ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ອານາຈັກຫນຶ່ງຈະບໍ່ຢູ່ໃນເວລາທີ່ປະຊາຊົນຂອງມັນຕໍ່ສູ້ໃນບັນດາພວກເຂົາ"

##### ທຸກໆເມືອງຫລືເຮືອນທີ່ແບ່ງແຍກກັນເອງຈະບໍ່ຢືນຢູ່

ນີ້ "ເມືອງ" ຫມາຍເຖິງຄົນທີ່ອາໄສຢູ່ທີ່ນັ້ນ. ແລະ, "ເຮືອນ" ຫມາຍເຖິງຄອບຄົວຫນຶ່ງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ມັນທຳລາຍເມືອງຫລືຄອບຄົວໃນເວລາທີ່ປະຊາຊົນຕໍ່ສູ້ກັນ"

#### Matthew 12:26

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ຕອບໂຕ້ຕໍ່ການກ່າວຫາຂອງພວກຟາຣິຊາຍທີ່ວ່າລາວໄດ້ຮັກສາຊາຍຄົນນັ້ນໂດຍ ອຳນາດຂອງຊາຕານ.

##### ຖ້າຊາຕານຂັບໄລ່ຊາຕານ

ການໃຊ້ຊາຕານຄັ້ງທີສອງ ຫມາຍເຖິງພວກຜີປີສາດທີ່ຮັບໃຊ້ຊາຕານ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຖ້າຊາຕານເຮັດວຽກຕ້ານກັບຜີປີສາດຂອງມັນ"

##### ຊາຕານ ... ເບເອນເຊບູນ

ຊື່ທັງສອງ ຫມາຍເຖິງຄົນດຽວກັນ.

##### ອານາຈັກຂອງລາວຈະຢືນຢູ່ຕໍ່ໄປແນວໃດ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມເພື່ອທ້າທາຍພວກຟາຣິຊາຍ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ອານາຈັກຂອງຊາຕານບໍ່ສາມາດຢືນຢູ່ໄດ້" ຫລື "ອານາຈັກຂອງຊາຕານຈະບໍ່ຢູ່ຕໍ່ໄປ"

##### ລູກຊາຍຂອງທ່ານຂັບໄລ່ພວກເຂົາອອກໄປໂດຍໃຜ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມອີກຂໍ້ຫນຶ່ງ ເພື່ອທ້າທາຍພວກຟາຣິຊາຍ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນທ່ານຕ້ອງເວົ້າວ່າຜູ້ຕິດຕາມຂອງທ່ານຍັງຂັບໄລ່ຜີໂດຍພະລັງຂອງ ເບເອນເຊບູນ. ແຕ່, ທ່ານຮູ້ວ່ານີ້ບໍ່ແມ່ນຄວາມຈິງ".

##### ລູກຊາຍຂອງທ່ານ

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງເວົ້າກັບພວກຟາຣິຊາຍ. ປະໂຫຍກທີ່ວ່າ "ລູກຊາຍຂອງເຈົ້າ" ຫມາຍເຖິງຜູ້ຕິດຕາມຂອງພວກເຂົາ. ນີ້ແມ່ນວິທີການທົ່ວໄປຂອງການອ້າງອີງຜູ້ທີ່ຕິດຕາມຄຣູອາຈານຫລືຜູ້ ນຳ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຜູ້ຕິດຕາມຂອງທ່ານ"

##### ດ້ວຍເຫດນີ້ພວກເຂົາຈະເປັນຜູ້ພິພາກສາຂອງພວກທ່ານ

"ຍ້ອນວ່າຜູ້ຕິດຕາມຂອງທ່ານຂັບໄລ່ຜີໂດຍພະລັງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ, ພວກເຂົາພິສູດວ່າທ່ານຜິດຕໍ່ຂ້ອຍ."

#### Matthew 12:28

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ຕອບໂຕ້ຕໍ່ພວກຟາຣິຊາຍ.

##### ແຕ່ຖ້າຂ້ອຍ

ນີ້“ ຖ້າ” ບໍ່ໄດ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງຕັ້ງຄຳຖາມກ່ຽວກັບວິທີທີ່ລາວຂັບໄລ່ຜີອອກ. ໃນນີ້ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ຄຳສັບເພື່ອແນະນຳຄຳເວົ້າທີ່ຖືກຕ້ອງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແຕ່, ເພາະວ່າຂ້ອຍ"

##### ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນອານາຈັກຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າໄດ້ມາເຖິງພວກທ່ານ

"ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນອານາຈັກຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າໄດ້ມາຮອດພວກເຈົ້າແລ້ວ." ນີ້“ ອານາຈັກ” ຫມາຍເຖິງການປົກ ຄອງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າໃນຖານະເປັນກະສັດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພຣະເຈົ້າກໍາລັງຕັ້ງກົດລະບຽບຂອງລາວໃນບັນດາພວກເຈົ້າ"

##### ມາຫາເຈົ້າ

ທີ່ນີ້ "ເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນຫລາຍພາສາ ແລະຫມາຍເຖິງປະຊາຊົນອິສະຣາເອນ.

##### ແລະມີວິທີໃດທີ່ຄົນຫນຶ່ງສາມາດເຂົ້າໄປໃນເຮືອນ ... ຂອງທີ່ມາຈາກເຮືອນຂອງລາວ

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳອຸປະມາເພື່ອສືບຕໍ່ຄຳຕອບຕໍ່ພວກຟາຣິຊາຍ. ພຣະເຢຊູຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າລາວສາມາດຂັບໄລ່ຜີອອກໄດ້ເພາະວ່າມັນມີອຳນາດຫລາຍກວ່າຊາຕານ.

##### ແລະມີໃຜເຂົ້າມາໄດ້ແນວໃດ ... ໂດຍບໍ່ເອົາຊາຍທີ່ແຂງແຮງມາກ່ອນ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ຄຳຖາມເພື່ອສອນພວກຟາຣິຊາຍແລະຝູງຊົນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ບໍ່ມີໃຜສາມາດເຂົ້າໄປໄດ້ ... ໂດຍບໍ່ຕ້ອງມັດເຂົ້າກັບຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ເຂັ້ມແຂງກ່ອນ" ຫລື "ຖ້າບຸກຄົນໃດຢາກເຂົ້າໄປ ... ລາວຕ້ອງມັດຊາຍທີ່ເຂັ້ມແຂງກ່ອນ"

##### ໂດຍບໍ່ຄວນຍຶດຊາຍທີ່ແຂງແຮງກ່ອນ

"ໂດຍບໍ່ມີການຄວບຄຸມຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ເຂັ້ມແຂງກ່ອນ"

##### ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນລາວຈະລັກ

"ລາວສາມາດລັກ" ຫລື "ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນລາວຈະສາມາດລັກ"

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ບໍ່ຢູ່ກັບຂ້ອຍ

"ຜູ້ທີ່ບໍ່ສະຫນັບສະຫນູນຂ້ອຍ" ຫລື "ຜູ້ທີ່ບໍ່ເຮັດວຽກກັບຂ້ອຍ"

##### ແມ່ນຕໍ່ຕ້ານຂ້ອຍ

"ຕໍ່ຕ້ານຂ້ອຍ" ຫລື "ເຮັດວຽກຕໍ່ຂ້ອຍ"

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ບໍ່ໄດ້ເຕົ້າໂຮມກັບຂ້າພະເຈົ້າກະແຈກກະຈາຍ

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ຄຳອຸປະມາທີ່ກ່າວເຖິງບຸກຄົນຫນຶ່ງບໍ່ວ່າຈະເຕົ້າໂຮມຝູງແກະໄປຫາຜູ້ລ້ຽງຫລືເຮັດໃຫ້ພວກເຂົາກະແຈກກະຈາຍຫ່າງຈາກຜູ້ລ້ຽງ. ພຣະເຢຊູຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າບຸກຄົນໃດຫນຶ່ງກຳລັງຊ່ວຍເຮັດໃຫ້ຜູ້ຄົນກາຍມາເປັນສາວົກຂອງພຣະເຢຊູຫລືລາວ ກຳລັງເຮັດໃຫ້ຜູ້ຄົນປະຕິເສດພຣະເຢຊູ.

#### Matthew 12:31

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ຕອບໂຕ້ຕໍ່ພວກຟາຣິຊາຍ.

##### ຂ້ອຍເວົ້າກັບເຈົ້າ

ສິ່ງນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມສຳຄັນຕໍ່ສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ເວົ້າກັບທ່ານ

ນີ້ "ເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນຫລາຍພາສາ. ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງເວົ້າໂດຍກົງຕໍ່ພວກຟາຣິຊາຍແຕ່ພຣະອົງຍັງສັ່ງສອນຝູງຊົນຢູ່ ນຳ.

##### ທຸກໆບາບແລະການຫມິ່ນປະຫມາດຈະໄດ້ຮັບການໃຫ້ອະພັຍແກ່ມະນຸດ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ"ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະໃຫ້ອະພັຍທຸກໆບາບທີ່ຄົນເຮົາກະທຳ ແລະທຸກໆສິ່ງທີ່ຊົ່ວຮ້າຍທີ່ພວກເຂົາເວົ້າ" ຫລື "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະໃຫ້ອະພັຍທຸກໆຄົນທີ່ເຮັດຜິດຫລືເວົ້າຄວາມຊົ່ວ"

##### ການຫມິ່ນປະຫມາດຕໍ່ພຣະວິນຍານຈະບໍ່ໄດ້ຮັບການໃຫ້ອະພັຍ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະບໍ່ໃຫ້ອະພັຍຄົນທີ່ເວົ້າ ຄຳຊົ່ວກ່ຽວກັບພຣະວິນຍານບໍຣິສຸດ"

##### ແລະຜູ້ໃດກໍຕາມທີ່ກ່າວຄຳໃດຕໍ່ຕ້ານມະນຸດ

ນີ້“ ຄຳ” ຫມາຍເຖິງສິ່ງທີ່ຜູ້ໃດຜູ້ຫນຶ່ງເວົ້າ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແລະຖ້າຄົນຜູ້ຫນື່ງເວົ້າຫຍັງບໍ່ດີກ່ຽວກັບບຸດມະນຸດ"

##### ບຸດມະນຸດ

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງເວົ້າກ່ຽວກັບຕົວເອງ.

##### ທີ່ຈະໄດ້ຮັບການໃຫ້ອະພັຍໃຫ້ເຂົາ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະໃຫ້ອະພັຍຄົນຫນຶ່ງ ສຳລັບສິ່ງນັ້ນ"

##### ທີ່ຈະບໍ່ໄດ້ຮັບການໃຫ້ອະພັຍເຂົາ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະບໍ່ໃຫ້ອະພັຍຄົນນັ້ນ"

##### ທັງໃນໂລກນີ້ຫລືໃນສິ່ງທີ່ຈະມາເຖິງ

ນີ້“ ໂລກນີ້” ແລະ“ ສິ່ງທີ່ຈະມາເຖິງ” ຫມາຍເຖິງຊີວິດປະຈຸບັນແລະຊີວິດຕໍ່ໄປ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ໃນຊີວິດນີ້ຫລືໃນຊີວິດຕໍ່ໄປ" ຫລື "ດຽວນີ້ຫລືຕະຫລອດໄປ"

#### Matthew 12:33

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ຕອບໂຕ້ຕໍ່ພວກຟາຣິຊາຍ.

##### ເຮັດໃຫ້ຕົ້ນໄມ້ດີແລະ ຫມາກຂອງມັນດີ, ຫລືເຮັດໃຫ້ຕົ້ນໄມ້ບໍ່ດີແລະ ຫມາກຂອງມັນບໍ່ດີ

ຄວາມຫມາຍທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ແມ່ນ 1) "ຖ້າທ່ານເຮັດຕົ້ນໄມ້ໃຫ້ດີ, ຫມາກຂອງມັນກໍ່ຈະດີ, ແລະຖ້າທ່ານເຮັດໃຫ້ຕົ້ນໄມ້ບໍ່ດີ, ຫມາກຂອງມັນຈະບໍ່ດີ" ຫລື 2) "ຖ້າທ່ານພິຈາຣະນາຕົ້ນໄມ້ໃຫ້ມັນດີ, ມັນກໍ່ຈະເປັນເພາະ ຫມາກໄມ້ຂອງມັນດີ, ແລະຖ້າທ່ານຖືວ່າຕົ້ນໄມ້ມັນບໍ່ດີ, ມັນຈະເປັນເພາະ ຫມາກຂອງມັນບໍ່ດີ. " ນີ້ແມ່ນ ຄຳ ສຸພາສິດ. ຜູ້ຄົນຕ້ອງ ນຳໃຊ້ຄວາມຈິງຂອງມັນກັບວິທີທີ່ພວກເຂົາສາມາດຮູ້ໄດ້ວ່າຄົນນັ້ນດີຫລືບໍ່ດີ.

##### ດີ ... ບໍ່ດີ

"ມີສຸຂະພາບດີ ... ເປັນພະຍາດ"

##### ຕົ້ນໄມ້ຖືກຮັບຮູ້ຈາກ ຫມາກຂອງມັນ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຄົນເຮົາຮູ້ບໍ່ວ່າຕົ້ນໄມ້ຈະດີຫລືບໍ່ດີໂດຍການເບິ່ງ ຫມາກ ຂອງມັນ"

##### ພວກເຈົ້າເປັນລູກຫລານ

ທີ່ນີ້ "ລູກຫລານ" ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ "ມີຄຸນລັກສະນະ." ງູ ຮ້າຍ ແມ່ນງູພິດທີ່ເປັນອັນຕະຣາຍແລະເປັນຕົວແທນຂອງຄວາມຊົ່ວ. ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປປະໂຫຍກທີ່ຄ້າຍຄືກັນນີ້ໃນ 3: 7.

##### ເຈົ້າ ... ເຈົ້າ

ເຫລົ່ານີ້ແມ່ນມີຄວາມຫລາກຫລາຍແລະອ້າງອີງເຖິງພວກຟາຣີຊາຍ.

##### ເຈົ້າເວົ້າໄດ້ດີແນວໃດ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມເພື່ອຕຳນິພວກຟາຣິຊາຍ. ອາດ ແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ທ່ານບໍ່ສາມາດເວົ້າສິ່ງທີ່ດີ" ຫລື "ທ່ານສາມາດເວົ້າແຕ່ສິ່ງທີ່ຊົ່ວຮ້າຍ"

##### ປາກຂອງລາວເວົ້າອອກຈາກຄວາມອຸດົມສົມບູນຂອງຫົວໃຈ

ນີ້“ ຄວາມອຸດົມສົມບູນຂອງຫົວໃຈ” ຫມາຍເຖິງຄວາມຄິດໃນໃຈຂອງຄົນເຮົາ. "ປາກ" ເປັນຕົວແທນຂອງບຸກຄົນຫນຶ່ງຢູ່ທີ່ນີ້. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ສິ່ງທີ່ຄົນເວົ້າດ້ວຍປາກຂອງລາວເປີດເຜີຍສິ່ງທີ່ຢູ່ໃນໃຈຂອງລາວ"

##### ຄົນດີຈາກຊັບສົມບັດທີ່ດີໃນຫົວໃຈຂອງລາວກໍ່ສ້າງສິ່ງທີ່ດີ, ແລະຄົນຊົ່ວຈາກຊັບສົມບັດທີ່ຊົ່ວຮ້າຍໃນຫົວໃຈຂອງລາວກໍ່ສ້າງສິ່ງທີ່ຊົ່ວ

ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວເຖິງ“ ຫົວໃຈ” ຄືກັບວ່າມັນເປັນພາຊະ ນະທີ່ຄົນທີ່ເຕັມໄປດ້ວຍສິ່ງດີຫລືສິ່ງຊົ່ວ. ນີ້ແມ່ນຄຳປຽບທຽບທີ່ ຫມາຍເຖິງສິ່ງທີ່ຄົນເວົ້າເວົ້າສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າຄົນນັ້ນເປັນຄົນແນວໃດແທ້. ຖ້າທ່ານຕ້ອງການເກັບຮັກສາຮູບນີ້ໃຫ້ເບິ່ງທີ່ . ທ່ານຍັງສາມາດແປຄວາມຫມາຍຕາມຕົວຫນັງສື. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ດີແທ້ໆຈະເວົ້າສິ່ງທີ່ດີ, ແລະຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ຊົ່ວຮ້າຍແທ້ໆກໍ່ຈະເວົ້າຄວາມຊົ່ວ"

#### Matthew 12:36

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສະຫລຸບຄຳຕອບຂອງພຣະອົງຕໍ່ການກ່າວຫາຂອງພວກຟາຣິຊາຍວ່າພຣະອົງໄດ້ປິ່ນປົວຊາຍຄົນນີ້ໂດຍອຳນາດຂອງຊາຕານ.

##### ຂ້ອຍເວົ້າກັບເຈົ້າ

ສິ່ງນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມສຳຄັນຕໍ່ສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ປະຊາຊົນຈະໃຫ້ບັນຊີ ສຳລັບ

"ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະຖາມຜູ້ຄົນກ່ຽວກັບ" ຫລື "ຜູ້ຄົນຈະຕ້ອງອະທິບາຍຕໍ່ພຣະເຈົ້າ"

##### ທຸກໆຄຳທີ່ບໍ່ສຸພາບພວກເຂົາຈະເວົ້າ

ນີ້“ ຄຳ” ຫມາຍເຖິງບາງສິ່ງບາງຢ່າງທີ່ບາງຄົນເວົ້າ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ທຸກໆສິ່ງທີ່ເປັນອັນຕະຣາຍທີ່ພວກເຂົາຈະເວົ້າ"

##### ທ່ານຈະໄດ້ຮັບຄວາມຊອບທັມ ... ທ່ານຈະຖືກຕັດສິນລົງໂທດ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະແກ້ຕົວທ່ານ ... ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະຕັດສິນລົງໂທດທ່ານ"

#### Matthew 12:38

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ການສົນທະນາໃນຂໍ້ພຣະຄັມພີເຫລົ່ານີ້ເກີດຂຶ້ນທັນທີຫລັງຈາກທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ຕອບໂຕ້ຕໍ່ການກ່າວຫາຂອງພວກຟາຣີຊາຍວ່າລາວໄດ້ຮັກສາຊາຍຄົນຫນຶ່ງໂດຍ ອຳນາດຂອງຊາຕານ.

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ໃນຂໍ້ 39, ພຣະເຢຊູເລີ່ມສັ່ງຫ້າມພວກ ທຳມະຈານແລະພວກຟາຣິຊາຍ.

##### ປຣາຖນາ

"ຕ້ອງການ"

##### ເພື່ອເຂົ້າໄປເບິ່ງເຄື່ອງຫມາຍຈາກເຈົ້າ

ທ່ານສາມາດເຮັດໃຫ້ມີຄວາມຊັດເຈນວ່າເປັນຫຍັງພວກເຂົາຕ້ອງການເຫັນປ້າຍ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເພື່ອເບິ່ງຫມາຍສໍາຄັນຈາກທ່ານທີ່ພິສູດສິ່ງທີ່ທ່ານເວົ້າວ່າແມ່ນຄວາມຈິງ"

##### ຄົນລຮຸ້ນທີ່ຊົ່ວຮ້າຍ ແລະຫນາ ຫລົງໄຫລຊອກຫາ ຫມາຍສໍາຄັນ ... ໃຫ້ແກ່ມັນ

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງເວົ້າກັບຄົນຮຸ້ນປັດຈຸບັນຂອງລາວ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເຈົ້າແມ່ນຮຸ້ນຮຸ້ນທີ່ຊົ່ວຮ້າຍ ແລະ ຫນ້າລັງກຽດທີ່ຮຽກຮ້ອງໃຫ້ມີເຄື່ອງຫມາຍຈາກຂ້ອຍ ... ມອບໃຫ້ເຈົ້າ"

##### ຄົນຮຸ້ນນອກ

ທີ່ນີ້ "ການຫລິ້ນຊູ້" ແມ່ນຄຳປຽບທຽບ ສຳລັບຄົນທີ່ບໍ່ຊື່ສັດຕໍ່ພຣະເຈົ້າ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຄົນຮຸ້ນທີ່ບໍ່ສັດຊື່" ຫລື "ຄົນຮຸ້ນ ໃຫມ່ທີ່ບໍ່ມີຄຸນຄ່າ"

##### ຊອກຫາຫມາຍສໍາຄັນ

ຄຳຮ້ອງຂໍນີ້ເຮັດໃຫ້ພຣະເຢຊູໂກດແຄ້ນຍ້ອນພວກຫົວຫນ້າສາສນາມີຄວາມສົງໄສກ່ຽວກັບພຣະເຢຊູ. ລາວໄດ້ເຮັດການອັສະຈັນຫລາຍຢ່າງແລ້ວ, ແຕ່ພວກເຂົາຍັງບໍ່ເຊື່ອລາວ.

##### ບໍ່ມີຫມາຍສໍາຄັນຈະໃຫ້

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະບໍ່ໃຫ້ຫມາຍສໍາຄັນ"

##### ຍົກເວັ້ນເຄື່ອງຫມາຍສໍາຄັນຂອງໂຢນາຜູ້ພະ ຍາກອນ

"ຍົກເວັ້ນເຄື່ອງຫມາຍສໍາຄັນດຽວກັນທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າໄດ້ປຣະທານໃຫ້ແກ່ຜູ້ທໍານວາຍໂຢນາ"

##### ສາມມື້ສາມຄືນ

ນີ້ "ວັນ" ແລະ "ກາງຄືນ" ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຄົບ 24 ຊົ່ວໂມງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ສາມວັນທີ່ສົມບູນ"

##### ບຸດມະນຸດ

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງເວົ້າກ່ຽວກັບຕົວເອງ.

##### ໃນຫົວໃຈຂອງແຜ່ນດິນໂລກ

ນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຢູ່ໃນບ່ອນຝັງສົບ.

#### Matthew 12:41

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ ຕຳນິຕິຕຽນພວກ ທັມະຈານແລະພວກຟາຣິຊາຍ.

##### ຜູ້ຊາຍຂອງ ນີເນເວ

"ພົນລະເມືອງຂອງ ນີເນເວ"

##### ຈະຢືນຂຶ້ນໃນການພິພາກສາກັບຄົນຮຸ້ນນີ້

"ຈະຢືນຂື້ນໃນວັນພິພາກສາແລະກ່າວຫາຄົນຮຸ້ນນີ້"

##### ຄົນສະໄຫມນີ້

ພຣະເຢຊູ ຫມາຍເຖິງຄົນທີ່ອາໄສຢູ່ໃນສະໄຫມຂອງພຣະອົງ.

##### ແລະຈະຕັດສິນມັນ

ຕົວຈິງແລ້ວມັນຈະເປັນພຣະເຈົ້າຜູ້ທີ່ກ່າວໂທດຮຸ້ນຄົນຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແລະພຣະເຈົ້າຈະຟັງພົນລະເມືອງຂອງ ນີເນເວ ແລະກ່າວໂທດຄົນຮຸ້ນນີ້"

##### ແລະເບິ່ງ

"ແລະເບິ່ງ." ສິ່ງນີ້ເນັ້ນຫນັກເຖິງສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ຄົນທີ່ຍິ່ງໃຫຍ່ກວ່າເກົ່າ

"ຄົນທີ່ ສຳຄັນກວ່າ"

##### ຄົນ

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງເວົ້າກ່ຽວກັບຕົວເອງ.

##### ກ່ວາ ໂຢນາ ແມ່ນທີ່ນີ້

ທ່ານສາມາດເຮັດໃຫ້ຄວາມ ຫມາຍທີ່ແທ້ຈິງຂອງ ຄຳ ເວົ້າຂອງພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ແຈ່ມແຈ້ງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ກ່ວາ ໂຢນາ ຢູ່ທີ່ນີ້, ແຕ່ທ່ານຍັງບໍ່ໄດ້ກັບໃຈ, ຊຶ່ງເປັນເຫດຜົນທີ່ວ່າພຣະເຈົ້າຈະຕັດສິນລົງໂທດທ່ານ"

#### Matthew 12:42

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ ຕຳນິຕິຕຽນພວກທັມະຈານ ແລະພວກຟາຣິຊາຍ.

##### ພະຣາຊິນີໃຕ້

ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງ ຣາຊີນີແຫ່ງເຊບາ. ເຊບາ ແມ່ນດິນແດນທາງໃຕ້ຂອງອິສະຣາເອນ.

##### ຈະລຸກຂຶ້ນໃນວັນພິພາກສາກັບພວກຄົນຮຸ້ນນີ້

"ຈະຢືນຂຶ້ນໃນວັນພິພາກສາແລະກ່າວຫາພວກຄົນຮຸ້ນນີ້." ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປຄຳ ຂໍ້ຄວາມທີ່ຄ້າຍຄືກັນໃນ 12:41.

##### ຄົນສະໄຫມນີ້

ນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຄົນທີ່ອາໄສຢູ່ໃນຊ່ວງເວລາທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງປະກາດ.

##### ຕັດສິນມັນ

ຕົວຈິງແລ້ວມັນຈະເປັນພຣະເຈົ້າຜູ້ທີ່ກ່າວໂທດຮຸ້ນຄົນຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແລະພຣະເຈົ້າຈະຟັງພົນລະເມືອງຂອງ ນີເນເວ ແລະກ່າວໂທດຄົນຮຸ້ນນີ້." ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປຄຳ ຂໍ້ຄວາມທີ່ຄ້າຍຄືກັນໃນ 12:41.

##### ນາງໄດ້ມາຈາກທີ່ສຸດຂອງແຜ່ນດິນໂລກ

ນີ້“ ທີ່ສຸດຂອງແຜ່ນດິນໂລກ” ແມ່ນຄຳເວົ້າທີ່ມີຄວາມ ຫມາຍວ່າ“ ໄກ”. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ນາງມາຈາກໄກຫລາຍ"

##### ນາງໄດ້ມາ

ຖະແຫລງການນີ້ອະທິບາຍວ່າເປັນຫຍັງພະຣາຊີນີພາກໃຕ້ຈະຕັດສິນລົງໂທດຄົນຮຸ້ນຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ສຳລັບນາງໄດ້ມາ"

##### ແລະເບິ່ງ

"ແລະເບິ່ງ." ສິ່ງນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມ ສຳຄັນຕໍ່ສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ຄົນທີ່ຍິ່ງໃຫຍ່ກວ່າເກົ່າ

"ຄົນທີ່ ສຳຄັນກວ່າ"

##### ຄົນ

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງເວົ້າກ່ຽວກັບຕົວເອງ.

##### ກ່ວາ ໂຊໂລໂມນ ແມ່ນທີ່ນີ້

ທ່ານສາມາດເຮັດໃຫ້ຄວາມ ຫມາຍທີ່ແທ້ຈິງຂອງ ຄຳ ເວົ້າຂອງພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ແຈ່ມແຈ້ງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ກວ່າກະສັດຊາໂລໂມນຢູ່ທີ່ນີ້, ແຕ່ພວກເຈົ້າຍັງບໍ່ຍອມຟັງ. ນັ້ນແມ່ນເຫດຜົນທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະກ່າວໂທດພວກເຈົ້າ"

#### Matthew 12:43

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ ຕໍານິຕິຕຽນພວກທັມະຈານແລະພວກຟາຣິຊາຍ.

##### ເມື່ອມີວິນຍານທີ່ບໍ່ສະອາດ…ກັບຄົນຊົ່ວນີ້

ພຣະເຢຊູເລົ່າອຸປະມາເພື່ອເຕືອນປະຊາຊົນເຖິງອັນຕະ ຣາຍຂອງການບໍ່ເຊື່ອລາວ.

##### ບ່ອນທີ່ບໍ່ມີນໍ້າ

"ສະຖານທີ່ແຫ້ງແລ້ງ" ຫລື "ສະຖານທີ່ທີ່ບໍ່ມີຜູ້ຄົນອາໄສຢູ່"

##### ບໍ່ເຫັນມັນ

ນີ້ "ມັນ" ຫມາຍເຖິງການພັກຜ່ອນ.

##### ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນມັນກໍ່ເວົ້າວ່າ, 'ຂ້ອຍຈະກັບໄປເຮືອນຂອງຂ້ອຍທີ່ຂ້ອຍມາ.'

ສິ່ງນີ້ສາມາດແປເປັນ ຄຳ ເວົ້າແທນທີ່ຈະເປັນ ຄຳອ້າງ ອີງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ດັ່ງນັ້ນ, ວິນຍານທີ່ບໍ່ສະອາດຕັດສິນໃຈກັບຄືນບ້ານທີ່ມັນມາ"

##### ເຮືອນຂອງຂ້າພະເຈົ້າຈາກທີ່ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າມາ

ນີ້ແມ່ນການປຽບທຽບ ສຳລັບຄົນທີ່ມີວິນຍານບໍ່ສະ ອາດຢູ່. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ໄປບ່ອນທີ່ຂ້ອຍໄປ"

##### ມັນເຫັນວ່າເຮືອນຖືກກວາດອອກໄປແລະເປັນລະ ບຽບຮຽບຮ້ອຍ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ວິນຍານທີ່ບໍ່ສະອາດພົບວ່າມີຄົນໄດ້ກວາດລ້າງເຮືອນໃຫ້ສະອາດແລະເອົາທຸກສິ່ງທຸກຢ່າງໄວ້ໃນເຮືອນບ່ອນທີ່ມັນເປັນຢູ່"

##### ເຮືອນນັ້ນຖືກກວາດອອກໄປແລະເປັນລະບຽບຮຽບ ຮ້ອຍ

ອີກເທື່ອຫນຶ່ງ, "ເຮືອນ" ແມ່ນຄຳປຽບທຽບ ສຳລັບຄົນທີ່ວິນຍານບໍ່ສະອາດຢູ່. ຢູ່ນີ້, "ຖືກກວາດລ້າງແລະຈັດວາງຢ່າງເປັນລະບຽບ" ຊີ້ໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າບໍ່ມີໃຜອາໄສຢູ່ໃນເຮືອນ. ພຣະເຢຊູ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າເມື່ອວິນຍານທີ່ບໍ່ສະອາດອອກຈາກຄົນຜູ້ນັ້ນຕ້ອງໄດ້ເຊື້ອເຊີນພຣະວິນຍານບໍຣິສຸດມາສະຖິດຢູ່ໃນລາວຫລືຖ້າບໍ່ດັ່ງນັ້ນຜີປີສາດຈະກັບມາອີກ.

##### ມັນຈະເປັນແບບນັ້ນກັບຄົນຮຸ້ນຊົ່ວນີ້

ນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຖ້າຄົນໃນຍຸກຂອງພຣະເຢຊູບໍ່ເຊື່ອລາວແລະມາເປັນສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງ, ພວກເຂົາຈະຕົກຢູ່ໃນສະພາບທີ່ຮ້າຍແຮງກວ່າພວກເຂົາກ່ອນທີ່ລາວຈະມາ.

#### Matthew 12:46

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ການມາຮອດຂອງແມ່ແລະອ້າຍນ້ອງຂອງພຣະເຢຊູກາຍເປັນໂອກາດສຳລັບລາວທີ່ຈະພັນລະນາເຖິງຄອບຄົວຝ່າຍວິນຍານຂອງລາວ.

##### ເບິ່ງ

ຄຳວ່າ "ເບິ່ງ" ແຈ້ງເຕືອນພວກເຮົາຕໍ່ຄົນ ໃຫມ່ໃນເລື່ອງ. ພາສາຂອງທ່ານອາດຈະມີວິທີການເຮັດສິ່ງນີ້.

##### ແມ່ຂອງລາວ

ນີ້ແມ່ນມາຣີ, ແມ່ມະນຸດຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ອ້າຍລາວ

ເຫລົ່ານີ້ແມ່ນເດັກນ້ອຍຄົນອື່ນໆທີ່ເກີດມາຣີ. ແຕ່ວ່າ, ມັນເປັນໄປໄດ້ວ່າພວກເຂົາແມ່ນພີ່ນ້ອງຂອງ ພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ຊອກຫາການເວົ້າ

"ຢາກເວົ້າ"

##### ມີບາງຄົນເວົ້າກັບລາວວ່າ, "ແມ່ແລະອ້າຍຂອງເຈົ້າຢືນຢູ່ຂ້າງນອກ, ສະແຫວງຫາເວົ້າກັບເຈົ້າ."

ສິ່ງນີ້ສາມາດແປເປັນ ຄຳເວົ້າທາງອ້ອມ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ມີບາງຄົນບອກພຣະເຢຊູວ່າແມ່ແລະອ້າຍນ້ອງຂອງລາວຢູ່ຂ້າງນອກແລະຢາກເວົ້າກັບລາວ"

#### Matthew 12:48

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ນີ້ແມ່ນຈຸດຈົບຂອງສ່ວນ ຫນຶ່ງຂອງເລື່ອງທີ່ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນໃນ 12: 1, ເຊິ່ງນັກຂຽນບອກເຖິງການຄັດຄ້ານການຂະຫຍາຍຕົວຂອງການປະຕິບັດຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ບອກເຂົາ

ລາຍລະອຽດຂອງຂ່າວສານທີ່ບຸກຄົນບອກກັບພຣະເຢ ຊູແມ່ນເຂົ້າໃຈແລະບໍ່ໄດ້ເວົ້າຊໍ້າອີກຢູ່ທີ່ນີ້. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຜູ້ທີ່ບອກພຣະເຢຊູວ່າແມ່ແລະອ້າຍນ້ອງຂອງລາວຢາກເວົ້າກັບລາວ"

##### ແມ່ຂອງຂ້ອຍແມ່ນໃຜແລະແມ່ນໃຜເປັນອ້າຍນ້ອງຂອງຂ້ອຍ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມເຫລົ່ານີ້ເພື່ອສອນຜູ້ຄົນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຂ້ອຍຈະບອກເຈົ້າວ່າແມ່ນໃຜເປັນແມ່ແລະອ້າຍນ້ອງຂອງຂ້ອຍ"

##### ເບິ່ງ

"ເບິ່ງ." ສິ່ງນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມ ສຳຄັນຕໍ່ສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ນີ້ແມ່ນແມ່ແລະອ້າຍນ້ອງຂອງຂ້ອຍ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຄຳປຽບທຽບທີ່ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າສາວົກຂອງພຣະເຢຊູເປັນຂອງຄອບຄົວຝ່າຍວິນຍານຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ. ສິ່ງນີ້ ສຳຄັນກວ່າການເປັນຂອງຄອບຄົວທາງກາຍຂອງລາວ.

##### ໃຜກໍ່ຕາມ

"ໃຜ"

##### ພຣະບິດາ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຕຳແຫນ່ງທີ່ສຳຄັນ ສຳລັບພຣະເຈົ້າ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

##### ຄົນນັ້ນແມ່ນອ້າຍເອື້ອຍນ້ອງແລະແມ່ຂອງຂ້ອຍ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຄຳປຽບທຽບທີ່ມີຄວາມ ຫມາຍວ່າຜູ້ທີ່ເຊື່ອຟັງພຣະເຈົ້າເປັນຂອງຄອບຄົວຝ່າຍວິນຍານຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ. ສິ່ງນີ້ສຳຄັນກວ່າການເປັນຂອງຄອບຄົວທາງກາຍຂອງລາວ. ຳ

## Chapter 13

#### Matthew 13:1

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ນີ້ແມ່ນຈຸດເລີ່ມຕົ້ນຂອງພາກໃຫມ່ຂອງເລື່ອງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູເລີ່ມຕົ້ນສອນຝູງຊົນໂດຍໃຊ້ຄຳອຸປະມາກ່ຽວກັບອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ.

##### ໃນມື້ນັ້ນ

ເຫດການເຫລົ່ານີ້ເກີດຂຶ້ນໃນມື້ດຽວກັນກັບເຫດການທີ່ຢູ່ໃນບົດກ່ອນນີ້.

##### ນັ່ງຂ້າງທະເລ

ມັນຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າລາວໄດ້ນັ່ງລົງເພື່ອສອນປະຊາຊົນ.

##### ອອກຈາກເຮືອນ

ບໍ່ໄດ້ກ່າວເຖິງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູພັກອາໄສຢູ່ເຮືອນຂອງລາວ.

##### ດັ່ງນັ້ນລາວຈຶ່ງເຂົ້າໄປໃນເຮືອ

ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພຣະເຢຊູເຂົ້າໄປໃນເຮືອເພາະວ່າມັນຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ງ່າຍຕໍ່ການສອນຜູ້ຄົນ.

##### ເຮືອ

ນີ້ອາດຈະແມ່ນເຮືອຫາປາທີ່ເປີດດ້ວຍໄມ້ແລະເຮືອໃບ.

#### Matthew 13:3

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູພັນລະນາເຖິງອານາຈັກສະຫວັນໂດຍການເລົ່າເລື່ອງຫນຶ່ງ ກ່ຽວກັບຄົນທີ່ຫວ່ານເມັດພັນ.

##### ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຫລາຍສິ່ງຫລາຍຢ່າງກັບພວກເຂົາໃນ ຄຳອຸປະມາ

“ ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ເລົ່າເລື່ອງຫລາຍເລື່ອງໃຫ້ພວກເຂົາຟັງ

##### ກັບພວກເຂົາ

"ຕໍ່ປະຊາຊົນໃນຝູງຊົນ"

##### ຈົ່ງເບິ່ງ

"ເບິ່ງ" ຫລື "ຟັງ." ຄຳນີ້ຮຽກຮ້ອງໃຫ້ເອົາໃຈໃສ່ຕໍ່ສິ່ງທີ່ຈະຕ້ອງເວົ້າຕໍ່ໄປ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເອົາໃຈໃສ່ກັບສິ່ງທີ່ຂ້ອຍ ກຳລັງຈະບອກເຈົ້າ"

##### ຊາວນາຄົນຫນຶ່ງໄດ້ອອກໄປຫວ່ານເມັດພັນ

"ຊາວກະສິກອນຜູ້ຫນຶ່ງອອກໄປກະແຈກກະຈາຍເມັດພັນໃນໄຮ່"

##### ດັ່ງທີ່ລາວຫວ່ານ

"ໃນຂະນະທີ່ຊາວກະສິກອນກະແຈກກະຈາຍແນວພັນ"

##### ຂ້າງທາງ

ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງ "ເສັ້ນທາງ" ທີ່ຢູ່ຕິດກັບຖະຫນົນ. ພື້ນທີ່ນັ້ນມັນຈະເປັນການຍາກຈາກຄົນທີ່ຍ່າງໄປມາເທິງພື້ນດິນ.

##### ໄດ້ກິນພວກມັນ

"ກິນເມັດທັງຫມົດ"

##### ດິນຫີນ

ນີ້ແມ່ນພື້ນດິນເຕັມໄປດ້ວຍໂງ່ນຫີນທີ່ມີພຽງຊັ້ນດິນບາງໆຢູ່ເທິງຍອດຂອງໂງ່ນຫີນ.

##### ທັນທີທີ່ພວກເຂົາກະຕຸ້ນຂຶ້ນ

"ເມັດງອກແລະເຕີບໃຫຍ່ໄວ"

##### ພວກເຂົາຖືກຂ້ຽນຕີ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:"ດວງອາທິດໄດ້ເຮັດໃຫ້ຕົ້ນໄມ້ຫ້ຽວແຫ້ງ, ແລະມັນຮ້ອນຫລາຍ"

##### ພວກເຂົາຫ່ຽວແຫ້ງໄປ

"ຕົ້ນໄມ້ແຫ້ງແລະຕາຍ"

#### Matthew 13:7

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູຈົບການເລົ່າເລື່ອງປຽບທຽບກ່ຽວກັບຄົນທີ່ຫວ່ານເມັດພືດ.

##### ໄດ້ຫລຸດລົງໃນບັນດາພືດຫນາມໄດ້

"ລົ້ມບ່ອນທີ່ຕົ້ນໄມ້ທີ່ມີຫນາມ

##### ຮັດ ໃຫ້ເຂົາເຈົ້າ

"ຫຸ້ມຮັດ ງອກໃຫມ່." ໃຊ້ຄຳສັບຂອງທ່ານ ສຳລັບວິທີປ້ອງກັນທີ່ບໍ່ແມ່ນຕົ້ນໄມ້ຊະນິດຕ່າງໆທີ່ໃຫຍ່ທີ່ສຸດ.

##### ເມັດພືດທີ່ຜະລິດ

"ຜະລິດຜົນລະປູກ" ຫລື "ປູກເມັດຫລາຍຂຶ້ນ" ຫລື "ໃຫ້ ຫມາກ"

##### ຮ້ອຍເທົ່າກັບຫົກສິບ, ແລະ ສາມສິບເທົ່າ

ທ່ານສາມາດເຮັດໃຫ້ຂໍ້ມູນທີ່ເຂົ້າໃຈໄດ້ຊັດເຈນຄືກັບທີ່ເຮັດໃນ

##### ຫນຶ່ງ ຮ້ອຍ ... ຫົກສິບ ... ສາມສິບ

"100 ... 60 ... 30"

##### ລາວຜູ້ທີ່ມີຫູ

ນີ້ແມ່ນວິທີການອ້າງອີງເຖິງທຸກໆຄົນທີ່ຟັງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ທຸກໆຄົນທີ່ຟັງຂ້ອຍ." ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປຂໍ້ນີ້ໃນ 11:13. (ເບິ່ງ:

##### ປ່ອຍໃຫ້ເຂົາຮັບຟັງ

ນີ້ "ຟັງ" ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າເອົາໃຈໃສ່ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຕ້ອງເອົາໃຈໃສ່ກັບສິ່ງທີ່ຂ້ອຍເວົ້າ." ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປຂໍ້ນີ້ໃນ 11:13.

#### Matthew 13:10

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ພຣະເຢຊູອະທິບາຍກັບສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງວ່າເປັນຫຍັງພຣະອົງຈຶ່ງສອນ ຄຳ ອຸປະມາ.

##### ກັບພວກເຂົາ

ນີ້“ ພວກເຂົາ” ຫມາຍເຖິງພວກສາວົກ.

##### ທ່ານໄດ້ຮັບສິດທິພິເສດໃນການເຂົ້າໃຈຄວາມລຶກລັບຂອງອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ, ແຕ່ ສຳລັບພວກມັນມັນບໍ່ໄດ້ຖືກມອບໃຫ້

ສິ່ງນີ້ສາມາດແປໄດ້ດ້ວຍແບບຟອມທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນແລະການສະຫນອງ ຂໍ້ມູນທີ່ມີຄວາມຫມາຍ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ພຣະເຈົ້າໄດ້ໃຫ້ສິດທິພິເສດແກ່ທ່ານໃນການເຂົ້າໃຈຄວາມລຶກລັບຂອງອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ, ແຕ່ພຣະເຈົ້າບໍ່ໄດ້ໃຫ້ມັນແກ່ຄົນເຫລົ່ານີ້" ຫລື "ພຣະເຈົ້າໄດ້ເຮັດໃຫ້ທ່ານສາມາດເຂົ້າໃຈຄວາມລຶກລັບຂອງອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ, ແຕ່ລາວບໍ່ໄດ້ເປີດໃຊ້ສິ່ງເຫລົ່ານີ້ ປະຊາຊົນ”

##### ທ່ານ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຄວາມຫລາກຫລາຍແລະຫມາຍເຖິງພວກສາວົກ.

##### ຄວາມລຶກລັບຂອງອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ

ນີ້“ ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ” ຫມາຍເຖິງການປົກຄອງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ. ປະໂຫຍກທີ່ວ່າ "ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ" ເກີດຂຶ້ນໃນປື້ມມັດທາຍເທົ່ານັ້ນ. ຖ້າເປັນໄປໄດ້, ພະຍາຍາມເກັບຮັກສາມັນໄວ້ໃນການແປຂອງທ່ານ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ຄວາມລັບກ່ຽວກັບພຣະເຈົ້າຂອງພວກເຮົາໃນສະຫວັນແລະການປົກຄອງຂອງພຣະອົງ"

##### ໃຜມີ

"ຜູ້ໃດທີ່ມີຄວາມເຂົ້າໃຈ" ຫລື "ຜູ້ໃດທີ່ໄດ້ຮັບສິ່ງທີ່ຂ້ອຍສອນ"

##### ຍິ່ງໄປກວ່ານັ້ນຈະໄດ້ຮັບ

ສິ່ງນີ້ສາມາດແປເປັນຮູບແບບເຄື່ອນໄຫວ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະໃຫ້ຄວາມເຂົ້າໃຈແກ່ລາວຫລາຍຂຶ້ນ"

##### ຜູ້ໃດບໍ່ມີ

"ຜູ້ໃດທີ່ບໍ່ມີຄວາມເຂົ້າໃຈ" ຫລື "ຜູ້ໃດບໍ່ໄດ້ຮັບສິ່ງທີ່ຂ້ອຍສອນ"

##### ແມ່ນແຕ່ສິ່ງທີ່ລາວມີຈະຖືກເອົາໄປຈາກລາວ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະເອົາສິ່ງທີ່ລາວມີຢູ່ໄປ"

#### Matthew 13:13

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູຍັງອະທິບາຍຕໍ່ພວກລູກສິດຂອງພຣະອົງເລື້ອຍໆວ່າເປັນຫຍັງພຣະອົງຈຶ່ງສອນ ຄຳອຸປະມາ.

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ໃນຂໍ້ 14, ພຣະເຢຊູອ້າງເຖິງຜູ້ທໍານວາຍເອຊາຢາເພື່ອສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າຄວາມຫລົ້ມເຫລວຂອງຜູ້ຄົນທີ່ບໍ່ເຂົ້າໃຈ ຄຳສອນຂອງພຣະເຢຊູແມ່ນ ຄຳພະຍາກອນທີ່ ສຳເລັດເປັນຈິງ.

##### ກັບພວກເຂົາ ... ພວກເຂົາ

ທຸກໆເຫດການທີ່ເກີດຂຶ້ນຂອງ "ພວກມັນ" ແລະ "ພວກເຂົາ" ຫມາຍເຖິງຄົນໃນຝູງຊົນ.

##### ເຖິງແມ່ນວ່າພວກເຂົາກໍາລັງເບິ່ງ, ພວກເຂົາບໍ່ເຫັນ; ແລະເຖິງແມ່ນວ່າພວກເຂົາກຳລັງຟັງຢູ່, ພວກເຂົາບໍ່ໄດ້ຍິນຫລືບໍ່ເຂົ້າໃຈ.

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳເວົ້າຂະຫນານນີ້ເພື່ອບອກແລະເນັ້ນ ຫນັກໃສ່ພວກສາວົກວ່າຝູງຊົນປະຕິເສດທີ່ຈະເຂົ້າໃຈຄວາມຈິງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ.

##### ເຖິງແມ່ນວ່າພວກເຂົາເບິ່ງ, ພວກເຂົາບໍ່ເຫັນແທ້ໆ

ການໃຊ້ "ເບິ່ງ" ຄັ້ງທີສອງຢູ່ນີ້ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າເຂົ້າໃຈ. ມັນສາມາດເຮັດໃຫ້ເຫັນໄດ້ຊັດເຈນໃນສິ່ງທີ່ພວກເຂົາເຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ເຖິງແມ່ນວ່າພວກເຂົາຈະເຫັນສິ່ງທີ່ຂ້ອຍເຮັດແຕ່ພວກເຂົາບໍ່ເຂົ້າໃຈພວກເຂົາ"

##### ເຖິງແມ່ນວ່າພວກເຂົາໄດ້ຍິນ, ພວກເຂົາກໍ່ບໍ່ໄດ້ຍິນ, ທັງພວກເຂົາບໍ່ເຂົ້າໃຈ

ມັນສາມາດເວົ້າໄດ້ຢ່າງຈະແຈ້ງໃນສິ່ງທີ່ຜູ້ຄົນໄດ້ຍິນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ເຖິງແມ່ນວ່າພວກເຂົາໄດ້ຍິນສິ່ງທີ່ຂ້ອຍເວົ້າ, ພວກເຂົາບໍ່ເຂົ້າໃຈວ່າຂ້ອຍ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າແນວໃດແທ້ໆ"

##### ຕໍ່ ຄຳທຳນວາຍຂອງເອຊາຢາ ສຳເລັດ ສຳລັບພວກເຂົາ, ເຊິ່ງກ່າວໄວ້

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ພວກເຂົາປະຕິບັດຕາມສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າໄດ້ກ່າວມາດົນນານຜ່ານມາຜ່ານຜູ້ທໍານວາຍເອຊາຢາ"

##### ໃນຂະນະທີ່ໄດ້ຍິນເຈົ້າຈະໄດ້ຍິນແຕ່ເຈົ້າຈະບໍ່ເຂົ້າໃຈ; ໃນຂະນະທີ່ເຫັນເຈົ້າຈະໄດ້ເຫັນ, ແຕ່ເຈົ້າຈະບໍ່ເຂົ້າໃຈ

ເລື່ອງນີ້ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນຂໍ້ອ້າງອີງຈາກຜູ້ທໍານວາຍເອຊາຢາກ່ຽວກັບຜູ້ຄົນທີ່ບໍ່ເຊື່ອໃນສະໄຫມ ຂອງເອຊາຢາ. ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງໃຊ້ຂໍ້ອ້າງອີງນີ້ເພື່ອພັນລະນາຝູງຊົນທີ່ ກຳ ລັງຟັງພຣະອົງ. ຄຳຖະແຫລງເຫລົ່ານີ້ແມ່ນກົງກັນອີກເທື່ອຫນຶ່ງ ແລະເນັ້ນຫນັກວ່າປະຊາຊົນປະຕິເສດທີ່ຈະເຂົ້າໃຈຄວາມຈິງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ.

##### ໃນຂະນະທີ່ໄດ້ຍິນທ່ານຈະໄດ້ຍິນແຕ່ທ່ານຈະບໍ່ເຂົ້າໃຈ

"ເຈົ້າຈະໄດ້ຍິນເລື່ອງແຕ່ເຈົ້າຈະບໍ່ເຂົ້າໃຈມັນ." ທ່ານສາມາດເວົ້າຢ່າງຈະແຈ້ງກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ປະຊາຊົນຈະໄດ້ຍິນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ທ່ານຈະໄດ້ຍິນສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າກ່າວຜ່ານຜູ້ທໍານວາຍ, ແຕ່ທ່ານຈະບໍ່ເຂົ້າໃຈຄວາມ ຫມາຍທີ່ແທ້ຈິງຂອງມັນ"

##### ໃນຂະນະທີ່ເຫັນເຈົ້າຈະໄດ້ເຫັນ, ແຕ່ເຈົ້າຈະບໍ່ເຂົ້າໃຈ

ທ່ານສາມາດເຮັດໃຫ້ສິ່ງທີ່ປະຊາຊົນເຫັນໄດ້ຢ່າງຈະແຈ້ງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ທ່ານຈະເຫັນສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າເຮັດຜ່ານຜູ້ທໍານວາຍ, ແຕ່ທ່ານຈະບໍ່ເຂົ້າໃຈມັນ"

#### Matthew 13:15

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູຈົບການອ້າງອີງເຖິງຜູ້ພະຍາກອນເອຊາຢາ.

##### ເພື່ອຫົວໃຈຂອງປະຊາຊົນນີ້ ... ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າຈະປິ່ນປົວພວກເຂົາ

ໃນ 13: 15 ພຣະເຈົ້າພັນລະນາເຖິງຊາວອິສະຣາເອນຄືກັບວ່າພວກເຂົາມີພະຍາດທາງຮ່າງກາຍທີ່ເຮັດໃຫ້ພວກເຂົາບໍ່ສາມາດຮຽນຮູ້, ໄດ້ຍິນແລະໄດ້ຍິນ. ພຣະ ເຈົ້າຕ້ອງການໃຫ້ພວກເຂົາມາຫາລາວດັ່ງນັ້ນພຣະອົງຈະປິ່ນປົວພວກເຂົາ. ນີ້ແມ່ນຄຳປຽບທຽບທີ່ອະທິບາຍເຖິງສະພາບຈິດວິນຍານຂອງຜູ້ຄົນ. ມັນຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຄົນເຮົາດື້ດ້ານແລະບໍ່ຍອມຮັບແລະເຂົ້າໃຈຄວາມຈິງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ. ຖ້າພວກເຂົາຈະເຮັດແນວນັ້ນ, ພວກເຂົາຈະກັບໃຈແລະພຣະເຈົ້າຈະໃຫ້ອະພັຍພວກເຂົາແລະຍິນດີຕ້ອນຮັບພວກເຂົາກັບມາເປັນປະຊາຊົນຂອງພຣະອົງ. ຖ້າຄວາມຫມາຍ ຈະແຈ້ງ, ຮັກສາຄຳປຽບທຽບໃສ່ ຄຳ ແປຂອງທ່ານ.

##### ຫົວໃຈຂອງປະຊາຊົນນີ້ໄດ້ກາຍເປັນຈືດໆ

ນີ້“ ຫົວໃຈ” ຫມາຍເຖິງຈິດໃຈ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຈິດໃຈຂອງຄົນເຫລົ່ານີ້ຊ້າທີ່ຈະຮຽນຮູ້" ຫລື "ຄົນເຫລົ່ານີ້ບໍ່ສາມາດຮຽນຮູ້ອີກຕໍ່ໄປ"

##### ພວກເຂົາຍາກໃນການໄດ້ຍິນ

ພວກເຂົາບໍ່ໄດ້ຫູຫນວກ. ນີ້“ ຍາກທີ່ຈະໄດ້ຍິນ” ຫມາຍ ຄວາມວ່າພວກເຂົາປະຕິເສດທີ່ຈະຟັງແລະຮຽນຮູ້ຄວາມຈິງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພວກເຂົາປະຕິເສດທີ່ຈະໃຊ້ຫູຂອງພວກເຂົາເພື່ອຟັງ"

##### ພວກເຂົາໄດ້ປິດຕາຂອງພວກເຂົາ

ພວກເຂົາບໍ່ໄດ້ປິດຕາຢ່າງແທ້ຈິງ. ນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພວກເຂົາປະຕິເສດທີ່ຈະເຂົ້າໃຈ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພວກເຂົາປະຕິເສດທີ່ຈະໃຊ້ຕາຂອງພວກເຂົາເພື່ອເບິ່ງ"

##### ສະນັ້ນພວກເຂົາບໍ່ຄວນເບິ່ງດ້ວຍຕາ, ຫລືໄດ້ຍິນດ້ວຍຫູຫລືເຂົ້າໃຈດ້ວຍຫົວໃຈຂອງພວກເຂົາ, ດັ່ງນັ້ນພວກເຂົາຈະຫັນກັບມາອີກ

"ເພື່ອວ່າພວກເຂົາບໍ່ສາມາດເບິ່ງເຫັນດ້ວຍຕາຂອງພວກເຂົາ, ໄດ້ຍິນດ້ວຍຫູຂອງພວກເຂົາ, ຫລືເຂົ້າໃຈດ້ວຍຫົວໃຈຂອງພວກເຂົາ, ແລະຜົນໄດ້ຮັບກໍ່ຫັນໄປອີກ."

##### ເຮັດໃຫ້ອີກເທື່ອຫນຶ່ງ

"ຫັນກັບມາຫາຂ້ອຍ" ຫລື "ກັບໃຈ"

##### ຂ້ອຍຈະຮັກສາພວກເຂົາ

"ໃຫ້ຂ້ອຍປິ່ນປົວພວກເຂົາ." ນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພຣະ ເຈົ້າຈະປິ່ນປົວພວກເຂົາທາງວິນຍານໂດຍການໃຫ້ອະພັຍບາບຂອງພວກເຂົາແລະໄດ້ຮັບພວກເຂົາອີກໃນຖານະເປັນປະຊາຊົນຂອງພຣະອົງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຂໍໃຫ້ຂ້ອຍໄດ້ຮັບພວກເຂົາອີກເທື່ອຫນຶ່ງ"

#### Matthew 13:16

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູຈົບການອະທິບາຍໃຫ້ສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງເປັນຫຍັງລາວຈຶ່ງໃຊ້ ຄຳອຸປະມາ.

##### ແຕ່ຕາຂອງເຈົ້າເປັນສຸກ, ເພາະວ່າພວກເຂົາເຫັນ; ແລະຫູຂອງພວກເຈົ້າ, ເພາະພວກເຂົາໄດ້ຍິນ

ທັງສອງຄຳກ່າວນີ້ ຫມາຍເຖິງສິ່ງດຽວກັນ. ພຣະເຢຊູເນັ້ນຫນັກ ວ່າພວກເຂົາໄດ້ເຮັດໃຫ້ພຣະເຈົ້າພໍໃຈເພາະວ່າພວກເຂົາເຊື່ອໃນສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູເວົ້າແລະເຮັດ.

##### ແຕ່ຕາຂອງເຈົ້າເປັນສຸກ, ເພາະວ່າພວກເຂົາເຫັນ

ນີ້“ ຕາ” ຫມາຍເຖິງຄົນທັງຫມົດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເຈົ້າໄດ້ຮັບພອນເພາະວ່າຕາຂອງເຈົ້າສາມາດເບິ່ງເຫັນໄດ້"

##### ເຈົ້າ ... ເຈົ້າ

ທຸກໆເຫດການທີ່ເກີດຂຶ້ນຂອງ ຄໍາສັບເຫລົ່ານີ້ແມ່ນມີຫລາຍຄຳ ແລະອ້າງອີງເຖິງພວກສາວົກ.

##### ແລະຫູຂອງພວກເຈົ້າ, ເພາະພວກເຂົາໄດ້ຍິນ

ນີ້ "ຫູ" ຫມາຍເຖິງຄົນທັງຫມົດ. ທ່ານຍັງສາມາດເຮັດໃຫ້ຂໍ້ມູນທີ່ເຂົ້າໃຈໄດ້ດີຂຶ້ນຕື່ມ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແລະເຈົ້າໄດ້ຮັບພອນເພາະວ່າຫູຂອງເຈົ້າສາມາດຟັງໄດ້"

##### ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າເວົ້າກັບທ່ານແທ້ໆ

"ຂ້ອຍບອກເຈົ້າຄວາມຈິງ." ສິ່ງນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມສຳຄັນຕໍ່ສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ສິ່ງທີ່ເຈົ້າເຫັນ

ທ່ານສາມາດເຮັດໃຫ້ມີຄວາມຊັດເຈນໃນສິ່ງທີ່ພວກເຂົາໄດ້ເຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ສິ່ງທີ່ເຈົ້າໄດ້ເຫັນຂ້ອຍເຮັດ"

##### ສິ່ງທີ່ທ່ານໄດ້ຍິນ

ທ່ານສາມາດອະທິບາຍສິ່ງທີ່ພວກເຂົາໄດ້ຍິນ.ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ສິ່ງທີ່ເຈົ້າໄດ້ຍິນຂ້ອຍເວົ້າ" (ເບິ່ງ:

#### Matthew 13:18

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ໃນນີ້ພຣະເຢຊູເລີ່ມຕົ້ນອະທິບາຍກ່ຽວກັບຄຳອຸປະມາກ່ຽວກັບຄົນທີ່ຫວ່ານເມັດພືດເຊິ່ງລາວເລີ່ມຕົ້ນໃນ 13: 3.

##### ຖ້ອຍຄຳ ແຫ່ງອານາຈັກ

ນີ້ "ຄຳ" ຫມາຍເຖິງຂໍ້ຄວາມ. ແລະ "ອານາຈັກ" ຫມາຍ ເຖິງການປົກຄອງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າໃນຖານະເປັນກະສັດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຂ່າວສານກ່ຽວກັບການປົກຄອງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າໃນຖານະກະສັດ"

##### ຄົນຊົ່ວຮ້າຍມາແລະຈັບເອົາສິ່ງທີ່ຫວ່ານເຂົ້າໄປໃນຫົວໃຈຂອງລາວໄປ

ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວເຖິງຊາຕານເຮັດໃຫ້ຄົນລືມສິ່ງທີ່ລາວໄດ້ຍິນຄືກັບວ່າລາວເປັນນົກທີ່ຈັບເມັດພັນຈາກພື້ນດິນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຄົນຊົ່ວເຮັດໃຫ້ລາວລືມຂໍ້ຄວາມທີ່ລາວໄດ້ຍິນຄືກັນກັບນົກຊະນິດຫນຶ່ງ ທີ່ກຳລັງເອົາເມັດພັນອອກຈາກພື້ນດິນ"

##### ຄວາມຊົ່ວຮ້າຍ

ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງຊາຕານ.

##### ແຮ້ວ ໄປ

ພະຍາຍາມໃຊ້ຄຳທີ່ມີຄວາມຫມາຍ ວ່າຈະຈັບເອົາບາງສິ່ງບາງຢ່າງໄປຈາກຜູ້ທີ່ເປັນເຈົ້າຂອງທີ່ຖືກຕ້ອງ.

##### ສິ່ງທີ່ໄດ້ກ້າໃນຫົວໃຈຂອງລາວ

ສິ່ງນີ້ສາມາດແປເປັນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ: ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຂໍ້ຄວາມທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າຫວ່ານໃນຫົວໃຈຂອງລາວ" ຫລື "ຂໍ້ຄວາມທີ່ລາວໄດ້ຍິນ"

##### ໃນຫົວໃຈຂອງລາວ

ນີ້“ ຫົວໃຈ” ຫມາຍເຖິງຈິດໃຈຂອງຜູ້ຟັງ.

##### ນີ້ແມ່ນເມັດທີ່ຫວ່ານຢູ່ຂ້າງທາງ

"ນີ້ແມ່ນຄວາມຫມາຍ ຂອງເມັດທີ່ຫວ່ານຢູ່ຂ້າງທາງ" ຫລື "ເສັ້ນທາງທີ່ມີການຫວ່ານແກ່ນເປັນຕົວແທນຂອງບຸກຄົນນີ້"

##### ຂ້າງທາງ

ແປນີ້ຕາມທີ່ທ່ານໄດ້ເຮັດໃນ 13: 3.

#### Matthew 13:20

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ອະທິບາຍຕໍ່ ຄຳອຸປະມາຕໍ່ພວກລູກສິດກ່ຽວກັບຄົນທີ່ຫວ່ານເມັດພືດ.

##### ສິ່ງທີ່ຖືກຫວ່ານລົງໃນພື້ນທີ່ຫີນ

ປະໂຫຍກທີ່ວ່າ "ສິ່ງທີ່ຫວ່ານແກ່ນ" ຫມາຍເຖິງແນວພັນທີ່ຕົກ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແນວພັນທີ່ຕົກໃນພື້ນທີ່ໂງ່ນຫີນ"

##### ສິ່ງທີ່ຖືກຫວ່ານລົງໃນພື້ນທີ່ຫີນແມ່ນ

"ພື້ນທີ່ຫີນບ່ອນທີ່ເມັດທີ່ຖືກຫວ່ານລົງເປັນຕົວແທນ"

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ໄດ້ຍິນ ຄຳນັ້ນ

ໃນຄຳອຸປະມາ, ເມັດພັນເປັນຕົວແທນຂອງ ຄຳ.

##### ຖ້ອຍຄຳ

ນີ້ສະແດງຂໍ້ຄວາມຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຂ່າວສານ" ຫລື "ຄຳສອນຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ"

##### ໄດ້ຮັບມັນດ້ວຍຄວາມສຸກ

ເຊື່ອຖ້ອຍຄຳຖືກກ່າວເຖິງວ່າໄດ້ຮັບມັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເຊື່ອຢ່າງມີຄວາມສຸກ"

##### ທັນລາວບໍ່ມີຮາກໃນຕົວເອງແລະລາວອົດທົນໄດ້ໄລຍະ ຫນຶ່ງ

"ເຖິງຢ່າງໃດກໍ່ຕາມ, ລາວມີຮາກຕື້ນແລະມີພຽງແຕ່ດົນເທົ່ານັ້ນ." ຮາກຫມາຍເຖິງສິ່ງທີ່ເຮັດໃຫ້ບຸກຄົນ ຫນຶ່ງສືບຕໍ່ເຊື່ອຖືຂ່າວສານຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແຕ່ຄືກັບຕົ້ນໄມ້ທີ່ບໍ່ຮາກເລິກ, ລາວພຽງແຕ່ອົດທົນຊົ່ວໄລຍະຫນຶ່ງ"

##### ເຂົາຕົກຢູ່ໃນທັນທີ

ນີ້“ ຫລົບຫນີ” ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າເຊົາເຊື່ອ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ລາວທັນທີທັນໃດ" ຫລື "ລາວຢຸດການເຊື່ອຖືຂໍ້ຄວາມຢ່າງໄວວາ"

#### Matthew 13:22

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ອະທິບາຍຕໍ່ ຄຳອຸປະມາຕໍ່ພວກລູກສິດກ່ຽວກັບຄົນທີ່ຫວ່ານເມັດພືດ.

##### ສິ່ງທີ່ກ້າ

ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງແນວພັນທີ່ຫວ່ານຫລືເມັດທີ່ຕົກລົງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເມັດທີ່ຖືກຫວ່ານ" ຫລື "ເມັດທີ່ຕົກລົງ"

##### ສິ່ງທີ່ກ້າໃນບັນດາພືດທີ່ມີຫນາມ

"ພື້ນດິນກັບຕົ້ນໄມ້ ຫນາມບ່ອນທີ່ເມັດໄດ້ຖືກຫວ່ານ"

##### ນີ້ແມ່ນບຸກຄົນ

"ນີ້ແມ່ນຕົວແທນຂອງບຸກຄົນ"

##### ຖ້ອຍຄຳ

ນີ້“ ຄຳ” ສະແດງເຖິງຂ່າວສານຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຂ່າວສານ" ຫລື "ຄຳສອນຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ"

##### ຄວາມລະມັດຣະວັງຂອງໂລກແລະການຫລອກລວງຂອງຄວາມຮັ່ງມີຂັດຂວາງຖ້ອຍ ຄຳ

ພຣະເຢຊູເວົ້າກ່ຽວກັບຄວາມເປັນຫ່ວງເປັນໄຍຂອງໂລກແລະການຫລອກລວງຂອງຄວາມຮັ່ງມີທີ່ເຮັດໃຫ້ຄົນເຮົາບໍ່ເຊື່ອຟັງຖ້ອຍຄຳ ຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າຄືກັບວ່າມັນເປັນຫຍ້າທີ່ສາມາດອ້ອມຮອບຕົ້ນໄມ້ແລະບໍ່ໃຫ້ມັນເຕີບໃຫຍ່. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ໃນຂະນະທີ່ຫຍ້າຫຍ້າປ້ອງກັນຕົ້ນໄມ້ທີ່ບໍ່ດີຈາກການເຕີບໃຫຍ່, ຄວາມເປັນຫ່ວງເປັນໄຍຂອງໂລກແລະການຫລອກລວງຂອງຄວາມຮັ່ງມີເຮັດໃຫ້ຄົນນີ້ບໍ່ຟັງຄຳຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ"

##### ລະມັດຣະວັງຂອງໂລກ

"ສິ່ງຕ່າງໆໃນໂລກນີ້ທີ່ຄົນເຮົາກັງວົນກ່ຽວກັບ"

##### ການຫລອກລວງຂອງອຸດົມສົມບູນ

ພຣະເຢຊູພັນລະນາເຖິງ“ ຊັບສົມບັດ” ຄືກັບວ່າເປັນບຸກຄົນທີ່ສາມາດຫລອກລວງຜູ້ໃດຜູ້ຫນຶ່ງ. ນີ້ຫມາຍ ຄວາມວ່າຄົນຄິດວ່າມີເງິນຫລາຍຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ພວກເຂົາມີຄວາມສຸກ, ແຕ່ມັນຈະບໍ່ເປັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຄວາມຮັກຂອງເງິນ"

##### ເຂົາຈະກາຍເປັນຫມາກໄມ້

ບຸກຄົນດັ່ງກ່າວໄດ້ຖືກກ່າວເຖິງວ່າລາວເປັນພືດ. ການເປັນຄົນທີ່ບໍ່ມີປະໂຫຍດ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າບໍ່ມີຜົນດີ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ລາວກາຍເປັນຄົນທີ່ບໍ່ມີຄຸນຄ່າ" ຫລື "ລາວບໍ່ໄດ້ເຮັດໃນສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າຕ້ອງການ."

##### ສິ່ງທີ່ຫວ່ານແກ່ນຢູ່ໃນດິນດີ

"ດິນດີບ່ອນທີ່ມີການກ້າແກ່ນ"

##### ລາວເກັບຫມາກໄມ້ແລະເຮັດຜົນລະປູກ

ບຸກຄົນດັ່ງກ່າວໄດ້ຖືກກ່າວເຖິງວ່າລາວເປັນພືດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຄືກັບຕົ້ນໄມ້ທີ່ມີສຸຂະພາບດີເຊິ່ງເກັບ ຫມາກຜົນຈາກ ຫມາກໄມ້, ລາວຈະເຣີນເຕີບໂຕໄດ້"

##### ໃຫ້ຜົນຜະລິດຫນຶ່ງຮ້ອຍເທົ່າເທົ່າກັບທີ່ໄດ້ປູກ, ບາງເວລາຫົກສິບແລະບາງສາມສິບເທົ່າ

ປະໂຫຍກທີ່ວ່າ "ຄືກັນກັບການປູກ" ແມ່ນເຂົ້າໃຈຕາມແຕ່ລະຕົວເລກດັ່ງກ່າວ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ບາງຄົນຜະລິດໄດ້ 100 ເທົ່າເທົ່າກັບການປູກ, ບາງຄົນຜະລິດໄດ້ເຖິງ 60 ເທົ່າແລະບາງຄົນກໍ່ໃຫ້ຜົນຜະລິດ 30 ເທົ່າ." ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປຂໍ້ນີ້ໃນ 13: 7.

#### Matthew 13:24

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ໃນທີ່ນີ້ພຣະເຢຊູອະທິບາຍເຖິງອານາຈັກສະຫວັນໂດຍການເລົ່າຄຳອຸປະມາເລື່ອງກ່ຽວກັບທົ່ງນາທີ່ມີທັງເຂົ້າສາລີແລະຫຍ້າທີ່ເຕີບໃຫຍ່ຢູ່ໃນນັ້ນ.

##### ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນປຽບເຫມືອນຜູ້ຊາຍ

ການແປພາສາບໍ່ຄວນສົມທຽບອານາຈັກສະຫວັນກັບຜູ້ຊາຍ, ແຕ່ວ່າອານາຈັກສະຫວັນປຽບເຫມືອນສະ ພາບການທີ່ໄດ້ອະທິບາຍໄວ້ໃນຄຳອຸປະມາ.

##### ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນປຽບ ເຫມືອນ

ນີ້“ ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ” ຫມາຍເຖິງການປົກຄອງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າໃນຖານະເປັນກະສັດ. ປະໂຫຍກທີ່ວ່າ "ອານາ ຈັກສະຫວັນ" ແມ່ນໃຊ້ໃນມັດທາຍເທົ່ານັ້ນ. ຖ້າເປັນໄປໄດ້, ໃຊ້ "ສະຫວັນ" ໃນການແປຂອງທ່ານ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເມື່ອພຣະເຈົ້າຂອງພວກເຮົາໃນສະຫວັນສະແດງຕົນເອງໃຫ້ເປັນກະສັດ, ມັນຈະເປັນຄື"

##### ແນວພັນທີ່ດີ

"ເມັດອາຫານທີ່ດີ" ຫລື "ເມັດພືດດີ." ຜູ້ຊົມອາດຈະຄິດວ່າພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງເວົ້າກ່ຽວກັບເຂົ້າສາລີ.

##### ສັດຕຣູຂອງລາວໄດ້ມາ

"ສັດຕຣູຂອງລາວມາຮອດສະຫນາມ"

##### ຫຍ້າ

ຫຍ້າເຫລົ່ານີ້ເບິ່ງຄືວ່າເປັນພືດອາຫານໃນເວລາທີ່ພວກມັນຍັງນ້ອຍ, ແຕ່ເມັດພືດຂອງມັນກໍ່ເປັນພິດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເມັດທີ່ບໍ່ດີ" ຫລື "ເມັດຫຍ້າ"

##### ໃນເວລາທີ່ໃບມີງອກອອກ

"ເມື່ອເມັດສາລີງອກ" ຫລື "ເມື່ອຕົ້ນໄມ້ເຕີບໃຫຍ່ຂຶ້ນ"

##### ຜະລິດພືດຂອງເຂົາເຈົ້າ

"ຜະລິດເມັດພືດ" ຫລື "ຜະລິດເຂົ້າສາລີ"

##### ແລ້ວຫຍ້າກໍ່ປະກົດຕົວຄືກັນ

"ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນປະຊາຊົນສາມາດເຫັນວ່າມັນມີຫຍ້າຢູ່ໃນພາກສະຫນາມເຊັ່ນກັນ"

#### Matthew 13:27

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ເລົ່າຄຳອຸປະມາເລື່ອງຫນຶ່ງ ກ່ຽວກັບທົ່ງນາທີ່ມີທັງເຂົ້າສາລີແລະຫຍ້າທີ່ເຕີບໃຫຍ່ຢູ່ໃນນັ້ນ.

##### ເຈົ້າຂອງທີ່ດິນ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຄົນດຽວກັນທີ່ຫວ່ານເມັດດີໃນໄຮ່ນາຂອງລາວ.

##### ເຈົ້າບໍ່ໄດ້ຫວ່ານເມັດດີໃນສວນຂອງເຈົ້າບໍ?

ຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ໄດ້ໃຊ້ຄຳຖາມເພື່ອເນັ້ນຄວາມແປກໃຈຂອງພວກເຂົາ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເຈົ້າຫວ່ານເມັດພັນທີ່ດີໃນພາກສະຫນາມຂອງເຈົ້າ!"

##### ເຈົ້າບໍ່ກ້າ

ເຈົ້າຂອງທີ່ດິນອາດຈະໃຫ້ຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ຂອງລາວປູກເມັດພັນນັ້ນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພວກເຮົາຫວ່ານ"

##### ພຣະອົງໄດ້ກ່າວກັບພວກເຂົາ

"ເຈົ້າຂອງທີ່ດິນໄດ້ກ່າວກັບຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້"

##### ສະນັ້ນທ່ານຕ້ອງການພວກເຮົາ

ຄຳວ່າ "ພວກເຮົາ" ຫມາຍເຖິງຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້.

#### Matthew 13:29

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສະຫລຸບຄຳອຸປະມາເລື່ອງກ່ຽວກັບທົ່ງນາທີ່ມີທັງເຂົ້າສາລີແລະຫຍ້າທີ່ເຕີບໃຫຍ່ຢູ່ໃນນັ້ນ.

##### ເຈົ້າຂອງທີ່ດິນກ່າວ

"ເຈົ້າຂອງທີ່ດິນໄດ້ກ່າວກັບຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ຂອງລາວ"

##### ຂ້ອຍຈະເວົ້າກັບຜູ້ເກັບກ່ຽວວ່າ, "ກ່ອນອື່ນຫມົດຈົ່ງດຶງຫຍ້າອອກແລະມັດມັນເປັນມັດເພື່ອເຜົາພວກມັນ, ແຕ່ວ່າເກັບເຂົ້າສາລີໃສ່ໃນຄອກຂອງຂ້ອຍ."

ທ່ານສາມາດແປສິ່ງນີ້ເປັນຄຳອ້າງອີງທາງອ້ອມອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຂ້ອຍຈະບອກຜູ້ເກັບກ່ຽວກ່ອນທີ່ຈະເກັບເອົາຫຍ້າແລະມັດມັນມັດເປັນມັດເພື່ອເຜົາພວກມັນ, ຈາກນັ້ນເກັບເຂົ້າສາລີໃສ່ໃນຄອກຂອງຂ້ອຍ"

##### ກະຕ່າ

ການກໍ່ສ້າງກະສິກໍາທີ່ສາມາດຖືກນໍາໃຊ້ສໍາລັບການເກັບຮັກສາເມັດພືດ

#### Matthew 13:31

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູພັນລະນາເຖິງຣາຊະອານາຈັກສະຫວັນໂດຍການເລົ່າຄຳອຸປະມາກ່ຽວກັບເມັດນ້ອຍໆທີ່ເຕີບໃຫຍ່ເປັນຕົ້ນໃຫຍ່.

##### ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນປຽບເຫມືອນ

ນີ້“ ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ” ຫມາຍເຖິງການປົກຄອງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າໃນຖານະເປັນກະສັດ. ປະໂຫຍກທີ່ວ່າ "ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ" ແມ່ນໃຊ້ໃນມັດທາຍເທົ່ານັ້ນ. ຖ້າເປັນໄປໄດ້, ໃຊ້ "ສະຫວັນ" ໃນການແປຂອງທ່ານ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເມື່ອພຣະເຈົ້າຂອງພວກເຮົາໃນສະຫວັນສຳແດງຕົນເອງໃຫ້ເປັນກະສັດ, ມັນຈະເປັນຄືກັນ." ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປສິ່ງນີ້ໃນ 13:24.

##### ເມັດ ຫມາກ ນ້ອຍໆ

ເປັນເມັດນ້ອຍໆທີ່ເຕີບໃຫຍ່ເປັນຕົ້ນໃຫຍ່

##### ແກ່ນນີ້ແມ່ນນ້ອຍທີ່ສຸດຂອງເມັດອື່ນໆ

ເມັດ ຜັກກາດແມ່ນເມັດທີ່ນ້ອຍທີ່ສຸດທີ່ຮູ້ຈັກກັບຜູ້ຟັງຕົ້ນສະບັບ.

##### ແຕ່ວ່າເມື່ອມັນເຕີບໃຫຍ່ຂຶ້ນ

"ແຕ່ວ່າເມື່ອພືດໄດ້ເຕີບໃຫຍ່ແລ້ວ"

##### ມັນຍິ່ງໃຫຍ່ກວ່າ

"ມັນໃຫຍ່ກວ່າ"

##### ກາຍເປັນຕົ້ນໄມ້

ຕົ້ນຫມາກໂມສາມາດເຕີບໃຫຍ່ໄດ້ປະມານ 2 - 4 ແມັດ.

##### ນົກຂອງອາກາດ

"ນົກ"

#### Matthew 13:33

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູອະທິບາຍເຖິງອານາຈັກສະຫວັນໂດຍການເລົ່າຄຳອຸປະມາກ່ຽວກັບຜົນກະທົບຂອງເຊື້ອຣາທີ່ມີຕໍ່ແປ້ງ.

##### ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນປຽບ ເຫມືອນ ເຊື້ອແປ້ງ

ອານາຈັກບໍ່ຄືກັບເຊື້ອແປ້ງ, ແຕ່ວ່າການເຜີຍແຜ່ອານາຈັກແມ່ນຄືກັບການແຜ່ເຊື້ອແປ້ງ.

##### ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນປຽບ ເຫມືອນ

ນີ້“ ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ” ຫມາຍເຖິງການປົກຄອງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າໃນຖານະເປັນກະສັດ. ປະໂຫຍກທີ່ວ່າ" ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ" ແມ່ນໃຊ້ໃນມັດທາຍເທົ່ານັ້ນ. ຖ້າເປັນໄປໄດ້, ໃຊ້ "ສະຫວັນ" ໃນການແປຂອງທ່ານ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເມື່ອພຣະເຈົ້າຂອງພວກເຮົາໃນສະຫວັນສະແດງຕົນເອງໃຫ້ເປັນກະສັດ, ມັນຈະເປັນຄືກັນ." ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປສິ່ງນີ້ໃນ 13:24.

##### ສາມມາດຕະການຂອງແປ້ງ

ເວົ້າວ່າ "ແປ້ງຈຳນວນຫລວງຫລາຍ" ຫລືໃຊ້ ຄຳສັບທີ່ວັທະນະທັມຂອງທ່ານໃຊ້ ສຳລັບວັດແທກປະຣິມານທາດແປ້ງ.

##### ຈົນກ່ວາທັງຫມົດແປ້ງໄດ້ເພີ່ມຂຶ້ນ

ຂໍ້ມູນທີ່ບົ່ງບອກແມ່ນວ່າແມ່ນຍ້ອນເຊື້ອແປ້ງແລະມາດຕະການສາມສ່ວນຂອງແປ້ງຖືກເຮັດເປັນແປ້ງສຳລັບອົບ.

#### Matthew 13:34

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ຕໍ່ໄປນີ້ຜູ້ຂຽນອ້າງອີງຈາກຄຳເພງເພື່ອສະແດງວ່າຄຳສອນຂອງພຣະເຢຊູໃນ ຄຳອຸປະມາເຮັດໃຫ້ ຄຳພະຍາ ກອນສຳເລັດເປັນຈິງ.

##### ສິ່ງທັງຫມົດເຫລົ່ານີ້ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ຝູງຊົນເປັນຄຳອຸປະມາ. ແລະໂດຍບໍ່ມີ ຄຳອຸປະມາເພິ່ນບໍ່ໄດ້ເວົ້າຫຍັງກັບພວກເຂົາເລີຍ

ປະໂຫຍກທັງສອງຫມາຍເຖິງອັນດຽວກັນ. ພວກເຂົາລວມເຂົ້າກັນເພື່ອເນັ້ນຫນັກ ວ່າພຣະເຢຊູສອນຝູງຊົນພຽງແຕ່ໃຊ້ ຄຳອຸປະມາເທົ່ານັ້ນ.

##### ສິ່ງທັງຫມົດ ເຫລົ່ານີ້

ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູສອນເລີ່ມຕົ້ນໃນ 13: 1.

##### ລາວບໍ່ໄດ້ເວົ້າຫຍັງກັບພວກເຂົາໂດຍບໍ່ມີຄຳອຸປະມາ

"ພຣະອົງບໍ່ໄດ້ສອນຫຍັງເລີຍນອກຈາກຄຳອຸປະມາ." ສອງທາງລົບສາມາດສະແດງອອກໃນທາງບວກ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ທຸກສິ່ງທີ່ລາວສອນພວກເຂົາລາວເວົ້າໃນ ຄຳອຸປະມາ"

##### ສິ່ງທີ່ໄດ້ເວົ້າຜ່ານຜູ້ທໍານວາຍອາດຈະເປັນຄວາມຈິງ, ເມື່ອລາວເວົ້າ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ລາວໄດ້ເຮັດໃຫ້ສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າບອກກັບຜູ້ທໍານວາຍຄົນຫນຶ່ງ ໃຫ້ຂຽນເປັນເວລາດົນນານແລ້ວ"

##### ເມື່ອລາວເວົ້າ

"ໃນເວລາທີ່ສາສະດາໄດ້ກ່າວວ່າ"

##### ຂ້ອຍຈະເປີດປາກຂອງຂ້ອຍ

ນີ້ແມ່ນສໍານວນທີ່ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າເວົ້າ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຂ້ອຍຈະເວົ້າ"

##### ສິ່ງທີ່ຖືກເຊື່ອງໄວ້

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ສິ່ງຕ່າງໆທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າໄດ້ປິດບັງໄວ້"

##### ຕັ້ງແຕ່ການວາງຮາກຖານຂອງໂລກ

"ຕັ້ງແຕ່ການເລີ່ມຕົ້ນຂອງໂລກ" ຫລື "ນັບຕັ້ງແຕ່ພຣະເຈົ້າໄດ້ສ້າງໂລກ"

#### Matthew 13:36

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ໃນທີ່ນີ້ສະພາບການປ່ຽນໄປເຮືອນທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູແລະສາວົກພວມພັກເຊົາຢູ່. ພຣະເຢຊູເລີ່ມຕົ້ນອະທິບາຍໃຫ້ເຂົາເຈົ້າຟັງກ່ຽວກັບ ຄຳອຸປະມາກ່ຽວກັບທົ່ງນາທີ່ມີທັງເຂົ້າສາລີແລະຫຍ້າເຊິ່ງລາວໄດ້ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນຕັ້ງແຕ່ປີ 13:24.

##### ໄດ້ເຂົ້າໄປໃນເຮືອນ

"ເຂົ້າໄປໃນເຮືອນ" ຫລື "ໄດ້ເຂົ້າໄປໃນເຮືອນທີ່ລາວພັກຢູ່"

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ຫວ່ານ

"ຜູ້ຫວ່ານເມັດພືດ"

##### ບຸດມະນຸດ

ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ກ່າວເຖິງຕົນເອງ.

##### ພວກລູກຊາຍຂອງອານາຈັກ

ທີ່ນີ້“ ລູກຊາຍຂອງ” ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າເປັນຂອງຫລືມີລັກສະນະດຽວກັນກັບບາງຄົນຫລືບາງສິ່ງບາງຢ່າງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຄົນທີ່ຂຶ້ນກັບອານາຈັກ"

##### ຂອງອານາຈັກ

ນີ້“ ອານາຈັກ” ຫມາຍເຖິງພຣະເຈົ້າກະສັດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ"

##### ພວກລູກຊາຍຂອງຄວາມຊົ່ວຮ້າຍ

ທີ່ນີ້“ ລູກຊາຍຂອງ” ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າເປັນຂອງຫລືມີລັກສະນະດຽວກັນກັບບາງຄົນຫລືບາງສິ່ງບາງຢ່າງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຄົນທີ່ເປັນຂອງຄົນຊົ່ວ"

##### ສັດຕຣູຜູ້ທີ່ຫວ່ານແກ່ນພວກເຂົາ

"ສັດຕຣູທີ່ຫວ່ານຫຍ້າ"

##### ຈຸດ​ຈົບ​ຂອງ​ໂລກ

"ສຸດປາຍ"

#### Matthew 13:40

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູຈົບການອະທິບາຍໃຫ້ລູກສິດຂອງພຣະອົງຮູ້ກ່ຽວກັບ ຄຳອຸປະມາເລື່ອງໄຮ່ນາພ້ອມດ້ວຍເຂົ້າສາລີແລະຫຍ້າ.

##### ເພາະສະນັ້ນ, ໃນຂະນະທີ່ຫຍ້າໄດ້ຖືກຮວບຮວມແລະເຜົາດ້ວຍໄຟ

ສິ່ງນີ້ສາມາດແປເປັນຮູບແບບເຄື່ອນໄຫວ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເພາະສະນັ້ນ, ໃນຂະນະທີ່ຜູ້ຄົນຮວບຮວມຫຍ້າແລະເຜົາພວກມັນດ້ວຍໄຟ"

##### ຈຸດ​ຈົບ​ຂອງ​ໂລກ

"ສຸດປາຍ"

##### ບຸດມະນຸດຈະສົ່ງເທວະດາຂອງຕົນອອກໄປ

ນີ້ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງເວົ້າເຖິງຕົວເອງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຂ້ອຍ, ບຸດມະນຸດ, ຈະສົ່ງເທວະດາຂອງຂ້ອຍອອກ"

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ກະທຳ ຄວາມຊົ່ວຮ້າຍ

"ຜູ້ທີ່ຜິດກົດບັນຍັດ" ຫລື "ຄົນຊົ່ວ"

##### ເຕົາໄຟ

ນີ້ແມ່ນການປຽບທຽບ ສຳລັບໄຟໄຫມ້ນະຣົກ. ຖ້າຄຳ ວ່າ "ເຕົາໄຟ" ບໍ່ເປັນທີ່ຮູ້ຈັກ, "ເຕົາອົບ" ກໍ່ສາມາດໃຊ້ໄດ້. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເຕົາໄຟທີ່ຮຸນແຮງ"

##### ຮ້ອງໄຫ້ແລະຂົບແຂ້ວ

ນີ້ສະແດງເຖິງຄວາມໂສກເສົ້າແລະຄວາມທຸກທໍຣະມານທີ່ສຸດ. ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປສິ່ງນີ້ໃນ 8:11.

##### ສ່ອງຄ້າຍຄືແສງແດດ

ຖ້າການຈຳລອງແບບນີ້ບໍ່ສາມາດເຂົ້າໃຈໄດ້ໃນພາສາຂອງທ່ານ, ທ່ານສາມາດໃຊ້: "ເບິ່ງງ່າຍຄືກັບຕາເວັນ."

##### ພຣະບິດາ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຕຳແຫນ່ງທີ່ສຳຄັນ ສຳລັບພຣະເຈົ້າ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

##### ລາວຜູ້ທີ່ມີຫູ

ນີ້ແມ່ນວິທີການອ້າງອີງເຖິງທຸກໆຄົນທີ່ຟັງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ທຸກໆຄົນທີ່ຟັງຂ້ອຍ." ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປຂໍ້ນີ້ໃນ 11:13.

##### ປ່ອຍໃຫ້ເຂົາຮັບຟັງ

ທີ່ນີ້ "ຟັງ" ຫມາຍເຖິງເອົາໃຈໃສ່. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຕ້ອງເອົາໃຈໃສ່ກັບສິ່ງທີ່ຂ້ອຍເວົ້າ." ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປຂໍ້ນີ້ໃນ 11:13.

#### Matthew 13:44

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູພັນລະນາເຖິງອານາຈັກສະຫວັນໂດຍການເລົ່າສອງ ຄຳອຸປະມາກ່ຽວກັບຄົນທີ່ຂາຍຊັບສິນຂອງຕົນເພື່ອຊື້ສິ່ງທີ່ມີຄ່າຫລາຍ.

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ໃນສອງຄຳອຸປະມານີ້, ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ສອງ ຄຳອຸປະມາເພື່ອສອນພວກສາວົກວ່າອານາຈັກສະຫວັນເປັນຄືແນວໃດ.

##### ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນປຽບ ເຫມືອນ

ນີ້“ ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ” ຫມາຍເຖິງການປົກຄອງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າໃນຖານະເປັນກະສັດ. ປະໂຫຍກທີ່ວ່າ "ອານາ ຈັກສະຫວັນ" ແມ່ນໃຊ້ໃນມັດທາຍເທົ່ານັ້ນ. ຖ້າເປັນໄປໄດ້, ໃຊ້ "ສະຫວັນ" ໃນການແປຂອງທ່ານ.ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເມື່ອພຣະເຈົ້າຂອງພວກເຮົາໃນສະຫວັນສະແດງຕົນເອງໃຫ້ເປັນກະສັດ, ມັນຈະເປັນຄືກັນ." ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປສິ່ງນີ້ໃນ 13:24.

##### ຄືກັບຊັບສົມບັດທີ່ເຊື່ອງໄວ້ໃນທົ່ງນາ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ສົມບັດທີ່ຜູ້ໃດຜູ້ຫນຶ່ງໄດ້ເຊື່ອງໄວ້ໃນທົ່ງນາ"

##### ສົມບັດ

ສິ່ງທີ່ລໍ້າຄ່າແລະລໍ້າຄ່າຫລືການເກັບ ກຳສິ່ງຕ່າງໆ

##### ເຊື່ອງມັນ

"ປົກປິດ"

##### ຂາຍທຸກຢ່າງທີ່ລາວມີ, ແລະຊື້ນານັ້ນ

ຂໍ້ມູນທີ່ບົ່ງບອກແມ່ນບຸກຄົນທີ່ຊື້ພາກສະຫນາມເພື່ອຍຶດເອົາຊັບສົມບັດທີ່ເຊື່ອງໄວ້.

##### ຄືກັບຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ເປັນພໍ່ຄ້າຊອກຫາໄຂ່ມຸກທີ່ມີຄ່າ

ຂໍ້ມູນທີ່ບົ່ງບອກແມ່ນວ່າຊາຍຄົນນັ້ນ ກຳລັງຊອກຫາໄຂ່ມຸກທີ່ມີຄ່າທີ່ລາວສາມາດຊື້ໄດ້.

##### ພໍ່ຄ້າ

ພໍ່ຄ້າຫລືພໍ່ຄ້າຂາຍສົ່ງທີ່ມັກຈະໄດ້ຮັບສິນຄ້າຈາກສະຖານທີ່ຫ່າງໄກ

##### ໄຂ່ມຸກທີ່ມີຄ່າ

“ ໄຂ່ມຸກ” ແມ່ນລູກປັດທີ່ລຽບ, ແຂງ, ເຫລື້ອມ, ຂາວຫລືສີອ່ອນທີ່ຖືກສ້າງຕັ້ງຂຶ້ນພາຍໃນລວດລາຍໃນທະເລແລະມີຄ່າສູງເປັນແກ້ວປະເສີດຫລືປະດັບເປັນເພັດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ໄຂ່ມຸກດີ" ຫລື "ໄຂ່ມຸກທີ່ສວຍງາມ"

#### Matthew 13:47

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູພັນລະນາເຖິງອານາຈັກສະຫວັນໂດຍການເລົ່າເລື່ອງຫນຶ່ງ ກ່ຽວກັບຊາວປະມົງທີ່ໃຊ້ຕາຫນ່າງ ໃຫຍ່ເພື່ອຈັບປາ.

##### ອານາຈັກຂອງສະຫວັນແມ່ນຄ້າຍຄືຕາຫນ່າງ

ອານາຈັກບໍ່ຄືກັບຕາຫນ່າງ, ແຕ່ອານາຈັກດຶງດູດຄົນທຸກຊະນິດຄືກັບຕາຫນ່າງຈັບປາທຸກຊະນິດ.

##### ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນເປັນຄື

ນີ້“ ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ” ຫມາຍເຖິງການປົກຄອງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າໃນຖານະເປັນກະສັດ. ປະໂຫຍກທີ່ວ່າ "ອານາ ຈັກສະຫວັນ" ແມ່ນໃຊ້ໃນມັດທາຍເທົ່ານັ້ນ. ຖ້າເປັນໄປໄດ້, ໃຊ້ "ສະຫວັນ" ໃນການແປຂອງທ່ານ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເມື່ອພຣະເຈົ້າຂອງພວກເຮົາໃນສະຫວັນສຳແດງຕົນເອງໃຫ້ເປັນກະສັດ, ມັນຈະເປັນຄືກັນ." ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປສິ່ງນີ້ໃນ 13:24.

##### ຄືກັບຕາຫນ່າງທີ່ຖືກໂຍນລົງສູ່ທະເລ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຄືກັບຕາຫນ່າງທີ່ຊາວປະມົງບາງຄົນໂຍນລົງສູ່ທະເລ"

##### ຖືກໂຍນລົງສູ່ທະເລ

"ຖືກໂຍນລົງໃນທະເລສາບ"

##### ຂອງເກັບສັດທຸກປະເພດ

"ຈັບໄດ້ປາທຸກຊະນິດ"

##### ລາກມັນຂຶ້ນເທິງຫາດຊາຍ

"ດຶງຕາຫນ່າງ ລົງເທິງຫາດຊາຍ" ຫລື "ດຶງຕາຫນ່າງ"

##### ສິ່ງທີ່ດີ

"ຄົນທີ່ດີ"

##### ສິ່ງທີ່ໄຮ້ຄ່າ

"ປາທີ່ບໍ່ດີ" ຫລື "ປາທຸກປະເພດ "

##### ໂຍນຖິ້ມ

"ບໍ່ໄດ້ຮັກສາ"

#### Matthew 13:49

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູອະທິບາຍກ່ຽວກັບ ຄຳອຸປະມາເລື່ອງຊາວປະມົງທີ່ໃຊ້ຕາຫນ່າງໃຫຍ່ເພື່ອຈັບປາ.

##### ຈຸດ​ຈົບ​ຂອງ​ໂລກ

"ທີ່ສຸດປາຍ"

##### ມາ

"ອອກມາ" ຫລື "ອອກໄປ" ຫລື "ມາຈາກສະຫວັນ"

##### ຄົນຊົ່ວຮ້າຍຈາກບັນດາຄົນຊອບທັມ

ສ່ວນປະກອບນາມສະກຸນເຫລົ່ານີ້ສາມາດຖືກກ່າວ ເຖິງວ່າເປັນພາສາ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຄົນຊົ່ວຈາກຄົນຊອບ ທັມ"

##### ພວກເຂົາຈະຖິ້ມພວກເຂົາ

"ທູດສະຫວັນຈະໂຍນຄົນຊົ່ວ"

##### ເຕົາໄຟ

ນີ້ແມ່ນການປຽບທຽບ ສຳລັບໄຟໄຫມ້ນະຣົກ. ຖ້າ ຄຳ ວ່າ "ເຕົາໄຟ" ບໍ່ເປັນທີ່ຮູ້ຈັກ, "ເຕົາອົບ" ກໍ່ສາມາດໃຊ້ໄດ້. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເຕົາໄຟຮ້ອນ." ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປສິ່ງນີ້ໃນ 13:40.

##### ຮ້ອງໄຫ້ແລະປັ້ນແຂ້ວ

ນີ້ສະແດງເຖິງຄວາມໂສກເສົ້າແລະຄວາມທຸກທໍຣະ ມານທີ່ສຸດ. ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປສິ່ງນີ້ໃນ 8:11

#### Matthew 13:51

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູອະທິບາຍກ່ຽວກັບຣາຊະອານາຈັກສະຫວັນໂດຍການເລົ່າຄຳອຸປະມາເລື່ອງຜູ້ທີ່ຄຸ້ມຄອງຄອບຄົວ. ນີ້ແມ່ນຕອນຈົບຂອງພາກສ່ວນຂອງເລື່ອງກ່ຽວກັບພຣະເຢຊູສັ່ງສອນຝູງຊົນກ່ຽວກັບອານາຈັກສະຫວັນໂດຍການໃຊ້ ຄຳອຸປະມາ.

##### ທ່ານໄດ້ເຂົ້າໃຈສິ່ງທັງຫມົດນີ້ບໍ?” ພວກສາວົກໄດ້ຖາມລາວວ່າ, "ແມ່ນແລ້ວ."

ຖ້າຈຳເປັນ, ທັງສອງ ຄຳອ້າງອີງໂດຍກົງສາມາດຖືກແປເປັນຄຳເວົ້າທາງອ້ອມ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ຖາມພວກເຂົາວ່າພວກເຂົາເຂົ້າໃຈທຸກຢ່າງນີ້ບໍ, ແລະພວກເຂົາເວົ້າວ່າພວກເຂົາເຂົ້າໃຈບໍ່"

##### ໄດ້ກາຍເປັນສານຸສິດຂອງອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ

ນີ້“ ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ” ຫມາຍເຖິງການປົກຄອງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າໃນຖານະເປັນກະສັດ. ປະໂຫຍກທີ່ວ່າ "ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ" ແມ່ນໃຊ້ໃນປຶ້ມມັດທາຍເທົ່ານັ້ນ. ຖ້າເປັນໄປໄດ້, ຮັກສາ "ສະຫວັນ" ໃນການແປຂອງທ່ານ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ໄດ້ຮຽນຮູ້ຄວາມຈິງກ່ຽວກັບພຣະເຈົ້າຂອງພວກເຮົາໃນສະຫວັນ, ຜູ້ທີ່ເປັນກະສັດ" ຫລື "ໄດ້ຍອມຕົວເອງຢູ່ໃຕ້ການປົກຄອງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ"

##### ແມ່ນຄືກັບຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ເປັນເຈົ້າຂອງເຮືອນ, ເຊິ່ງດຶງເອົາສິ່ງເກົ່າແລະສິ່ງໃຫມ່ ອອກຈາກຊັບສົມບັດຂອງລາວ

ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວ ຄຳອຸປະມາອີກເລື່ອງຫນຶ່ງ. ລາວປຽບ ທຽບພວກທັມະຈານ, ຜູ້ທີ່ຮູ້ຂໍ້ພຣະຄັມພີທີ່ໂມເຊແລະຜູ້ທໍານວາຍໄດ້ຂຽນດີ, ແລະຜູ້ທີ່ຍັງຍອມຮັບ ຄຳສອນຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ, ກັບເຈົ້າຂອງເຮືອນຜູ້ທີ່ໃຊ້ຊັບສົມບັດເກົ່າແລະໃຫມ່.

##### ສົມບັດ

ຊັບສົມບັດແມ່ນສິ່ງທີ່ລໍ້າຄ່າແລະລໍ້າຄ່າຫລືເກັບຂອງສິ່ງຕ່າງໆ. ໃນນີ້ມັນອາດຈະຫມາຍເຖິງສະຖານທີ່ທີ່ບັນດາສິ່ງຂອງເຫລົ່ານີ້ຖືກເກັບໄວ້,“ ຄັງເງິນ” ຫລື“ ຫ້ອງເກັບມ້ຽນ”.

##### ແລ້ວມັນກໍ່ເກີດຂຶ້ນໃນເວລານັ້ນ

ປະໂຫຍກນີ້ປ່ຽນເລື່ອງຈາກຄຳສອນຂອງພຣະເຢຊູໄປສູ່ສິ່ງທີ່ເກີດຂຶ້ນຕໍ່ໄປ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນ" ຫລື "ຫລັງຈາກ"

#### Matthew 13:54

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ນີ້ແມ່ນຈຸດເລີ່ມຕົ້ນຂອງພາກໃຫມ່ ຂອງບົດເລື່ອງທີ່ເລົ່າສູ່ຟັງໃນເວລາ 17:26, ເຊິ່ງນັກຂຽນບອກເຖິງການຕໍ່ຕ້ານຢ່າງຕໍ່ເນື່ອງຕໍ່ການປະຕິບັດແລະການສັ່ງສອນຂອງພຣະເຢຊູກ່ຽວກັບອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ. ໃນທີ່ນີ້, ປະຊາຊົນໃນເມືອງຂອງພຣະເຢຊູປະຕິເສດພຣະອົງ.

##### ພາກພື້ນຂອງຕົນເອງ

"ບ້ານເກີດຂອງລາວ." ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງເມືອງນາຊາເຣັດບ່ອນທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູເຕີບໃຫຍ່.

##### ໃນ ທັມະສາລາຂອງພວກເຂົາ

ຄຳນາມທີ່ວ່າ "ຂອງພວກເຂົາ" ແມ່ນອ້າງອີງເຖິງປະຊາຊົນໃນຂົງເຂດ.

##### ພວກເຂົາປະຫລາດໃຈຫລາຍ

"ພວກເຂົາປະຫລາດໃຈຫລາຍ"

##### ຊາຍຄົນນີ້ເອົາສະຕິປັນຍາແລະສິ່ງມະຫັສະຈັນເຫລົ່ານີ້ມາຈາກໃສ?

"ຄົນທຳມະດາສາມັນແບບນີ້ຈະສະຫລາດແລະເຮັດການອັສະຈັນທີ່ຍິ່ງໃຫຍ່ແບບນີ້ໄດ້ແນວໃດ?"

##### ຊາຍຄົນນີ້ບໍ່ແມ່ນລູກຂອງຊ່າງໄມ້ບໍ? ແມ່ຂອງລາວຊື່ວ່າມາຣີບໍ? ອ້າຍຂອງລາວຊື່ຢາໂກໂບ, ໂຢເຊບ, ຊີໂມນແລະຢູດາແມ່ນບໍ? ເອື້ອຍນ້ອງທັງຫມົດ ຂອງລາວຢູ່ກັບພວກເຮົາບໍ່ແມ່ນບໍ? ລາວໄດ້ຮັບສິ່ງທັງຫມົດນີ້ມາຈາກໃສ? "

ຝູງຊົນໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມຊຸດນີ້ເພື່ອສະແດງຄວາມແປກໃຈຂອງພວກເຂົາວ່າບຸກຄົນທຳມະດາຈາກພາກພື້ນຂອງພວກເຂົາສາມາດເຮັດສິ່ງທັງຫມົດນີ້ໄດ້. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະເຢຊູເປັນພຽງລູກຊາຍຂອງຊ່າງໄມ້. ພວກເຮົາຮູ້ຈັກແມ່ຂອງລາວຊື່ວ່ານາງມາຣີ.

##### ລູກຊາຍຂອງຊ່າງໄມ້

ຊ່າງໄມ້ແມ່ນຜູ້ທີ່ເຮັດສິ່ງຂອງດ້ວຍໄມ້ຫລືຫີນ. ຖ້າວ່າ "ຊ່າງໄມ້" ບໍ່ຮູ້, "ຜູ້ກໍ່ສ້າງ" ສາມາດໃຊ້ໄດ້.

#### Matthew 13:57

##### ພວກເຂົາໄດ້ຮັບຄວາມເສຍໃຈຈາກລາວ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ປະຊາຊົນໃນບ້ານເກີດຂອງພຣະເຢຊູເຮັດຜິດຕໍ່ລາວ" ຫລື "ປະຊາຊົນໄດ້ປະຕິເສດພຣະເຢຊູ"

##### ຜູ້ທໍານວາຍບໍ່ໄດ້ເປັນກຽຕໂດຍ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບໃນທາງບວກ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຜູ້ທໍານວາຍໄດ້ຮັບກຽດຕິຍົດຢູ່ທົ່ວທຸກ ບ່ອນ"ຫລື "ຜູ້ຄົນທົ່ວທຸກບ່ອນໃຫ້ກຽຕແກ່ຜູ້ທໍາ ນວາຍ"

##### ບ້ານເມືອງຂອງຕົນເອງ

"ພາກພື້ນຂອງຕົນເອງ" ຫລື "ບ້ານເກີດເມືອງນອນຂອງຕົນເອງ"

##### ໃນຄອບຄົວຂອງລາວ

"ຢູ່ໃນເຮືອນຂອງຕົນເອງ"

##### ລາວບໍ່ໄດ້ເຮັດການອັສະຈັນຫລາຍຢ່າງຢູ່ທີ່ນັ້ນ

"ພຣະເຢຊູບໍ່ໄດ້ເຮັດການອັສະຈັນຫລາຍຢ່າງໃນບ້ານເກີດເມືອງນອນຂອງຕົນເອງ"

## Chapter 14

#### Matthew 14:1

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ຂໍ້ເຫລົ່ານີ້ອະທິບາຍປະຕິກິລິຍາຂອງເຮໂຣດເມື່ອລາວໄດ້ຍິນກ່ຽວກັບພຣະເຢຊູ. ເຫດການນີ້ເກີດຂຶ້ນບາງເວລາຫລັງຈາກເຫດການທີ່ຕາມມາໃນ ຄຳ ບັນລະຍາຍ.

##### ກ່ຽວກັບເວລານັ້ນ

"ໃນສະ ໄຫມ ນັ້ນ" ຫລື "ໃນຂະນະທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກຳລັງປະຕິບັດຢູ່ແຂວງຄາລີເລ"

##### ໄດ້ຍິນຂ່າວກ່ຽວກັບພຣະເຢຊູ

"ໄດ້ຍິນລາຍງານກ່ຽວກັບພຣະເຢຊູ" ຫລື "ໄດ້ຍິນກ່ຽວກັບຊື່ສຽງຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ"

##### ລາວ​ເວົ້າ​ວ່າ

"ເຮໂຣດກ່າວ"

##### ໄດ້ຟື້ນຄືນຈາກຕາຍ

"ໄດ້ກັບຄືນມາສູ່ຊີວິດ"

##### ເພາະສະນັ້ນ ອຳ ນາດເຫລົ່ານີ້ຈຶ່ງເຮັດວຽກຢູ່ໃນພຣະອົງ

ຊາວຢິວບາງຄົນໃນເວລານັ້ນເຊື່ອວ່າຖ້າຄົນຜູ້ຫນຶ່ງກັບຄືນມາຈາກຕາຍລາວຈະມີອຳນາດເຮັດສິ່ງທີ່ຍິ່ງໃຫຍ່.

#### Matthew 14:3

##### ຖະແຫລງການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ນີ້ຜູ້ຂຽນເລີ່ມຕົ້ນເລົ່າກ່ຽວກັບວິທີທີ່ກະສັດເຮໂຣດໄດ້ປຣະຫານໂຢຮັນບັບຕິດ. ເຫດການເຫລົ່ານີ້ເກີດຂຶ້ນບາງຄັ້ງກ່ອນເຫດການໃນຂໍ້ກ່ອນ ຫນ້າ.

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ນັກຂຽນໄດ້ເລົ່າເລື່ອງລາວກ່ຽວກັບການຕາຍຂອງໂຢຮັນບັບຕິດເພື່ອສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນເຖິງເຫດຜົນທີ່ເຮໂຣດຕອບສະ ຫນອງ ວິທີທີ່ລາວໄດ້ເຮັດໃນເວລາທີ່ລາວໄດ້ຍິນກ່ຽວກັບພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ສຳ ລັບເຮໂຣດ ... ເປັນພັນລະຍາຂອງທ່ານ

ຖ້າຕ້ອງການ, ທ່ານສາມາດປ່ຽນຄືນ ຄຳ ສັ່ງຂອງເຫດການໃນ 9: 3-4 ຄືກັບໃນ UDB.

##### ເຮໂຣດໄດ້ຈັບໂຢຮັນ, ມັດລາວແລະຈັບລາວໄວ້ໃນຄຸກ

ມັນບອກວ່າເຮໂຣດເຮັດສິ່ງເຫລົ່ານີ້ເພາະວ່າລາວສັ່ງໃຫ້ຄົນອື່ນເຮັດເພື່ອລາວ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ເຮໂຣດສັ່ງໃຫ້ທະຫານຂອງລາວຈັບແລະມັດໂຢຮັນບັບຕິດແລະເອົາລາວເຂົ້າຄຸກ"

##### ພັນລະຍາຂອງ ຟີລິບ

ຟີລິບແມ່ນຊື່ຂອງນ້ອງຊາຍຂອງເຮໂຣດ.

##### ເພາະວ່າໂຢຮັນໄດ້ເວົ້າກັບລາວວ່າ, "ມັນບໍ່ຖືກຕ້ອງທີ່ທ່ານຈະມີນາງເປັນເມຍຂອງທ່ານ."

ນີ້ສາມາດສະແດງອອກເປັນ ຄຳ ເວົ້າທາງອ້ອມ, ຖ້າ ຈຳ ເປັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ເພາະວ່າໂຢຮັນໄດ້ເວົ້າກັບລາວວ່າມັນບໍ່ຖືກກົດ ຫມາຍ ທີ່ລາວຈະມີເມຍນ້ອງຊາຍເປັນເມຍຂອງລາວ"

##### ເພາະໂຢຮັນໄດ້ເວົ້າກັບລາວ

"ເພາະວ່າໂຢຮັນໄດ້ເວົ້າກັບເຮໂຣດ"

##### ມັນບໍ່ຖືກກົດ ຫມາຍ

ຟີລິບຍັງມີຊີວິດຢູ່ເມື່ອເຮໂຣດແຕ່ງງານກັບເຮໂຮເດຍ.

##### ລາວມີຄວາມຢ້ານກົວ

"ເຮໂຣດຢ້ານ"

##### ພວກເຂົາຖືວ່າລາວ

"ພວກເຂົາຖືວ່າໂຢຮັນ"

#### Matthew 14:6

##### ໃນທ່າມກາງ

ທ່ານສາມາດເຮັດໃຫ້ຂໍ້ມູນທີ່ກ່ຽວຂ້ອງຢ່າງຊັດເຈນ. ໃນທ່າມກາງທ່ານສາມາດເຮັດໃຫ້ຂໍ້ມູນທີ່ກ່ຽວຂ້ອງຢ່າງຊັດເຈນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ໃນທ່າມກາງແຂກທີ່ເຂົ້າຮ່ວມງານສະເຫລີມສະຫລອງວັນເກີດ" )

#### Matthew 14:8

##### ຫລັງຈາກໄດ້ຮັບການແນະ ນຳ ຈາກແມ່ຂອງນາງ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ຫລັງຈາກທີ່ແມ່ຂອງນາງໄດ້ແນະ ນຳ ນາງ"

##### ແນະ ນຳ

"ຄຣູຝຶກ" ຫລື "ບອກ"

##### ລາວ​ເວົ້າ

"ລູກສາວຂອງນາງເຮໂຣເດຍໄດ້ກ່າວກັບເຮໂລດ"

##### ຖ້ວຍ

ຈານໃຫຍ່

##### ກະສັດຮູ້ສຶກເສົ້າສະຫລົດໃຈຫລາຍຕໍ່ ຄຳ ຂໍຂອງນາງ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ຄຳ ຮ້ອງຂໍຂອງນາງໄດ້ເຮັດໃຫ້ກະສັດຮູ້ສຶກເສີຍເມີຍ"

##### ກະສັດ

"ກະສັດເຮໂຣດ"

##### ລາວໄດ້ສັ່ງວ່າມັນຄວນຈະເຮັດ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ລາວສັ່ງໃຫ້ຜູ້ຊາຍຂອງລາວເຮັດໃນສິ່ງທີ່ນາງເວົ້າ"

#### Matthew 14:10

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ນີ້ສະຫລຸບບັນຊີຂອງວິທີການ ເຮໂຣດ ປະຕິບັດ ໂຢຮັນບັບຕິສ ໄດ້.

##### ຫົວຂອງລາວຖືກ ນຳ ມາເທິງແຜ່ນຈາຣຶກແລະມອບໃຫ້ຍິງ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ມີບາງຄົນເອົາຫົວຂອງລາວລົງເທິງແຜ່ນຈາຣຶກແລະເອົາໃຫ້ແກ່ຍິງ"

##### ຖ້ວຍ

ຈານໃຫຍ່

##### ສາວ

ໃຊ້ ຄຳ ສັບ ສຳ ລັບສາວໆທີ່ຍັງບໍ່ທັນໄດ້ແຕ່ງງານ.

##### ສານຸສິດຂອງພຣະອົງ

"ພວກສາວົກຂອງໂຢຮັນ"

##### ສົບ

"ສົບຄົນຕາຍ"

##### ພວກເຂົາໄດ້ໄປບອກພຣະເຢຊູ

ຄວາມ ຫມາຍ ອັນເຕັມທີ່ຂອງ ຄຳ ເວົ້ານີ້ສາມາດເວົ້າໄດ້ຢ່າງຈະແຈ້ງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ພວກສາວົກຂອງໂຢຮັນໄດ້ໄປບອກພຣະເຢຊູເຖິງສິ່ງທີ່ໄດ້ເກີດຂຶ້ນກັບໂຢຮັນບັບຕິດ"

#### Matthew 14:13

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ຂໍ້ເຫລົ່ານີ້ອະທິບາຍເຖິງວິທີທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູມີປະຕິກິຣິຍາເມື່ອລາວໄດ້ຍິນວ່າເຮໂຣດໄດ້ປຣະຫານໂຢຮັນບັບຕິດ.

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ຂໍ້ພຣະຄັມພີເຫລົ່ານີ້ໃຫ້ຂໍ້ມູນພື້ນຖານກ່ຽວກັບການອັສະຈັນທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳ ລັງຈະເຮັດໂດຍໃຫ້ອາຫານຫ້າພັນຄົນ.

##### ດຽວນີ້

ຄຳ ສັບນີ້ຖືກນຳໃຊ້ໃນທີ່ນີ້ເພື່ອຫມາຍເຖິງການຢຸດພັກໃນບົດເລື່ອງສຳຄັນ. ຕໍ່ໄປນີ້, ມັດທາຍເລີ່ມບອກພາກສ່ວນໃຫມ່ຂອງເລື່ອງ.

##### ໄດ້ຍິນນີ້

"ໄດ້ຍິນສິ່ງທີ່ເກີດຂຶ້ນກັບໂຢຮັນ" ຫລື "ໄດ້ຍິນຂ່າວກ່ຽວກັບໂຢຮັນ"

##### ລາວຖອນຕົວ

"ລາວອອກໄປ" ຫລື "ລາວອອກໄປຈາກຝູງຊົນ." ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າສາວົກຂອງພຣະເຢຊູໄປກັບພຣະອົງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ພຣະເຢຊູແລະພວກສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງໄດ້ປະໄວ້"

##### ຈາກນັ້ນ

"ຈາກບ່ອນນັ້ນ"

##### ເມື່ອຝູງຊົນໄດ້ຍິນມັນ

"ເມື່ອຝູງຊົນໄດ້ຍິນວ່າພຣະເຢຊູໄປໃສ" ຫລື "ເມື່ອຝູງຊົນໄດ້ຍິນວ່າລາວອອກໄປ"

##### ຝູງຊົນ

"ຝູງຄົນຈຳນວນຫລວງຫລາຍ" ຫລື "ກຸ່ມຄົນຈຳນວນຫລວງຫລາຍ" ຫລື "ປະຊາຊົນ"

##### ດ້ວຍ​ຕີນ

ນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຄົນໃນຝູງຊົນກຳລັງຍ່າງ.

##### ຈາກນັ້ນພຣະເຢຊູເຂົ້າມາຕໍ່ຫນ້າພວກເຂົາແລະເຫັນຝູງຄົນເປັນຈຳນວນຫລວງຫລາຍ

"ໃນເວລາທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູມາຮອດແຄມທະເລ, ລາວໄດ້ເຫັນຝູງຊົນເປັນຈຳນວນຫລວງຫລາຍ"

#### Matthew 14:15

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ເລື່ອງນີ້ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນເລື່ອງຂອງພຣະເຢຊູໃຫ້ອາຫານຫ້າພັນຄົນໂດຍມີເຂົ້າຈີ່ພຽງຫ້າກ້ອນແລະປານ້ອຍສອງໂຕ.

##### ສາວົກໄດ້ມາຫາພຣະອົງ

"ສາວົກຂອງພຣະເຢຊູມາຫາພຣະອົງ"

#### Matthew 14:16

##### ພວກເຂົາບໍ່ມີຄວາມຕ້ອງການ

"ຄົນໃນຝູງຊົນບໍ່ມີຄວາມຕ້ອງການຫຍັງເລີຍ"

##### ທ່ານໃຫ້ພວກເຂົາ

ຄຳ ວ່າ "ເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນ ຄຳ ນາມ, ໂດຍອ້າງອີງໃສ່ພວກສາວົກ.

##### ພວກເຂົາເວົ້າກັບລາວ

"ພວກສາວົກໄດ້ກ່າວກັບພຣະເຢຊູ"

##### ເຂົ້າຈີ່ຫ້າກ້ອນ

ເຂົ້າ ຫນົມປັງແມ່ນເຂົ້າຫນົມປັງທີ່ມີຮູບຊົງແລະອົບ.

##### ນຳ ພວກເຂົາມາຫາຂ້ອຍ

"ເອົາເຂົ້າຈີ່ແລະປາມາໃຫ້ຂ້ອຍ"

#### Matthew 14:19

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ນີ້ສະຫລຸບເລື່ອງລາວທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູລ້ຽງຫ້າພັນຄົນ.

##### ນັ່ງ​ລົງ

"ນອນ​ລົງ." ໃຊ້ພະຍັນຊະນະສຳລັບຕຳ ແຫນ່ງທີ່ຄົນໃນວັທະນະທັມຂອງທ່ານມັກຈະຢູ່ໃນເວລາທີ່ພວກເຂົາກິນເຂົ້າ.

##### ໄດ້

"ຖືຢູ່ໃນມືຂອງລາວ." ລາວບໍ່ໄດ້ລັກພວກເຂົາ.

##### ຫັກເຂົ້າຈີ່

"ຫັກເຂົ້າຈີ່"

##### ເຂົ້າຈີ່

"ເຂົ້າຈີ່" ຫລື "ເຂົ້າຈີ່ທັງຫມົດ"

##### ຊອກຫາ

ຄວາມຫມາຍທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ແມ່ນ 1) "ໃນຂະນະທີ່ຊອກຫາເບິ່ງ" ຫລື 2) "ຫລັງຈາກຊອກຫາ."

##### ແລະໄດ້ເຕັມໄປ

ສິ່ງນີ້ສາມາດແປເປັນຮູບແບບເຄື່ອນໄຫວ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ຈົນກວ່າພວກເຂົາຈະອີ່ມແລ້ວ" ຫລື "ຈົນກວ່າພວກເຂົາຈະບໍ່ຫີວອີກ"

##### ພວກເຂົາເຈົ້າໄດ້ເຖິງ

"ພວກສາວົກໄດ້ຮວບຮວມ" ຫລື "ບາງຄົນເຕົ້າໂຮມກັນ"

##### ສິບສອງກະຕ່າເຕັມ

"12 ກະຕ່າ"

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ກິນເຂົ້າ

"ຜູ້ທີ່ກິນເຂົ້າຈີ່ແລະປາ"

##### ຫ້າພັນຄົນ

"5,000 ຄົນ"

#### Matthew 14:22

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ຂໍ້ພຣະຄັມພີຕໍ່ໄປນີ້ພັນລະນາເຖິງເຫດການທີ່ເກີດຂຶ້ນທັນທີຫລັງຈາກທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູລ້ຽງອາຫານຫ້າພັນຄົນ.

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ຂໍ້ພຣະຄັມພີເຫລົ່ານີ້ໃຫ້ຂໍ້ມູນພື້ນຖານກ່ຽວກັບການອັສະຈັນທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກຳລັງຈະສະແດງການຍ່າງເທິງນໍ້າ.

##### ທັນທີ

"ຈາກນັ້ນພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ຮຽກຮ້ອງໃຫ້ປະຊາຊົນບັນດາເຜົ່າຢູ່ທີ່ປອດພັຍ,"

##### ເມື່ອເຖິງຕອນແລງ

"ເດິກເດິກ" ຫລື "ຕອນທີ່ມັນມືດ"

##### ຖືກຖິ້ມໂດຍຄື້ນ

"ແລະພວກສາວົກບໍ່ສາມາດຄວບຄຸມເຮືອເພາະວ່າຄື້ນຟອງໃຫຍ່"

##### ເພາະວ່າລົມໄດ້ພັດສົ່ງພວກເຂົາ

"ເພາະວ່າເຮືອຂອງພວກເຂົາກຳລັງແລ່ນເຂົ້າໄປໃນລົມ" ຫລື "ເພາະລົມພັດກັບພວກເຂົາ" ແລະພວກເຂົາບໍ່ສາມາດກ້າວຫນ້າ ຍ້ອນລົມ.

#### Matthew 14:25

##### ໃນໂມງທີສີ່

ໂມງທີສີ່ແມ່ນຢູ່ລະຫວ່າງ 3 ໂມງເຊົ້າແລະຕອນເຊົ້າ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ກ່ອນທ່ຽງຄືນ"

##### ເວລາຍ່າງເທິງທະເລ

"ຍ່າງເທິງນ້ຳ"

##### ພວກເຂົາຢ້ານຫລາຍ

"ພວກເຂົາຢ້ານຫລາຍ"

##### ຜີ

ວິນຍານທີ່ໄດ້ອອກຈາກຮ່າງກາຍຂອງຄົນທີ່ໄດ້ເສຍຊີວິດໄປແລ້ວ

#### Matthew 14:28

##### ເປໂຕໄດ້ຕອບລາວ

"ເປໂຕໄດ້ຕອບພຣະເຢຊູ"

##### ເມື່ອເປໂຕເຫັນລົມ

ທີ່ນີ້“ ໄດ້ເຫັນລົມ” ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າລາວຮູ້ເຖິງລົມ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ໃນເວລາທີ່ເປໂຕເຫັນວ່າລົມກຳລັງພັດຄື້ນຢູ່ຂ້າງຫລັງ" ຫລື "ເມື່ອລາວຮູ້ວ່າລົມນັ້ນມີລົມແຮງປານໃດ"

#### Matthew 14:31

##### ທ່ານທີ່ມີສັດທາຫນ້ອຍ

"ທ່ານຜູ້ທີ່ມີຄວາມເຊື່ອຫນ້ອຍດັ່ງກ່າວ." ພຣະເຢຊູກຳລັງຫມິ່ນປະຫມາດປະຊາຊົນເພາະວ່າເຂົາເຈົ້າມີຄວາມເຊື່ອຫນ້ອຍໃນພຣະເຈົ້າ. ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປສິ່ງນີ້ໃນ 6:30.

##### ເປັນຫຍັງເຈົ້າສົງໄສ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ຄຳຖາມເພື່ອບອກເປໂຕຫລາຍກວ່າທີ່ລາວບໍ່ຄວນສົງໄສ. ທ່ານສາມາດເຮັດໃຫ້ສິ່ງທີ່ເປໂຕບໍ່ຄວນສົງໄສ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ທ່ານບໍ່ຄວນສົງໄສວ່າຂ້ອຍສາມາດເຮັດໃຫ້ທ່ານບໍ່ໃຫ້ຈົມນ້ຳ ໄດ້"

##### ພຣະບຸດຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຫົວຂໍ້ສຳຄັນສຳລັບພຣະເຢຊູເຊິ່ງພັນລະນາເຖິງຄວາມສຳພັນຂອງລາວກັບພຣະເຈົ້າ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciple

#### Matthew 14:34

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ຂໍ້ພຣະຄັມພີເຫລົ່ານີ້ພັນລະນາເຖິງເຫດການທີ່ເກີດຂຶ້ນຫລັງຈາກທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ຍ່າງເທິງຫນ້ານ້ຳ. ພວກເຂົາສະຫລຸບສັງລວມວິທີທີ່ປະຊາຊົນຕອບສະຫນອງຕໍ່ການປະຕິບັດຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ເມື່ອພວກເຂົາຂ້ວາມຜ່ານ

"ໃນເວລາທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູແລະພວກສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງໄດ້ຂ້ວາມທະເລສາບ"

##### Gennesaret

ນີ້ແມ່ນເມືອງນ້ອຍໆທີ່ຢູ່ຝັ່ງທິດຕາເວັນຕົກສ່ຽງເຫນືອຂອງທະເລຄາລິເລ.

##### ພວກເຂົາສົ່ງຂໍ້ຄວາມ

"ຜູ້ຊາຍໃນເຂດນັ້ນໄດ້ສົ່ງຂໍ້ຄວາມ"

##### ພວກເຂົາໄດ້ອ້ອນວອນລາວ

"ຄົນປ່ວຍໄດ້ອ້ອນວອນລາວ"

##### ຂອບ

"ລຸ່ມ" ຫລື "ຂອບ" (UDB)

##### ເຄື່ອງຕັດຫຍິບ

"ເສື້ອຄຸມ" ຫລື "ສິ່ງທີ່ລາວນຸ່ງ"

##### ໄດ້ຮັບການປິ່ນປົວ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ດີຂຶ້ນແລ້ວ"

## Chapter 15

#### Matthew 15:1

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ສະຖານທີ່ດັ່ງກ່າວປ່ຽນໄປສູ່ເຫດການທີ່ເກີດຂຶ້ນບາງຄັ້ງຫລັງຈາກເຫດການຕ່າງໆຂອງບົດທີ່ຜ່ານມາ. ຕໍ່ໄປນີ້ພຣະເຢຊູຕອບ ຄຳ ວິພາກວິຈານຂອງພວກຟາຣິຊາຍ.

##### ເປັນຫຍັງສາວົກຂອງທ່ານຈຶ່ງລະເມີດປະເພນີຂອງຜູ້ເຖົ້າແກ່?

ພວກຟາຣິຊາຍແລະພວກ ທັມະຈານໃຊ້ ຄຳ ຖາມນີ້ເພື່ອວິພາກວິຈານພຣະເຢຊູແລະສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ພວກສາວົກຂອງທ່ານບໍ່ເຄົາຣົບກົດລະບຽບທີ່ບັນພະບຸຣຸດຂອງພວກເຮົາໄດ້ປຣະທານໃຫ້ພວກເຮົາ"

##### ປະເພນີຂອງຜູ້ເຖົ້າແກ່

ນີ້ບໍ່ແມ່ນກົດຫມາຍຂອງໂມເຊ. ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງຄຳສອນແລະການຕີຄວາມຫມາຍຂອງກົດຫມາຍຕໍ່ມາທີ່ຜູ້ນຳສາສນາ ມອບໃຫ້ຫລັງຈາກໂມເຊ.

##### ພວກເຂົາບໍ່ໄດ້ລ້າງມືຂອງພວກເຂົາ

ການລ້າງມືນີ້ບໍ່ພຽງແຕ່ເຮັດຄວາມສະອາດມືເທົ່ານັ້ນ. ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງການຊັກເຄື່ອງຕາມພິທີການຕາມປະເພນີຂອງຜູ້ເຖົ້າແກ່. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ພວກເຂົາບໍ່ໄດ້ລ້າງມືຂອງພວກເຂົາຢ່າງຖືກຕ້ອງ"

##### ແລ້ວເປັນຫຍັງເຈົ້າລະເມີດພຣະບັນຍັດຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າເພາະປະເພນີຂອງເຈົ້າ?

ພຣະເຢຊູຕອບດ້ວຍຄຳຖາມເພື່ອວິພາກວິຈານສິ່ງທີ່ພວກຫົວຫນ້າສາສນາເຮັດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ແລະຂ້ອຍເຫັນວ່າເຈົ້າປະຕິເສດທີ່ຈະບໍ່ເຊື່ອຟັງຄຳສັ່ງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າເທົ່ານັ້ນເພື່ອເຈົ້າຈະສາມາດເຮັດຕາມສິ່ງທີ່ບັນພະບຸຣຸດຂອງເຈົ້າໄດ້ສອນເຈົ້າ!" (UDB)

#### Matthew 15:4

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ຕອບໂຕ້ຕໍ່ພວກຟາຣິຊາຍ.

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ໃນຂໍ້ທີ 4, ພຣະເຢຊູອ້າງເຖິງສອງຄັ້ງຈາກອົບພະຍົບເພື່ອສະແດງວິທີທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າຄາດຫວັງໃຫ້ຜູ້ຄົນປະຕິບັດກັບພໍ່ແມ່.

##### ແນ່ນອນຈະເສຍຊີວິດ

"ປະຊາຊົນຈະປຣະຫານລາວແນ່ນອນ"

##### ແຕ່ພວກເຈົ້າເວົ້າວ່າ, 'ຜູ້ໃດເວົ້າກັບພໍ່ແມ່ຂອງຕົນວ່າ "ສິ່ງໃດທີ່ເຈົ້າຈະໄດ້ຮັບຈາກຂ້ອຍແມ່ນບັດທີ່ປຣະທານໃຫ້ແກ່ພຣະເຈົ້າ", ຜູ້ນັ້ນບໍ່ ຈຳ ເປັນຕ້ອງໃຫ້ກຽຕພໍ່ຂອງລາວ.

ນີ້ມີວົງຢືມພາຍໃນວົງຢືມ. ຖ້າ ຈຳ ເປັນທ່ານສາມາດແປເປັນ ຄຳ ເວົ້າທາງອ້ອມ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ແຕ່ທ່ານສອນວ່າບຸກຄົນໃດ ຫນຶ່ງ ບໍ່ ຈຳ ເປັນຕ້ອງໃຫ້ກຽຕພໍ່ແມ່ຂອງລາວໂດຍການໃຫ້ບາງສິ່ງບາງຢ່າງທີ່ອາດຈະຊ່ວຍພວກເຂົາຖ້າຄົນນັ້ນບອກພໍ່ແມ່ວ່າລາວໄດ້ມອບຂອງຂວັນນັ້ນໃຫ້ເປັນຂອງຂວັນແກ່ພຣະເຈົ້າແລ້ວ"

##### ແຕ່ທ່ານເວົ້າ

ທີ່ນີ້ "ເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນຫລາຍພາສາແລະ ຫມາຍເຖິງພວກຟາຣີຊາຍແລະພວກທັມະຈານ.

##### ບໍ່ ຈຳ ເປັນຕ້ອງໃຫ້ກຽຕພໍ່ຂອງລາວ

ມັນຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ "ພໍ່ຂອງລາວ" ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ "ພໍ່ແມ່ຂອງລາວ." ນີ້ຫມາຍ ຄວາມວ່າພວກຫົວຫນ້າສາສນາ ໄດ້ສອນວ່າບຸກຄົນໃດຫນຶ່ງບໍ່ຈຳເປັນຕ້ອງສະແດງຄວາມເຄົາຣົບນັບຖືຕໍ່ພໍ່ແມ່ໂດຍການເບິ່ງແຍງພວກເຂົາ.

##### ທ່ານໄດ້ເຮັດໃຫ້ພຣະ ຄັມ ຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າບໍ່ມີປະໂຫຍດເພາະປະເພນີຂອງທ່ານ

"ທ່ານໄດ້ເຮັດໃຫ້ປະເພນີຂອງທ່ານ ສຳ ຄັນກວ່າ ຄຳ ສັ່ງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ"

#### Matthew 15:7

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສະຫລຸບຄຳຕອບຂອງພຣະອົງຕໍ່ພວກຟາຣິຊາຍແລະພວກທັມະຈານ.

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ໃນຂໍ້ທີ 8 ແລະ 9, ພະເຢຊູອ້າງເຖິງສາສະດາເອຊາຢາທີ່ຈະສັ່ງຫ້າມພວກຟາຣີຊາຍແລະພວກທັມະຈານ.

##### ເອຊາອີໄດ້ທຳນວາຍກ່ຽວກັບເຈົ້າຄືກັນ

"ເອຊາຢາໄດ້ບອກຄວາມຈິງໃນຄຳ ພະຍາກອນນີ້ກ່ຽວກັບເຈົ້າ"

##### ເມື່ອລາວເວົ້າ

ມັນຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າເອຊາຢາໄດ້ເວົ້າສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າໄດ້ບອກລາວ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ເມື່ອລາວບອກສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າກ່າວ"

##### ຄົນນີ້ໃຫ້ກຽຕຂ້ອຍດ້ວຍຮີມສົບຂອງເຂົາ

ນີ້“ ສົບ” ຫມາຍ ເຖິງການເວົ້າ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ຄົນພວກນີ້ເວົ້າທຸກຢ່າງທີ່ຖືກຕ້ອງກັບຂ້ອຍ"

##### ຂ້ອຍ

ທຸກໆເຫດການທີ່ເກີດຂຶ້ນໃນຄຳສັບນີ້ກ່າວເຖິງພຣະເຈົ້າ.

##### ແຕ່ໃຈຂອງພວກເຂົາຢູ່ໄກຈາກຂ້ອຍ

ນີ້“ ຫົວໃຈ” ຫມາຍເຖິງຄວາມຄິດຫລືອາຣົມຂອງຄົນເຮົາ. ປະໂຫຍກນີ້ແມ່ນວິທີການເວົ້າວ່າຜູ້ຄົນບໍ່ໄດ້ອຸທິດຕົວຕໍ່ພຣະເຈົ້າຢ່າງແທ້ຈິງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ແຕ່ພວກເຂົາບໍ່ຮັກຂ້ອຍແທ້ໆ"

##### ພວກເຂົານະມັສະການຂ້ອຍໂດຍບໍ່ມີປະໂຫຍດ

"ການນະມັສະການຂອງພວກເຂົາບໍ່ມີຄວາມຫມາຍຫຍັງຕໍ່ຂ້ອຍ" ຫລື "ພວກເຂົາທຳທ່າພຽງແຕ່ບູຊາຂ້ອຍ"

##### ພຣະບັນຍັດຂອງຜູ້ຄົນ

"ກົດລະບຽບທີ່ປະຊາຊົນປະກອບ"

#### Matthew 15:10

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູເລີ່ມຕົ້ນສອນຝູງຊົນແລະສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ເຮັດໃຫ້ຄົນຊົ່ວຮ້າຍແລະເຫດຜົນທີ່ພວກຟາຣິຊາຍແລະພວກ ທັມະຈານສອນຜິດໃນການວິຈານພຣະອົງ.

##### ຟັງແລະເຂົ້າໃຈ

ພຣະເຢຊູເນັ້ນເຖິງຄວາມສຳຄັນຂອງສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະອົງກຳລັງຈະເວົ້າ. ຂໍ້ມູນທີ່ບົ່ງບອກສາມາດເຮັດໃຫ້ຊັດເຈນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ຟັງຢ່າງລະມັດຣະວັງໃນສິ່ງທີ່ຂ້ອຍເວົ້າເພື່ອເຈົ້າຈະເຂົ້າໃຈຄວາມຫມາຍ ຂອງມັນ"

##### ເຂົ້າໄປໃນປາກ ... ອອກມາຈາກປາກ

ພຣະເຢຊູກົງກັນຂ້ວາມກັບສິ່ງທີ່ຄົນເຮົາມັກກິນກັບສິ່ງທີ່ຄົນເວົ້າ. ພຣະເຢຊູ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພຣະເຈົ້າສົນໃຈກັບສິ່ງທີ່ຄົນເວົ້າຫລາຍກວ່າສິ່ງທີ່ຄົນກິນ.

#### Matthew 15:12

##### ພວກຟາຣິຊາຍໄດ້ຜິດຫວັງເມື່ອໄດ້ຍິນ ຄຳ ເວົ້ານີ້

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ຖະແຫລງການນີ້ໄດ້ເຮັດໃຫ້ພວກຟາຣີຊາຍມີຄວາມໂກດແຄ້ນ" ຫລື "ຄຳ ເວົ້ານີ້ເຮັດໃຫ້ພວກຟາຣີຊາຍມີຄວາມໂກດແຄ້ນ"

##### ຕົ້ນໄມ້ທຸກຢ່າງທີ່ຮັກທີ່ສຸດຂອງສະຫວັນຂອງຂ້ອຍທີ່ບໍ່ໄດ້ນອນຫລັບຈະຖືກຫລົ່ນ

ນີ້ແມ່ນການລ່າສັດ. ກົດ ຫມາຍ ພຣະເຢຊູກ່ຽວກັບວ່າພວກເຂົາໄດ້ຮ່ວມເດີນທາງກັບພຣະເຈົ້າດັ່ງນັ້ນພຣະເຈົ້າຈະປຣະທານໃຫ້ພວກເຂົາອອກ.

##### ພຣະບິດາເທິງສະຫວັນຂອງຂ້າພະເຈົ້າ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຫົວຂໍ້ ສຳ ຄັນ ສຳ ລັບພຣະເຈົ້າທີ່ອະທິບາຍເຖິງຄວາມ ສຳ ພັນລະຫວ່າງພຣະເຈົ້າແລະພຣະເຢຊູ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

##### ຈະໄດ້ຮັບການຮາກຖານ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ພໍ່ຂອງຂ້ອຍຈະຍົກພວກເຂົາອອກ" ຫລື "ພຣະບິດາຂອງຂ້ອຍຈະເອົາພວກເຂົາອອກຈາກພື້ນດິນ" ຫລື "ພຣະບິດາຂອງຂ້ອຍຈະເອົາພວກມັນອອກ"

##### ໃຫ້ພວກເຂົາຢູ່ຄົນດຽວ

ຄຳ ວ່າ "ພວກເຂົາ" ຫມາຍ ເຖິງພວກຟາຣີຊາຍ.

##### ໃຫ້ພວກເຂົາຢູ່ຄົນດຽວ

ຄຳ ວ່າ "ພວກເຂົາ" ຫມາຍ ເຖິງພວກຟາຣີຊາຍ.

#### Matthew 15:15

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຍຊູອະທິບາຍເຖິງຄຳອຸປະມາທີ່ລາວບອກໃນ 15:12.

##### ກັບພວກເຮົາ

"ກັບພວກເຮົາເປັນສານຸສິດ"

##### ທ່ານຍັງບໍ່ເຂົ້າໃຈບໍ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ຄຳຖາມເພື່ອຕຳນິພວກສາວົກຍ້ອນບໍ່ເຂົ້າໃຈຄຳອຸປະມາ. ພ້ອມກັນນັ້ນ, ຄຳວ່າ "ເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນເນັ້ນ ຫນັກ. ພຣະເຢຊູບໍ່ສາມາດເຊື່ອວ່າສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງເອງບໍ່ເຂົ້າໃຈ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ຂ້ອຍຮູ້ສຶກຜິດຫວັງທີ່ເຈົ້າ, ສານຸສິດຂອງຂ້ອຍ, ຍັງບໍ່ເຂົ້າໃຈສິ່ງທີ່ຂ້ອຍສອນ!"

##### ເຈົ້າບໍ່ເຫັນ ... ເຂົ້າໄປໃນຫ້ອງນໍ້າບໍ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ຄຳຖາມເພື່ອຕຳນິພວກສາວົກຍ້ອນບໍ່ເຂົ້າໃຈຄຳອຸປະມາ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ແນ່ນອນທ່ານເຂົ້າໃຈ ... ເຂົ້າໄປໃນວິດຖ່າຍ"

##### ປາກຜ່ານໄປ

"ປາກໄປ"

##### ວິດຖ່າຍ

ນີ້ແມ່ນໄລຍະທີ່ສຸພາບສຳລັບສະຖານທີ່ທີ່ຄົນເຮົາຝັງຊາກສົບ.

#### Matthew 15:18

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ອະທິບາຍຄຳອຸປະມາທີ່ລາວບອກໃນ 15:12.

##### ສິ່ງທີ່ອອກມາຈາກປາກ

ນີ້ ຫມາຍເຖິງສິ່ງທີ່ຄົນເວົ້າ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ຄຳເວົ້າທີ່ຄົນເວົ້າ"

##### ຈາກຫົວໃຈ

ທີ່ນີ້“ ຫົວໃຈ” ຫມາຍເຖິງຈິດໃຈຂອງຄົນຫລືຄົນໃນຕົວ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ຈາກພາຍໃນບຸກຄົນ" ຫລື "ຈາກຄວາມຄິດຂອງຄົນເຮົາ"

##### ຄາຕະກຳ

ເພື່ອຂ້າປະຊາຊົນຜູ້ບໍຣິສຸດ

##### ໃສ່ຮ້າຍປ້າຍສີ

ເວົ້າບາງສິ່ງບາງຢ່າງກ່ຽວກັບບຸກຄົນອື່ນທີ່ກະທຳຜິດແລະນັ້ນບໍ່ແມ່ນຄວາມຈິງ

##### ບໍ່ມີມື

ນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າບຸກຄົນໃດຫນຶ່ງບໍ່ໄດ້ລ້າງມືຕາມປະເພນີຂອງຜູ້ເຖົ້າຜູ້ແກ່.

#### Matthew 15:21

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ເລື່ອງນີ້ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນເລື່ອງຂອງພຣະເຢຊູປິ່ນປົວລູກສາວຂອງຍິງຊາວການາອານ.

##### ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ຈາກໄປ

ມັນຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພວກສາວົກໄດ້ໄປກັບພຣະເຢຊູ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ພຣະເຢຊູແລະພວກສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງໄດ້ຈາກໄປ"

##### ຈົ່ງເບິ່ງ, ຜູ້ຍິງຊາວການາອານມາ

ຄຳ ວ່າ "ເບິ່ງ" ແຈ້ງເຕືອນພວກເຮົາກັບຄົນ ໃຫມ່ ໃນເລື່ອງ. ພາສາຂອງທ່ານອາດຈະມີວິທີການເຮັດສິ່ງນີ້. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ມີຜູ້ຍິງຊາວການາອານຜູ້ ຫນຶ່ງ ມາ"

##### ແມ່ຍິງຊາວການາອານຫນຶ່ງອອກມາຈາກຂົງເຂດນັ້ນ

"ແມ່ຍິງຈາກກຸ່ມຄົນທີ່ເອີ້ນວ່າຊາວການາອານຜູ້ທີ່ອາໄສຢູ່ໃນຂົງເຂດນັ້ນ" (UDB). ປະເທດການາອານບໍ່ມີຢູ່ແລ້ວໃນເວລານີ້. ນາງເປັນສ່ວນຫນຶ່ງຂອງກຸ່ມຄົນທີ່ອາໄສຢູ່ໃກ້ເມືອງຕີໂລແລະເມືອງຊີໂດນ.

##### ມີເມດຕາຂ້ອຍ

ປະໂຫຍກນີ້ສະແດງວ່ານາງກຳລັງຂໍໃຫ້ພຣະເຢຊູປິ່ນປົວລູກສາວຂອງນາງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ມີຄວາມເມດຕາແລະປິ່ນປົວລູກສາວຂອງຂ້ອຍ"

##### ບຸດດາວິດ

ພຣະເຢຊູບໍ່ແມ່ນລູກຊາຍທີ່ແທ້ຈິງຂອງດາວິດ, ສະນັ້ນເລື່ອງນີ້ອາດຈະຖືກແປເປັນ "ສືບເຊື້ອສາຍຂອງດາວິດ" (UDB). ເຖິງຢ່າງໃດກໍ່ຕາມ, "ລູກຊາຍຂອງດາວິດ" ກໍ່ແມ່ນຕຳແຫນ່ງສຳລັບຜູ້ເປັນເມຊີອາ, ແລະຜູ້ຍິງຄົນນີ້ອາດຈະເອີ້ນພຣະເຢຊູຕາມຕຳ ແຫນ່ງນີ້.

##### ລູກສາວຂອງຂ້ອຍຖືກທໍຣະມານຢ່າງຮຸນແຮງໂດຍຜີປີສາດ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ຜີມານຮ້າຍທໍຣະມານລູກສາວຂອງຂ້ອຍຫລາຍ"

##### ຕອບວ່ານາງບໍ່ຄໍາ

ນີ້“ ຄຳ” ຫມາຍເຖິງສິ່ງທີ່ຄົນເວົ້າ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ບໍ່ເວົ້າຫຍັງເລີຍ"

#### Matthew 15:24

##### ຂ້ອຍບໍ່ໄດ້ຖືກສົ່ງໄປຫາໃຜ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ພຣະເຈົ້າບໍ່ໄດ້ສົ່ງຂ້ອຍໄປຫາໃຜ"

##### ກັບແກະທີ່ເສຍຂອງເຊື້ອສາຍອິສະຣາເອນ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຄຳປຽບທຽບປະເທດຊາດອິສະຣາເອນທັງຫມົດກັບແກະທີ່ຫລົງທາງມາຈາກຜູ້ລ້ຽງຂອງພວກເຂົາ. ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປຂໍ້ນີ້ໃນ 10: 5.

##### ນາງມາ

"ຜູ້ຍິງຊາວການາອານໄດ້ມາ"

##### ກົ້ມຕົວລົງຕໍ່ຫນ້າລາວ

ສິ່ງນີ້ສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າຜູ້ຍິງຖ່ອມຕົວຕໍ່ ຫນ້າ ພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ມັນບໍ່ຖືກຕ້ອງທີ່ຈະເອົາເຂົ້າຈີ່ຂອງເດັກນ້ອຍແລະໂຍນມັນໃສ່ຫມານ້ອຍ

ພຣະເຢຊູຕອບກັບຜູ້ຍິງທີ່ມີສຸພາສິດ. ຄວາມ ຫມາຍພື້ນຖານແມ່ນວ່າມັນບໍ່ຖືກຕ້ອງທີ່ຈະເອົາສິ່ງທີ່ສົມມຸດວ່າເປັນຂອງຊາວຢິວແລະເອົາໃຫ້ກັບຄົນທີ່ບໍ່ແມ່ນຢິວ. (ເບິ່ງ: ການຂຽນ ຄຳ ສັບ)

##### ຫມາ ນ້ອຍ

ໃຊ້ຄຳສັບຢູ່ທີ່ນີ້ສຳລັບຫມາທຸກຂະຫນາດ ທີ່ຄົນຮັກສາເປັນສັດລ້ຽງ.

##### ເຂົ້າຈີ່ຂອງເດັກນ້ອຍ

ນີ້“ ເຂົ້າຈີ່” ຫມາຍເຖິງອາຫານໂດຍທົ່ວໄປ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ອາຫານຂອງເດັກນ້ອຍ"

##### ຫມາ ນ້ອຍ

ຊາວຢິວຖືວ່າຫມາເປັນສັດທີ່ບໍ່ສະອາດ. ໃນທີ່ນີ້ພວກມັນຖືກນຳໃຊ້ເປັນຮູບສຳລັບຄົນທີ່ບໍ່ແມ່ນຢິວ.

#### Matthew 15:27

##### ແມ້ກະທັ້ງຫມານ້ອຍກິນອາຫານບາງສ່ວນທີ່ຕົກຈາກຕາຕະລາງຂອງພວກມັນ

ຜູ້ຍິງຕອບຮັບໂດຍໃຊ້ພາບຈິນຕະນາການຄືກັນກັບທີ່ພຣະເຍຊູໃຊ້ໃນຄຳສຸພາສິດທີ່ລາວຫາກໍ່ເວົ້າ. ນາງຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຄົນທີ່ບໍ່ແມ່ນຊາວຢິວຄວນຈະສາມາດມີຂອງດີໆເລັກໆນ້ອຍໆທີ່ຊາວຢິວກຳລັງໂຍນຖິ້ມ.

##### ຫມາ ນ້ອຍ

ໃຊ້ຄຳສັບຢູ່ທີ່ນີ້ສຳລັບຫມາທຸກຂະຫນາດທີ່ຄົນຮັກສາເປັນສັດລ້ຽງ. ແປວ່ານີ້ແມ່ນທ່ານໄດ້ເຮັດໃນ 15:24.

##### ໃຫ້ມັນເຮັດໄດ້

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ຂ້ອຍຈະເຮັດ"

##### ລູກສາວຂອງນາງໄດ້ຫາຍດີແລ້ວ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ພຣະເຢຊູຮັກສາລູກສາວຂອງນາງ" ຫລື "ລູກສາວຂອງນາງໄດ້ຫາຍດີແລ້ວ"

##### ໃນຊົ່ວໂມງນັ້ນ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ໃນເວລາດຽວກັນ" ຫລື "ທັນທີ"

#### Matthew 15:29

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ຂໍ້ພຣະຄັມພີເຫລົ່ານີ້ໃຫ້ຂໍ້ມູນພື້ນຖານກ່ຽວກັບການອັສະຈັນທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກຳລັງເຮັດໂດຍໃຫ້ອາຫານສີ່ພັນຄົນ. .

##### ຄົນຕາບອດ, ຕາບອດ, ປາກແລະຄົນພິການ

"ຜູ້ທີ່ຍ່າງບໍ່ໄດ້, ຜູ້ທີ່ເບິ່ງບໍ່ເຫັນ, ຜູ້ທີ່ເວົ້າບໍ່ໄດ້, ແລະ ຜູ້ທີ່ແຂນຫລືຂາບໍ່ເຮັດວຽກ"

##### ພວກເຂົາໄດ້ນຳສະເຫນີຢູ່ທີ່ຕີນຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ

ນີ້“ ຕີນ” ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພວກເຂົາວາງຄົນປ່ວຍຢູ່ຕໍ່ຫນ້າພຣະເຢຊູ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ຝູງຊົນໄດ້ນຳຄົນເຈັບປ່ວຍມາຫາພຣະເຢຊູ"

##### ຄົນພິການໄດ້ດີ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ຄົນພິການດີກາຍເປັນຄົນດີ"

##### ຄົນພິການ ... ຄົນຫູ ຫນວກ ... ຄົນຕາບອດ

ສ່ວນປະກອບນາມສະກຸນເຫລົ່ານີ້ສາມາດຖືກກ່າວເຖິງວ່າເປັນພາສາ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ຄົນພິການ ... ຄົນທີ່ຕາບອດ ... ຄົນຕາບອດ"

#### Matthew 15:32

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ເລື່ອງນີ້ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນເລື່ອງຂອງພຣະເຢຊູໃຫ້ອາຫານສີ່ພັນຄົນກັບເຂົ້າຈີ່ເຈັດກ້ອນແລະປານ້ອຍໆ.

##### ຫລືພວກເຂົາອາດຈະອ່ອນແອລົງໃນທາງ

"ເພາະວ່າພວກເຂົາອາດຈະອ່ອນແອລົງໃນເສັ້ນທາງ"

##### ບ່ອນໃດທີ່ພວກເຮົາສາມາດໄດ້ຮັບເຂົ້າຈີ່ພຽງພໍໃນບ່ອນທີ່ມີຄວາມທະເລຊາຍດັ່ງກ່າວເພື່ອຕອບສະຫນອງຝູງຊົນຈຳນວນຫລວງຫລາຍ?

ພວກສາວົກໃຊ້ຄຳຖາມເພື່ອກ່າວວ່າບໍ່ມີບ່ອນໃດທີ່ຈະຫາອາຫານສຳລັບຝູງຊົນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ບໍ່ມີບ່ອນໃດທີ່ພວກເຮົາສາມາດໄດ້ຮັບເຂົ້າຈີ່ພຽງພໍສຳລັບຝູງຊົນ ຈຳນວນຫລວງຫລາຍເຊັ່ນນີ້"

##### ເຈັດ, ແລະປານ້ອຍ ຈຳ ນວນ ຫນຶ່ງ

ຂໍ້ມູນທີ່ເຂົ້າໃຈສາມາດເຮັດໃຫ້ຈະແຈ້ງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ເຂົ້າຈີ່ເຈັດກ້ອນ, ແລະປານ້ອຍສອງສາມໂຕ"

##### ນັ່ງລົງພື້ນດິນ

ໃຊ້ຄຳສັບພາສາຂອງທ່ານສຳລັບວິທີທີ່ຄົນມັກກິນຕາມປົກກະຕິໃນເວລາທີ່ບໍ່ມີໂຕະ, ບໍ່ວ່າຈະນັ່ງຫລືນອນ.

#### Matthew 15:36

##### ລາວເອົາ

"ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ຈັບມືຂອງລາວ." ລາວບໍ່ໄດ້ລັກພວກເຂົາ.

##### ລາວຫັກເຂົ້າຈີ່

"ລາວໄດ້ຫັກເຂົ້າຈີ່"

##### ໃຫ້ພວກເຂົາ

"ເອົາເຂົ້າຈີ່ແລະປາ"

##### ພວກເຂົາໄດ້ຮວບຮວມ

"ພວກສາວົກໄດ້ເຕົ້າໂຮມ" ຫລື "ບາງຄົນເຕົ້າໂຮມກັນ"

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ກິນເຂົ້າ

"ຄົນທີ່ກິນ"

##### ສີ່ພັນຄົນ

"ຊາຍ 4,000 ຄົນ"

##### ພາກພື້ນ

"ເຂດ​ພື້ນ​ທີ່"

##### ມາລະດາ

ພາກພື້ນນີ້ບາງຄັ້ງກໍ່ເອີ້ນວ່າ "Magdala."

## Chapter 16

#### Matthew 16:1

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ນີ້ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນການຜະເຊີນຫນ້າກັນລະຫວ່າງພຣະເຢຊູກັບພວກຟາຣິຊາຍ ແລະ ພວກຊາດູກາຍ.

##### ທົດສອບເຂົາ

ທີ່ນີ້ "ທົດສອບ" ແມ່ນໃຊ້ໃນແງ່ລົບ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ທ້າທາຍລາວ" ຫລື "ຢາກດັກລາວ"

##### ເມື່ອຮອດຕອນແລງ

"ເມື່ອຕາເວັນກຳລັງຂຶ້ນ"

##### ດິນຟ້າອາກາດທີ່ຍຸຕິທັມ

ນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າອາກາດຈະແຈ້ງ, ສະຫງົບແລະສະບາຍ.

##### ສຳລັບທ້ອງຟ້າແມ່ນສີແດງ

ໃນຂະນະທີ່ຕາເວັນກຳລັງຈະຂຶ້ນ, ຊາວຢິວຮູ້ວ່າຖ້າສີຟ້າປ່ຽນເປັນສີແດງ, ມັນເປັນສັນຍານໃນມື້ຕໍ່ມາຈະແຈ້ງແລະສະຫງົບງຽບ.

#### Matthew 16:3

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ຕອບໂຕ້ຕໍ່ພວກຟາຣິຊາຍ ແລະພວກຊາດູກາຍ.

##### ເມື່ອຮອດຕອນແລງ ... ຕອນເຊົ້າ

"ເມື່ອເວລາຕາເວັນກຳລັງລົງ ... ໃນເວລາທີ່ຕາເວັນ ກຳລັງຈະພົ້ນ"

##### ສະພາບອາກາດມຶດ

"ອາກາດທີ່ມີເມກຫລາຍ, ມີລົມພັດແຮງ"

##### ສີແດງແລະຄຶ້ມ

"ສີແດງແລະມີເມກ"

##### ເຈົ້າຮູ້ວິທີຕີຄວາມຫມາຍຂອງລັກສະນະທ້ອງຟ້າ

"ທ່ານຮູ້ວິທີການເບິ່ງທ້ອງຟ້າແລະເຂົ້າໃຈວ່າທ່ານຈະມີອາກາດແບບໃດ"

##### ແຕ່ທ່ານບໍ່ສາມາດຕີຄວາມຫມາຍ ຂອງເວລາ

"ແຕ່ທ່ານບໍ່ຮູ້ວິທີເບິ່ງສິ່ງທີ່ ກຳລັງເກີດຂຶ້ນໃນຕອນນີ້ແລະເຂົ້າໃຈວ່າມັນຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າແນວໃດ"

##### ເປັນຄົນສະໄຫມທີ່ຊົ່ວຮ້າຍແລະຫລອກລວງ

ທີ່ນີ້ "ການຫລິ້ນຊູ້" ແມ່ນຄຳປຽບທຽບ ສຳລັບຄົນທີ່ບໍ່ຊື່ສັດຕໍ່ພຣະເຈົ້າ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຄົນຮຸ້ນທີ່ບໍ່ສັດຊື່" ຫລື "ຄົນຮຸ້ນ ໃຫມ່." ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປ ຄຳນີ້ໃນ 12:38.

##### ຊອກຫາສັນຍານ

ຄຳຮ້ອງຂໍນີ້ເຮັດໃຫ້ພຣະເຢຊູໂກດແຄ້ນຍ້ອນພວກຫົວຫນ້າສາສນາມີຄວາມສົງໄສກ່ຽວກັບພຣະເຢຊູ. ລາວໄດ້ເຮັດການອັສະຈັນຫລາຍຢ່າງແລ້ວ, ແຕ່ພວກເຂົາຍັງບໍ່ເຊື່ອລາວ. ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປ ຄຳ ນີ້ໃນ 12:38.

##### ບໍ່ມີສັນຍານຈະຖືກມອບໃຫ້

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະບໍ່ໃຫ້ຫມາຍ." ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປຄຳນີ້ໃນ 12:38.

##### ຍົກເວັ້ນອາການຂອງໂຢນາ

"ຍົກເວັ້ນເຄື່ອງຫມາຍດຽວກັນທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າໄດ້ປຣະທານໃຫ້ແກ່ຜູ້ທໍານວາຍໂຍນາ." ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປ ຄຳນີ້ໃນ 12:38.

#### Matthew 16:5

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ຕໍ່ໄປນີ້ສະຖານທີ່ປ່ຽນໄປໃນເວລາຕໍ່ມາ. ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ໂອກາດທີ່ຈະເຕືອນພວກສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງກ່ຽວກັບພວກຟາຣິຊາຍແລະພວກຊາດູກາຍ.

##### ອີກຂ້າງຫນຶ່ງ

ທ່ານສາມາດເຮັດໃຫ້ຂໍ້ມູນທີ່ເຂົ້າໃຈໄດ້ຊັດເຈນ. ແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ອີກຟາກຫນຶ່ງຂອງທະເລສາບ" ຫລື "ອີກຟາກຫນຶ່ງ ຂອງທະເລຄາລິເລ"

##### ແມ່ນຍ້ອນເຊື້ອຣາຂອງພວກຟາຣີຊາຍແລະພວກຊາດູກາຍ

ນີ້ "ເຊື້ອຣາ" ແມ່ນຄຳປຽບທຽບທີ່ກ່າວເຖິງແນວຄິດຊົ່ວ ແລະຄຳສອນທີ່ບໍ່ຖືກຕ້ອງ. ແປວ່າ "ເຊື້ອຣາ" ຢູ່ນີ້ແລະຢ່າອະທິບາຍຄວາມຫມາຍຂອງມັນໃນ ຄຳແປຂອງເຈົ້າ. ຄວາມຫມາຍນີ້ຈະແຈ້ງຂຶ້ນໃນ 16:12.

##### ມີເຫດຜົນລະຫວ່າງເຂົາເຈົ້າເອງ

"ສົນທະນາກັນ"

##### ທ່ານທີ່ມີຄວາມເຊື່ອຫນ້ອຍ

"ທ່ານຜູ້ທີ່ມີຄວາມເຊື່ອຫນ້ອຍດັ່ງກ່າວ." ພຣະເຢຊູກຳລັງຫມິ່ນປະຫມາດ ປະຊາຊົນເພາະວ່າເຂົາເຈົ້າມີຄວາມເຊື່ອຫນ້ອຍໃນພຣະເຈົ້າ. ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປສິ່ງນີ້ໃນ 6:30.

##### ເປັນຫຍັງເຈົ້າຈິ່ງຫາເຫດຜົນ ... ບໍ່ກິນເຂົ້າຈີ່?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມເພື່ອຕຳນິພວກສາວົກຍ້ອນບໍ່ເຂົ້າໃຈສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະອົງກ່າວ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຂ້ອຍຮູ້ສຶກຜິດຫວັງທີ່ເຈົ້າຄິດວ່າມັນແມ່ນຍ້ອນວ່າເຈົ້າລືມເອົາເຂົ້າຈີ່ທີ່ຂ້ອຍເວົ້າກ່ຽວກັບເຊື້ອຣາຂອງພວກຟາຣິຊາຍແລະພວກຊາດູກາຍ"

#### Matthew 16:9

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູຍັງເຕືອນພວກລູກສິດຂອງພຣະອົງກ່ຽວກັບພວກຟາຣິຊາຍແລະພວກຊາດູກາຍ.

##### ທ່ານຍັງບໍ່ທັນໄດ້ຮັບຮູ້ຫລືຈື່ ... ທ່ານໄດ້ລວບລວມບໍ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມເພື່ອຕຳນິພວກສາວົກ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແນ່ນອນທ່ານຈື່ ... ທ່ານໄດ້ລວບລວມ!"

##### ຫ້າພັນ ... ສີ່ພັນ

"5,000 ... 4,000"

##### ຫລືວ່າມີເຂົ້າຈີ່ເຈັດກ້ອນ…ທ່ານໄດ້ເອົາໄປບໍ?

"ທ່ານຍັງຈື່ບໍ່ໄດ້ເຂົ້າຈີ່ເຈັດກ້ອນບໍ ... ທ່ານໄດ້ເອົາໄປບໍ?" ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມເພື່ອຕຳນິພວກສາວົກ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແນ່ນອນທ່ານຍັງຈື່ ຈຳ ເຂົ້າຈີ່ເຈັດກ້ອນ ... ທ່ານໄດ້ຂຶ້ນມາແລ້ວ!"

#### Matthew 16:11

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູຍັງເຕືອນພວກລູກສິດຂອງພຣະອົງກ່ຽວກັບພວກຟາຣິຊາຍແລະພວກຊາດູກາຍ.

##### ເປັນຫຍັງເຈົ້າບໍ່ເຂົ້າໃຈວ່າຂ້ອຍບໍ່ໄດ້ເວົ້າກັບເຈົ້າກ່ຽວກັບເຂົ້າຈີ່?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມນີ້ເພື່ອ ຕຳນິພວກສາວົກ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ທ່ານຄວນເຂົ້າໃຈວ່າຂ້ອຍບໍ່ໄດ້ເວົ້າກ່ຽວກັບເຂົ້າຈີ່ແທ້ໆ"

##### ແມ່ນຍ້ອນເຊື້ອຣາຂອງພວກຟາຣີຊາຍແລະພວກຊາດູກາຍ

ທີ່ນີ້ "ເຊື້ອຣາ" ສະແດງເຖິງຄວາມຄິດຊົ່ວແລະການສິດສອນທີ່ຜິດ. ແປວ່າ "ເຊື້ອຣາ" ແລະຢ່າອະທິບາຍຄວາມ ຫມາຍໃນການແປຂອງທ່ານ. ໃນ 16: 12 ພວກສາວົກຈະເຂົ້າໃຈຄວາມຫມາຍ.

##### ພວກເຂົາ ... ພວກເຂົາ

ສິ່ງເຫລົ້ານີ້ກ່າວເຖິງພວກສາວົກ.

#### Matthew 16:13

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ຕໍ່ໄປນີ້ສະຖານທີ່ປ່ຽນໄປໃນເວລາຕໍ່ມາ. ພຣະເຢຊູຖາມພວກລູກສິດວ່າຖ້າພວກເຂົາເຂົ້າໃຈວ່າລາວແມ່ນໃຜ.

##### ດຽວນີ້

ຄຳສັບນີ້ຖືກນຳໃຊ້ຢູ່ນີ້ເພື່ອ ຫມາຍເຖິງການຢຸດພັກໃນເລື່ອງຕົ້ນຕໍຫລືແນະນຳຄົນໃຫມ່. ຕໍ່ໄປນີ້, ມັດທາຍເລີ່ມບອກພາກສ່ວນໃຫມ່ຂອງເລື່ອງ.

##### ບຸດມະນຸດ

ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ກ່າວເຖິງຕົນເອງ.

##### ພຣະບຸດຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າຜູ້ຊົງພຣະຊົນຢູ່

ນີ້ແມ່ນຕຳແຫນ່ງທີ່ສຳຄັນ ສຳລັບພຣະເຢຊູເຊິ່ງສະແດງເຖິງຄວາມສຳພັນຂອງລາວກັບພຣະເຈົ້າ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

##### ພຣະເຈົ້າຜູ້ຊົງພຣະຊົນຢູ່

ໃນທີ່ນີ້“ ການມີຊີວິດ” ກົງກັນຂ້ວາມພຣະເຈົ້າແຫ່ງອິສະຣາເອນກັບບັນດາຮູບເຄົາຣົບແລະຮູບເຄົາຣົບທີ່ຄົນບູຊາທັງ ຫມົດ. ມີແຕ່ພຣະເຈົ້າແຫ່ງອິສະຣາເອນເທົ່ານັ້ນທີ່ມີຊີວິດຢູ່ແລະມີ ອຳ ນາດໃນການກະ ທຳ.

#### Matthew 16:17

##### ຊີໂມນ ບາຣະ ໂຍນາ

"ຊີໂມນ, ລູກຊາຍຂອງ ໂຍນາ"

##### ເນື້ອຫນັງແລະເລືອດບໍ່ໄດ້ເປີດເຜີຍ

ນີ້“ ເນື້ອຫນັງ ແລະເລືອດ” ຫມາຍເຖິງມະນຸດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ມະນຸດບໍ່ໄດ້ເປີດເຜີຍ"

##### ນີ້ຕໍ່ທ່ານ

ນີ້“ ສິ່ງນີ້” ຫມາຍເຖິງຄຳເວົ້າຂອງເປໂຕທີ່ວ່າພຣະເຢຊູຄືພຣະຄຣິດແລະເປັນພຣະບຸດຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າທີ່ຊົງພຣະຊົນຢູ່.

##### ແຕ່ວ່າພໍ່ຂອງຂ້ອຍຜູ້ທີ່ຢູ່ໃນສະຫວັນ

ຂໍ້ມູນທີ່ເຂົ້າໃຈສາມາດເຮັດໃຫ້ຈະແຈ້ງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແຕ່ວ່າມັນແມ່ນພຣະບິດາຂອງຂ້າພະເຈົ້າໃນສະຫວັນຜູ້ທີ່ໄດ້ເປີດເຜີຍເລື່ອງນີ້ແກ່ທ່ານ"

##### ພໍ່​ຂອງ​ຂ້ອຍ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຫົວຂໍ້ສຳຄັນ ສຳລັບພຣະເຈົ້າທີ່ອະທິບາຍເຖິງຄວາມສຳພັນລະຫວ່າງພຣະເຈົ້າແລະພຣະເຢຊູ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

##### ຂ້ອຍຍັງເວົ້າກັບເຈົ້າເຊັ່ນກັນ

ສິ່ງນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມສຳຄັນຕໍ່ສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ເຈົ້າຄືເປໂຕ

ຊື່ເປໂຕຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ "ຫີນ."

##### ເທິງກ້ອນຫີນນີ້ຂ້ອຍຈະສ້າງຄຣິສຕະຈັກຂອງຂ້ອຍ

ນີ້ແມ່ນການປຽບທຽບທີ່ມີຄວາມຫມາຍວ່າເປໂຕຈະເປັນຜູ້ນຳ ສຳລັບຊຸມຊົນຂອງຜູ້ຄົນທີ່ເຊື່ອໃນພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ປະຕູເມືອງແຫ່ງແດນມໍຣະນາຈະບໍ່ຊະນະມັນໄດ້

ຢູ່ທີ່ນີ້ "ມໍຣະນາ" ແມ່ນເວົ້າເຖິງຄືກັບວ່າມັນເປັນເມືອງທີ່ຖືກລ້ອມຮອບດ້ວຍຝາທີ່ມີປະຕູທີ່ເຮັດໃຫ້ຄົນຕາຍຢູ່ໃນແລະຄົນອື່ນໆຢູ່ຂ້າງນອກ. ຢູ່ທີ່ນີ້“ ມໍຣະນາ” ສະແດງເຖິງຄວາມຕາຍແລະ“ ປະຕູຮົ້ວ” ເປັນຕົວແທນອຳນາດຂອງມັນ. ຄວາມຫມາຍທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ແມ່ນ 1) "ອຳນາດແຫ່ງຄວາມຕາຍຈະບໍ່ເອົາຊະນະຄຣິສຕະຈັກຂອງຂ້ອຍ" ຫລື 2) "ຄຣິສຕະຈັກຂອງຂ້ອຍຈະທຳລາຍອຳນາດແຫ່ງຄວາມຕາຍຄືກັບວິທີທີ່ກອງທັບບຸກເຂົ້າໄປໃນເມືອງ."

#### Matthew 16:19

##### ຂ້ອຍຈະໃຫ້ເຈົ້າ

ນີ້ "ເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນຄຳ ແລະຫມາຍເຖິງເປໂຕ.

##### ຂໍກະແຈຂອງອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ“ ກະແຈ” ເປັນຕົວແທນຂອງພຣະເຢຊູທີ່ມອບສິດອຳນາດໃຫ້ເປໂຕ. ນີ້ບໍ່ໄດ້ເຮັດໃຫ້ເປໂຕເປັນເຈົ້າຂອງອານາຈັກ, ແຕ່ລາວມີສິດທີ່ຈະຕັດສິນໃຈວ່າໃຜຈະເຂົ້າໄປໃນອານາຈັກຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ.

##### ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ

ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງການປົກຄອງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າໃນຖານະເປັນກະສັດ. ປະໂຫຍກທີ່ວ່າ "ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ" ແມ່ນໃຊ້ໃນປື້ມມັດທາຍເທົ່ານັ້ນ. ຖ້າເປັນໄປໄດ້, ໃຊ້ "ສະຫວັນ" ໃນການແປຂອງທ່ານ.

##### ກະແຈ

ວັດຖຸທີ່ໃຊ້ເພື່ອລັອກຫລືລັອກປະຕູ

##### ຜູກມັດຢູ່ເທິງແຜ່ນດິນໂລກຈະຖືກຜູກມັດຢູ່ໃນສະຫວັນ ... ວ່າງຢູ່ເທິງແຜ່ນດິນໂລກຈະຖືກປ່ອຍອອກຈາກສະຫວັນ

ຄຳປຽບທຽບນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພຣະເຈົ້າໃນສະຫວັນຈະຍອມຮັບເອົາສິ່ງທີ່ເປໂຕອະນຸຍາດຫລືຫ້າມຢູ່ເທິງໂລກ.

##### ຈະຖືກຜູກມັດ ... ຈະຖືກປ່ອຍອອກມາ

ສິ່ງເຫລົ່ານີ້ສາມາດຣະບຸໄດ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະຜູກມັດ ... ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະວ່າງ"

#### Matthew 16:21

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູບອກລ່ວງຫນ້າເຖິງການຕາຍຂອງພຣະອົງແລະເລີ່ມບອກພວກສາວົກວ່າມັນຈະເປັນແນວໃດທີ່ຈະຕ້ອງຕິດຕາມພຣະອົງ.

##### ຕັ້ງແຕ່ເວລານັ້ນ

ຫລັງຈາກທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູສັ່ງພວກສາວົກບໍ່ໃຫ້ບອກໃຜວ່າລາວເປັນພຣະຄຣິດລາວກໍ່ເລີ່ມເລົ່າໃຫ້ເຂົາເຈົ້າຮູ້ເຖິງສິ່ງທີ່ຈະຕ້ອງເກີດຂຶ້ນໃນເມືອງເຢຣູຊາເລັມ.

##### ທົນທຸກທໍຣະມານຫລາຍຢ່າງຢູ່ໃນມືຂອງພວກເຖົ້າແກ່ແລະປະໂລຫິດໃຫຍ່ ແລະພວກທັມະຈານ

ນີ້ "ມື" ຫມາຍເຖິງອຳນາດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ບ່ອນທີ່ຜູ້ເຖົ້າຜູ້ແກ່, ປະໂລຫິດໃຫຍ່, ແລະພວກທໍັມະຈານຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ລາວທຸກທໍຣະມານ"

##### ຖືກຂ້າຕາຍ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພວກເຂົາຈະຂ້າລາວ"

##### ໄດ້ຮັບການຟື້ນຄືນຊີວິດໃນມື້ທີສາມ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ໃນມື້ທີສາມ, ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ລາວມີຊີວິດອີກ"

##### ມື້ທີສາມ

##### ຂໍໃຫ້ນີ້ຢູ່ໄກຈາກທ່ານ

ນີ້ແມ່ນສໍານວນ ທີ່ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ "ນີ້ອາດຈະບໍ່ເຄີຍເກີດຂຶ້ນ." ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ບໍ່" ຫລື "ບໍ່ເຄີຍ" ຫລື "ພຣະເຈົ້າອາດຈະຫ້າມສິ່ງນີ້"

##### ຈົ່ງຖອຍຫລັງຂ້ອຍ, ຊາຕານ! ເຈົ້າເປັນຄົນສະດຸດແກ່ຂ້ອຍ

ພຣະເຢຊູ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າເປໂຕ ກຳລັງເຮັດຄືກັບຊາຕານເພາະວ່າເປໂຕ ກຳລັງພະຍາຍາມກີດຂວາງພຣະເຢຊູບໍ່ໃຫ້ ສຳເລັດສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າໄດ້ສົ່ງໃຫ້ລາວເຮັດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຈົ່ງຢູ່ຫລັງຂ້ອຍ, ເພາະວ່າເຈົ້າ ກຳລັງກະທຳ ຄືກັບຊາຕານ! ເຈົ້າເປັນຄົນສະດຸດຕໍ່ຂ້ອຍ" ຫລື "ຈົ່ງໄລ່ຫລັງຂ້ອຍ, ຊາຕານ! ຂ້ອຍເອີ້ນເຈົ້າວ່າຊາຕານເພາະເຈົ້າເປັນສິ່ງທີ່ເຮັດໃຫ້ຂ້ອຍສະດຸດລົ້ມ"

##### ໄປຢູ່ຫລັງຂ້ອຍ

"ຫນີຈາກຂ້ອຍ"

#### Matthew 16:24

##### ຕາມ​ຂ້ອຍ​ມາ

ການຕິດຕາມພຣະເຢຊູຢູ່ນີ້ ຫມາຍເຖິງການເປັນສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຈົ່ງເປັນສາວົກຂອງຂ້ອຍ" ຫລື "ເປັນສາວົກຂອງເຮົາ"

##### ຕ້ອງປະຕິເສດຕົນເອງ

"ບໍ່ຍອມຈຳນົນຕໍ່ຄວາມປຣາຖນາ ຂອງຕົນເອງ" ຫລື "ຕ້ອງປະຖິ້ມຄວາມຕ້ອງການຂອງຕົນເອງ"

##### ຖືໄມ້ກາງແຂນຂອງຕົນ, ແລະຕາມຂ້າພະເຈົ້າ

"ແບກໄມ້ກາງແຂນຂອງຕົນແລະຕິດຕາມຂ້ອຍ." ໄມ້ກາງແຂນສະແດງເຖິງຄວາມທຸກທໍຣະມານແລະຄວາມຕາຍ. ການແບກໄມ້ກາງແຂນ ຫມາຍເຖິງຄວາມເຕັມໃຈທີ່ຈະທົນທຸກທໍຣະມານແລະສິ້ນຊີວິດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຕ້ອງເຊື່ອຟັງຂ້ອຍຈົນເຖິງເວລາທີ່ທຸກທໍຣະມານແລະສິ້ນຊີວິດ"

##### ແລະຕິດຕາມຂ້ອຍ

ການຕິດຕາມພຣະເຢຊູຢູ່ນີ້ ຫມາຍເຖິງການເຊື່ອຟັງພຣະອົງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແລະເຊື່ອຟັງຂ້ອຍ"

##### ສຳ ລັບໃຜທີ່ຕ້ອງການ

"ສຳ ລັບໃຜທີ່ຕ້ອງການ"

##### ຈະສູນເສຍມັນ

ນີ້ບໍ່ໄດ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຄົນນັ້ນ ຈຳເປັນຕ້ອງຕາຍ. ມັນແມ່ນ ຄຳປຽບທຽບທີ່ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຄົນນັ້ນຈະພິຈາຣະນາເຊື່ອຟັງພຣະເຢຊູວ່າ ສຳຄັນກວ່າຊີວິດຂອງຕົນເອງ.

##### ສໍາລັບ ຂອງຂ້າພະເຈົ້າ

"ຍ້ອນວ່າລາວໄວ້ວາງໃຈຂ້ອຍ" ຫລື "ໃນບັນຊີຂອງຂ້ອຍ" ຫລື "ຍ້ອນຂ້ອຍ"

##### ຈະພົບມັນ

ການປຽບທຽບນີ້ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າບຸກຄົນຈະມີຊີວິດທາງວິນຍານກັບພຣະເຈົ້າ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຈະພົບກັບຊີວິດທີ່ແທ້ຈິງ"

##### ເພາະມັນຈະສ້າງຜົນປະໂຫຍດຫຍັງແກ່ຄົນ ... ຊີວິດຂອງລາວ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມຫນຶ່ງເພື່ອສອນພວກສາວົກຂອງ ພຣະອົງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ມັນບໍ່ມີຜົນປະໂຫຍດຕໍ່ຄົນ ... ຊີວິດຂອງລາວ"

##### ຖ້າຫາກວ່າລາວ ໄດ້ຜົນປະໂຫຍດ ໂລກທັງຫມົດ

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ລົດບິກເພື່ອເນັ້ນຫນັກ ວ່າບໍ່ມີສິ່ງໃດໃນໂລກນີ້ທີ່ມີຄ່າເທົ່າກັບການມີຊີວິດຈິງກັບພຣະເຈົ້າ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຖ້າລາວໄດ້ທຸກສິ່ງທຸກຢ່າງໃນໂລກ"

##### ແຕ່ສູນເສຍຊີວິດຂອງລາວ

"ແຕ່ວ່າລາວສູນເສຍຊີວິດ"

##### ຄົນທີ່ສາມາດໃຫ້ສິ່ງໃດໃນການແລກປ່ຽນກັບຊີວິດຂອງລາວ?

ພະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳ ຖາມ ຫນຶ່ງ ເພື່ອສອນພວກສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງ. ແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ບໍ່ມີສິ່ງໃດທີ່ຄົນເຮົາສາມາດມອບໃຫ້ເພື່ອເອົາຊີວິດຂອງຕົນຄືນ"

#### Matthew 16:27

##### ບຸດມະນຸດ ... ພຣະບິດາຂອງພຣະອົງ ... ຈາກນັ້ນພຣະອົງ

ທີ່ນີ້ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວເຖິງຕົວເອງໃນບຸກຄົນທີສາມ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຂ້ອຍ, ບຸດມະນຸດ ... ພໍ່ຂອງຂ້ອຍ ... ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນຂ້ອຍ"

##### ໃນຣັສມີພາບຂອງພຣະບິດາຂອງພຣະອົງ

"ມີຣັສມີພາບຄືກັນກັບພຣະບິດາຂອງພຣະອົງ"

##### ກັບທູດສະຫວັນຂອງລາວ

"ແລະທູດສະຫວັນຈະຢູ່ກັບລາວ." ຖ້າທ່ານແປສ່ວນ ທຳ ອິດຂອງປະໂຫຍກກັບພຣະເຢຊູເວົ້າໃນບຸກຄົນ ທຳ ອິດ, ທ່ານສາມາດແປສິ່ງນີ້ວ່າ "ແລະທູດຂອງພຣະບິດາຂອງຂ້ອຍຈະຢູ່ກັບຂ້ອຍ."

##### ພໍ່​ຂອງ​ລາວ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຫົວຂໍ້ສຳຄັນສຳລັບພຣະເຈົ້າທີ່ອະທິບາຍເຖິງຄວາມສຳພັນລະຫວ່າງພຣະເຈົ້າແລະບຸດມະນຸດ, ພຣະເຢຊູ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

##### ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າເວົ້າກັບທ່ານແທ້ໆ

"ຂ້ອຍບອກເຈົ້າຄວາມຈິງ." ປະໂຫຍກນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມສຳ ຄັນໃຫ້ກັບສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ເຈົ້າ

ທຸກໆເຫດການທີ່ເກີດຂຶ້ນໃນ ຄຳສັບນີ້ແມ່ນມີຫລາຍ ຄຳ ແລະອ້າງອີງເຖິງພວກສາວົກ.

##### ຈະບໍ່ຮູ້ຣົດຊາດຄວາມຕາຍ

ນີ້“ ຣົດຊາດ” ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຕ້ອງປະສົບ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຈະບໍ່ປະສົບກັບຄວາມຕາຍ" ຫລື "ຈະບໍ່ຕາຍ"

##### ຈົນກວ່າພວກເຂົາຈະເຫັນບຸດມະນຸດມາໃນອານາຈັກຂອງພຣະອົງ

ນີ້“ ອານາຈັກ” ຫມາຍເຖິງບຸດມະນຸດປົກຄອງເປັນກະສັດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຈົນກວ່າພວກເຂົາຈະເຫັນບຸດມະນຸດມາປົກຄອງເປັນກະສັດ"

##### ຈົນກ່ວາພວກເຂົາເບິ່ງ

ພຣະເຢຊູຍັງເວົ້າກ່ຽວກັບພວກສາວົກຢູ່. ແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຈົນກວ່າທ່ານຈະເຫັນ"

## Chapter 17

#### Matthew 17:1

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ເລື່ອງນີ້ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນເລື່ອງຂອງການປ່ຽນຮູບຮ່າງຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ເຄື່ອງນຸ່ງຫົ່ມ

"ເຄື່ອງນຸ່ງ"

##### ລາວໄດ້ຮັບການປ່ຽນແປງ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າໄດ້ປ່ຽນຮູບຊົງຂອງພຣະເຢຊູຢ່າງສົມບູນ"

##### ໃບ ຫນ້າຂອງພຣະອົງສ່ອງຄ້າຍຄືແສງຕາເວັນ, ແລະ ເຄື່ອງນຸ່ງຫົ່ມຂອງລາວກໍ່ຮຸ່ງເຫລື້ອມຄືກັນກັບແສງສະຫວ່າງ

ເຫລົ່ານີ້ແມ່ນຕົວຢ່າງທີ່ສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າການສຳແດງຂອງພຣະເຢຊູສະຫວ່າງຂຶ້ນ. (ເບິ່ງ:

#### Matthew 17:3

##### ຈົ່ງເບິ່ງ

ຄຳສັບນີ້ເຕືອນພວກເຮົາໃຫ້ເອົາໃຈໃສ່ກັບຂໍ້ມູນທີ່ຫນ້າປະຫລາດໃຈທີ່ຕິດຕາມມາ.

##### ກັບພວກເຂົາ

ນີ້ ຫມາຍເຖິງເປໂຕ, ຢາໂກໂບ, ແລະໂຢຮັນ.

##### ກັບ​ລາວ

"ກັບພຣະເຢຊູ"

##### ຕອບແລະເວົ້າວ່າ

"ກ່າວ." ເປໂຕບໍ່ໄດ້ຕອບ ຄຳ ຖາມ

##### ມັນເປັນສິ່ງທີ່ດີສຳລັບພວກເຮົາທີ່ຈະຢູ່ທີ່ນີ້

ມັນບໍ່ຈະແຈ້ງວ່າ "ພວກເຮົາ" ຫມາຍ ເຖິງພຽງແຕ່ເປໂຕ, ຢາໂກໂບ, ແລະໂຢຮັນເທົ່ານັ້ນ, ຫລືຖ້າມັນຫມາຍເຖິງທຸກໆຄົນຢູ່ທີ່ນັ້ນ, ລວມທັງພຣະເຢຊູ, ເອລີຢາແລະໂມເຊ. ຖ້າເປັນໄປໄດ້, ແປໃຫ້ທັງສອງທາງເລືອກທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້.

##### ທີ່ພັກອາໄສ

ຄວາມຫມາຍທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ແມ່ນ 1) ສະຖານທີ່ສຳລັບຄົນທີ່ມາໄຫວ້ຫລື 2) ສະຖານທີ່ຊົ່ວຄາວ ສຳ ລັບຄົນນອນ.

#### Matthew 17:5

##### ເບິ່ງ

ສິ່ງນີ້ເຕືອນຜູ້ອ່ານໃຫ້ເອົາໃຈໃສ່ກັບຂໍ້ມູນທີ່ ຫນ້າ ປະຫລາດໃຈທີ່ຕິດຕາມມາ.

##### ປົກປິດພວກເຂົາ

"ເຂົ້າມາຫາພວກເຂົາ" (UDB)

##### ມີສຽງອອກມາຈາກເມກ

ນີ້“ ສຽງ” ຫມາຍ ເຖິງພຣະເຈົ້າເວົ້າ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າກ່າວກັບພວກເຂົາຈາກການຟັງ"

##### ພວກສາວົກໄດ້ຍິນມັນ

"ພວກສາວົກໄດ້ຍິນພຣະເຈົ້າກ່າວ"

##### ພວກເຂົາກົ້ມຫນ້າພວກເຂົາ

"ພວກເຂົາລົ້ມລົງຢູ່ພື້ນດິນ"

#### Matthew 17:9

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ເຫດການຕໍ່ໄປນີ້ເກີດຂຶ້ນທັນທີຫລັງຈາກທີ່ສາວົກສາມຄົນໄດ້ເປັນພະຍານໃນການປ່ຽນຮູບຮ່າງຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ຍ້ອນວ່າພວກເຂົາ

"ຄືກັບທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູແລະພວກສາວົກ"

##### ບຸດມະນຸດ

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳ ລັງເວົ້າກ່ຽວກັບຕົວເອງ.

##### ເປັນຫຍັງພວກ ທັມະຈານຈຶ່ງເວົ້າວ່າເອລີຢາຕ້ອງມາກ່ອນ?

ພວກສາວົກອ້າງອີງເຖິງຄວາມເຊື່ອທີ່ວ່າເອລີຢາຈະກັບມາມີຊີວິດອີກແລະຈະກັບຄືນມາສູ່ປະຊາຊົນອິສະຣາເອນກ່ອນທີ່ພຣະເມຊີອາຈະສະເດັດມາ.

#### Matthew 17:11

##### ຟື້ນຟູທຸກສິ່ງ

"ຈັດທຸກສິ່ງໃຫ້ເປັນລະບຽບ" ຫລື "ກຽມປະຊາຊົນກຽມພ້ອມທີ່ຈະຮັບເອົາພຣະເມຊີອາ"

##### ແຕ່ຂ້ອຍບອກເຈົ້າ

ສິ່ງນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມ ສຳ ຄັນຕໍ່ສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ

##### ພວກເຂົາ ... ຂອງພວກເຂົາ

ທຸກໆເຫດການທີ່ເກີດຂຶ້ນຂອງ ຄຳ ສັບເຫລົ່ານີ້ອາດຈະ ຫມາຍ ເຖິງ 1) ຜູ້ ນຳ ຊາວຢິວຫລື 2) ທຸກຄົນຂອງຊາວຢິວ.

##### ບຸດມະນຸດຈະປະສົບກັບຄວາມເດືອດຮ້ອນຂອງພວກເຂົາດ້ວຍ

ນີ້ "ມື" ຫມາຍ ເຖິງ ອຳ ນາດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ພວກເຂົາຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ບຸດມະນຸດທຸກທໍຣະມານ"

##### ບຸດຊາຍ

ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ກ່າວເຖິງຕົນເອງ.

#### Matthew 17:14

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ເລື່ອງນີ້ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນກ່ຽວກັບພຣະເຢຊູປິ່ນປົວເດັກຊາຍຜູ້ທີ່ມີຜີມານຮ້າຍ. ເຫດການເຫລົ່ານີ້ເກີດຂຶ້ນທັນທີຫລັງຈາກທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູແລະສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງລົງມາຈາກພູ.

##### ມີຄວາມເມດຕາຕໍ່ລູກຊາຍຂອງຂ້ອຍ

ມັນຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຜູ້ຊາຍຕ້ອງການພຣະເຢຊູເພື່ອປິ່ນປົວລູກຊາຍຂອງລາວ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ "ມີຄວາມເມດຕາຕໍ່ລູກຊາຍຂອງຂ້ອຍແລະປິ່ນປົວລາວ"

##### ເປັນບ້າ ໝູ

ນີ້ ຫມາຍ ຄວາມວ່າບາງຄັ້ງລາວຈະ ຫມົດ ສະຕິແລະເຄື່ອນໄຫວໂດຍບໍ່ຄວບຄຸມ.

#### Matthew 17:17

##### ຮຸ້ນທີ່ບໍ່ເຊື່ອຖືແລະສໍ້ຣາດບັງຫລວງ, ວິທີການ

"ຄົນຮຸ້ນນີ້ບໍ່ເຊື່ອໃນພຣະເຈົ້າແລະບໍ່ຮູ້ວ່າອັນໃດຖືກຫລືຜິດ."

##### ຂ້ອຍຈະຢູ່ກັບເຈົ້າໄດ້ດົນປານໃດ? ຂ້ອຍຈະອົດທົນກັບເຈົ້າໄດ້ດົນປານໃດ?

ຄຳ ຖາມເຫລົ່ານີ້ສະແດງວ່າພຣະເຢຊູບໍ່ພໍໃຈກັບຜູ້ຄົນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຂ້ອຍເບື່ອ ຫນ່າຍ ກັບເຈົ້າ! ຂ້ອຍເບື່ອຫນ່າຍກັບຄວາມບໍ່ເຊື່ອຖືແລະການສໍ້ຣາດບັງຫລວງຂອງເຈົ້າ!"

##### ເດັກຊາຍໄດ້ຮັບການຮັກສາ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ເດັກຊາຍໄດ້ຫາຍດີ"

##### ຈາກຊົ່ວໂມງນັ້ນ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ idiom. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ທັນທີ" ຫລື "ໃນເວລານັ້ນ"

#### Matthew 17:19

##### ພວກເຮົາ

ນີ້ "ພວກເຮົາ" ຫມາຍ ເຖິງຜູ້ເວົ້າແຕ່ບໍ່ແມ່ນຜູ້ຟັງ.

##### ເປັນຫຍັງພວກເຮົາບໍ່ສາມາດຂັບໄລ່ມັນອອກໄດ້?

"ເປັນຫຍັງພວກເຮົາບໍ່ສາມາດເຮັດໃຫ້ຜີປີສາດອອກຈາກເດັກຊາຍ?"

##### ເພາະຂ້ອຍເວົ້າກັບເຈົ້າແທ້ໆ

"ຂ້ອຍບອກເຈົ້າຄວາມຈິງ." ສິ່ງນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມ ສຳ ຄັນຕໍ່ສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ຖ້າຫາກທ່ານມີສັດທາເຖິງແມ່ນວ່າມັນນ້ອຍເທົ່າກັບເມັດພືດຜັກກາດພັນ

ພຣະເຢຊູປຽບທຽບຂະຫນາດ ຂອງເມັດ ຫມາກ ເຂືອກັບ ຈຳ ນວນສັດທາທີ່ ຈຳ ເປັນເພື່ອເຮັດການອັສະຈັນ. ແກ່ນ ຫມາກ ຫຸ່ງເປັນເມັດນ້ອຍຫລາຍ, ແຕ່ມັນກໍ່ໃຫຍ່ຂຶ້ນເປັນຕົ້ນໃຫຍ່. ພຣະເຢຊູ ຫມາຍ ຄວາມວ່າມັນຕ້ອງໃຊ້ຄວາມເຊື່ອ ຫນ້ອຍ ຫນຶ່ງ ເພື່ອເຮັດການອັສະຈັນທີ່ຍິ່ງໃຫຍ່.

##### ບໍ່ມີຫຍັງຈະເປັນໄປບໍ່ໄດ້ ສຳ ລັບທ່ານ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ດີ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ທ່ານຈະສາມາດເຮັດຫຍັງໄດ້"

#### Matthew 17:22

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ໃນທີ່ນີ້ສະພາບການປ່ຽນໄປຊົ່ວຄາວແລະພຣະເຢຊູບອກລ່ວງ ຫນ້າ ເຖິງການສິ້ນພະຊົນແລະການຄືນມາຈາກຕາຍຂອງພຣະອົງເປັນຄັ້ງທີສອງ.

##### ພວກເຂົາຢູ່

"ພຣະເຢຊູແລະພວກສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງຢູ່"

##### ຈັດສົ່ງ

"ມອບໃຫ້"

##### ບຸດມະນຸດ ... ເຂົາ ... ເຂົາ

ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ກ່າວເຖິງຕົນເອງໃນບຸກຄົນທີສາມ.

##### ຈັດສົ່ງ

"ມອບໃຫ້"

##### ເຂົ້າໄປໃນມືຂອງຜູ້ຄົນ

ນີ້ "ມື" ຫມາຍ ເຖິງ ອຳ ນາດຫລືການຄວບຄຸມ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ເພື່ອຄວບຄຸມປະຊາຊົນ" ຫລື "ຕໍ່ປະຊາຊົນ"

##### ມື້ທີສາມ

##### ລາວຈະຖືກຍົກຂຶ້ນມາ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະຍົກລາວຂຶ້ນ" ຫລື "ລາວຈະກັບຄືນມາມີຊີວິດອີກຄັ້ງ"

#### Matthew 17:24

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ໃນທີ່ນີ້ສະພາບການປ່ຽນໄປອີກຄັ້ງ ຫນຶ່ງ ໃນເວລາຕໍ່ມາເມື່ອພຣະເຢຊູສອນເປໂຕກ່ຽວກັບການຈ່າຍອາກອນໃນວິຫານ.

##### ເມື່ອພວກເຂົາ

"ເມື່ອພຣະເຢຊູແລະພວກສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງ"

##### ພາສີເຄິ່ງເຄິ່ງ

ພາສີອາກອນ - ນີ້ແມ່ນພາສີທີ່ຜູ້ຊາຍຊາວຢິວຈ່າຍເພື່ອສະ ຫນັບ ສະ ຫນູນ ວິຫານໃນເມືອງເຢຣູຊາເລັມ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ພາສີຂອງພຣະວິຫານ"

##### ເຮືອນ

"ສະຖານທີ່ທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູພັກຢູ່"

##### Simon, ທ່ານຄິດແນວໃດ? ບັນດາກະສັດຢູ່ເທິງແຜ່ນດິນໂລກ, ພວກເຂົາໄດ້ຮັບພາສີຫລືອາກອນຈາກໃຜ? ຈາກຫົວຂໍ້ຂອງພວກເຂົາຫລືຈາກຄົນຕ່າງປະເທດ?

ພຣະເຢຊູຖາມ ຄຳ ຖາມເຫລົ່ານີ້ເພື່ອສອນຊີໂມນບໍ່ແມ່ນເພື່ອເອົາຂໍ້ມູນໃຫ້ຕົວເອງ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຟັງ, Simon, ພວກເຮົາຮູ້ວ່າເມື່ອກະສັດເກັບພາສີພວກເຂົາເກັບເງິນຈາກຕ່າງປະເທດຫລາຍກວ່າພົນລະເມືອງຂອງພວກເຂົາ"

##### ຄົນເທິງແຜ່ນດິນໂລກ

ນີ້ ຫມາຍ ເຖິງຜູ້ ນຳ ໂດຍທົ່ວໄປ.

##### ວິຊາຕ່າງໆ

ປະຊາຊົນພາຍໃຕ້ການປົກຄອງຫລືກະສັດ

#### Matthew 17:26

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສອນເປໂຕຕໍ່ໆໄປກ່ຽວກັບການຈ່າຍອາກອນໃນວິຫານ.

##### ແຕ່ເພື່ອວ່າພວກເຮົາຈະບໍ່ເຮັດໃຫ້ຜູ້ເກັບພາສີເຮັດຜິດ, ຈົ່ງໄປ

"ແຕ່ພວກເຮົາບໍ່ຕ້ອງການທີ່ຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ຜູ້ເກັບພາສີໂກດແຄ້ນ. ສະນັ້ນ, ໄປ."

##### ເມື່ອເປໂຕເວົ້າວ່າ, "ຈາກຄົນຕ່າງປະເທດ"

ຖ້າທ່ານແປ ຄຳ ຖາມຂອງພຣະເຢຊູເປັນ ຄຳ ກ່າວໃນ 17:24, ທ່ານອາດຈະຕ້ອງຕອບ ຄຳ ຖາມອື່ນໃນນີ້. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: ເມື່ອເປໂຕເວົ້າວ່າ, "ແມ່ນແລ້ວ, ແມ່ນຖືກຕ້ອງ. ກະສັດເກັບຄ່າພາສີຈາກຄົນຕ່າງປະເທດ" ທ່ານຍັງສາມາດຣະບຸມັນເປັນ ຄຳ ອ້າງອີງທາງອ້ອມ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຫລັງຈາກເປໂຕຕົກລົງກັບພຣະເຢຊູ"

##### ວິຊາຕ່າງໆ

ປະຊາຊົນພາຍໃຕ້ການປົກຄອງຫລືກະສັດ visatang

##### ຈາກຄົນຕ່າງປະເທດ

ໃນສະ ໄຫມ ປັດຈຸບັນ, ຜູ້ ນຳ ປົກກະຕິແລ້ວຈະເສຍພາສີພົນລະເມືອງຂອງຕົນເອງ. ແຕ່ວ່າ, ໃນສະ ໄຫມ ບູຮານ, ຜູ້ ນຳ ມັກຈະເກັບພາສີຄົນທີ່ພວກເຂົາເອົາຊະນະແທນທີ່ຈະແມ່ນພົນລະເມືອງຂອງຕົນເອງ.

##### ຖິ້ມໃນ hook ເປັນ

ຊາວປະມົງໄດ້ມັດສາຍເຊືອກໄວ້ໃນຕອນທ້າຍຂອງສາຍ, ແລ້ວໂຍນລົງໃນນ້ຳ ເພື່ອຈັບປາ.

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ນີ້ແມ່ນຈຸດຈົບຂອງສ່ວນ ຫນຶ່ງ ຂອງເລື່ອງທີ່ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນໃນ 13:54, ເຊິ່ງນັກຂຽນບອກເຖິງການຕໍ່ຕ້ານຢ່າງຕໍ່ເນື່ອງຕໍ່ການປະຕິບັດແລະການສັ່ງສອນຂອງພຣະເຢຊູກ່ຽວກັບອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ.

##### ປາກຂອງມັນ

"ປາກຂອງປາ"

##### ເງິນກີບ

ຫລຽນເງິນທີ່ມີຄ່າແຮງງານສີ່ວັນ

##### ເອົາ​ມັນ

"ເອົາເງິນ"

##### ສຳ ລັບຂ້ອຍແລະເຈົ້າ

ນີ້ "ເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນ ຄຳ ແລະ ຫມາຍ ເຖິງເປໂຕ. ແຕ່ລະຄົນຕ້ອງໄດ້ເສຍພາສີເຄິ່ງ ຫນຶ່ງ. ດັ່ງນັ້ນ ຫນຶ່ງ ໂຕ ຫນຶ່ງ ຈະພຽງພໍ ສຳ ລັບພຣະເຢຊູແລະເປໂຕທີ່ຈະຕ້ອງເສຍພາສີ.

## Chapter 18

#### Matthew 18:1

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ນີ້ແມ່ນຈຸດເລີ່ມຕົ້ນຂອງພາກ ໃຫມ່ ຂອງບົດເລື່ອງທີ່ເນັ້ນເຖິງ 18:34, ບ່ອນທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູສອນກ່ຽວກັບຊີວິດໃນອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ. ໃນນີ້ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ເດັກນ້ອຍຄົນ ຫນຶ່ງ ມາສອນພວກສາວົກ.

##### ແມ່ນໃຜທີ່ຍິ່ງໃຫຍ່ທີ່ສຸດ

"ໃຜແມ່ນຜູ້ທີ່ ສຳ ຄັນທີ່ສຸດ" ຫລື "ໃຜໃນພວກເຮົາຈະເປັນຄົນ ສຳ ຄັນທີ່ສຸດ" (UDB)

##### ໃນອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ

ຄຳ ວ່າ“ ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ” ຫມາຍເຖິງການປົກຄອງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າໃນຖານະເປັນກະສັດ. ປະໂຫຍກນີ້ໃຊ້ໃນປື້ມມັດທາຍເທົ່ານັ້ນ. ຖ້າເປັນໄປໄດ້, ຮັກສາ "ສະຫວັນ" ໃນການແປຂອງທ່ານ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ໃນອານາຈັກຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ" ຫລື "ເມື່ອພຣະເຈົ້າຂອງພວກເຮົາໃນສະຫວັນສ້າງການປົກຄອງຂອງຕົນຢູ່ເທິງແຜ່ນດິນໂລກ"

##### ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າເວົ້າກັບທ່ານແທ້ໆ

"ຂ້ອຍບອກເຈົ້າຄວາມຈິງ." ສິ່ງນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມສຳຄັນຕໍ່ສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ເວັ້ນເສຍແຕ່ວ່າທ່ານຈະຫັນ ... ທ່ານຈະບໍ່ເຂົ້າໄປໃນທາງໃດ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບໃນທາງບວກ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ເຈົ້າຕ້ອງປ່ຽນ ... ເພື່ອເຂົ້າ"

##### ກາຍເປັນຄືກັບເດັກນ້ອຍ

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ຕົວຢ່າງເພື່ອສອນພວກສາວົກວ່າພວກເຂົາບໍ່ຄວນສົນໃຈຜູ້ໃດທີ່ ສຳ ຄັນທີ່ສຸດ. ພວກເຂົາຄວນກັງວົນກ່ຽວກັບການຖ່ອມຕົວຄືກັບເດັກນ້ອຍ.

##### ເຂົ້າອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ

ຄຳ ວ່າ“ ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ” ຫມາຍເຖິງການປົກຄອງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າໃນຖານະເປັນກະສັດ. ປະໂຫຍກນີ້ໃຊ້ໃນປື້ມມັດທາຍເທົ່ານັ້ນ. ຖ້າເປັນໄປໄດ້, ຮັກສາ "ສະຫວັນ" ໃນການແປຂອງທ່ານ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ເຂົ້າໄປໃນອານາຈັກຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ" ຫລື "ຂຶ້ນກັບພຣະເຈົ້າຂອງພວກເຮົາໃນສະຫວັນເມື່ອລາວສ້າງລະບອບການປົກຄອງຂອງຕົນຢູ່ເທິງແຜ່ນດິນໂລກ"

#### Matthew 18:4

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ສອນພວກລູກສິດວ່າພວກເຂົາຈຳເປັນຕ້ອງຖ່ອມຕົວຄືກັບເດັກນ້ອຍຖ້າພວກເຂົາຕ້ອງການທີ່ຈະ ສຳຄັນໃນອານາຈັກຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ.

##### ແມ່ນຍິ່ງໃຫຍ່ທີ່ສຸດ

"ແມ່ນສິ່ງທີ່ ສຳ ຄັນທີ່ສຸດ" ຫລື "ຈະ ສຳ ຄັນທີ່ສຸດ"

##### ໃນອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ

ຄຳ ວ່າ“ ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ” ຫມາຍເຖິງການປົກຄອງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າໃນຖານະເປັນກະສັດ. ປະໂຫຍກນີ້ໃຊ້ໃນປື້ມມັດທາຍເທົ່ານັ້ນ. ຖ້າເປັນໄປໄດ້, ຮັກສາ "ສະຫວັນ" ໃນການແປຂອງທ່ານ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ໃນອານາຈັກຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ" ຫລື "ເມື່ອພຣະເຈົ້າຂອງພວກເຮົາໃນສະຫວັນສ້າງການປົກຄອງຂອງຕົນຢູ່ເທິງແຜ່ນດິນໂລກ"

##### ໃນນາມຂອງຂ້ອຍ

ນີ້“ ຊື່ຂອງຂ້ອຍ” ຫມາຍເຖິງບຸກຄົນທັງ ຫມົດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຍ້ອນຂ້ອຍ" ຫລື "ຍ້ອນວ່າລາວແມ່ນສາວົກຂອງຂ້ອຍ"

##### ໄດ້ຮັບຂ້ອຍ

ພຣະເຢຊູ ໝາຍ ຄວາມວ່າມັນຄືກັນກັບການຕ້ອນຮັບພຣະອົງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ມັນຄ້າຍຄືວ່າລາວກໍາລັງຕ້ອນຮັບຂ້ອຍ" ແລະ "ມັນຄ້າຍຄືກັບວ່າລາວກໍາລັງຕ້ອນຮັບຂ້ອຍ"

##### ກ້ອນຫີນກ້ອນໃຫຍ່ຄວນຖືກແຂວນຄໍຂອງລາວ, ແລະ ລາວຄວນຈະຖືກຈຸ່ມລົງໃນຄວາມເລິກຂອງທະເລ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຖ້າຜູ້ໃດຜູ້ຫນຶ່ງເອົາກ້ອນຫີນກ້ອນໃຫຍ່ອ້ອມຄໍລາວແລ້ວໂຍນລົງສູ່ທະເລເລິກ"

##### ມິນລິລິດ

ນີ້ແມ່ນກ້ອນຫີນໃຫຍ່, ຫນັກ ແລະ ເປັນວົງກົມທີ່ໃຊ້ສຳລັບປີ້ງເມັດເຂົ້າສາລີໃຫ້ເປັນແປ້ງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຫີນກ້ອນໃຫຍ່"

#### Matthew 18:7

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູຍັງສືບຕໍ່ໃຊ້ເດັກນ້ອຍເພື່ອສອນພວກສາວົກແລະເຕືອນກ່ຽວກັບຜົນສະທ້ອນທີ່ຮ້າຍແຮງຂອງການເຮັດໃຫ້ເດັກນ້ອຍເຮັດບາບ.

##### ຕໍ່ໂລກ

ນີ້ "ໂລກ" ຫມາຍ ເຖິງຄົນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຕໍ່ຄົນທົ່ວໂລກ"

##### ເພາະວ່າເວລາສະດຸດລົ້ມ

ນີ້“ ການສະດຸດ” ແມ່ນ ຄຳ ປຽບທຽບ ສຳ ລັບບາບ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຍ້ອນສິ່ງທີ່ເຮັດໃຫ້ຄົນເຮັດບາບ"

##### ວ່າເວລານັ້ນມາ

"ວ່າສິ່ງເຫລົ່ານັ້ນມາທີ່ເຮັດໃຫ້ຜູ້ຄົນເຮັດບາບ"

##### ຄົນທີ່ເວລານັ້ນມາເຖິງ

"ບຸກຄົນຜູ້ທີ່ເຮັດໃຫ້ຄົນອື່ນເຮັດບາບ"

##### ຖ້າມືຫລືຕີນຂອງທ່ານເຮັດໃຫ້ທ່ານສະດຸດ, ຕັດມັນແລະໂຍນມັນອອກຈາກທ່ານ

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ລົດບິດເຕີຢູ່ບ່ອນນີ້ເພື່ອເນັ້ນ ຫນັກ ວ່າລາວເປັນຄົນຮ້າຍຫລາຍປານໃດ. ພຣະເຢຊູ ຫມາຍ ຄວາມວ່າບຸກຄົນຕ້ອງເຮັດສິ່ງທີ່ ຈຳ ເປັນເພື່ອລົບລ້າງຊີວິດຂອງພວກເຂົາທີ່ເຮັດໃຫ້ພວກເຂົາເຮັດບາບ.

##### ເຈົ້າ ... ເຈົ້າ

ທຸກໆເຫດການທີ່ເກີດຂຶ້ນຂອງ ຄຳ ສັບເຫລົ່ານີ້ແມ່ນ ຄຳ ສັບ. ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳ ລັງເວົ້າກັບທຸກຄົນທົ່ວໄປ. ມັນອາດຈະເປັນ ທຳ ມະຊາດຫລາຍ ສຳ ລັບພາສາຂອງທ່ານທີ່ຈະແປກັບ ຄຳ ວ່າ "ເຈົ້າ".

##### ເຂົ້າໄປໃນຊີວິດ

"ເຂົ້າໄປໃນຊີວິດນິຣັນດອນ"

##### ກ່ວາທີ່ຈະຖືກໂຍນເຂົ້າໄປໃນໄຟນິຣັນດອນມີສອງມືຫລືສອງຕີນ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ກ່ວາທີ່ຈະມີທັງມືແລະຕີນໃນເວລາທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າໂຍນທ່ານເຂົ້າໄປໃນໄຟນິຣັນດອນ"

#### Matthew 18:9

##### ຖ້າຕາຂອງເຈົ້າເຮັດໃຫ້ເຈົ້າສະດຸດຕາ, ຈົ່ງຖີ້ມມັນອອກແລະຖິ້ມມັນຈາກເຈົ້າ

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ລົດບິດເຕີຢູ່ບ່ອນນີ້ເພື່ອເນັ້ນ ຫນັກ ວ່າລາວເປັນຄົນຮ້າຍຫລາຍປານໃດ. ພຣະເຢຊູ ຫມາຍ ຄວາມວ່າບຸກຄົນຕ້ອງເຮັດສິ່ງທີ່ ຈຳ ເປັນເພື່ອລົບລ້າງຊີວິດຂອງພວກເຂົາທີ່ເຮັດໃຫ້ພວກເຂົາເຮັດບາບ.

##### ເຮັດໃຫ້ເຈົ້າສະດຸດ

ນີ້ "ສະດຸດ" ແມ່ນ ຄຳ ປຽບທຽບ ສຳ ລັບບາບ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ເຮັດໃຫ້ທ່ານເຮັດບາບ"

##### ເຈົ້າ ... ເຈົ້າ

ທຸກໆເຫດການທີ່ເກີດຂຶ້ນຂອງ ຄຳ ສັບເຫລົ່ານີ້ແມ່ນ ຄຳ ສັບ. ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳ ລັງເວົ້າກັບທຸກຄົນທົ່ວໄປ. ມັນອາດຈະເປັນ ທຳ ມະຊາດຫລາຍ ສຳ ລັບພາສາຂອງທ່ານທີ່ຈະແປກັບ ຄຳ ວ່າ "ເຈົ້າ".

##### ເຂົ້າໄປໃນຊີວິດ

"ເຂົ້າໄປໃນຊີວິດນິຣັນດອນ"

##### ກ່ວາທີ່ຈະຖືກໂຍນເຂົ້າໄປໃນໄຟນິຣັນດອນມີຕາທັງສອງ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ກ່ວາທີ່ຈະມີຕາທັງສອງໃນເວລາທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າໂຍນທ່ານເຂົ້າໄປໃນໄຟນິຣັນດອນ"

#### Matthew 18:10

##### ເບິ່ງວ່າ

"ຈົ່ງຣະວັງວ່າ" ຫລື "ໃຫ້ແນ່ໃຈວ່າ"

##### ທ່ານບໍ່ຄວນດູ ຫມິ່ນ ເດັກນ້ອຍໆຄົນນີ້

"ທ່ານບໍ່ຄິດວ່າເດັກນ້ອຍເຫລົ່ານີ້ເປັນຄົນທີ່ບໍ່ ສຳ ຄັນ." ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບໃນທາງບວກ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ເຈົ້າສະແດງຄວາມນັບຖືຕໍ່ເດັກນ້ອຍເຫລົ່ານີ້"

##### ເພາະຂ້ອຍເວົ້າກັບເຈົ້າ

ສິ່ງນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມສຳຄັນຕໍ່ສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ວ່າຢູ່ໃນສະຫວັນທູດຂອງພວກເຂົາເບິ່ງໃບຫນ້າຂອງພຣະບິດາຂອງຂ້າພະເຈົ້າຜູ້ທີ່ຢູ່ໃນສະຫວັນ

ຄຣູອາຈານຊາວຢິວໄດ້ສອນວ່າມີພຽງແຕ່ທູດສະຫວັນທີ່ສຳຄັນທີ່ສຸດເທົ່ານັ້ນທີ່ສາມາດຢູ່ຕໍ່ຫນ້າພຣະເຈົ້າ. ພຣະເຢຊູ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າທູດສະຫວັນທີ່ ສຳ ຄັນທີ່ສຸດເວົ້າກັບພຣະເຈົ້າກ່ຽວກັບພວກເດັກນ້ອຍເຫລົ່ານີ້.

##### ເບິ່ງ ຫນ້າ ຂອງພໍ່ຂອງຂ້ອຍສະ ເຫມີ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ idiom ທີ່ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພວກເຂົາຢູ່ໃນທີ່ປຣະທັບຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຢູ່ໃກ້ພຣະບິດາຂອງຂ້ອຍສະ ເຫມີ" ຫລື "ຢູ່ ນຳ ພໍ່ຂອງຂ້ອຍຕະຫລອດເວລາ"

##### ພໍ່​ຂອງ​ຂ້ອຍ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຫົວຂໍ້ສຳຄັນສຳລັບພຣະເຈົ້າທີ່ອະທິບາຍເຖິງຄວາມສຳພັນລະຫວ່າງພຣະເຈົ້າແລະພຣະເຢຊູ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

#### Matthew 18:12

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ໃຊ້ເດັກນ້ອຍຜູ້ ຫນຶ່ງ ເພື່ອສອນພວກສາວົກແລະເລົ່າອຸທາຫອນເພື່ອອະທິບາຍເຖິງການເບິ່ງແຍງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າຕໍ່ຜູ້ຄົນ.

##### ທ່ານຄິດແນວໃດ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳ ຖາມນີ້ເພື່ອເຮັດໃຫ້ຄົນສົນໃຈ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ຄິດເຖິງການກະ ທຳ ຂອງຄົນເຮົາ" (ເບິ່ງ: | Rhetorical Question)

##### ເຈົ້າ ... ເຈົ້າ

ທຸກໆເຫດການທີ່ເກີດຂຶ້ນຂອງຄຳສັບເຫລົ່ານີ້ແມ່ນຫລາຍຄຳ.

##### ຖ້າຜູ້ໃດ ... ສິ່ງນັ້ນບໍ່ໄດ້ຫລອກລວງ

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳອຸປະມາເພື່ອສອນພວກສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງ.

##### ເປັນຮ້ອຍ ... ເກົ້າສິບເກົ້າ

ເກົ້າ - "100 ... 99"

##### ລາວບໍ່ປ່ອຍໃຫ້ ... ຫລອກລວງບໍ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມຫນຶ່ງເພື່ອສອນພວກສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ລາວຈະປ່ອຍໃຫ້ ... ໄປໃນທາງທີ່ຜິດ" (ເບິ່ງ: | Rhetorical Question)

##### ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າເວົ້າກັບທ່ານແທ້ໆ

"ຂ້ອຍບອກເຈົ້າຄວາມຈິງ." ສິ່ງນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມສຳຄັນຕໍ່ສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ມັນບໍ່ແມ່ນຄວາມປະສົງຂອງພຣະບິດາຂອງທ່ານໃນສະຫວັນທີ່ຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ເດັກນ້ອຍຄົນ ຫນຶ່ງ ໃນພວກເດັກນ້ອຍເຫລົ່ານີ້ເສຍຫາຍໄປ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ດີ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ພຣະບິດາຂອງທ່ານຜູ້ສະຖິດຢູ່ໃນສະຫວັນຕ້ອງການໃຫ້ເດັກນ້ອຍທັງຫມົດເຫລົ່ານີ້ມີຊີວິດຢູ່"

##### ພຣະບິດາ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຕຳແຫນ່ງທີ່ສຳຄັນສຳລັບພຣະເຈົ້າ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

#### Matthew 18:15

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູເລີ່ມສອນພວກລູກສິດກ່ຽວກັບການໃຫ້ອະພັຍແລະການຄືນດີກັນ.

##### ອ້າຍຂອງທ່ານ

ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງເພື່ອນຮ່ວມຄວາມເຊື່ອໃນພຣະເຈົ້າ, ບໍ່ແມ່ນອ້າຍນ້ອງທາງຮ່າງກາຍ.

##### ທ່ານຈະໄດ້ຮັບອ້າຍຂອງທ່ານ

"ທ່ານຈະໄດ້ເຮັດໃຫ້ຄວາມສຳພັນຂອງທ່ານກັບເພື່ອນຮ່ວມຄວາມເຊື່ອຂອງທ່ານດີອີກຄັ້ງ"

##### ເພື່ອໃຫ້ພະຍານສອງຫລືສາມຄົນເວົ້າ ຄຳສັບທຸກຢ່າງທີ່ຖືກຢັ້ງຢືນ

ນີ້“ ປາກ” ແລະ“ ຄຳ” ຫມາຍເຖິງສິ່ງທີ່ຄົນເວົ້າ. ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ເພື່ອວ່າພະຍານສອງຫລືສາມຄົນອາດຈະພິສູດວ່າສິ່ງທີ່ທ່ານເວົ້າກ່ຽວກັບເພື່ອນຮ່ວມຄວາມເຊື່ອຂອງທ່ານແມ່ນຄວາມຈິງ"

##### ໂດຍປາກຂອງພະຍານສອງຫລືສາມພະຍານທຸກຄຳອາດຈະຖືກຢັ້ງຢືນ

ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວເຖິງກົດຫມາຍຫນຶ່ງໃນກົດຫມາຍ ທີ່ໂມເຊໃຫ້ປະຊາຊົນ.

#### Matthew 18:17

##### ຖ້າລາວປະຕິເສດທີ່ຈະຟັງພວກເຂົາ

"ຖ້າເພື່ອນຮ່ວມຄວາມເຊື່ອຂອງເຈົ້າປະຕິເສດທີ່ຈະຟັງພະຍານທີ່ມາກັບເຈົ້າ"

##### ສາສນາຈັກ

"ຕໍ່ຊຸມຊົນຜູ້ເຊື່ອຖືທັງ ຫມົດ"

##### ໃຫ້ລາວເປັນຄົນຕ່າງຊາດແລະຄົນເກັບພາສີ

"ປະຕິບັດຕໍ່ລາວຄືກັບວ່າທ່ານຈະປະຕິບັດຕໍ່ຄົນຕ່າງຊາດຫລືຄົນເກັບພາສີ." ນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພວກເຂົາຄວນເອົາລາວອອກຈາກຊຸມຊົນຂອງຜູ້ທີ່ເຊື່ອ.

#### Matthew 18:18

##### ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າເວົ້າກັບທ່ານແທ້ໆ

"ຂ້ອຍບອກເຈົ້າຄວາມຈິງ." ສິ່ງນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມສຳຄັນຕໍ່ສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ເຈົ້າ

ທຸກໆເຫດການທີ່ເກີດຂຶ້ນຂອງຄຳນີ້ແມ່ນຫລາຍຄຳ.

##### ຜູກມັດ ... ຜູກ ... ປ່ອຍ ... ປ່ອຍຕົວ

ການປຽບທຽບນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພຣະເຈົ້າໃນສະຫວັນຈະຍອມຮັບເອົາສິ່ງທີ່ເປໂຕອະນຸຍາດຫລືຫ້າມຢູ່ເທິງໂລກ. ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປພາສາເຫລົ່ານີ້ໃນ 16:19.

##### ຈະຖືກຜູກ ... ຈະຖືກປ່ອຍຕົວ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະຜູກມັດ ... ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະປ່ອຍຕົວ"

##### ຂ້ອຍເວົ້າກັບເຈົ້າ

ສິ່ງນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມສຳຄັນຕໍ່ສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ

##### ຖ້າສອງທ່ານ

ມັນຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພຣະເຢຊູຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ "ຖ້າຢ່າງຫນ້ອຍສອງຄົນຂອງທ່ານ" ຫລື "ຖ້າສອງຄົນຫລືຫລາຍກວ່າທ່ານ."

##### ພວກເຂົາ ... ພວກເຂົາ

ສິ່ງເຫລົ່ານີ້ ຫມາຍ ເຖິງ "ສອງທ່ານ." ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ເຈົ້າ ... ເຈົ້າ"

##### ພໍ່​ຂອງ​ຂ້ອຍ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຫົວຂໍ້ສຳຄັນສຳລັບພຣະເຈົ້າທີ່ອະທິບາຍເຖິງຄວາມສຳພັນລະຫວ່າງພຣະເຈົ້າແລະພຣະເຢຊູ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

##### ສອງຫລືສາມ

ມັນຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພຣະເຢຊູຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ "ສອງຄົນຫລືຫລາຍກວ່ານັ້ນ" ຫລື "ຢ່າງຫນ້ອຍສອງຄົນ."

##### ແມ່ນເກັບກໍາ

"ພົບກັນ"

##### ໃນນາມຂອງຂ້ອຍ

ທີ່ນີ້ "ຊື່" ຫມາຍເຖິງບຸກຄົນທັງຫມົດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ຍ້ອນຂ້ອຍ" ຫລື "ເພາະວ່າພວກເຂົາເປັນສາວົກຂອງຂ້ອຍ"

#### Matthew 18:21

##### ເຈັດເທື່ອ

"7 ເທື່ອ"

##### ເຈັດສິບເຈັດ ເຈັດ

ຄວາມ ຫມາຍ ທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ແມ່ນ 1) "70 ເທື່ອ 7" (ULB) ຫລື 2) "77 ເທື່ອ" (UDB). ຖ້າການໃຊ້ເລກ ຫມາຍ ຈະສັບສົນ, ທ່ານສາມາດແປມັນເປັນ "ຫລາຍກວ່າທີ່ທ່ານຈະນັບໄດ້" ຫລື "ທ່ານຕ້ອງໃຫ້ອະພັຍລາວສະ ເຫມີ."

#### Matthew 18:23

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳ ອຸປະມາເພື່ອສອນກ່ຽວກັບການໃຫ້ອະພັຍແລະການຄືນດີກັນ.

##### ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນແມ່ນຄ້າຍຄືກັນ

ນີ້ແນະນຳຄຳອຸປະມາ. ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປ ຄຳ ແນະ ນຳ ຄຳ ອຸປະມາທີ່ຄ້າຍຄືກັນໃນ 13:24.

##### ຊຳຣະບັນຊີກັບຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ຂອງລາວ

"ຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ຂອງພຣະອົງທີ່ຈະຈ່າຍໃຫ້ເຂົາສິ່ງທີ່ເຂົາເຈົ້າເປັນຫນີ້"

##### ຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ຄົນຫນຶ່ງໄດ້ຖືກນຳມາ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ຜູ້ໃດຜູ້ ຫນຶ່ງ ໄດ້ ນຳ ເອົາຄົນໃຊ້ຄົນ ຫນຶ່ງ ຂອງກະສັດ"

##### ສິບພັນພອນສະຫວັນ

“ 10,000 ພອນສະຫວັນ” ຫລື“ ເງີນຫລາຍກ່ວາຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ສາມາດຈ່າຍຄືນ”

##### ນາຍຂອງລາວສັ່ງໃຫ້ລາວຂາຍ ... ແລະຈ່າຍເງິນໃຫ້

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ກະສັດສັ່ງໃຫ້ຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ຂອງຕົນຂາຍຊາຍຄົນນັ້ນ ... ແລະຈ່າຍ ຫນີ້ ສິນດ້ວຍເງິນຈາກການຂາຍ"

#### Matthew 18:26

##### ລົ້ມລົງ, ກົ້ມລົງ

ນີ້ສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ເຂົ້າຫາກະສັດດ້ວຍຄວາມຖ່ອມຕົວທີ່ສຸດເທົ່າທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້.

##### ກ່ອນທີ່ເຂົາ

"ກ່ອນທີ່ກະສັດ"

##### ລາວມີຄວາມເມດຕາສົງສານ

"ລາວຮູ້ສຶກສົງສານຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້"

##### ປ່ອຍລາວ

"ປ່ອຍໃຫ້ເຂົາໄປ"

#### Matthew 18:28

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ກ່າວ ຄຳ ອຸປະມາຕໍ່ພວກລູກສິດຂອງພຣະອົງຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ຫນຶ່ງຮ້ອຍ denarii

"100 denarii" ຫລື "ຄ່າແຮງງານ ຫນຶ່ງ ຮ້ອຍວັນ"

##### ລາວຈັບລາວໄວ້

"ຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ຄົນ ທຳ ອິດຈັບເພື່ອນຮ່ວມງານຂອງຕົນ"

##### ຈັບໄດ້

"ຍຶດຄອງ" ຫລື "ຈັບມື" (UDB)

##### ຫລຸດລົງ

ນີ້ສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ເຂົ້າຫາກະສັດດ້ວຍຄວາມຖ່ອມຕົວທີ່ສຸດເທົ່າທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້. ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປປະໂຫຍກເຫລົ່ານີ້ໃນ 18:26.

#### Matthew 18:30

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ກ່າວ ຄຳ ອຸປະມາຕໍ່ພວກລູກສິດຂອງພຣະອົງຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ລາວໄດ້ໄປຂັງຄຸກ

"ຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ຄົນ ທຳ ອິດໄດ້ໄປຖິ້ມເພື່ອນຮ່ວມງານຂອງຕົນເຂົ້າຄຸກ"

##### ຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ອື່ນໆຂອງລາວ

"ຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ຄົນອື່ນໆ"

##### ບອກແມ່ບົດຂອງພວກເຂົາ

"ບອກກະສັດ"

#### Matthew 18:32

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ກ່າວ ຄຳ ອຸປະມາຕໍ່ລູກສິດຂອງພຣະອົງຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ຈາກນັ້ນນາຍຂອງຄົນໃຊ້ຄົນນັ້ນເອີ້ນລາວວ່າ

"ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນກະສັດໄດ້ເອີ້ນຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ຄົນ ທຳ ອິດ"

##### ທ່ານອ້ອນວອນຂ້ອຍ

"ເຈົ້າໄດ້ຂໍຂ້ອຍ"

##### ເຈົ້າຄວນຈະບໍ່ມີ ... ເຈົ້າບໍ?

ກະສັດໃຊ້ ຄຳ ຖາມເພື່ອ ທຳ ຮ້າຍຣັຖະກອນຜູ້ ທຳ ອິດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ເຈົ້າຄວນຈະມີ ... ເຈົ້າ!"

#### Matthew 18:34

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສະຫລຸບ ຄຳ ອຸປະມາຂອງພຣະອົງກ່ຽວກັບການໃຫ້ອະພັຍແລະການຄືນດີກັນ.

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ນີ້ແມ່ນຈຸດຈົບຂອງສ່ວນ ຫນຶ່ງ ຂອງເລື່ອງທີ່ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນໃນ 18: 1, ເຊິ່ງພຣະເຢຊູສອນກ່ຽວກັບຊີວິດໃນອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ.

##### ຕົ້ນສະບັບຂອງລາວ

"ກະສັດ"

##### ມອບໃຫ້

"ໄດ້ມອບໃຫ້ລາວ." ສ່ວນຫລາຍກະສັດເອງກໍ່ບໍ່ໄດ້ເອົາຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ຄົນ ທຳ ອິດໄປທໍຣະມານ ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: : "ລາວໄດ້ສັ່ງໃຫ້ຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ຂອງລາວມອບໃຫ້ລາວ"

##### ກັບຜູ້ທໍຣະມານ

"ຕໍ່ຜູ້ທີ່ຈະທໍຣະມານລາວ"

##### ນັ້ນແມ່ນເປັນ ຫນີ້

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ຄົນ ທຳ ອິດເປັນ ຫນີ້ ກະສັດ"

##### ພຣະບິດາເທິງສະຫວັນຂອງຂ້າພະເຈົ້າ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຫົວຂໍ້ ສຳ ຄັນ ສຳ ລັບພຣະເຈົ້າທີ່ອະທິບາຍເຖິງຄວາມ ສຳ ພັນລະຫວ່າງພຣະເຈົ້າແລະພຣະເຢຊູ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

##### ເຖິງທ່ານ ... ຂອງທ່ານ

ທຸກໆເຫດການທີ່ເກີດຂຶ້ນຂອງ ຄຳ ສັບເຫລົ່ານີ້ແມ່ນຫລາຍ ຄຳ. ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳ ລັງເວົ້າກັບສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງແຕ່ ຄຳ ອຸປະມານີ້ສອນຄວາມຈິງທົ່ວໄປທີ່ກ່ຽວຂ້ອງກັບຜູ້ທີ່ເຊື່ອທັງ ຫມົດ.

##### ອ້າຍລາວ

"ອ້າຍຂອງເຈົ້າ"

##### ຈາກໃຈຂອງເຈົ້າ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ idiom. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ດ້ວຍຄວາມຈິງໃຈ" ຫລື "ສົມບູນ"

## Chapter 19

#### Matthew 19:1

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ນີ້ແມ່ນຈຸດເລີ່ມຕົ້ນຂອງພາກໃຫມ່ຂອງບົດເລື່ອງທີ່ເລົ່າເຖິງເວລາ 22:45 ເຊິ່ງບອກເຖິງການທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູປະຕິບັດຢູ່ແຂວງຢູເດ.

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ຂໍ້ພຣະຄັມພີເຫລົ່ານີ້ສະຫນອງຂໍ້ມູນພື້ນຖານກ່ຽວກັບວິທີທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູເກີດໃນແຂວງຢູເດ.

##### ມັນໄດ້ເກີດຂຶ້ນໃນເວລານັ້ນ

ປະໂຫຍກນີ້ປ່ຽນເລື່ອງຈາກຄຳສອນຂອງພຣະເຢຊູໄປສູ່ສິ່ງທີ່ເກີດຂຶ້ນຕໍ່ໄປ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນ" ຫລື "ຫລັງຈາກ"

##### ໄດ້ສຳເລັດຄຳເຫລົ່ານີ້ແລ້ວ

ນີ້ "ຄຳ ເວົ້າ" ຫມາຍເຖິງສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູສອນເລີ່ມຕົ້ນໃນ 18: 1. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ໄດ້ສຳເລັດການສິດສອນ"

##### ຈາກໄປ

"ຍ່າງຫນີຈາກ" ຫລື "ຊ້າຍ"

#### Matthew 19:3

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູເລີ່ມສອນກ່ຽວກັບການແຕ່ງດອງແລະການຢ່າຮ້າງ.

##### ມາຫາລາວ

"ມາຫາພຣະເຢຊູ"

##### ທົດສອບລາວ, ເວົ້າກັບລາວ

ທີ່ນີ້ "ທົດສອບ" ແມ່ນໃຊ້ໃນແງ່ລົບ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ແລະທ້າທາຍລາວໂດຍການຖາມລາວ" ຫລື "ແລະຢາກດັກລາວໂດຍການຖາມລາວ"

##### ທ່ານຍັງບໍ່ໄດ້ອ່ານແລ້ວບໍວ່າຜູ້ສ້າງພວກເຂົາຕັ້ງແຕ່ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນສ້າງພວກເຂົາໃຫ້ເປັນເພດຊາຍແລະຍິງ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳ ຖາມເພື່ອຕອບສະ ຫນອງ ຕໍ່ພວກຟາຣິຊຽນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ແນ່ນອນທ່ານໄດ້ອ່ານແລ້ວວ່າໃນຕອນເລີ່ມຕົ້ນເມື່ອພຣະເຈົ້າສ້າງຄົນລາວພຣະອົງໄດ້ສ້າງພວກເຂົາເປັນເພດຊາຍແລະເພດຍິງ"

#### Matthew 19:5

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ໃນຂໍ້ 5, ພຣະເຢຊູອ້າງເຖິງຈາກປະຖົມມະການເພື່ອສະແດງວ່າຜົວແລະເມຍບໍ່ຄວນຢ່າຮ້າງ.

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ສ້າງພວກເຂົາກໍ່ເວົ້າອີກວ່າ, 'ຍ້ອນເຫດຜົນນີ້ ... ເນື້ອ ຫນັງ'?

ນີ້ແມ່ນການສືບຕໍ່ ຄຳ ຖາມທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ເພື່ອຕອບໂຕ້ກັບພວກຟາຣິຊາຍໃນ 19: 3. ວົງຢືມໂດຍກົງນີ້ສາມາດຖືກກ່າວເຖິງເປັນວົງຢືມທາງອ້ອມ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ແລະແນ່ນອນທ່ານຮູ້ວ່າພຣະເຈົ້າຍັງກ່າວວ່ານີ້ແມ່ນເຫດຜົນ ... ເນື້ອຫນັງ"

##### ດ້ວຍເຫດຜົນນີ້

ນີ້ແມ່ນສ່ວນ ຫນຶ່ງ ຂອງ ຄຳ ອ້າງອີງຈາກເລື່ອງປະຫວັດສາດກ່ຽວກັບອາດາມແລະເອວາ. ໃນສະພາບການນັ້ນເຫດຜົນທີ່ຜູ້ຊາຍຈະອອກຈາກພໍ່ແມ່ແມ່ນຍ້ອນວ່າພຣະເຈົ້າໄດ້ສ້າງຜູ້ຍິງໃຫ້ເປັນເພື່ອນຂອງຜູ້ຊາຍ.

##### ເຂົ້າຮ່ວມກັບພັນລະຍາຂອງລາວ

"ຢູ່ໃກ້ພັນລະຍາຂອງລາວ" ຫລື "ຢູ່ກັບເມຍ"

##### ແລະທັງສອງຈະກາຍເປັນ ຫນຶ່ງ ໃນເນື້ອ ຫນັງ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ ຄຳ ປຽບທຽບທີ່ເນັ້ນ ຫນັກ ຄວາມສາມັກຄີຂອງຜົວແລະເມຍ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ແລະພວກເຂົາຈະກາຍເປັນຄົນດຽວ"

##### ສະນັ້ນພວກເຂົາບໍ່ແມ່ນສອງຕໍ່ໄປ, ແຕ່ເປັນອັນ ຫນຶ່ງ ອັນດຽວກັນ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ ຄຳ ປຽບທຽບທີ່ເນັ້ນ ຫນັກ ຄວາມສາມັກຄີຂອງຜົວແລະເມຍ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ດັ່ງນັ້ນຜົວແລະເມຍຈະບໍ່ເປັນຄືກັນກັບສອງຄົນ, ແຕ່ພວກເຂົາກໍ່ເປັນຄົນດຽວ"

#### Matthew 19:7

##### ພວກເຂົາເວົ້າກັບລາວ

"ພວກຟາຣີຊາຍກ່າວກັບພຣະເຢຊູ"

##### ສັ່ງພວກເຮົາ

"ສັ່ງພວກເຮົາຊາວຢິວ"

##### ໃບຢັ້ງຢືນການຢ່າຮ້າງ

ນີ້ແມ່ນເອກະສານທີ່ຢຸດຕິການແຕ່ງງານຢ່າງຖືກຕ້ອງຕາມກົດ ຫມາຍ.

##### ເພື່ອຄວາມແຂງກະດ້າງຂອງຫົວໃຈຂອງທ່ານ

ຄຳ ວ່າ "ຄວາມແຂງກະດ້າງຂອງຫົວໃຈ" ແມ່ນ ຄຳ ເວົ້າທີ່ມີຄວາມ ຫມາຍ ວ່າ "ແຂງກະດ້າງ." ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ເພາະວ່າທ່ານແຂງກະດ້າງ"

##### ຄວາມແຂງກະດ້າງຂອງເຈົ້າ ... ອະນຸຍາດໃຫ້ເຈົ້າ ... ພັນລະຍາຂອງເຈົ້າ

ທີ່ນີ້ "ທ່ານ" ແລະ "ຂອງທ່ານ" ແມ່ນຫລາຍພາສາ. ພຣະເຢຊູພວມເວົ້າກັບພວກຟາຣິຊາຍແຕ່ໂມເຊໄດ້ໃຫ້ ຄຳ ສັ່ງນີ້ຫລາຍປີກ່ອນກັບບັນພະບຸຣຸດຂອງພວກເຂົາ. ຄຳ ສັ່ງຂອງໂມເຊ ນຳ ໃຊ້ກັບຜູ້ຊາຍຊາວຢິວທຸກຄົນ.

##### ຕັ້ງແຕ່ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນ

ນີ້“ ຈຸດເລີ່ມຕົ້ນ” ຫມາຍ ເຖິງເວລາທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າໄດ້ສ້າງຜູ້ຊາຍແລະຜູ້ຍິງເປັນຄັ້ງ ທຳ ອິດ.

##### ຂ້ອຍເວົ້າກັບເຈົ້າ

ສິ່ງນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມ ສຳ ຄັນຕໍ່ສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ແລະແຕ່ງງານກັບຄົນອື່ນ

ທ່ານສາມາດເຮັດໃຫ້ຂໍ້ມູນທີ່ເຂົ້າໃຈໄດ້ຊັດເຈນ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ແລະແຕ່ງງານກັບຜູ້ຍິງຄົນອື່ນ"

##### ແລະຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ແຕ່ງງານກັບຜູ້ຍິງທີ່ຖືກຢ່າຮ້າງກໍ່ຜິດປະເວນີ

ບົດຂຽນຫລາຍສະບັບໃນຕອນຕົ້ນບໍ່ລວມເອົາ ຄຳ ເຫລົ່ານີ້.

#### Matthew 19:10

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ໄດ້ຮັບອະນຸຍາດ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຜູ້ທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າອະນຸຍາດໃຫ້" ຫລື "ໃຜທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າອະນຸຍາດ"

##### ເພາະວ່າມີ eunuch ຜູ້ທີ່ເກີດມາຈາກທ້ອງແມ່ຂອງພວກເຂົາ

ທ່ານສາມາດເຮັດໃຫ້ຂໍ້ມູນທີ່ກ່ຽວຂ້ອງຢ່າງຊັດເຈນ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ດ້ວຍເຫດຜົນທີ່ແຕກຕ່າງກັນທີ່ຜູ້ຊາຍບໍ່ໄດ້ແຕ່ງງານ. ຕົວຢ່າງ: ມີຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ເກີດມາເປັນຄົນລ້ຽງດູ"

##### ແລະຍັງມີຄົນຢູ່ໃນ ຈຳ ນວນຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ແຕ່ງງານ eunuch

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ແລະມີຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ຜູ້ຊາຍຄົນອື່ນໆໄດ້ແຕ່ງງານໃຫ້"

##### eunuchs ຜູ້ທີ່ເຮັດໃຫ້ຕົນເອງ eunuchs

ຄວາມ ຫມາຍ ທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ແມ່ນ 1) "ຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ແຕ່ງຕົວເອງໂດຍການເອົາຊິ້ນສ່ວນສ່ວນຕົວຂອງພວກເຂົາອອກໄປ" ຫລື 2) "ຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ເລືອກທີ່ຈະບໍ່ແຕ່ງງານແລະບໍຣິສຸດທາງເພດ."

##### ເພາະເຫັນແກ່ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ

ນີ້“ ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ” ຫມາຍ ເຖິງການປົກຄອງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າໃນຖານະເປັນກະສັດ. ປະໂຫຍກນີ້ມີຢູ່ໃນປື້ມມັດທາຍເທົ່ານັ້ນ. ຖ້າເປັນໄປໄດ້, ຮັກສາ "ສະຫວັນ" ໃນການແປຂອງທ່ານ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ດັ່ງນັ້ນພວກເຂົາສາມາດຮັບໃຊ້ພຣະເຈົ້າຂອງພວກເຮົາໃນສະຫວັນໄດ້ດີກວ່າເກົ່າ"

##### ຮັບເອົາ ຄຳ ສອນນີ້ ... ຮັບເອົາ

"ຍອມຮັບເອົາ ຄຳ ສອນນີ້ ... ຍອມຮັບເອົາ"

#### Matthew 19:13

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູຮັບແລະອວຍພອນເດັກນ້ອຍ.

##### ເດັກນ້ອຍບາງຄົນໄດ້ຖືກ ນຳ ມາຫາລາວ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ບາງຄົນໄດ້ພາເດັກນ້ອຍມາຫາພຣະເຢຊູ"

##### ໃບອະນຸຍາດ

"ອະນຸຍາດ"

##### ຢ່າຫ້າມພວກເຂົາມາຫາຂ້ອຍ

"ຢ່າຢຸດພວກເຂົາຈາກການມາຫາຂ້ອຍ"

##### ເພາະວ່າອານາຈັກສະຫວັນເປັນຂອງຜູ້ນັ້ນ

ນີ້“ ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ” ຫມາຍ ເຖິງການປົກຄອງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າໃນຖານະເປັນກະສັດ. ປະໂຫຍກນີ້ມີຢູ່ໃນປື້ມມັດທາຍເທົ່ານັ້ນ. ຖ້າເປັນໄປໄດ້, ຮັກສາ "ສະຫວັນ" ໃນການແປຂອງທ່ານ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ເພາະເມື່ອພຣະເຈົ້າຂອງພວກເຮົາໃນສະຫວັນສ້າງລະບອບການປົກຄອງຂອງຕົນເທິງແຜ່ນດິນໂລກ, ລາວຈະເປັນກະສັດປົກຄອງເຊັ່ນຄົນເຫລົ່ານີ້" ຫລື "ເພາະວ່າພຣະເຈົ້າຈະອະນຸຍາດໃຫ້ຄົນເຫລົ່ານີ້ເຂົ້າໄປໃນອານາຈັກຂອງພຣະອົງ"

##### ເປັນຂອງບໍ່ດັ່ງກ່າວ

"ເປັນຂອງຜູ້ທີ່ເປັນຄືກັບເດັກນ້ອຍ." ນີ້ແມ່ນການປຽບທຽບທີ່ມີຄວາມ ຫມາຍ ວ່າຜູ້ທີ່ຖ່ອມຕົວຄືກັບເດັກນ້ອຍຈະເຂົ້າໄປໃນອານາຈັກຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ.

#### Matthew 19:16

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ນີ້ສະພາບການປ່ຽນໄປໃນຊ່ວງເວລາທີ່ແຕກຕ່າງກັນເມື່ອພຣະເຢຊູອະທິບາຍກັບເສດຖີຄົນ ຫນຶ່ງ ວ່າມັນຈະມີຄ່າຫຍັງທີ່ຈະຕິດຕາມລາວ.

##### ຈົ່ງເບິ່ງ

ຄຳ ວ່າ "ເບິ່ງ" ແຈ້ງເຕືອນພວກເຮົາກັບຄົນ ໃຫມ່ ໃນເລື່ອງ. ພາສາຂອງທ່ານອາດຈະມີວິທີການເຮັດສິ່ງນີ້.

##### ສິ່ງທີ່ດີ

ນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າສິ່ງທີ່ເຮັດໃຫ້ພຣະເຈົ້າພໍໃຈ.

##### ເປັນຫຍັງເຈົ້າຖາມຂ້ອຍກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ດີ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳ ຖາມເພື່ອຕອບຊາຍຄົນນັ້ນ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ເຈົ້າບໍ່ຄວນຖາມຂ້ອຍກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ດີ"

##### ມີພຽງຄົນດຽວເທົ່ານັ້ນທີ່ດີ

"ພຣະເຈົ້າຜູ້ດຽວເທົ່ານັ້ນທີ່ດີ ຫມົດ"

##### ເຂົ້າສູ່ຊີວິດ

"ທີ່ຈະໄດ້ຮັບຊີວິດນິຣັນດອນ"

#### Matthew 19:18

##### ຮັກເພື່ອນບ້ານຂອງທ່ານ

ຊາວຢິວເຊື່ອວ່າເພື່ອນບ້ານຂອງເຂົາເຈົ້າແມ່ນພຽງແຕ່ຄົນຢິວເທົ່ານັ້ນ. ພຣະເຢຊູຈະຂະຫຍາຍ ຄຳ ນິຍາມນັ້ນລວມເອົາທຸກຄົນ.

#### Matthew 19:20

##### ຖ້າ​ຫາກ​ວ່າ​ທ່ານ​ຕ້ອງ​ການ

"ຖ້າ​ເຈົ້າ​ຕ້ອງ​ການ"

##### ຕໍ່ຜູ້ທຸກຍາກ

ນາມສະກຸນນີ້ສາມາດຖືກກ່າວເຖິງວ່າເປັນພາສາ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ຕໍ່ຜູ້ທີ່ທຸກຍາກ"

##### ເຈົ້າຈະມີຊັບສົມບັດໃນສະຫວັນ

ຄຳ ວ່າ "ສົມບັດໃນສະຫວັນ" ແມ່ນ ຄຳ ປຽບທຽບທີ່ກ່າວເຖິງລາງວັນຈາກພຣະເຈົ້າ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະໃຫ້ລາງວັນແກ່ທ່ານໃນສະຫວັນ"

#### Matthew 19:23

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູອະທິບາຍໃຫ້ລາງວັນແກ່ພວກສາວົກຂອງລາວກ່ຽວກັບລາງວັນຂອງການປະຖິ້ມຊັບສິນທາງວັດຖຸແລະຄວາມ ສຳ ພັນທີ່ຈະຕິດຕາມພຣະອົງ.

##### ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າເວົ້າກັບທ່ານແທ້ໆ

"ຂ້ອຍບອກເຈົ້າຄວາມຈິງ." ປະໂຫຍກນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມ ສຳ ຄັນກັບສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ເຂົ້າອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ

ນີ້“ ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ” ຫມາຍ ເຖິງການປົກຄອງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າໃນຖານະເປັນກະສັດ. ປະໂຫຍກນີ້ມີຢູ່ໃນປື້ມມັດທາຍເທົ່ານັ້ນ. ຖ້າເປັນໄປໄດ້, ຮັກສາ "ສະຫວັນ" ໃນການແປຂອງທ່ານ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ຍອມຮັບເອົາພຣະເຈົ້າຂອງພວກເຮົາໃນສະຫວັນເປັນກະສັດຂອງພວກເຂົາ" ຫລື "ເຂົ້າໄປໃນອານາຈັກຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ"

##### ມັນງ່າຍກວ່າ ... ອານາຈັກຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ລົດບິກເພື່ອເນັ້ນ ຫນັກ ວ່າມັນເປັນເລື່ອງຍາກຫລາຍ ສຳ ລັບຄົນຮັ່ງມີທີ່ຈະເຂົ້າໄປໃນອານາຈັກຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ.

##### ຕາຂອງເຂັມ

ຂຸມຢູ່ປາຍເຂັມ ສຳ ລັບຜ່ານກະທູ້ຜ່ານ

#### Matthew 19:25

##### ພວກເຂົາປະຫລາດໃຈຫລາຍ

"ພວກສາວົກປະຫລາດໃຈຫລາຍ." ມັນຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພວກເຂົາປະຫລາດໃຈຫລາຍເພາະວ່າພວກເຂົາເຊື່ອວ່າມີຄວາມຮັ່ງມີແມ່ນຫລັກຖານສະແດງວ່າພຣະເຈົ້າພໍໃຈກັບຄົນໃດຄົນ ຫນຶ່ງ.

##### ໃຜແດ່ທີ່ສາມາດໄດ້ຮັບຄວາມລອດ?

ພວກສາວົກໃຊ້ ຄຳ ຖາມເພື່ອເນັ້ນຄວາມແປກໃຈຂອງພວກເຂົາ. ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນບໍ່ມີໃຜທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະຊ່ວຍປະຢັດ!" ຫລື "ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນບໍ່ມີໃຜຈະໄດ້ຮັບຊີວິດນິຣັນດອນ!"

##### ພວກເຮົາໄດ້ປະໄວ້ທຸກຢ່າງແລ້ວ

"ພວກເຮົາໄດ້ປະຖິ້ມຊັບສົມບັດທັງ ຫມົດ ຂອງພວກເຮົາ" ຫລື "ພວກເຮົາໄດ້ປະຖິ້ມຊັບສິນທັງ ຫມົດ ຂອງພວກເຮົາແລ້ວ"

##### ພວກເຮົາຈະເປັນແນວໃດຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນ?

"ສິ່ງທີ່ດີທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະໃຫ້ພວກເຮົາ?"

#### Matthew 19:28

##### ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າເວົ້າກັບທ່ານແທ້ໆ

"ຂ້ອຍບອກເຈົ້າຄວາມຈິງ." ປະໂຫຍກນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມ ສຳ ຄັນກັບສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ໃນຍຸກ ໃຫມ່

"ໃນເວລາ ໃຫມ່." ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງເວລາທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າຟື້ນຟູທຸກສິ່ງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ໃນເວລາທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າສ້າງທຸກສິ່ງ ໃຫມ່"

##### ບຸດມະນຸດ

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳ ລັງເວົ້າກ່ຽວກັບຕົວເອງ.

##### ນັ່ງເທິງບັນລັງອັນສະຫງ່າຣາສີຂອງລາວ

ນັ່ງເທິງບັນລັງຂອງລາວ ຫມາຍ ເຖິງການປົກຄອງເປັນກະສັດ. ບັນລັງຂອງລາວທີ່ຮຸ່ງເຮືອງສະແດງເຖິງການປົກຄອງຂອງລາວທີ່ຮຸ່ງເຮືອງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ນັ່ງເປັນກະສັດໃນບັນລັງທີ່ສະຫງ່າຣາສີຂອງລາວ" ຫລື "ກົດລະບຽບທີ່ສະຫງ່າຣາສີເປັນກະສັດ"

##### ນັ່ງເທິງສິບສອງບັນລັງ

ທີ່ນີ້“ ບັນລັງ” ຫມາຍ ເຖິງການປົກຄອງເປັນກະສັດ. ພວກສາວົກຈະບໍ່ເທົ່າທຽມກັບພຣະເຢຊູຜູ້ທີ່ຢູ່ໃນບັນລັງອີກດ້ວຍ. ພວກເຂົາຈະໄດ້ຮັບສິດ ອຳ ນາດຈາກລາວ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ນັ່ງເປັນກະສັດໃນ 12 ພຣະທີ່ນັ່ງ"

##### ສິບສອງເຜົ່າຂອງອິສະຣາເອນ

ນີ້ "ຊົນເຜົ່າ" ຫມາຍ ເຖິງຄົນຈາກຊົນເຜົ່າເຫລົ່ານັ້ນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ປະຊາຊົນຂອງ 12 ເຜົ່າຂອງອິສະຣາເອນ"

#### Matthew 19:29

##### ເພາະຊື່ຂອງຂ້ອຍ

ທີ່ນີ້ "ຊື່" ຫມາຍເຖິງບຸກຄົນທັງຫມົດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຍ້ອນຂ້ອຍ" ຫລື "ຍ້ອນວ່າລາວເຊື່ອໃນຂ້ອຍ"

##### ໄດ້ຮັບເປັນຮ້ອຍເທົ່າ

"ໄດ້ຮັບຈາກພຣະເຈົ້າ 100 ເທື່ອສິ່ງທີ່ດີຫລາຍເທົ່າທີ່ພວກເຂົາຍອມແພ້"

##### ມູນມໍຣະດົກຊີວິດນິຣັນດອນ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ ຄຳ ເວົ້າທີ່ມີຄວາມ ຫມາຍ ວ່າ "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະອວຍພອນໃຫ້ພວກເຂົາມີຊີວິດຕະຫລອດໄປ" ຫລື "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ພວກເຂົາມີຊີວິດຕະຫລອດໄປ."

##### ແຕ່ວ່າຫລາຍຄົນທີ່ເປັນຄົນ ທຳ ອິດໃນຕອນນີ້ຈະເປັນຄົນສຸດທ້າຍ, ແລະອີກຫລາຍໆຄົນທີ່ເປັນຄົນສຸດທ້າຍຈະເປັນຄົນ ທຳ ອິດ

ພຣະເຢ"ຊູປຽບທຽບອາຍຸນີ້ກັບຍຸກຕໍ່ໄປ. ຜູ້ທີ່ມີຄວາມ ສຳ ຄັນໃນຕອນນີ້, ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະພິຈາຣະນາພວກເຂົາບໍ່ ສຳ ຄັນເມື່ອພຣະອົງຊົງຕັ້ງການປົກຄອງຂອງພຣະອົງຢູ່ເທິງໂລກ. ຜູ້ທີ່ເບິ່ງຄືວ່າບໍ່ ສຳ ຄັນໃນຕອນນີ້, ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະຖືວ່າພວກເຂົາ ສຳ ຄັນເມື່ອລາວສ້າງກົດລະບຽບຂອງລາວ.

## Chapter 20

#### Matthew 20:1

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູເລົ່າຄຳອຸປະມາເລື່ອງເຈົ້າຂອງທີ່ດິນທີ່ຈ້າງຜູ້ອອກແຮງງານເພື່ອສຳແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າພຣະເຈົ້າຈະໃຫ້ລາງວັນແກ່ຜູ້ທີ່ຢູ່ໃນຣາຊະອານາຈັກສະຫວັນແນວໃດ.

##### ສຳລັບຣາຊະອານາຈັກສະຫວັນເປັນຄື

ແມ່ນຈຸດເລີ່ມຕົ້ນຂອງຄຳອຸປະມາ. ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປຄຳແນະນຳຕໍ່ຄຳອຸປະມາໃນ 13:24.

##### ຫລັງຈາກລາວໄດ້ຕົກລົງກັນແລ້ວ

"ຫລັງຈາກທີ່ເຈົ້າຂອງດິນໄດ້ຕົກລົງກັນແລ້ວ"

##### ຫນຶ່ງ ເດນາຣິໂອສ

"ຄ່າຈ້າງມື້ ຫນຶ່ງ"

##### ລາວໄດ້ສົ່ງພວກເຂົາໄປທີ່ສວນອະງຸ່ນຂອງລາວ

ລາວໄດ້ສົ່ງພວກເຂົາໄປເຮັດວຽກໃນສວນອະງຸ່ນຂອງລາວ"

#### Matthew 20:3

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ກ່າວຄຳອຸປະມາຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ລາວອອກໄປອີກ

"ເຈົ້າຂອງທີ່ດິນອອກໄປອີກ"

##### ຊົ່ວໂມງທີສາມ

ຊົ່ວໂມງທີສາມແມ່ນປະມານເກົ້າໂມງເຊົ້າ.

##### ຢືນບໍ່ເຮັດວຽກຢູ່ຕະຫລາດ

"ຢືນຢູ່ຕະຫລາດບໍ່ໄດ້ເຮັດຫຍັງເລີຍ" ຫລື "ຢືນຢູ່ຕະຫລາດໂດຍບໍ່ມີວຽກຫຍັງເຮັດ"

##### ຕະຫລາດ

ເປັນພື້ນທີ່ເປີດກວ້າງ, ບ່ອນທີ່ຜູ້ຄົນຊື້ແລະຂາຍອາຫານແລະສິ່ງຂອງອື່ນໆ

#### Matthew 20:5

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ກ່າວຄຳອຸປະມາຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ອີກເທື່ອຫນຶ່ງລາວໄດ້ອອກໄປ

"ອີກເທື່ອຫນຶ່ງເຈົ້າຂອງທີ່ດິນໄດ້ອອກໄປ"

##### ໃນຊົ່ວໂມງຄັ້ງທີ VI ແລະ ອີກຊົ່ວໂມງເກົ້າ

ເວລາ 6 ໂມງແລງແມ່ນປະມານທ່ຽງ. ຊົ່ວໂມງເກົ້າແມ່ນປະມານສາມໃນຕອນບ່າຍ.

##### ເຮັດເຊັ່ນດຽວກັນ

ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າເຈົ້າຂອງທີ່ດິນໄດ້ໄປຕະຫລາດແລະຈ້າງຄົນງານ.

##### ສິບເອັດຊົ່ວໂມງ

ນີ້ແມ່ນປະມານຫ້າໃນຕອນບ່າຍ.

##### ຢືນບໍ່ເຮັດວຽກ

"ບໍ່ໄດ້ເຮັດຫຍັງ" ຫລື "ບໍ່ມີວຽກຫຍັງ"

#### Matthew 20:8

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ກ່າວຄຳອຸປະມາຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນຈາກຄົນສຸດທ້າຍຈົນເຖິງຄັ້ງ ທຳ ອິດ

ທ່ານສາມາດເຮັດໃຫ້ຂໍ້ມູນທີ່ເຂົ້າໃຈໄດ້ຊັດເຈນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນດ້ວຍແຮງງານທີ່ຂ້າພຣະເຈົ້າໄດ້ຈ້າງມາຄັ້ງສຸດທ້າຍ, ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນຈ່າຍຄ່າແຮງງານທີ່ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າຈ້າງມາກ່ອນ"

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ຖືກຈ້າງເຂົ້າເຮັດວຽກ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ຜູ້ທີ່ເຈົ້າຂອງດິນຈ້າງ"

##### ເດນາຣິໂອສ ເປັນ

"ຄ່າຈ້າງມື້ຫນຶ່ງ"

#### Matthew 20:11

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ກ່າວຄຳອຸປະມາຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ເມື່ອພວກເຂົາໄດ້ຮັບ

"ໃນເວລາທີ່ກຳມະກອນທີ່ເຮັດວຽກໄດ້ຮັບເວລາດົນທີ່ສຸດ"

##### ເຈົ້າຂອງທີ່ດິນ

"ເຈົ້າຂອງສວນອະງຸ່ນ"

##### ທ່ານໄດ້ເຮັດໃຫ້ພວກເຂົາເທົ່າທຽມກັບພວກເຮົາ

"ທ່ານໄດ້ຈ່າຍເງິນໃຫ້ພວກເຂົາຄືກັນກັບທີ່ທ່ານໄດ້ຈ່າຍໃຫ້ພວກເຮົາ"

##### ພວກເຮົາຜູ້ທີ່ໄດ້ແບກຫາບພາລະຂອງວັນແລະຄວາມຮ້ອນທີ່ຮ້ອນແຮງ

ປະໂຫຍກທີ່ວ່າ“ ແບກຫາບພາຣະໃນວັນນັ້ນ” ເປັນຄຳເວົ້າທີ່ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພວກເຂົາເຮັດວຽກຫນັກ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ພວກເຮົາຜູ້ທີ່ໄດ້ເຮັດວຽກ ຫນັກ ຫມົດ ມື້ໃນຄວາມຮ້ອນຂອງດວງອາທິດ"

#### Matthew 20:13

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ກ່າວຄຳອຸປະມາຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ຫນຶ່ງ ໃນນັ້ນ

"ຫນຶ່ງໃນກຳມະກອນທີ່ເຮັດວຽກດົນທີ່ສຸດ"

##### ເພື່ອນ

ໃຊ້ ຄຳສັບທີ່ຊາຍຄົນຫນຶ່ງຈະໃຊ້ເພື່ອເວົ້າກັບຜູ້ຊາຍຄົນຫນຶ່ງທີ່ລາວຖືກຕຳນິຕິຕຽນທາງການເມືອງ.

##### ທ່ານໄດ້ຕົກລົງເຫັນດີກັບຂ້າພະເຈົ້າ ສຳ ລັບຫນຶ່ງແຜ່ນທີ່ບໍ່ມີຄ່າບໍ?

ເຈົ້າຂອງທີ່ດິນໃຊ້ຄຳຖາມເພື່ອຕຳນິພະນັກງານທີ່ກຳລັງຮ້ອງທຸກ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ພວກເຮົາໄດ້ຕົກລົງກັນແລ້ວວ່າຂ້າພະເຈົ້າຈະໃຫ້ທ່ານຫນຶ່ງ ຫລຽນເງິນ"

##### ຫນຶ່ງ denarius

"ຄ່າຈ້າງມື້ຫນຶ່ງ"

#### Matthew 20:15

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສະຫລຸບຄຳອຸປະມາຂອງພຣະອົງກ່ຽວກັບເຈົ້າຂອງທີ່ດິນທີ່ຈ້າງຄົນງານ.

##### ຂ້ອຍບໍ່ມີສິດທີ່ຈະເຮັດໃນສິ່ງທີ່ຂ້ອຍຕ້ອງການກັບສິ່ງທີ່ເປັນຂອງຂ້ອຍບໍ?

ເຈົ້າຂອງທີ່ດິນໃຊ້ຄຳຖາມເພື່ອທຳຮ້າຍຄົນງານທີ່ກຳລັງຈົ່ມວ່າ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ຂ້ອຍສາມາດເຮັດໃນສິ່ງທີ່ຂ້ອຍຕ້ອງການດ້ວຍຊັບສິນຂອງຂ້ອຍເອງ"

##### ຫລືເຈົ້າອິດສາເພາະວ່າຂ້ອຍເປັນຄົນໃຈກວ້າງ?

ເຈົ້າຂອງທີ່ດິນໃຊ້ຄຳຖາມເພື່ອທຳຮ້າຍຄົນງານທີ່ກຳລັງຈົ່ມວ່າ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ຢ່າອິດສາເພາະວ່າຂ້ອຍມີຄວາມເອື້ອເຟື້ອເພື່ອຄົນອື່ນ"

##### ດັ່ງນັ້ນຄົນສຸດທ້າຍຈະເປັນຜູ້ທຳອິດ, ແລະຄົນທຳອິດຈະເປັນຜູ້ສຸດທ້າຍ.

ພຣະເຍຊູປຽບທຽບອາຍຸນີ້ກັບຍຸກຕໍ່ໄປ. ຜູ້ທີ່ມີຄວາມສ ຄັນໃນຕອນນີ້, ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະພິຈາຣະນາພວກເຂົາບໍ່ສຳຄັນເມື່ອພຣະອົງຊົງຕັ້ງການປົກຄອງຂອງພຣະອົງຢູ່ເທິງໂລກ. ຜູ້ທີ່ເບິ່ງຄືວ່າບໍ່ ສຳ ຄັນໃນຕອນນີ້, ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະຖືວ່າພວກເຂົາສຳຄັນເມື່ອລາວສ້າງກົດລະບຽບຂອງລາວ. ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປຄຳຖະແຫລງທີ່ຄ້າຍຄືກັນນີ້ໃນ 19:29.

##### ສະນັ້ນຄົນສຸດທ້າຍຈະເປັນອັນດັບທຳ ອິດ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຄຳອຸປະມາໄດ້ສິ້ນສຸດລົງແລະພຣະເຢຊູພວມເວົ້າ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນ, ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ກ່າວວ່າ," ດັ່ງນັ້ນຄົນສຸດທ້າຍຈະເປັນຄັ້ງທໍາອິດ

#### Matthew 20:17

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູບອກລ່ວງຫນ້າເຖິງການສິ້ນຊີວິດແລະການຄືນມາຈາກຕາຍຄັ້ງທີສາມໃນຂະນະທີ່ພຣະອົງ ແລະ ສາວົກເດີນທາງໄປເມືອງເຢຣູຊາເລັມ.

##### ໄປເຖິງເຢຣູຊາເລັມ

ເຢຣູຊາເລັມຢູ່ເທິງຈອມພູດັ່ງນັ້ນຜູ້ຄົນຕ້ອງເດີນທາງໄປຮອດບ່ອນນັ້ນ.

##### ເບິ່ງ, ພວກເຮົາ ກຳ ລັງໄປ

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ຄຳວ່າ“ ເບິ່ງ” ເພື່ອບອກພວກສາວົກວ່າຕ້ອງເອົາໃຈໃສ່ກັບສິ່ງທີ່ພະອົງກຳລັງຈະບອກເຂົາເຈົ້າ.

##### ພວກ​ເຮົາ​ກໍາ​ລັງ​ໄປ

ນີ້ "ພວກເຮົາ" ຫມາຍເຖິງພຣະເຢຊູແລະພວກສາວົກ.

##### ພຣະບຸດຂອງຜູ້ຊາຍຈະໄດ້ຮັບການປົດປ່ອຍ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ຜູ້ໃດຜູ້ ຫນຶ່ງ ຈະສົ່ງບຸດມະນຸດ"

##### ບຸດມະນຸດ ... ເຂົາ ... ເຂົາ

ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ກ່າວເຖິງຕົນເອງໃນບຸກຄົນທີສາມ. ຖ້າຈຳເປັນ, ທ່ານສາມາດແປພາສາເຫລົ່ານີ້ເປັນບຸກຄົນ ທຳ ອິດ.

##### ພວກເຂົາຈະກ່າວໂທດ ... ເພື່ອພວກເຂົາຈະເຍາະເຍີ້ຍ

ພວກປະໂລຫິດໃຫຍ່ແລະພວກ ທັມະຈານຈະກ່າວໂທດ ແລະ ສົ່ງພຣະອົງໄປໃຫ້ຄົນຕ່າງຊາດ, ແລະ ຄົນຕ່າງຊາດຈະເຍາະເຍີ້ຍພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ເພື່ອ flog

“ ຂູດລາວ” ຫລື“ ຕີລາວດ້ວຍການຕີ”

##### ມື້ທີສາມ

##### ລາວຈະຖືກຍົກຂຶ້ນມາ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະຍົກລາວຂຶ້ນ"

#### Matthew 20:20

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ໃນການຕອບ ຄຳຖາມທີ່ແມ່ຂອງສອງສາວົກຖາມ, ພຣະເຢຊູສອນສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງກ່ຽວກັບສິດ ອຳ ນາດແລະຮັບໃຊ້ຄົນອື່ນໃນອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ.

##### ພວກລູກຊາຍຂອງ ເຊເບດາຍ

ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງຢາໂກໂບແລະໂຢຮັນ.

##### ຢູ່ເບື້ອງຂວາມືຂອງເຈົ້າ ... ຢູ່ເບື້ອງຊ້າຍຂອງເຈົ້າ

ສິ່ງເຫລົ່ານີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງການມີ ຕຳແຫນ່ງ, ອຳນາດ, ແລະກຽດຕິຍົດ.

##### ໃນອານາຈັກຂອງທ່ານ

ນີ້“ ອານາຈັກ” ຫມາຍເຖິງພຣະເຢຊູປົກຄອງເປັນກະສັດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ເມື່ອເຈົ້າເປັນກະສັດ"

#### Matthew 20:22

##### ເຈົ້າ​ບໍ່​ຮູ້

ທີ່ນີ້ "ເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນຄຳນາມ ແລະຫມາຍເຖິງແມ່ແລະລູກຊາຍ.

##### ທ່ານສາມາດ

ນີ້“ ເຈົ້າ” ມີຫລາຍຄຳແຕ່ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ເວົ້າກັບລູກຊາຍສອງຄົນເທົ່ານັ້ນ.

##### ດື່ມຈອກທີ່ຂ້ອຍ ກຳລັງຈະດື່ມ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ ສໍານວນ ທີ່ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຈະປະສົບກັບຄວາມທຸກ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ໄປຜ່ານຄວາມທຸກທໍຣະມານທີ່ຂ້ອຍ ກຳລັງຈະຜ່ານໄປ"

##### ພວກເຂົາເວົ້າວ່າ

"ພວກລູກຊາຍຂອງ ເໍຊເບດາຍ ເວົ້າວ່າ" ຫລື "ຢາໂກໂບ ແລະ ໂຢຮັນ ກ່າວວ່າ"

##### ຈອກຂອງຂ້ອຍເຈົ້າຈະດື່ມແທ້ໆ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ ສໍານວນ ທີ່ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຈະປະສົບກັບຄວາມທຸກ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ເຈົ້າຈະທົນທຸກທໍຣະມານແທ້ໆດັ່ງທີ່ຂ້ອຍຈະທົນທຸກ"

##### ມືຂວາ ... ມືຊ້າຍ

ສິ່ງເຫລົ່ານີ້ ຫມາຍເຖິງການມີ ຕຳແຫນ່ງ, ອຳນາດ, ແລະກຽດຕິຍົດ. ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປຄຳນີ້ໃນ 20:20.

##### ມັນແມ່ນ ສຳລັບຄົນທີ່ພຣະບິດາຂອງຂ້າພະເຈົ້າໄດ້ກະກຽມໄວ້

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ພຣະບິດາຂອງຂ້າພະເຈົ້າໄດ້ກະກຽມສະຖານທີ່ເຫລົ່ານັ້ນ, ແລະພຣະອົງຈະໃຫ້ພວກເຂົາຜູ້ທີ່ທ່ານເລືອກ"

##### ພໍ່​ຂອງ​ຂ້ອຍ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຫົວຂໍ້ສຳຄັນ ສຳລັບພຣະເຈົ້າທີ່ອະທິບາຍເຖິງຄວາມສຳພັນລະຫວ່າງພຣະເຈົ້າແລະພຣະເຢຊູ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

##### ໄດ້ຍິນນີ້

"ໄດ້ຍິນສິ່ງທີ່ຢາໂກໂບແລະໂຢຮັນໄດ້ຖາມພຣະເຢຊູ"

##### ພວກເຂົາໃຈຮ້າຍຫລາຍກັບສອງອ້າຍນ້ອງ

ຖ້າຈຳເປັນ, ທ່ານສາມາດບອກໄດ້ຢ່າງຈະແຈ້ງວ່າເປັນຫຍັງສາວົກສິບຄົນຈິ່ງໂກດແຄ້ນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ :"ພວກເຂົາໃຈຮ້າຍກັບອ້າຍນ້ອງສອງຄົນນີ້ເພາະວ່າພວກເຂົາແຕ່ລະຄົນຢາກນັ່ງຢູ່ບ່ອນທີ່ມີກຽດຕິຍົດຢູ່ຂ້າງພຣະເຢຊູ"

#### Matthew 20:25

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູຈົບການສອນພວກລູກສິດກ່ຽວກັບສິດອຳ ນາດແລະຮັບໃຊ້ຄົນອື່ນ.

##### ເອີ້ນວ່າພວກເຂົາ

"ເອີ້ນວ່າສິບສອງສານຸສິດ"

##### ໄມ້ບັນທັດຂອງຄົນຕ່າງຊາດ ເຂົາເຈົ້າ

“ ບັນດາກະສັດຕ່າງຊາດປົກຄອງປະຊາຊົນຂອງພວກເຂົາຢ່າງແຮງ”

##### ຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ສຳຄັນຂອງພວກເຂົາ

"ຄົນສຳຄັນໃນບັນດາຄົນຕ່າງຊາດ"

##### ໃຊ້ອຳນາດເຫນືອພວກມັນ

"ມີສິດຄວບຄຸມປະຊາຊົນ"

##### ຜູ້ໃດປຣາດຖນາ

"ຜູ້ໃດຕ້ອງການ" ຫລື "ຜູ້ໃດປຣາຖນາ"

##### ເປັນຄົນ ທຳ ອິດ

"ໃຫ້ຄວາມ ສຳ ຄັນ"

##### ບຸດມະນຸດ ... ຊີວິດຂອງລາວ

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງເວົ້າກ່ຽວກັບຕົວເອງໃນບຸກຄົນທີສາມ. ຖ້າຈຳເປັນ, ທ່ານສາມາດແປພາສານີ້ເປັນຄົນ ທຳອິດ.

##### ບໍ່ໄດ້ມາຮັບໃຊ້

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ບໍ່ໄດ້ມາເພື່ອໃຫ້ຄົນອື່ນຮັບໃຊ້ລາວ" ຫລື "ບໍ່ໄດ້ມາເພື່ອໃຫ້ຄົນອື່ນຮັບໃຊ້ຂ້ອຍ"

##### ແຕ່ເພື່ອຮັບໃຊ້

ທ່ານສາມາດເຮັດໃຫ້ຂໍ້ມູນທີ່ເຂົ້າໃຈໄດ້ຊັດເຈນ.ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ແຕ່ເພື່ອຮັບໃຊ້ຄົນອື່ນ"

##### ເພື່ອໃຫ້ຊີວິດຂອງເຂົາ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ idiom. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ຕາຍ"

##### ເປັນຄ່າໄຖ່ ສຳ ລັບຫລາຍໆຄົນ

ຄຳວ່າ "ຄ່າໄຖ່" ມັກຈະຫມາຍເຖິງການປົດປ່ອຍຜູ້ໃດຜູ້ຫນຶ່ງ ໃຫ້ພົ້ນຈາກຄຸກຫລືເປັນຂ້າທາດ. ນີ້ມັນແມ່ນການປຽບທຽບ ສຳລັບພຣະເຢຊູຊ່ວຍຜູ້ຄົນຈາກພຣະເຈົ້າລົງໂທດພວກເຂົາ ສຳລັບບາບຂອງພວກເຂົາ.

##### ສຳລັບຫລາຍໆຄົນ

ທ່ານສາມາດເຮັດໃຫ້ຂໍ້ມູນທີ່ເຂົ້າໃຈໄດ້ຊັດເຈນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ສຳລັບຫລາຍໆຄົນ"

#### Matthew 20:29

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ເລື່ອງນີ້ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນເລື່ອງຂອງພຣະເຢຊູປິ່ນປົວຊາຍຕາບອດສອງຄົນ.

##### ຍ້ອນວ່າພວກເຂົາໄປ

ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງພວກສາວົກແລະພຣະເຢຊູ

##### ຕິດຕາມພຣະອົງ

"ຕິດຕາມພຣະເຢຊູ"

##### ມີຊາຍຕາບອດສອງຄົນກຳລັງນັ່ງຢູ່

ບາງເທື່ອສິ່ງນີ້ຖືກແປວ່າ "ຈົ່ງເບິ່ງ, ມີຊາຍສອງຄົນນັ່ງຢູ່." ນັກຂຽນ ກຳລັງແຈ້ງເຕືອນພວກເຮົາຕໍ່ຄົນ ໃຫມ່ ໃນເລື່ອງ. ພາສາຂອງທ່ານອາດຈະມີວິທີການເຮັດສິ່ງນີ້.

##### ເມື່ອພວກເຂົາໄດ້ຍິນ

"ເມື່ອຊາຍຕາບອດສອງຄົນໄດ້ຍິນ"

##### ໄດ້ຖືກຖ່າຍທອດໂດຍ

"ກຳ ລັງຍ່າງໄປໂດຍພວກເຂົາ"

##### ບຸດດາວິດ

ພຣະເຢຊູບໍ່ແມ່ນລູກຊາຍທີ່ແທ້ຈິງຂອງດາວິດ, ສະນັ້ນເລື່ອງນີ້ອາດຈະຖືກແປວ່າ "ສືບເຊື້ອສາຍຂອງກະສັດດາວິດ" ເຖິງຢ່າງໃດກໍ່ຕາມ, "ລູກຊາຍຂອງດາວິດ" ກໍ່ແມ່ນ ຕຳແຫນ່ງສຳລັບຜູ້ເປັນເມຊີອາ, ແລະຜູ້ຊາຍອາດຈະເອີ້ນພຣະເຢຊູຕາມຕຳແຫນ່ງ ນີ້.

#### Matthew 20:32

##### ເອີ້ນເຂົາເຈົ້າ

"ໄດ້ຮຽກຮ້ອງໃຫ້ຜູ້ຊາຍຕາບອດ"

##### ເຈົ້າປຣາຖນາ ບໍ່

"ເຈົ້າຕ້ອງການ"

##### ເພື່ອຕາຂອງພວກເຮົາຈະໄດ້ຮັບການເປີດ

ປະໂຫຍກທີ່ວ່າ "ຕາຂອງພວກເຮົາອາດຈະໄດ້ຮັບການເປີດ" ແມ່ນຄໍາເວົ້າທີ່ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຈະສາມາດເບິ່ງເຫັນໄດ້ອີກຄັ້ງ. ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ:: "ພວກເຮົາຕ້ອງການໃຫ້ທ່ານເຮັດໃຫ້ພວກເຮົາສາມາດເບິ່ງເຫັນ" ຫລື "ພວກເຮົາຕ້ອງການທີ່ຈະສາມາດເບິ່ງເຫັນ" (ເບິ່ງ: ແລະ

##### ມີຄວາມເມດຕາ

"ມີຄວາມເຫັນອົກເຫັນໃຈ" ຫລື "ຮູ້ສຶກເຫັນອົກເຫັນໃຈພວກເຂົາ"

## Chapter 21

#### Matthew 21:1

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ເລື່ອງນີ້ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນກ່ຽວກັບເລື່ອງລາວທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູເຂົ້າໄປເມືອງເຢຣູຊາເລັມ. ໃນນີ້ພຣະອົງແນະນຳພວກສາວົກກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ພວກເຂົາຄວນເຮັດ.

##### ເມືອງເບດຟາເຄ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຫມູ່ບ້ານໃກ້ເມືອງເຢຣູຊາເລັມ.

##### ເຖິງລວາແມ່ມັດ

ທ່ານສາມາດຣະບຸສິ່ງນີ້ໄດ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ລວາທີ່ມີຄົນຜູກມັດໄວ້"

##### ຕິດຢູ່ບ່ອນນັ້ນ

ທ່ານສາມາດເຮັດໃຫ້ມີຄວາມຊັດເຈນວ່າ ລວາແມ່ ຖືກຜູກມັດແນວໃດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຖືກມັດຢູ່ບ່ອນນັ້ນໄປສະນີ" ຫລື "ຖືກມັດຢູ່ເທິງຕົ້ນໄມ້"

##### ຄັກ

"ລວານ້ອຍ"

#### Matthew 21:4

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ຕໍ່ໄປນີ້ຜູ້ຂຽນໄດ້ອ້າງເຖິງຜູ້ທໍານວາຍຊາກາຣີຢາເພື່ອສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າພຣະເຢຊູເຮັດໃຫ້ຄຳພະຍາກອນສຳເລັດສົມບູນໂດຍຂີ່ລວາເຂົ້າໄປໃນເມືອງເຢຣູຊາເລັມ.

##### ດຽວນີ້

ຄຳສັບນີ້ຖືກນຳໃຊ້ໃນທີ່ນີ້ເພື່ອຫມາຍເຖິງການຢຸດພັກໃນບົດເລື່ອງສຳຄັນ. ຕໍ່ໄປນີ້, ມັດທາຍໄດ້ອະທິບາຍວ່າການກະທຳຂອງພຣະເຢຊູເຮັດໃຫ້ພຣະຄັມພີ ສຳເລັດແນວໃດ.

##### ເຫດການນີ້ເກີດຂຶ້ນວ່າຄຳເວົ້າຂອງຜູ້ທໍານວາຍຈະໄດ້ສຳເລັດເປັນຈິງ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ສິ່ງນີ້ໄດ້ເກີດຂຶ້ນເພື່ອວ່າພຣະເຢຊູຈະປະຕິບັດສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າກ່າວຜ່ານຜູ້ພະຍາກອນມາດົນແລ້ວ"

##### ຜ່ານຜູ້ທໍານວາຍ

ມັນສາມາດເວົ້າໄດ້ຢ່າງຈະແຈ້ງໃນສິ່ງທີ່ຜູ້ໄດ້ກ່າວທໍາ ນວາຍເຖິງນີ້. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຜ່ານຜູ້ທໍານວາຍເຊກາຣີຢາ"

##### ທິດາຂອງສີໂອນ

"ລູກສາວ" ຂອງເມືອງຫມາຍເຖິງຄົນໃນເມືອງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ປະຊາຊົນສີໂອນ" ຫລື "ຄົນທີ່ອາໄສຢູ່ໃນສີໂອນ"

##### ສີໂອນ

ນີ້ແມ່ນອີກຊື່ຫນຶ່ງສຳລັບເຢຣູຊາເລັມ.

##### ຢູ່ເທິງໂຕລວາ - ຢູ່ເທິງໂຕກອກ, ສັດລ້ຽງຂອງລວາ

ປະໂຫຍກທີ່ວ່າ "ຢູ່ເທິງໂຕກັອກ ... " ແມ່ນການອະທິບາຍວ່າສັດປີກເປັນສັດອ່ອນ - ເປັນຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ມີອາຍຸ ຫນຸ່ມ ນ້ອຍ

#### Matthew 21:6

##### ເສື້ອຄຸມ

ເຫລົ່ານີ້ແມ່ນເຄື່ອງນຸ່ງຫົ່ມນອກຫລືເສື້ອຍາວ.

##### ຝູງຊົນໄດ້ເອົາເສື້ອຄຸມຂອງພວກເຂົາປູໄປຕາມຖະຫນົນ, ແລະຄົນອື່ນໆໄດ້ຕັດງ່າຈາກຕົ້ນໄມ້ແລະກະຈາຍໄປຕາມທາງ

ນີ້ແມ່ນວິທີການທີ່ຈະສຳແດງກຽດຕິຍົດຕໍ່ພຣະເຢຊູໃນຂະນະທີ່ທ່ານ ກຳລັງເຂົ້າໄປເມືອງເຢຣູຊາເລັມ.

#### Matthew 21:9

##### ໂຮຊັນນາ

ຄຳນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ "ຊ່ວຍພວກເຮົາໃຫ້ລອດ" ແຕ່ຍັງສາມາດ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ "ສັນຣະເສີນພຣະເຈົ້າ!"

##### ລູກຊາຍຂອງດາວິດ

ພຣະເຢຊູບໍ່ແມ່ນລູກຊາຍທີ່ແທ້ຈິງຂອງດາວິດ, ສະນັ້ນເລື່ອງນີ້ອາດຈະຖືກແປວ່າ "ເຊື້ອສາຍຂອງກະສັດດາວິດ". ເຖິງຢ່າງໃດກໍ່ຕາມ, "ລູກຊາຍຂອງດາວິດ" ກໍ່ແມ່ນ ຕຳແຫນ່ງສຳລັບພຣະເມຊີອາ, ແລະຝູງຊົນກໍ່ອາດຈະເອີ້ນພຣະເຢຊູໂດຍ ຕຳແຫນ່ງນີ້.

##### ໃນພຣະນາມຂອງພຣະຜູ້ເປັນເຈົ້າ

ທີ່ນີ້ "ໃນນາມຊື່" ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ "ໃນອໍານາດ" ຫລື "ໃນຖານະເປັນຕົວແທນ." ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ໃນພະລັງຂອງພຣະຜູ້ເປັນເຈົ້າ" ຫລື "ໃນຖານະເປັນຕົວແທນຂອງພຣະຜູ້ເປັນເຈົ້າ"

##### ໂຮຊານາ ໃນທີ່ສູງທີ່ສຸດ

ນີ້“ ສູງສຸດ” ຫມາຍເຖິງພຣະເຈົ້າຜູ້ປົກຄອງຈາກສະຫວັນຊັ້ນສູງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ສັນຣະເສີນພຣະເຈົ້າ, ຜູ້ທີ່ຢູ່ໃນສະຫວັນທີ່ສູງທີ່ສຸດ" ຫລື "ສັນຣະເສີນພຣະເຈົ້າ"

##### ນະຄອນທັງຫມົດແມ່ນ ປັ່ນປ່ວນ

ນີ້ "ເມືອງ" ຫມາຍເຖິງຄົນທີ່ອາໄສຢູ່ທີ່ນັ້ນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຫລາຍໆຄົນຈາກທົ່ວເມືອງໄດ້ຖືກກະຕຸ້ນ"

##### ປັ່ນປ່ວນ

"ຕື່ນເຕັ້ນ"

#### Matthew 21:12

##### ຂໍ້ຄວາມການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ນີ້ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນເລື່ອງຂອງພຣະເຍຊູເຂົ້າໄປໃນວິຫານ.

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ໃນຂໍ້ 13, ພຣະເຢຊູອ້າງເຖິງຜູ້ທໍານວາຍເອຊາຢາທີ່ຈະສັ່ງຫ້າມຜູ້ຂາຍແລະຜູ້ແລກປ່ຽນເງິນຕາ.

##### ພຣະເຢຊູເຂົ້າໄປໃນວິຫານ

ພຣະເຢຊູບໍ່ໄດ້ເຂົ້າໄປໃນວິຫານຈິງ. ລາວເຂົ້າໄປໃນເດີ່ນອ້ອມຮອບວິຫານ.

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ຊື້ແລະຂາຍ

ພໍ່ຄ້າໄດ້ຂາຍສັດແລະສິ່ງຂອງອື່ນໆທີ່ນັກທ່ອງທ່ຽວຊື້ເພື່ອຖວາຍເຄື່ອງບູຊາທີ່ເຫມາະສົມທີ່ວິຫານ.

##### ພຣະອົງໄດ້ກ່າວກັບພວກເຂົາ

"ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ກ່າວກັບຜູ້ທີ່ກຳລັງປ່ຽນເງິນແລະຊື້ແລະຂາຍສິ່ງຂອງ"

##### ມັນຖືກຂຽນໄວ້

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ແປໄດ້ອີກວ່າ: "ຜູ້ ທໍານວາຍໄດ້ຂຽນດົນນານມາແລ້ວ" ຫລື "ພຣະເຈົ້າກ່າວໄວ້ດົນນານແລ້ວ"

##### ເຮືອນຂອງຂ້ອຍຈະຖືກເອີ້ນ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເຮືອນຂອງຂ້ອຍຈະຢູ່"

##### ເຮືອນ​ຂອງ​ຂ້ອຍ

ນີ້“ ຂອງຂ້ອຍ” ຫມາຍເຖິງພຣະເຈົ້າແລະ“ ເຮືອນ” ຫມາຍເຖິງວິຫານ.

##### ເຮືອນຂອງການອະທິຖານ

ນີ້ແມ່ນສໍານວນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ສະຖານທີ່ທີ່ຜູ້ຄົນອະທິຖານ"

##### ແດນຂອງໂຈນ

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ຄຳອຸປະມາເພື່ອກ່າວປະຊາຊົນໃນການຊື້ແລະຂາຍເຄື່ອງໃນວິຫານ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຄ້າຍຄືສະຖານທີ່ທີ່ພວກຂີ້ລັກເຊື່ອງ"

##### ຄົນຕາບອດແລະຄົນຕາບອດ

ສ່ວນປະກອບນາມສະກຸນເຫລົ່ານີ້ສາມາດຖືກກ່າວເຖິງວ່າເປັນພາສາ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຜູ້ທີ່ຕາບອດແລະຜູ້ທີ່ເປັນຄົນຕາບອດ"

##### ຈົ່ມ

ມີຕີນຫລືຂາທີ່ໄດ້ຮັບບາດເຈັບເຊິ່ງເຮັດໃຫ້ການຍ່າງຍາກ

#### Matthew 21:15

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ໃນຂໍ້ທີ 16, ພຣະເຢຊູອ້າງເຖິງຈາກຄຳເພງເພື່ອສະ ແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນເຖິງວິທີທີ່ປະຊາຊົນຕອບສະຫນອງ ຕໍ່ພຣະອົງ.

##### ສິ່ງມະຫັສະຈັນ

"ສິ່ງມະຫັສະຈັນ" ຫລື "ສິ່ງມະຫັສະຈັນ." ນີ້ຫມາຍ ເຖິງພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງປິ່ນປົວຄົນຕາບອດແລະຄົນຕາບອດໃນເວລາ 21:12.

##### ໂຮຊານາ

ຄຳນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ "ຊ່ວຍພວກເຮົາໃຫ້ລອດ" ແຕ່ຍັງສາມາດຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ "ສັນຣະເສີນພຣະເຈົ້າ!" ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປສິ່ງນີ້ໃນ 21: 9.

##### ລູກຊາຍຂອງດາວິດ

ພຣະເຢຊູບໍ່ແມ່ນລູກຊາຍທີ່ແທ້ຈິງຂອງດາວິດ, ສະນັ້ນເລື່ອງນີ້ອາດຈະຖືກແປວ່າ "ເຊື້ອສາຍຂອງກະສັດດາ ວິດ" ເຖິງຢ່າງໃດກໍ່ຕາມ, "ລູກຊາຍຂອງດາວິດ" ກໍ່ແມ່ນ ຕຳແຫນ່ງສຳລັບພຣະເມຊີອາ, ແລະຝູງຊົນກໍ່ອາດຈະເອີ້ນພຣະເຢຊູໂດຍ ຕຳແຫນ່ງນີ້. ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປສິ່ງນີ້ໃນ 21: 9.

##### ພວກເຂົາໃຈຮ້າຍຫລາຍ

ມັນຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພວກເຂົາໃຈຮ້າຍເພາະວ່າພວກເຂົາບໍ່ເຊື່ອວ່າພຣະເຢຊູເປັນພຣະຄຣິດແລະພວກເຂົາບໍ່ຕ້ອງການໃຫ້ຄົນອື່ນສັນຣະເສີນພຣະອົງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພວກເຂົາໃຈຮ້າຍຫລາຍເພາະວ່າປະຊາຊົນໄດ້ສັນຣະເສີນພຣະອົງ"

##### ເຈົ້າໄດ້ຍິນສິ່ງທີ່ຄົນເຫລົ່ານີ້ ກຳລັງເວົ້າຢູ່ບໍ?

ພວກປະໂລຫິດໃຫຍ່ແລະພວກທັມມະຈານສາມາດຖາມຄຳຖາມນີ້ເພື່ອ ຕຳນິພຣະເຢຊູເພາະວ່າພວກເຂົາໃຈຮ້າຍກັບລາວ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ທ່ານບໍ່ຄວນປ່ອຍໃຫ້ຄົນເວົ້າສິ່ງເຫລົ່ານີ້ກ່ຽວກັບທ່ານ!"

##### ແຕ່ທ່ານບໍ່ເຄີຍອ່ານ ... ສັນຣະເສີນ 'ບໍ?

ພຣະເຢຊູຖາມ ຄຳຖາມນີ້ເພື່ອເຕືອນພວກຫົວຫນ້າ ປະໂລຫິດແລະພວກທັມະຈານກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ພວກເຂົາໄດ້ສຶກສາໃນພຣະຄັມພີ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແມ່ນແລ້ວ, ຂ້ອຍໄດ້ຍິນພວກເຂົາ, ແຕ່ວ່າເຈົ້າຄວນຈື່ສິ່ງທີ່ເຈົ້າໄດ້ອ່ານໃນພຣະຄັມພີ ... ຍ້ອງຍໍ '"

##### ອອກຈາກປາກຂອງເດັກທາຣົກແລະເດັກທີ່ພະຍາ ບານທ່ານໄດ້ສັນຣະເສີນຢ່າງສົມບູນ

ຄຳວ່າ "ອອກຈາກປາກ" ຫມາຍເຖິງການເວົ້າ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ທ່ານໄດ້ເຮັດໃຫ້ເດັກນ້ອຍແລະເດັກນ້ອຍທີ່ພະຍາຍາມເວົ້າການສັນຣະເສີນທີ່ສົມບູນແບບ"

##### ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ປ່ອຍໃຫ້ພວກເຂົາ

"ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ປ່ອຍໃຫ້ພວກປະໂລຫິດໃຫຍ່ແລະພວກສະຫມຽນຂຽນ"

#### Matthew 21:18

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ຕົ້ນຫມາກເດືອເພື່ອສອນພວກສາວົກກ່ຽວກັບຄວາມເຊື່ອແລະການອະທິຖານ.

##### ດຽວນີ້

ຄຳສັບນີ້ຖືກນຳໃຊ້ໃນທີ່ນີ້ເພື່ອ ຫມາຍເຖິງການຢຸດພັກໃນບົດເລື່ອງສຳຄັນ. ໃນທີ່ນີ້ມັດທາຍໄດ້ອະທິບາຍວ່າພຣະເຢຊູຫິວແລະນັ້ນແມ່ນເຫດຜົນທີ່ພຣະອົງຢຸດຢູ່ທີ່ຕົ້ນຫມາກ ເດື່ອ.

##### ຫ່ຽວແຫ້ງ

"ຕາຍ"

#### Matthew 21:20

##### ຕົ້ນຫມາກເດື່ອບໍ່ແຫ້ງແນວໃດ?

ພວກສາວົກໃຊ້ຄຳຖາມຫນຶ່ງເພື່ອເນັ້ນຫນັກວ່າພວກເຂົາແປກໃຈຫລາຍ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພວກເຮົາປະຫລາດໃຈທີ່ຕົ້ນຫມາກເດື່ອໄດ້ແຫ້ງລົງຢ່າງໄວວາ!"

##### ຂ້າພຣະເຈົ້າເວົ້າກັບທ່ານແທ້ໆ

"ຂ້ອຍບອກເຈົ້າຄວາມຈິງ." ປະໂຫຍກນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມສຳຄັນໃຫ້ກັບສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ຖ້າທ່ານມີຄວາມເຊື່ອແລະບໍ່ຕ້ອງສົງໃສ

ພຣະເຢຊູສຳແດງຄວາມຄິດແບບດຽວກັນທັງໃນແງ່ບວກແລະລົບເພື່ອເນັ້ນຫນັກວ່າຄວາມເຊື່ອນີ້ຕ້ອງເປັນຈິງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຖ້າທ່ານເຊື່ອແທ້ໆ"

##### ກໍາລັງຍອບ

"ແຫ້ງແລະຕາຍ"

##### ທ່ານຍັງຈະກ່າວກັບພູເຂົານີ້ວ່າ, 'ຖືກຍົກຂຶ້ນໄປແລະໂຍນລົງໃນທະເລ,'

ທ່ານສາມາດແປວົງຢືມໂດຍກົງນີ້ເປັນວົງຢືມທາງອ້ອມ. ນີ້ຍັງສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເຖິງແມ່ນວ່າທ່ານຈະສາມາດບອກພູນີ້ໃຫ້ລຸກຂຶ້ນແລະຖິ້ມຕົວເອງລົງໃນທະເລ"

##### ມັນຈະໄດ້ຮັບການເຮັດໄດ້

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ມັນຈະເກີດຂຶ້ນ"

#### Matthew 21:23

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ເລື່ອງນີ້ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນເລື່ອງຂອງພວກຫົວຫນ້າສາສນາ ຕັ້ງ ຄຳຖາມກ່ຽວກັບສິດອຳນາດຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ໄດ້ເຂົ້າໄປໃນພຣະວິຫານ

ມັນຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພຣະເຢຊູບໍ່ໄດ້ເຂົ້າໄປໃນພຣະວິ ຫານທີ່ແທ້ຈິງ.ລາວເຂົ້າໄປໃນເດີ່ນອ້ອມຮອບວິຫານ.

##### ສິ່ງ​ເຫລົ່າ​ນີ້

ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງພຣະເຢຊູສັ່ງສອນແລະປິ່ນປົວໃນວິຫານ. ມັນອາດຈະຍັງ ຫມາຍເຖິງພຣະເຢຊູຂັບໄລ່ຜູ້ຊື້ແລະຜູ້ຂາຍໃນມື້ກ່ອນ.

#### Matthew 21:25

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ຕອບໂຕ້ຕໍ່ພວກຫົວຫນ້າສາສນາ

##### ມາແຕ່ໃສ?

"ລາວໄດ້ຮັບສິດອຳນາດນັ້ນຢູ່ໃສ?"

##### ຖ້າພວກເຮົາເວົ້າວ່າ 'ມາຈາກສະຫວັນ' ລາວຈະເວົ້າກັບພວກເຮົາວ່າ, 'ເປັນຫຍັງພວກເຈົ້າບໍ່ເຊື່ອລາວ?

ນີ້ມີຄຳເວົ້າພາຍໃນຄຳອ້າງອີງ. ທ່ານສາມາດແປ ຄຳ ອ້າງອີງໂດຍກົງເປັນຂໍ້ອ້າງອີງທາງອ້ອມ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຖ້າພວກເຮົາເວົ້າວ່າພວກເຮົາເຊື່ອວ່າໂຢຮັນໄດ້ຮັບສິດອຳນາດຈາກສະຫວັນ, ແລ້ວພຣະເຢຊູຈະຖາມພວກເຮົາວ່າເປັນຫຍັງພວກເຮົາບໍ່ເຊື່ອໂຢຮັນ"

##### ຈາກສະຫວັນ

ນີ້“ ສະຫວັນ” ຫມາຍເຖິງພຣະເຈົ້າ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຈາກພຣະເຈົ້າໃນສະຫວັນ"

##### ເປັນຫຍັງທ່ານຈຶ່ງບໍ່ເຊື່ອລາວ?

ພວກຫົວຫນ້າສາສນາ ຮູ້ວ່າພຣະເຢຊູຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ພວກເຂົາເວົ້າຄຳຫຍາບຄາຍ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນທ່ານຄວນຈະເຊື່ອໂຢຮັນບັບຕິດ"

##### ແຕ່ຖ້າພວກເຮົາເວົ້າວ່າ 'ມາຈາກມະນຸດ'

ນີ້ແມ່ນຄຳເວົ້າພາຍໃນຄຳອ້າງອີງ. ທ່ານສາມາດແປວົງຢືມໂດຍກົງເປັນວົງຢືມທາງອ້ອມ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແຕ່ຖ້າພວກເຮົາເວົ້າວ່າພວກເຮົາເຊື່ອວ່າໂຢຮັນໄດ້ຮັບສິດອຳນາດຈາກມະນຸດ"

##### ພວກເຮົາຢ້ານຝູງຊົນ

"ພວກເຮົາຢ້ານວ່າຝູງຊົນຈະຄິດແນວໃດຫລືແມ່ນແຕ່ຈະເຮັດຫຍັງກັບພວກເຮົາ"

##### ພວກເຂົາທຸກຄົນຖືວ່າໂຢຮັນເປັນສາສະດາ

"ພວກເຂົາເຊື່ອວ່າໂຢຮັນເປັນຜູ້ທໍານວາຍ"

#### Matthew 21:28

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່

ພຣະເຢຊູເລົ່າ ຄຳອຸປະມາກ່ຽວກັບລູກຊາຍສອງຄົນເພື່ອຕຳນິຜູ້ ນຳສາສນາ ແລະສຳແດງຕົວຢ່າງທີ່ເຂົາເຈົ້າບໍ່ເຊື່ອ.

##### ແຕ່ທ່ານຄິດແນວໃດ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມເພື່ອທ້າທາຍພວກຫົວຫນ້າສາສນາ ໃຫ້ຄິດຢ່າງເລິກເຊິ່ງກ່ຽວກັບ ຄຳອຸປະມາທີ່ພຣະອົງຈະເລົ່າໃຫ້ຟັງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ບອກຂ້ອຍວ່າເຈົ້າຄິດແນວໃດກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ຂ້ອຍ ກຳລັງຈະບອກເຈົ້າ"

##### ລາວປ່ຽນໃຈ

ສິ່ງນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງລູກຊາຍຄິດຄືນຄວາມຄິດຂອງລາວຄືກັບວ່າລາວມີຄວາມຄິດຫລາຍຢ່າງທີ່ຈະເລືອກ.

#### Matthew 21:31

##### ພວກເຂົາເວົ້າວ່າ

"ພວກຫົວຫນ້າ ປະໂລຫິດແລະພວກເຖົ້າແກ່ກ່າວ"

##### ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວກັບພວກເຂົາ

"ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວກັບພວກປະໂລຫິດໃຫຍ່ແລະພວກເຖົ້າແກ່"

##### ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າເວົ້າກັບທ່ານແທ້ໆ

"ຂ້ອຍບອກເຈົ້າຄວາມຈິງ." ປະໂຫຍກນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມສຳ ຄັນໃຫ້ກັບສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ຄົນເກັບພາສີແລະຍິງໂສເພນີຈະເຂົ້າໄປໃນອານາຈັກຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າກ່ອນພວກເຈົ້າ

ນີ້“ ອານາຈັກຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ” ຫມາຍເຖິງການປົກຄອງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າໃນຖານະກະສັດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເມື່ອພຣະເຈົ້າຕັ້ງລະບຽບການປົກຄອງຂອງລາວເທິງແຜ່ນດິນໂລກ, ລາວຈະຕົກລົງທີ່ຈະໃຫ້ພອນແກ່ຜູ້ເກັບພາສີແລະຍິງໂສເພນີໂດຍການປົກຄອງພວກເຂົາກ່ອນທີ່ລາວຈະຕົກລົງທີ່ຈະເຮັດສິ່ງນັ້ນ ສຳລັບເຈົ້າ"

##### ກ່ອນທີ່ທ່ານຈະເຮັດ

ຄວາມຫມາຍທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ແມ່ນ 1) ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະຍອມ ຮັບເອົາຄົນເກັບພາສີແລະຍິງໂສເພນີໄວກ່ວາລາວຈະຍອມຮັບເອົາຫົວຫນ້າສາສນາຢິວຫລື 2) ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະຍອມຮັບເອົາຄົນເກັບພາສີແລະໂສເພນີແທນຜູ້ ນຳ ສາສນາຊາວຢິວ.

##### ໂຢຮັນ ໄດ້ມາຫາທ່ານ

ທີ່ນີ້ "ເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນຫລາຍໆພາສາແລະເວົ້າເຖິງປະຊາຊົນອິສະຣາເອນທັງຫມົດ ບໍ່ພຽງແຕ່ຜູ້ ນຳສາສນາ ເທົ່ານັ້ນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ໂຢຮັນ ໄດ້ມາຫາປະຊາຊົນອິສະຣາເອນ"

##### ໃນທາງແຫ່ງຄວາມຊອບທັມ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ ສໍານວນ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ ໂຢຮັນສະແດງໃຫ້ປະຊາຊົນມີວິທີການດໍາຣົງຊີວິດທີ່ຖືກຕ້ອງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແລະບອກທ່ານວິທີທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າຕ້ອງການໃຫ້ທ່ານດຳຣົງຊີວິດ"

##### ທ່ານບໍ່ເຊື່ອວ່າເຂົາ

ທີ່ນີ້ "ເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນຫລາຍພາສາ ແລະຫມາຍເຖິງຜູ້ນຳ ສາສນາ.

#### Matthew 21:33

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ເພື່ອສັ່ງຫ້າມພວກຫົວຫນ້າສາສນາ ແລະສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນຄວາມບໍ່ເຊື່ອຖືຂອງພວກເຂົາ, ພຣະເຢຊູເລົ່າເລື່ອງຫນຶ່ງ ກ່ຽວກັບຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ທີ່ກະບົດ.

##### ເຈົ້າຂອງທີ່ດິນ

"ບຸກຄົນທີ່ເປັນເຈົ້າຂອງຊິ້ນສ່ວນຂອງຊັບສິນ"

##### ຮົ້ວ ໄດ້

"ຝາ" ຫລື "ຮົ້ວ"

##### ຂຸດອ່າງເຫລົ້າແວງ ໃນມັນ

"ຂຸດຂຸມໃນສວນອະງຸ່ນເພື່ອກົດຫມາກອະງຸ່ນ"

##### ເຊົ່າມັນອອກໄປໃຫ້ຜູ້ປູກເຄືອ

"ໃຫ້ຜູ້ປູກເຄືອຮັບຜິດຊອບສວນອະງຸ່ນ." ເຈົ້າຂອງເຮືອນຍັງເປັນເຈົ້າຂອງສວນອະງຸ່ນ.

##### ຜູ້ປູກເຄືອ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຄົນທີ່ຮູ້ວິທີເບິ່ງແຍງເຄືອແລະອະງຸ່ນ.

#### Matthew 21:35

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ກ່າວ ຄຳອຸປະມາຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ຂອງລາວ

"ຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ຂອງເຈົ້າຂອງດິນ"

#### Matthew 21:38

##### ຂໍ້ຄວາມການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ກ່າວຄຳອຸປະມາຕໍ່ໄປ.

#### Matthew 21:40

##### ດຽວນີ້

ຄຳວ່າ "ດຽວນີ້" ບໍ່ໄດ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ "ໃນເວລານີ້", ແຕ່ມັນຖືກໃຊ້ເພື່ອດຶງດູດຄວາມສົນໃຈຕໍ່ຈຸດສຳຄັນທີ່ຕິດຕາມມາ.

##### ພວກເຂົາເວົ້າກັບລາວ

ມັດທາຍບໍ່ໄດ້ແຈ້ງໃຫ້ຊາບວ່າແມ່ນໃຜຕອບ ຄຳຖາມຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ. ຖ້າທ່ານຕ້ອງການຣະບຸຜູ້ຊົມທ່ານສາມາດແປເປັນ "ປະຊາຊົນເວົ້າກັບພຣະເຢຊູ."

#### Matthew 21:42

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ນີ້ພຣະເຢຊູເລີ່ມຕົ້ນອະທິບາຍ ຄຳອຸປະມາເລື່ອງຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ທີ່ກະບົດ.

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ພຣະເຢຊູອ້າງເຖິງເອຊາອີຜູ້ພະຍາກອນເພື່ອສະແດງ ວ່າພຣະເຈົ້າຈະໃຫ້ກຽຕຜູ້ທີ່ຜູ້ນຳສາສນາປະຕິເສດ.

##### ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວກັບພວກເຂົາ

ມັນບໍ່ຈະແຈ້ງວ່າພຣະເຢຊູຖາມ ຄຳຖາມຕໍ່ໄປນີ້ແມ່ນໃຜ. ຖ້າທ່ານຕ້ອງການໃຫ້ພວກເຂົາ "ສະເພາະ", ໃຊ້ຜູ້ຊົມຄືກັນກັບທີ່ທ່ານໄດ້ເຮັດໃນ 21:40.

##### ທ່ານບໍ່ເຄີຍອ່ານ ... ສາຍຕາ 'ບໍ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມເພື່ອເຮັດໃຫ້ຜູ້ຊົມຂອງພຣະອົງຄິດຢ່າງເລິກເຊິ່ງກ່ຽວກັບຂໍ້ຄວາມທີ່ພຣະຄັມພີຂໍ້ນີ້ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າແນວໃດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຄິດກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ທ່ານໄດ້ອ່ານ ... ຕາ"

##### ກ້ອນຫີນທີ່ຜູ້ກໍ່ສ້າງປະຕິເສດໄດ້ຖືກເຮັດໃຫ້ເປັນຫີນເສົາ

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງອ້າງອີງຈາກຄຳເພງ. ນີ້ແມ່ນການປຽບທຽບທີ່ ຫມາຍເຖິງຜູ້ ນຳສາສນາ, ຄືກັບຜູ້ກໍ່ສ້າງ, ຈະປະຕິເສດພຣະເຢຊູ, ແຕ່ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ລາວເປັນຄົນສຳຄັນທີ່ສຸດໃນອານາຈັກຂອງລາວ, ຄືກັບເສົາຫີນໃນອາຄານ.

##### ໄດ້ຖືກເຮັດໃຫ້ເສົາຫລັກ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ໄດ້ກາຍເປັນພື້ນຖານສຳຄັນ"

##### ນີ້ແມ່ນມາຈາກພຣະຜູ້ເປັນເຈົ້າ

"ພຣະຜູ້ເປັນເຈົ້າໄດ້ເຮັດໃຫ້ເກີດການປ່ຽນແປງທີ່ຍິ່ງໃຫຍ່ນີ້"

##### ມັນເປັນສິ່ງທີ່ ຫນ້າອັສະຈັນໃຈໃນສາຍຕາຂອງພວກເຮົາ

ນີ້“ ໃນສາຍຕາຂອງພວກເຮົາ” ຫມາຍເຖິງການເຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ມັນເປັນສິ່ງທີ່ປະເສີດທີ່ຈະເຫັນ"

#### Matthew 21:43

##### ຂ້ອຍເວົ້າກັບເຈົ້າ

ສິ່ງນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມສຳຄັນຕໍ່ສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ໃຫ້​ເຈົ້າ

ນີ້ "ເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນຫລາຍພາສາ. ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງເວົ້າກັບພວກຫົວຫນ້າສາສນາ ແລະເວົ້າກັບຊາວຢິວໂດຍທົ່ວໄປ.

##### ອານາຈັກຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າຈະຖືກເອົາໄປຈາກທ່ານແລະຈະຖືກມອບໃຫ້ແກ່ປະເທດຫນຶ່ງ ທີ່ຜະລິດຫມາກໄມ້ຂອງມັນ

ນີ້“ ອານາຈັກຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ” ຫມາຍເຖິງການປົກຄອງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າໃນຖານະກະສັດ. ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະປະຕິເສດທ່ານ, ຊາວຢິວ, ແລະລາວຈະເປັນກະສັດປົກຄອງຜູ້ຄົນຈາກຊາດອື່ນທີ່ໄດ້ຮັບຫມາກຜົນ"

##### ທີ່ຜະລິດຫມາກໄມ້ຂອງມັນ

ນີ້ແມ່ນສໍານວນ ທີ່ຫມາຍເຖິງການເຊື່ອຟັງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ທີ່ເຊື່ອຟັງຄຳສັ່ງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ"

##### ຜູ້ໃດທີ່ຕົກລົງກ້ອນຫີນນີ້ຈະຫັກເປັນຕ່ອນໆ

ຢູ່ນີ້, "ຫີນກ້ອນນີ້" ແມ່ນກ້ອນຫີນດຽວກັນກັບໃນ 21:42. ນີ້ແມ່ນການປຽບທຽບທີ່ມີຄວາມຫມາຍວ່າພຣະຄຣິດຈະທຳລາຍທຸກຄົນທີ່ຕໍ່ຕ້ານລາວ. ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ກ້ອນຫີນຈະແຕກເປັນຕ່ອນໆໃຜກໍ່ຕາມທີ່ຕົກລົງເທິງມັນ"

##### ແຕ່ວ່າຜູ້ໃດກ່ຽວກັບຜູ້ທີ່ມັນລົ້ມລົງຈະຖືກລົ້ມລົງ

ນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າໂດຍພື້ນຖານແລ້ວສິ່ງດຽວກັນກັບປະໂຫຍກທີ່ຜ່ານມາ. ມັນແມ່ນການປຽບທຽບທີ່ມີຄວາມຫມາຍວ່າພຣະຄຣິດຈະມີການຕັດສິນສຸດທ້າຍແລະຈະທຳລາຍທຸກຄົນທີ່ຕໍ່ຕ້ານລາວ.

#### Matthew 21:45

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພວກຫົວຫນ້າສາສນາ ຕອບໂຕ້ຕໍ່ຄຳອຸປະມາທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວ.

##### ຄໍາອຸປະມາຂອງລາວ

"ຄຳອຸປະມາຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ"

## Chapter 22

#### Matthew 22:1

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ເພື່ອສັ່ງຫ້າມພວກຫົວຫນ້າສາສນາ ແລະສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນເຖິງຄວາມບໍ່ເຊື່ອຖືຂອງພວກເຂົາ, ພຣະເຢຊູເລົ່າເລື່ອງຫນຶ່ງ ກ່ຽວກັບງານແຕ່ງດອງ.

##### ກັບພວກເຂົາ

"ຕໍ່ປະຊາຊົນ"

##### ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນປຽບເຫມືອນ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຈຸດເລີ່ມຕົ້ນຂອງຄຳອຸປະມາ. ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປສິ່ງນີ້ໃນ 13:24.

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ໄດ້ຮັບການເຊື້ອເຊີນ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຄົນທີ່ກະສັດໄດ້ເຊີນ"

#### Matthew 22:4

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ກ່າວຄຳອຸປະມາຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້, ໂດຍກ່າວວ່າ, 'ບອກພວກເຂົາຜູ້ທີ່ຖືກເຊີນ

ວົງຢືມໂດຍກົງນີ້ສາມາດຖືກກ່າວເຖິງເປັນວົງຢືມທາງອ້ອມ. ນອກຈາກນີ້, ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້, ສັ່ງໃຫ້ພວກເຂົາບອກຜູ້ທີ່ລາວເຊີນ"

##### ເບິ່ງ

"ເບິ່ງ" ຫລື "ຟັງ" ຫລື "ເອົາໃຈໃສ່ກັບສິ່ງທີ່ຂ້ອຍກຳລັງ ຈະບອກເຈົ້າ"

##### ງົວເຖິກແລະງົວຄວາຍທີ່ຖືກຂ້າແລ້ວຖືກຂ້າ

ມັນຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າສັດໄດ້ຖືກປຸງແຕ່ງ ແລະກຽມພ້ອມທີ່ຈະກິນ. ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ຂອງຂ້າພະເຈົ້າໄດ້ຂ້າແລະແຕ່ງກິນງົວແລະງົວຂອງຂ້າພະເຈົ້າທີ່ລ້ຽງສັດ"

##### ງົວເຖິກແລະງົວນ້ອຍທີ່ລ້ຽງ

"ງົວແລະງົວທີ່ດີທີ່ສຸດຂອງຂ້ອຍໃນການກິນ"

#### Matthew 22:5

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ກ່າວຄຳອຸປະມາຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ແຕ່ພວກເຂົາບໍ່ສົນໃຈ

"ແຕ່ແຂກທີ່ກະສັດໄດ້ເຊື້ອເຊີນບໍ່ສົນໃຈ ຄຳເຊີນ"

##### ຂ້າຄາຕະກອນເຫລົ່ານັ້ນ

ມັນຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າທະຫານຂອງກະສັດໄດ້ຂ້າຄົນທີ່ຄາຕະກໍາ.

#### Matthew 22:8

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ກ່າວຄຳອຸປະມາຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ໄດ້ຮັບການເຊື້ອເຊີນ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຜູ້ທີ່ຂ້ອຍເຊີນ"

##### ທາງດ່ວນ

"ບ່ອນທີ່ຖະຫນົນສາຍຫລັກຂອງເມືອງຂ້ວາມ." ກະສັດກຳລັງສົ່ງຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ໄປບ່ອນທີ່ເຂົາເຈົ້າພົບຄົນຫລາຍທີ່ສຸດ.

##### ທັງບໍ່ດີແລະດີ

"ທັງຄົນດີແລະຄົນບໍ່ດີ"

##### ດັ່ງນັ້ນຫ້ອງແຕ່ງດອງຈຶ່ງເຕັມໄປດ້ວຍແຂກ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ດັ່ງນັ້ນແຂກຈຶ່ງໄດ້ເຕັມຫ້ອງແຕ່ງດອງ"

##### ຫ້ອງໂຖງ

ຫ້ອງໃຫຍ່

#### Matthew 22:11

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ກ່າວຄຳອຸປະມາຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ເຈົ້າເຂົ້າມາໃນທີ່ນີ້ໂດຍບໍ່ໄດ້ນຸ່ງເຄື່ອງແຕ່ງງານແນວໃດ?

ກະສັດໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມເພື່ອທຳຮ້າຍແຂກ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ທ່ານບໍ່ໄດ້ນຸ່ງເຄື່ອງທີ່ ເຫມາະສົມສຳລັບງານແຕ່ງງານ. ທ່ານບໍ່ຄວນຢູ່ທີ່ນີ້"

##### ຜູ້ຊາຍແມ່ນເວົ້າ

"ຊາຍຄົນນັ້ນງຽບ"

#### Matthew 22:13

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສະຫລູບຄຳອຸປະມາຂອງພຣະອົງກ່ຽວກັບງານແຕ່ງດອງ.

##### ຜູ້ຊາຍຄົນນີ້ເອົາມືແລະຕີນ

"ມັດລາວໄວ້ເພື່ອລາວຈະບໍ່ສາມາດຍ້າຍມືຫລືຕີນຂອງລາວ"

##### ເຂົ້າໄປໃນຄວາມມືດພາຍນອກ

ສຳນວນນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງຈຸດຫມາຍປາຍທາງນິຣັນດອນຂອງຜູ້ທີ່ປະຕິເສດພຣະເຈົ້າ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ບ່ອນມືດທີ່ຫ່າງໄກຈາກພຣະເຈົ້າ." ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປສິ່ງນີ້ໃນ 8:11.

##### ຮ້ອງໄຫ້ແລະການຂົບແຂ້ວ

ນີ້ສະແດງເຖິງຄວາມໂສກເສົ້າແລະຄວາມທຸກທໍຣະມານທີ່ສຸດ. ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປສິ່ງນີ້ໃນ 8:11.

##### ສຳລັບຫລາຍຄົນຖືກເອີ້ນ, ແຕ່ມີຫນ້ອຍຄົນທີ່ຖືກເລືອກ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເພາະວ່າພຣະເຈົ້າເຊື້ອເຊີນຄົນຈຳນວນຫລວງຫລາຍ, ແຕ່ວ່າລາວເລືອກພຽງແຕ່ສອງສາມຄົນ"

##### ສຳ ລັບ

ນີ້ແມ່ນການຫັນປ່ຽນ. ພຣະເຍຊູຈົບຄຳອຸປະມາແລະຕອນນີ້ຈະອະທິບາຍຈຸດ ສຳຄັນຂອງຄຳອຸປະມາ.

#### Matthew 22:15

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ເລື່ອງນີ້ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນເລື່ອງຂອງພວກຫົວຫນ້າ ສາສນາພະຍາຍາມທີ່ຈະດັກພຣະເຢຊູດ້ວຍຄຳຖາມທີ່ຫຍຸ້ງ ຍາກຫລາຍຢ່າງ. ທີ່ນີ້ພວກຟາຣິຊາຍຖາມລາວກ່ຽວກັບການຈ່າຍພາສີໃຫ້ຊີຊ້າ.

##### ເຮັດແນວໃດພວກເຂົາອາດຈະດຶງດູດພຣະເຢຊູໃນການສົນທະນາຂອງຕົນເອງ

"ວິທີທີ່ພວກເຂົາສາມາດເຮັດໃຫ້ພຣະເຢຊູເວົ້າໃນສິ່ງທີ່ຜິດເພື່ອພວກເຂົາຈະຈັບພຣະອົງ"

##### ສານຸສິດຂອງພວກເຂົາ ... ພວກເຮໂຣດ

ພວກສາວົກຂອງພວກຟາຣີຊາຍສະຫນັບສະຫນູນການຈ່າຍພາສີອາກອນແກ່ເຈົ້າຫນ້າທີ່ຢິວເທົ່ານັ້ນ. ພວກເຮໂຣດໄດ້ສະຫນັບສະຫນູນການຈ່າຍພາສີໃຫ້ ອຳນາດການປົກຄອງໂຣມັນ. ມັນຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພວກຟາຣີຊາຍເຊື່ອວ່າບໍ່ວ່າສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູເວົ້າ, ລາວຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ກຸ່ມໃດໃນກຸ່ມນີ້ເສຍຫາຍ.

##### ພວກເຮໂຣດ

ພວກນີ້ແມ່ນເຈົ້າຫນ້າທີ່ແລະຜູ້ຕິດຕາມກະສັດເຮໂຣດພວກຢິວ. ລາວເປັນເພື່ອນກັບອຳນາດການປົກຄອງ ໂຣມ.

##### ທ່ານບໍ່ສຳແດງບາງສ່ວນລະຫວ່າງຄົນ

"ທ່ານບໍ່ສຳແດງກຽດຕິຍົດເປັນພິເສດຕໍ່ບາງຄົນ" ຫລື "ທ່ານບໍ່ຖືວ່າບາງຄົນສຳຄັນກວ່າຄົນອື່ນ"

##### ເພື່ອຈ່າຍພາສີໃຫ້ ຊີຊາ

ປະຊາຊົນບໍ່ໄດ້ເສຍພາສີໂດຍກົງໃຫ້ແກ່ຊີຊ້າແຕ່ກັບຜູ້ເກັບພາສີຄົນຫນຶ່ງຂອງລາວ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຈ່າຍຄ່າພາສີທີ່ ຊີຊາ ຮຽກຮ້ອງ"

#### Matthew 22:18

##### ເປັນຫຍັງເຈົ້າຍັງທົດສອບຂ້ອຍ, ຄົນຫນ້າຊື່ໃຈຄົດພວກເຈົ້າ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມເພື່ອກ່າວໂທດຜູ້ທີ່ພະຍາຍາມດັກພຣະອົງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຢ່າທົດລອງຂ້ອຍ, ພວກເຈົ້າຫນ້າຊື່ໃຈຄົດ!" ຫລື "ຂ້ອຍຮູ້ວ່າເຈົ້າຫນ້າຊື່ໃຈຄົດແມ່ນພຽງແຕ່ພະຍາຍາມທົດສອບຂ້ອຍ!"

##### ຫລຽນເດນາຣີອົນ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຫລຽນຫລຽນຊາວໂຣມັນທີ່ມີຄ່າຈ້າງມື້ຫນຶ່ງ.

#### Matthew 22:20

##### ກັບພວກເຂົາ

ນີ້“ ພວກເຂົາ” ຫມາຍເຖິງຊາວເຫໂລດແລະພວກສາວົກຂອງພວກຟາຣີຊາຍ.

##### ຮູບພາບແລະຊື່ຂອງໃຜແມ່ນໃຜ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມເພື່ອເຮັດໃຫ້ປະຊາຊົນຄິດຢ່າງເລິກເຊິ່ງກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະອົງເວົ້າ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ບອກຂ້ອຍວ່າເຈົ້າມີຮູບພາບແລະຊື່ຫຍັງຢູ່ໃນຫລຽນນີ້"

##### ຂອງຊີຊ້າ

ທ່ານສາມາດເຮັດໃຫ້ຂໍ້ມູນທີ່ເຂົ້າໃຈໄດ້ດີຂື້ນໃນການຕອບສະຫນອງຂອງພວກເຂົາ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຫລຽນມີຮູບແລະຊື່ຂອງ ຊີຊ້າ ຢູ່ເທິງມັນ"

##### ສິ່ງທີ່ເປັນຂອງຊີຊ້າ

"ສິ່ງທີ່ເປັນຂອງຊີຊ້າ"

##### ສິ່ງທີ່ເປັນຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ

"ສິ່ງທີ່ເປັນຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ"

#### Matthew 22:23

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພວກຊາດູກາຍພະຍາຍາມດັກພຣະເຢຊູໂດຍການຖາມລາວເລື່ອງທີ່ຍາກກ່ຽວກັບການແຕ່ງດອງແລະການຟື້ນຄືນຊີວິດຂອງຄົນຕາຍ.

##### ອາຈານ, ໂມເຊໄດ້ກ່າວວ່າ, 'ຖ້າຄົນຜູ້ຫນຶ່ງຕາຍ

ພວກຫົວຫນ້າສາສນາ ໄດ້ຖາມພຣະເຢຊູກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ໂມເຊໄດ້ຂຽນໄວ້ໃນພຣະຄັມພີ. ຖ້າພາສາຂອງທ່ານບໍ່ອະນຸຍາດໃຫ້ມີຄຳເວົ້າພາຍໃນວົງຢືມ, ນີ້ອາດຈະຖືກກ່າວເປັນ ຄຳເວົ້າທາງອ້ອມ: "ອາຈານ, ໂມເຊໄດ້ກ່າວວ່າຖ້າຜູ້ຊາຍຕາຍ."

##### ອ້າຍລາວ ... ພັນລະຍາຂອງລາວ ... ອ້າຍລາວ

ນີ້“ ລາວ” ຫມາຍເຖິງຄົນຕາຍ.

#### Matthew 22:25

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພວກຊາດູກາຍສືບຕໍ່ຖາມພຣະເຢ"ຊູຕໍ່ ຄຳຖາມ.

##### ຄັ້ງທໍາອິດ ... ທີສອງ ... ທີສາມ ... ເຈັດ

##### ຫລັງຈາກທີ່ພວກເຂົາທັງຫມົດ

"ຫລັງຈາກອ້າຍທຸກຄົນໄດ້ເສຍຊີວິດ"

##### ດຽວນີ້

ຕໍ່ໄປນີ້ທີ່ພວກຊາດູກາຍປ່ຽນຈາກເລື່ອງກ່ຽວກັບອ້າຍນ້ອງເຈັດຄົນໄປຫາ ຄຳຖາມທີ່ແທ້ຈິງຂອງພວກເຂົາ.

##### ໃນການຟື້ນຄືນຊີວິດ

"ເມື່ອຄົນທີ່ຕາຍແລ້ວກັບມາມີຊີວິດອີກ"

#### Matthew 22:29

##### ເຈົ້າຄິດຜິດ

ມັນຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພຣະເຢຊູ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພວກເຂົາຮູ້ຜິດໃນສິ່ງທີ່ພວກເຂົາຄິດກ່ຽວກັບການຟື້ນຄືນຊີວິດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ທ່ານຄິດຜິດກ່ຽວກັບການຟື້ນຄືນຊີວິດ"

##### ພະລັງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ

"ສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າສາມາດເຮັດໄດ້"

##### ໃນການຟື້ນຄືນຊີວິດ

"ເມື່ອຄົນທີ່ຕາຍແລ້ວຈະມີຊີວິດອີກ"

##### ພວກເຂົາບໍ່ແຕ່ງງານ

"ຜູ້ຄົນຈະບໍ່ແຕ່ງງານ"

##### ແລະບໍ່ໄດ້ໃຫ້ໃນການແຕ່ງງານ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແລະປະຊາຊົນຈະບໍ່ໃຫ້ລູກຂອງພວກເຂົາໃນການແຕ່ງງານ"

#### Matthew 22:31

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ໃນ 22: 32, ພຣະເຢຊູອ້າງເຖິງຈາກອົບພະຍົບເພື່ອພິສູດວ່າຄົນເຮົາມີຊີວິດອີກຫລັງຈາກທີ່ເຂົາເຈົ້າຕາຍ.

##### ເຈົ້າຍັງບໍ່ໄດ້ອ່ານຫຍັງແດ່ ... ຢາໂຄບ '?

ພຣະເຢຊູຖາມ ຄຳຖາມນີ້ເພື່ອເຕືອນຜູ້ ນຳທາງສາສນາ ກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ເຂົາເຈົ້າຮູ້ຈາກພຣະຄັມພີ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຂ້ອຍຮູ້ວ່າເຈົ້າໄດ້ອ່ານມັນແລ້ວ, ແຕ່ເຈົ້າເບິ່ງຄືວ່າບໍ່ເຂົ້າໃຈສິ່ງທີ່ ... ຢາໂຄບ '"

##### ສິ່ງທີ່ເວົ້າກັບເຈົ້າໂດຍ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າເວົ້າກັບທ່ານ"

##### ພຣະເຈົ້າ, ໂດຍກ່າວວ່າ, 'ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າ ... ຢາໂຄບ'?

ທ່ານສາມາດແປວົງຢືມໂດຍກົງນີ້ເປັນວົງຢືມທາງອ້ອມ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າຜູ້ທີ່ເວົ້າກັບໂມເຊວ່າລາວແມ່ນພຣະເຈົ້າຂອງອັບຣາຮາມ, ພຣະເຈົ້າຂອງອີຊາກ, ແລະພຣະເຈົ້າຂອງຢາໂຄບ"

##### ຂອງການຕາຍ, ແຕ່ວ່າຂອງການດໍາຣົງຊີວິດ

ສ່ວນປະກອບນາມສະກຸນເຫລົ່ານີ້ສາມາດຖືກກ່າວເຖິງ ວ່າເປັນພາສາ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຂອງຄົນຕາຍ, ແຕ່ລາວແມ່ນພຣະເຈົ້າຂອງຄົນທີ່ມີຊີວິດຢູ່"

#### Matthew 22:34

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ຄົນຟາຣິຊາຍຜູ້ຫນຶ່ງ ທີ່ເປັນຜູ້ຊ່ຽວຊານດ້ານກົດບັນ ຍັດພະຍາຍາມດັກພຣະເຢຊູໂດຍຖາມ ຄຳຖາມທີ່ຍາກ ສຳລັບຄຳສັ່ງທີ່ຍິ່ງໃຫຍ່ທີ່ສຸດ.

##### ທະ​ນາຍ​ຄວາມ

"ຜູ້ຊ່ຽວຊານດ້ານກົດບັນຍັດ." ນີ້ແມ່ນຄົນຟາຣິຊາຍຜູ້ທີ່ມີຄວາມຊຳນານພິເສດໃນການເຂົ້າໃຈກົດບັນຍັດ ຂອງໂມເຊ.

#### Matthew 22:37

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ພຣະເຢຊູອ້າງເຖິງຂໍ້ຫນຶ່ງ ຈາກພຣະບັນຍັດຂໍ້ທີ່ເປັນຂໍ້ ຄຳສັ່ງທີ່ຍິ່ງໃຫຍ່ທີ່ສຸດ.

##### ດ້ວຍສຸດໃຈ, ດ້ວຍສຸດໃຈ, ແລະດ້ວຍສຸດຄວາມຄິດຂອງເຈົ້າ

ທັງສາມປະໂຫຍກເຫລົ່ານີ້ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າໂດຍພື້ນ ຖານແລ້ວແມ່ນສິ່ງດຽວກັນ. ມັນຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າບຸກຄົນຕ້ອງຮັກພຣະເຈົ້າດ້ວຍສຸດຈິດສຸດໃຈຂອງພວກເຂົາແລະດ້ວຍຄວາມອຸທິດຕົນທີ່ສົມບູນ.

##### ພຣະບັນຍັດຂໍ້ໃຫຍ່ແລະຂໍ້ຕົ້ນ

ນີ້“ ຍິ່ງໃຫຍ່” ແລະ“ ທຳອິດ” ຫມາຍເຖິງສິ່ງດຽວກັນ. ເຂົາເຈົ້າເນັ້ນຫນັກວ່ານີ້ແມ່ນ ຄຳສັ່ງທີ່ສຳຄັນທີ່ສຸດ.

#### Matthew 22:39

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ພຣະເຢຊູອ້າງເຖິງຂໍ້ພຣະຄັມພີຂໍ້ຫນຶ່ງ ຈາກລະບຽບພວກເລວີວ່າເປັນ ຄຳສັ່ງທີ່ຍິ່ງໃຫຍ່ທີ່ສອງ.

##### ແລະຂໍ້ຄຳສັ່ງຂໍ້ທີສອງແມ່ນຄືກັບມັນ

ຄວາມຫມາຍທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ແມ່ນ 1) "ແລະຍັງມີຄຳສັ່ງອີກອັນຫນຶ່ງ ທີ່ມີຄວາມສຳຄັນຕໍ່ໄປ" ຫລື 2) "ແລະຍັງມີຄຳສັ່ງທີ່ສອງທີ່ມີຄວາມສຳຄັນເຊັ່ນກັນ." ບໍ່ວ່າທາງໃດກໍ່ຕາມ, ພຣະເຢຊູ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພຣະບັນຍັດສອງຂໍ້ນີ້ສຳຄັນກວ່າພຣະບັນຍັດທັງຫມົດ.

##### ພຣະບັນຍັດຂໍ້ທີສອງ

##### ມັກ​ມັນ

ນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຄືກັບຄຳສັ່ງໃນ 22:37.

##### ເພື່ອນບ້ານຂອງທ່ານ

ນີ້“ ເພື່ອນບ້ານ” ມີຄວາມຫມາຍຫລາຍກວ່າຜູ້ທີ່ອາໄສຢູ່ໃກ້ໆນັ້ນ. ພຣະເຢຊູ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າບຸກຄົນຕ້ອງຮັກທຸກຄົນ.

##### ກ່ຽວກັບຂໍ້ ຄຳສັ່ງທັງສອງຂໍ້ນີ້ຂື້ນກັບກົດບັນຍັດ ແລະຜູ້ທໍານວາຍທັງຫມົດ

ນີ້ "ກົດບັນຍັດ ແລະຜູ້ທໍານວາຍທັງຫມົດ" ກ່າວເຖິງພຣະຄັມພີທັງຫມົດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ທຸກສິ່ງທີ່ໂມເຊແລະຜູ້ທໍານວາຍໄດ້ຂຽນໄວ້ໃນພຣະຄັມພີແມ່ນອີງໃສ່ພຣະບັນຍັດສອງຂໍ້ນີ້"

#### Matthew 22:41

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູຖາມ ຄຳຖາມທີ່ຍາກ ສຳລັບພວກຟາຣີຊາຍເພື່ອຢຸດການພະຍາຍາມທີ່ຈະດັກພຣະອົງ.

##### ດຽວນີ້

ຄຳສັບນີ້ຖືກນຳໃຊ້ໃນທີ່ນີ້ເພື່ອ ຫມາຍເຖິງການຢຸດພັກໃນບົດເລື່ອງສຳຄັນ. ທີ່ນີ້ມັດທາຍເລີ່ມເລົ່າສ່ວນ ໃຫມ່ຂອງເລື່ອງເມື່ອພຣະເຢຊູຖາມຜູ້ ນຳສາສນາ ຄຳຖາມ.

##### ລູກຊາຍ ... ລູກຊາຍຂອງດາວິດ

ໃນທັງສອງຂອງ "ລູກຊາຍ" ນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ "ເຊື້ອສາຍ".

#### Matthew 22:43

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ພຣະເຢຊູອ້າງເຖິງຈາກເພງສັນຣະເສີນເພື່ອສຳແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າພຣະຄຣິດບໍ່ພຽງແຕ່ເປັນ“ ລູກຊາຍຂອງດາວິດ.”

##### ແນວໃດຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນ ດາວິດ ໃນພຣະວິນຍານເອີ້ນເຂົາວ່າພຣະຜູ້ເປັນເຈົ້າ

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມເພື່ອເຮັດໃຫ້ຫົວຫນ້າສາສນາ ຄິດຢ່າງເລິກເຊິ່ງກ່ຽວກັບ ຄຳເພງທີ່ພຣະອົງ ກຳລັງກ່າວເຖິງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນ, ບອກຂ້ອຍວ່າເປັນຫຍັງ ດາວິດ ໃນພຣະວິນຍານເອີ້ນເຂົາວ່າພຣະຜູ້ເປັນເຈົ້າ"

##### ດາວິດ ໃນພຣະວິນຍານ

"ດາວິດ, ຜູ້ທີ່ພຣະວິນຍານບໍຣິສຸດກໍາລັງດົນໃຈ." ນີ້ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພຣະວິນຍານບໍຣິສຸດ ກຳລັງມີອິດທິພົນຕໍ່ສິ່ງທີ່ດາວິດກ່າວ.

##### ເອີ້ນ​ເຂົາ

ນີ້“ ພຣະອົງ” ຫມາຍເຖິງພຣະຄຣິດ, ຜູ້ທີ່ເປັນເຊື້ອສາຍຂອງດາວິດ.

##### ພຣະຜູ້ເປັນເຈົ້າໄດ້ກ່າວ

ນີ້ "ພຣະຜູ້ເປັນເຈົ້າ" ຫມາຍເຖິງພຣະເຈົ້າພຣະບິດາ.

##### ພຣະຜູ້ເປັນເຈົ້າຂອງຂ້າພະເຈົ້າ

ນີ້“ ພຣະຜູ້ເປັນເຈົ້າ” ຫມາຍເຖິງພຣະຄຣິດ. ນອກຈາກນີ້, "ຂອງຂ້ອຍ" ຫມາຍ ເຖິງດາວິດ. ນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພຣະຄຣິດສູງກວ່າດາວິດ.

##### ຢູ່ເບື້ອງຂວາມືຂອງຂ້ອຍ

ນີ້“ ຂອງຂ້ອຍ” ຫມາຍເຖິງພຣະເຈົ້າພຣະບິດາ. "ມືຂວາ" ມັກຖືກໃຊ້ເພື່ອຊີ້ບອກສະຖານທີ່ໃຫ້ກຽຕ.

##### ຈົນກ່ວາຂ້າພະເຈົ້າເຮັດໃຫ້ສັດຕຣູຂອງທ່ານຕີນຂອງທ່ານ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ ສໍານວນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຈົນກວ່າຂ້ອຍຈະເອົາຊະນະສັດຕຣູຂອງເຈົ້າ" ຫລື "ຈົນກວ່າຂ້ອຍຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ສັດຕຣູຂອງເຈົ້າກົ້ມຕົວລົງຕໍ່ຫນ້າເຈົ້າ"

#### Matthew 22:45

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ນີ້ແມ່ນຕອນສຸດທ້າຍຂອງບັນຊີຂອງພວກຫົວຫນ້າ ສາສນາ ທີ່ພະຍາຍາມດັກພຣະເຢຊູດ້ວຍ ຄຳຖາມທີ່ຫຍຸ້ງຍາກຫລາຍຢ່າງ.

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ນີ້ແມ່ນຈຸດຈົບຂອງສ່ວນຫນຶ່ງ ຂອງເລື່ອງທີ່ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນໃນ 19: 1, ເຊິ່ງບອກເຖິງການທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູປະຕິບັດຢູ່ແຂວງຢູເດ.

##### ຖ້າດາວິດເອີ້ນພຣະຄຣິດວ່າ 'ພຣະຜູ້ເປັນເຈົ້າ,' ລາວເປັນບຸດຂອງດາວິດໄດ້ແນວໃດ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມເພື່ອເຮັດໃຫ້ພວກຫົວຫນ້າສາສນາ ຄິດເລິກເຊິ່ງກ່ຽວກັບ ຄຳເວົ້າຂອງພຣະອົງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ດາວິດ ເອີ້ນລາວວ່າ 'ພຣະຜູ້ເປັນເຈົ້າ,' ດັ່ງນັ້ນພຣະຄຣິດຕ້ອງເປັນລູກຫລານຂອງດາວິດຫລາຍກວ່າ"

##### ຖ້າຫາກວ່າ ດາວິດ ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນເອີ້ນພຣະຄຣິດ

ດາວິດ ໄດ້ກ່າວເຖິງພຣະເຢຊູວ່າ "ພຣະຜູ້ເປັນເຈົ້າ" ເພາະວ່າພຣະເຢຊູບໍ່ພຽງແຕ່ເປັນເຊື້ອສາຍຂອງດາວິດ, ແຕ່ລາວຍັງມີຄຸນຄ່າສູງກວ່າລາວ.

##### ເພື່ອຕອບລາວ ຄຳ

ນີ້“ ຄຳ” ຫມາຍເຖິງສິ່ງທີ່ຄົນເວົ້າ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເພື່ອຕອບລາວຫຍັງ" ຫລື "ເພື່ອຕອບລາວ"

##### ມີ ຄຳ ຖາມຫຍັງອີກ

ມັນຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າບໍ່ມີໃຜຖາມລາວກ່ຽວກັບ ຄຳ ຖາມທີ່ມີຈຸດປະສົງທີ່ຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ລາວເວົ້າບາງສິ່ງບາງຢ່າງທີ່ບໍ່ຖືກຕ້ອງເພື່ອໃຫ້ຜູ້ ນຳ ສາສນາ ສາມາດຈັບລາວໄດ້.

## Chapter 23

#### Matthew 23:1

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ນີ້ແມ່ນຈຸດເລີ່ມຕົ້ນຂອງພາກໃຫມ່ຂອງບົດເລື່ອງທີ່ເນັ້ນເຖິງ 25:44, ບ່ອນທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູສອນກ່ຽວກັບຄວາມລອດແລະການຕັດສິນສຸດທ້າຍ. ໃນນີ້ພຣະອົງເລີ່ມເຕືອນປະຊາຊົນກ່ຽວກັບພວກທັມະຈານແລະພວກຟາຣິຊາຍ.

##### ນັ່ງຢູ່ໃນບ່ອນນັ່ງຂອງໂມເຊ

ທີ່ນີ້ "ບ່ອນນັ່ງ" ແມ່ນຕົວແທນໃຫ້ສິດອຳນາດໃນການປົກຄອງແລະຕັດສິນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ມີສິດອຳນາດຄືກັບໂມເຊໄດ້" ຫລື "ມີສິດອຳນາດໃນການເວົ້າວ່າກົດບັນຍັດຂອງໂມເຊມີຄວາມຫມາຍແນວໃດ"

##### ສິ່ງໃດກໍ່ຕາມ

"ຫຍັງ" ຫລື "ທຸກຢ່າງ"

#### Matthew 23:4

##### ພວກເຂົາເຈົ້າແບກຫາບພາຣະຫນັກ ທີ່ຫຍຸ້ງຍາກທີ່ຈະແບກຫາບ, ແລະຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນພວກເຂົາກໍ່ເອົາພວກເຂົາໃສ່ບ່າຂອງຄົນ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ“ ພາຣະຫນັກ” ແມ່ນກົດລະບຽບຫລາຍຢ່າງທີ່ຜູ້ນຳສາສນາສ້າງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພວກເຂົາເຮັດໃຫ້ທ່ານເຊື່ອຟັງກົດລະບຽບຫລາຍຢ່າງທີ່ຍາກທີ່ຈະປະຕິບັດຕາມ"

##### ພວກເຂົາເຈົ້າເອງຈະບໍ່ຍ້າຍນິ້ວມື

ນີ້ "ຍ້າຍນິ້ວມື" ແມ່ນການປຽບທຽບ ສຳລັບໃຫ້ການຊ່ວຍເຫລືອ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພວກເຂົາຈະບໍ່ໃຫ້ການຊ່ວຍເຫລືອຫນ້ອຍທີ່ສຸດ"

##### ພວກເຂົາເຮັດທຸກຢ່າງທີ່ພວກເຂົາໄດ້ເຫັນ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພວກເຂົາເຮັດທຸກຢ່າງເພື່ອໃຫ້ປະຊາຊົນເຫັນສິ່ງທີ່ພວກເຂົາເຮັດ"

##### ສໍາລັບພວກເຂົາເຮັດໃຫ້ຍອຍຂອງພວກເຂົາກວ້າງ, ແລະພວກເຂົາຂະຫຍາຍຂອບຂອງເຄື່ອງນຸ່ງຂອງພວກເຂົາ

ທັງສອງຢ່າງນີ້ແມ່ນສິ່ງທີ່ພວກຟາຣິຊາຍເຮັດເພື່ອປະກົດວ່າພວກເຂົານັບຖືພຣະເຈົ້າຫລາຍກວ່າຄົນອື່ນ.

##### ຍອຍເສື້ອ

ກ່ອງຫນັງຂະຫນາດນ້ອຍມີເຈ້ຍທີ່ຂຽນດ້ວຍພຣະຄັມພີ

##### ພວກເຂົາຂະຫຍາຍຂອບຂອງເສື້ອຜ້າຂອງພວກເຂົາ

ພວກຟາຣີຊາຍໃສ່ເສື້ອຍືດຍາວຢູ່ດ້ານລຸ່ມຂອງເສື້ອຄຸມເພື່ອສະແດງຄວາມເຫລື້ອມໃສຂອງພວກເຂົາຕໍ່ພຣະເຈົ້າ.

#### Matthew 23:6

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູເວົ້າຕໍ່ຝູງຊົນແລະສາວົກຕໍ່ໆໄປກ່ຽວກັບພວກຟາຣິຊາຍ.

##### ສະຖານທີ່ສຳຄັນ ... ບ່ອນນັ່ງທີ່ສຳຄັນ

ທັງສອງຢ່າງນີ້ແມ່ນສະຖານທີ່ທີ່ຄົນສຳຄັນນັ່ງ.

##### ຕະຫລາດ

ພື້ນທີ່ກ້ວາງຂວາງ, ບ່ອນທີ່ຄົນຊື້ແລະຂາຍເຄື່ອງຂອງຕ່າງໆ

##### ໄດ້ຮັບການເອີ້ນວ່າ 'ພະອາຈານ' ໂດຍປະຊາຊົນ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເພື່ອໃຫ້ປະຊາຊົນເອີ້ນພວກເຂົາວ່າ 'ພະອາຈານ'"

#### Matthew 23:8

##### ແຕ່ທ່ານບໍ່ຕ້ອງຖືກເອີ້ນ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແຕ່ທ່ານບໍ່ຄວນປ່ອຍໃຫ້ໃຜໂທຫາທ່ານ"

##### ເຈົ້າ

ທຸກໆເຫດການທີ່ເກີດຂຶ້ນກັບ "ເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນຫລາຍພາສາແລະອ້າງອີງເຖິງຜູ້ຕິດຕາມທັງຫມົດຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ເຈົ້າເປັນອ້າຍນ້ອງກັນ

ທີ່ນີ້ "ອ້າຍນ້ອງ" ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ "ເພື່ອນຮ່ວມຄວາມເຊື່ອ."

##### ເອີ້ນຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ບໍ່ມີໃນໂລກນີ້ພໍ່ຂອງທ່ານ

"ຢ່າເອີ້ນຜູ້ໃດຢູ່ເທິງແຜ່ນດິນໂລກວ່າເປັນບິດາຂອງເຈົ້າ" ຫລື "ຢ່າເວົ້າວ່າຜູ້ໃດໃນໂລກນີ້ແມ່ນພໍ່ຂອງເຈົ້າ"

##### ເຈົ້າມີພຽງແຕ່ພໍ່ດຽວເທົ່ານັ້ນ

"ພໍ່" ແມ່ນຕຳແຫນ່ງທີ່ສຳຄັນ ສຳລັບພຣະເຈົ້າ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

##### ທ່ານທັງສອງບໍ່ຕ້ອງຖືກເອີ້ນ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ນອກຈາກນັ້ນ, ຢ່າໃຫ້ໃຜເອີ້ນທ່ານ"

##### ເຈົ້າມີນາຍຄົນດຽວເທົ່ານັ້ນຄືພຣະຄຣິດ

ເມື່ອພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວວ່າ“ ພຣະຄຣິດ” ລາວກຳລັງເວົ້າກ່ຽວກັບຕົວເອງໃນບຸກຄົນທີສາມ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າ, ພຣະຄຣິດ, ແມ່ນນາຍຜູ້ດຽວຂອງທ່ານ"

#### Matthew 23:11

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ເປັນຜູ້ທີ່ຍິ່ງໃຫຍ່ທີ່ສຸດໃນບັນດາທ່ານ

"ຄົນທີ່ສຳຄັນທີ່ສຸດໃນບັນດາພວກເຈົ້າ

##### ໃນບັນດາທ່ານ

ນີ້ "ເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນຫລາຍພາສາ ແລະຫມາຍເຖິງຜູ້ຕິດຕາມຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ຍົກຕົວເອງ

"ເຮັດໃຫ້ຕົນເອງສຳຄັນ"

##### ຈະໄດ້ຮັບການຖ່ອມຕົນ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະຖ່ອມຕົວ"

##### ຈະໄດ້ຮັບການສູງສົ່ງ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ສຳຄັນ" ຫລື "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະໃຫ້ກຽຕ"

#### Matthew 23:13

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູເລີ່ມຕົ້ນ ຕຳນິພວກຫົວຫນ້າສາສນາ ຍ້ອນວ່າຫນ້າ ຊື່ໃຈຄົດຂອງພວກເຂົາ.

##### ແຕ່ວິບັດແກ່ເຈົ້າ

"ມັນຈະຂີ້ຮ້າຍຫລາຍສຳລັບເຈົ້າ!" ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປ ຄຳ ນີ້ໃນ 11:20.

##### ທ່ານປິດອານາຈັກສະຫວັນຕ້ານກັບຜູ້ຄົນ

ນີ້“ ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ” ຫມາຍເຖິງການປົກຄອງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າໃນຖານະເປັນກະສັດ. ປະໂຫຍກນີ້ມີຢູ່ໃນປື້ມມັດທາຍເທົ່ານັ້ນ. ຖ້າເປັນໄປໄດ້, ຮັກສາ "ສະຫວັນ" ໃນການແປຂອງທ່ານ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ທ່ານປ້ອງກັນບໍ່ໃຫ້ປະຊາຊົນຍອມຮັບເອົາພຣະເຈົ້າຂອງພວກເຮົາໃນສະຫວັນເປັນກະສັດຂອງພວກເຂົາ"

##### ທ່ານບໍ່ໃສ່ມັນ

"ທ່ານບໍ່ຍອມຮັບເອົາພຣະເຈົ້າເປັນກະສັດຂອງທ່ານ"

##### ທ່ານບໍ່ຍອມໃຫ້ຜູ້ທີ່ເຂົ້າມາເຮັດເຊັ່ນນັ້ນ

"ທ່ານບໍ່ຍອມໃຫ້ຜູ້ທີ່ຢາກຍອມຮັບເອົາພຣະເຈົ້າເປັນກະສັດຂອງພວກເຂົາໃຫ້ເຮັດເຊັ່ນນັ້ນ"

##### ທ່ານໄປທົ່ວທະເລແລະທີ່ດິນ

ນີ້ແມ່ນສໍານວນຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພວກເຂົາໄປຫາບ່ອນທີ່ຫ່າງໄກ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ທ່ານເດີນທາງໄກ"

##### ເພື່ອເຮັດໃຫ້ການປ່ຽນໃຈເຫລື້ອມໃສ

"ເພື່ອເຮັດໃຫ້ຄົນຫນຶ່ງຍອມຮັບສາສນາຂອງທ່ານ"

##### ລູກຊາຍຂອງ ນາຣົກ

ນີ້“ ບຸດຂອງ” ແມ່ນຄຳເວົ້າທີ່ມີຄວາມຫມາຍວ່າ“ ຫນຶ່ງ ໃນຂອງ”. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຄົນທີ່ຢູ່ໃນນະຣົກ" ຫລື "ຄົນທີ່ຄວນໄປນະຣົກ"

##### ກືນກິນ ເຮືອນຂອງແມ່ຫມ້າຍ

ໃນບົດບັນຍາຍວ່າ "ກິນ" ແມ່ນຄຳເວົ້າທີ່ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຈະປະຕິບັດໂດຍບັງຄັບ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ລັກທຸກສິ່ງທຸກຢ່າງຈາກຜູ້ຍິງທີ່ບໍ່ມີຜູ້ຊາຍປົກປ້ອງພວກເຂົາ"

#### Matthew 23:16

##### ຄູ່ມືຕາບອດ ... ຄົນໂງ່ຕາບອດ

ພວກຜູ້ ນຳຊາວຢິວຕາບອດທາງວິນຍານ. ເຖິງແມ່ນວ່າພວກເຂົາຄິດວ່າຕົນເອງເປັນຄຣູ, ພວກເຂົາກໍ່ບໍ່ສາມາດເຂົ້າໃຈຄວາມຈິງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ. ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປປື້ມຄູ່ມືຕາບອດໃນ 15:12.

##### ໂດຍພຣະວິຫານ, ມັນບໍ່ມີຫຍັງເລີຍ

"ໂດຍທາງພຣະວິຫານບໍ່ຈຳເປັນຕ້ອງໃຫ້ ຄຳສາບານຂອງຕົນ"

##### ຖືກຜູກມັດກັບຄຳສາບານຂອງລາວ

"ຖືກຜູກມັດກັບຄຳສາບານຂອງລາວ." ຖືກຮຽກຮ້ອງໃຫ້ເຮັດໃນສິ່ງທີ່ຄົນຫນຶ່ງ ເວົ້າວ່າລາວຈະເຮັດໃນຄຳສາບານແມ່ນເວົ້າເຖິງວ່າລາວຈະຖືກຜູກມັດກັບ ຄຳ ສາບານ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຕ້ອງເຮັດໃນສິ່ງທີ່ລາວສັນຍາວ່າຈະເຮັດ"

##### ອັນໃດໃຫຍ່ກວ່າ, ຄຳຫລືວິຫານທີ່ເຮັດໃຫ້ຄຳບໍລິສຸດ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ຄຳຖາມນີ້ເພື່ອຕຳນິພວກຟາຣິຊາຍເພາະວ່າພວກເຂົາຖື ຄຳວ່າມັນ ສຳຄັນກວ່າວິຫານ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ວິຫານທີ່ໄດ້ທຸ້ມເງິນຄຳໃຫ້ແກ່ພຣະເຈົ້າແມ່ນສຳຄັນກວ່າ ຄຳ!"

##### ວິຫານທີ່ເຮັດໃຫ້ຄຳບໍຣິສຸດ

"ວິຫານທີ່ເຮັດໃຫ້ ຄຳເປັນຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າຜູ້ດຽວ"

#### Matthew 23:18

##### ແລະ

ຂໍ້ມູນທີ່ເຂົ້າໃຈສາມາດເຮັດໃຫ້ຈະແຈ້ງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແລະທ່ານກໍ່ເວົ້າວ່າ"

##### ມັນບໍ່ມີຫຍັງເລີຍ

"ລາວບໍ່ຈຳເປັນຕ້ອງເຮັດໃນສິ່ງທີ່ລາວໄດ້ສາບານໃຫ້ເຮັດ" ຫລື "ລາວບໍ່ຈຳເປັນຕ້ອງປະຕິບັດຄຳສາບານຂອງທ່ານ"

##### ຂອງປະທານແຫ່ງ

ນີ້ແມ່ນສັດຫລືເມັດພືດທີ່ບຸກຄົນຫນຶ່ງຈະນຳມາຖວາຍແກ່ພຣະເຈົ້າໂດຍເອົາມັນໃສ່ແທ່ນບູຊາຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ.

##### ຖືກຜູກມັດກັບ ຄຳ ສາບານຂອງລາວ

"ຖືກຜູກມັດກັບ ຄຳສາບານຂອງລາວ." ຖືກຮຽກຮ້ອງໃຫ້ເຮັດໃນສິ່ງທີ່ຄົນຫນຶ່ງເວົ້າວ່າລາວຈະເຮັດໃນ ຄຳ ສາບານແມ່ນເວົ້າເຖິງວ່າລາວຈະຖືກຜູກມັດກັບ ຄຳ ສາບານ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຕ້ອງເຮັດໃນສິ່ງທີ່ລາວສັນຍາວ່າຈະເຮັດ"

##### ຄົນຕາບອດ

ພວກຜູ້ນຳຊາວຢິວຕາບອດທາງວິນຍານ. ເຖິງແມ່ນວ່າພວກເຂົາຄິດວ່າຕົນເອງເປັນຄຣູ, ພວກເຂົາກໍ່ບໍ່ສາມາດເຂົ້າໃຈຄວາມຈິງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ.

##### ອັນໃດຍິ່ງໃຫຍ່ກວ່າ, ຂອງບູຊາຫລືແທ່ນບູຊາທີ່ເຮັດໃຫ້ເຄື່ອງຖວາຍສັກສິດ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ຄຳຖາມນີ້ເພື່ອ ຕຳນິພວກຟາຣິຊາຍໃນການປະຕິບັດເຄື່ອງບູຊານັ້ນຄືວ່າມັນສຳຄັນກວ່າແທ່ນບູຊາ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແທ່ນບູຊາທີ່ເຮັດໃຫ້ຂອງບູຊາສັກສິດຍິ່ງໃຫຍ່ກວ່າຂອງຂວັນນັ້ນ!"

##### ແທ່ນບູຊາທີ່ເຮັດໃຫ້ຂອງບູຊາສັກສິດ

"ແທ່ນບູຊາທີ່ເຮັດໃຫ້ຂອງບູຊາພິເສດແກ່ພຣະເຈົ້າ"

#### Matthew 23:20

##### ໂດຍທຸກສິ່ງທຸກຢ່າງກ່ຽວກັບມັນ

"ໂດຍຂອງຂັວນທັງຫມົດ ທີ່ຜູ້ຄົນໄດ້ວາງໄວ້ເທິງມັນ"

##### ໂດຍຜູ້ທີ່ອາໄສຢູ່ໃນນັ້ນ ... ໂດຍຜູ້ທີ່ນັ່ງຢູ່ເທິງມັນ

ທັງສອງຢ່າງນີ້ກ່າວເຖິງພຣະເຈົ້າພຣະບິດາ.

#### Matthew 23:23

##### ວິບັດແກ່ທ່ານ

"ມັນຈະຂີ້ຮ້າຍຫລາຍສຳລັບເຈົ້າ!" ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປ ຄຳ ນີ້ໃນ 11:20.

##### ຜັກຊີ ແລະ ຫມາກເຜັດ ແລະ ຂີ້ມິ່ນ

ເຫລົ່ານີ້ແມ່ນໃບແລະແກ່ນຕ່າງໆທີ່ຄົນໃຊ້ເພື່ອເຮັດໃຫ້ອາຫານມີຣົດຊາດດີ.

##### ທ່ານໄດ້ປະໄວ້ແລ້ວ

"ທ່ານບໍ່ໄດ້ເຊື່ອຟັງ"

##### ນໍ້າຫນັກ ທີ່ສຳຄັນ

"ເລື່ອງທີ່ສຳຄັນກວ່າ"

##### ແຕ່ສິ່ງເຫລົ່ານີ້ທີ່ທ່ານຄວນເຮັດ

"ທ່ານຄວນຈະປະຕິບັດຕາມກົດບັນຍັດສຳຄັນກວ່ານີ້"

##### ແລະບໍ່ຄວນປ່ອຍໃຫ້ຄົນອື່ນບໍ່ເຮັດ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບໃນທາງບວກ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ໃນຂະນະທີ່ຍັງເຊື່ອຟັງກົດບັນຍັດທີ່ສຳຄັນຫນ້ອຍ ກວ່າ"

##### ພວກເຈົ້າຕາບອດ

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳອຸປະມານີ້ເພື່ອພັນລະນາພວກຟາຣິຊາຍ. ພຣະເຢຊູ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພວກຟາຣິຊາຍບໍ່ເຂົ້າໃຈຄຳສັ່ງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າຫລືວິທີທີ່ຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ພຣະ ອົງພໍໃຈ. ສະນັ້ນ, ພວກເຂົາບໍ່ສາມາດສອນຄົນອື່ນໃຫ້ຮູ້ວິທີທີ່ຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ພຣະເຈົ້າພໍໃຈ. ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປຄຳປຽບທຽບນີ້ໃນ 15:12. (ເບິ່ງ:

##### ທ່ານຜູ້ທີ່ເອົາແມງມີ່ອອກແຕ່ກືນອູດທັງ ເປັນ

ການລະມັດຣະວັງທີ່ຈະປະຕິບັດຕາມກົດບັນຍັດທີ່ສຳ ຄັນຫນ້ອຍ ແລະບໍ່ສົນໃຈກົດບັນຍັດ ທີ່ສຳຄັນກວ່ານີ້ແມ່ນໂງ່ຄືກັບການລະມັດຣະວັງບໍ່ໃຫ້ກືນກິນສັດທີ່ບໍ່ສະອາດນ້ອຍທີ່ສຸດແຕ່ກິນຊີ້ນສັດທີ່ບໍ່ສະອາດທີ່ໃຫຍ່ທີ່ສຸດທັງໂດຍເຈຕະນາແລະໂດຍບໍ່ຮູ້ຕົວ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເຈົ້າເປັນຄົນໂງ່ຄືກັບຄົນທີ່ກ້າກິນເຫື່ອທີ່ຕົກລົງໃນເຄື່ອງດື່ມຂອງລາວແຕ່ກືນກິນອູດ"

##### ເອົາແມງມີ່ອອກ ໄດ້

ນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າໃຫ້ຖອກຂອງແຫລວຜ່ານຜ້າເພື່ອເອົາຂີ້ເຫຍື່ອອອກຈາກເຄື່ອງດື່ມ.

##### ແມງມີ່

ແມງໄມ້ບິນຂະຫນາດນ້ອຍ

#### Matthew 23:25

##### ວິບັດແກ່ທ່ານ

"ມັນຈະຂີ້ຮ້າຍຫລາຍສຳລັບເຈົ້າ!" ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປ ຄຳນີ້ໃນ 11:20.

##### ເພາະວ່າທ່ານທຳຄວາມສະອາດດ້ານນອກຂອງຖ້ວຍແລະຈານ, ແຕ່ພາຍໃນພວກເຂົາເຕັມໄປດ້ວຍຄວາມໂລບມາກແລະຄວາມໂລບມາກ

ໃນການຖືສິນ - ນີ້ແມ່ນຄຳປຽບທຽບທີ່ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພວກ ທັມະຈານແລະພວກຟາຣີຊາຍເບິ່ງຄືວ່າບໍຣິສຸດຢູ່ທາງນອກຂອງຄົນອື່ນ, ແຕ່ພາຍໃນພວກເຂົາຊົ່ວ.

##### ພວກເຂົາເຕັມໄປດ້ວຍຄວາມໂລບແລະຄວາມໂລບມາກໃຈ

ການຖືສິນ - "ພວກເຂົາຕ້ອງການສິ່ງທີ່ຄົນອື່ນມີ, ແລະພວກເຂົາປະຕິບັດເພື່ອຜົນປະໂຫຍດຂອງຕົນເອງ"

##### ເຈົ້າຟາຣີຊາຍຕາບອດ

ພວກຟາຣິຊາຍຕາບອດທາງວິນຍານ. ເຖິງແມ່ນວ່າພວກເຂົາຄິດວ່າຕົນເອງເປັນຄຣູ, ພວກເຂົາກໍ່ບໍ່ສາມາດເຂົ້າໃຈຄວາມຈິງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ.

##### ທຳຄວາມສະອາດດ້ານໃນຂອງຖ້ວຍແລະຈານ ທຳອິດ, ເພື່ອວ່າພາຍນອກອາດສະອາດຄືກັນ

ນີ້ແມ່ນການປຽບທຽບທີ່ມີຄວາມຫມາຍວ່າຖ້າພວກເຂົາຈະກາຍເປັນຄົນບໍຣິສຸດໃນພາຍໃນຂອງພວກເຂົາ, ຜົນໄດ້ຮັບກໍ່ຄືວ່າພວກເຂົາຈະບໍຣິສຸດຢູ່ທາງນອກເຊັ່ນກັນ.

#### Matthew 23:27

##### ເຈົ້າເປັນຄືກັບຖໍ້າທີ່ຖືກທຳລາຍແລ້ວ ... ບໍ່ສະອາດ

ນີ້ແມ່ນການປຽບທຽບທີ່ມີຄວາມຫມາຍວ່າພວກ ທັມະຈານແລະພວກຟາຣີຊາຍອາດປະກົດວ່າບໍຣິສຸດຢູ່ທາງນອກ, ແຕ່ພວກເຂົາຊົ່ວຢູ່ພາຍໃນ.

##### ບ່ອນຝັງສົບສີຂາວ

"ບ່ອນຝັງສົບທີ່ຜູ້ໃດຜູ້ຫນຶ່ງໄດ້ທາສີຂາວ." ຊາວຢິວຈະທາສີບ່ອນຝັງສົບເພື່ອໃຫ້ຄົນເຫັນໄດ້ງ່າຍແລະຫລີກລ້ຽງການສຳພັດ. ການແຕະທີ່ບ່ອນຝັງສົບຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ຄົນບໍ່ສະອາດຕາມພິທີການ.

#### Matthew 23:29

##### ຂອງຄົນຊອບທໍັມ

ນາມສະກຸນນີ້ສາມາດຖືກກ່າວເຖິງວ່າເປັນພາສາ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຂອງຄົນຊອບທັມ"

##### ໃນວັນເວລາຂອງບັນພະບຸຣຸດຂອງພວກເຮົາ

"ໃນຊ່ວງເວລາຂອງບັນພະບຸຣຸດຂອງພວກເຮົາ"

##### ພວກເຮົາຈະບໍ່ໄດ້ເຂົ້າຮ່ວມກັບພວກເຂົາ

"ພວກເຮົາຈະບໍ່ເຂົ້າຮ່ວມກັບພວກເຂົາ"

##### ເລືອດຂອງ

ນີ້“ ເລືອດ” ຫມາຍເຖິງຊີວິດ. ການຫລອກເລືອດ ຫມາຍເຖິງການຂ້າ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຂ້າ" ຫລື "ຄາຕະກຳ"

##### ເຈົ້າເປັນລູກຊາຍ

ຕໍ່ໄປນີ້ "ລູກຊາຍ" ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ "ເຊື້ອສາຍ."

#### Matthew 23:32

##### ທ່ານຍັງຕື່ມຂໍ້ມູນໃສ່ມາຕະການຂອງບັນພະບຸຣຸດຂອງທ່ານ

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ສິ່ງນີ້ເປັນ ຄຳປຽບທຽບທີ່ມີຄວາມຫມາຍ ວ່າພວກຟາຣີຊາຍຈະເຮັດ ສຳເລັດພຶດຕິກຳ ທີ່ຊົ່ວຮ້າຍທີ່ບັນພະບຸຣຸດຂອງພວກເຂົາເລີ່ມຕົ້ນເມື່ອພວກເຂົາຂ້າຜູ້ທໍານວາຍ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ທ່ານຍັງເຮັດບາບ ສຳເລັດທີ່ບັນພະບຸຣຸດຂອງທ່ານເລີ່ມຕົ້ນ"

##### ພວກເຈົ້າງູ, ພວກເຈົ້າເຊື້ອສາຍຂອງງູ

ແນວງູ ແລະ ງູຮ້າຍ ແມ່ນສິ່ງດຽວກັນ. ພວກມັນເປັນອັນຕະຣາຍແລະມັກເປັນສັນຍາລັກຂອງຄວາມຊົ່ວ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເຈົ້າຊົ່ວຮ້າຍເທົ່າກັບງູທີ່ເປັນອັນຕະຣາຍແລະເປັນພິດ"

##### ພວກລູກຫລານ ຂອງ ງູຮ້າຍ

ທີ່ນີ້ "ລູກຫລານ" ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ "ມີຄຸນລັກສະນະ." ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປປະໂຫຍກທີ່ຄ້າຍຄືກັນນີ້ໃນ 3: 7.

##### ວິທີທີ່ທ່ານຈະຫນີຈາກການຕັດສິນຂອງນະຣົກ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມນີ້ເປັນຄຳຕຳນິ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ບໍ່ມີທາງໃດທີ່ທ່ານຈະຫນີຈາກການຕັດສິນຂອງນາຣົກໄດ້!"

#### Matthew 23:34

##### ຂ້ອຍສົ່ງ

"ຂ້ອຍຈະສົ່ງ." ນີ້“ ຂ້ອຍ” ຫມາຍເຖິງພຣະເຢຊູ

##### ເມື່ອເຈົ້າຈະມາທັງຫມົດ ເລືອດທີ່ຊອບທັມທີ່ຖືກລົງມາເທິງແຜ່ນດິນໂລກ

ປະໂຫຍກທີ່ວ່າ "ເມື່ອເຈົ້າຈະມາ" ແມ່ນຄຳເວົ້າທີ່ຫມາຍ ຄວາມວ່າຈະໄດ້ຮັບການລົງໂທດ. ແລະ, "ເລືອດ"ຫມາຍ ເຖິງຊີວິດຂອງຄົນເຮົາ. ການຫລອກເລືອດ ຫມາຍເຖິງການຂ້າ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະລົງໂທດເຈົ້າ ສຳລັບການຄາຕະກຳຂອງຄົນຊອບທັມທັງຫມົດ"

##### ຈາກເລືອດ ... ເຖິງເລືອດ

ຄຳວ່າ“ ເລືອດ” ຫມາຍເຖິງຊີວິດຂອງຄົນເຮົາ. ໃນນີ້ມັນ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ "ການນອງເລືອດ" ຫລືການຄາຕະ ກຳ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຈາກການຄາຕະກຳ ... ຈົນເຖິງການຄາຕະກຳ" (ເບິ່ງ:

##### ອາເບັນ ... ເຊກາລີ

ອາເບນເປັນຜູ້ຕົກເປັນເຫຍື່ອຄົນທຳອິດຂອງການຂ້າ, ແລະຊາກາລີອາດຈະຄິດວ່າເປັນຄົນສຸດທ້າຍທີ່ຖືກປະຫານຊີວິດ, ໂດຍຊາວຢິວຢູ່ໃນວິຫານ. ຊາຍສອງຄົນນີ້ເປັນຕົວແທນຂອງຄົນຊອບທັມທັງຫມົດ ທີ່ຖືກຂ້າ.

##### ເຊກາລີ

ເຊກາລີນີ້ບໍ່ແມ່ນພໍ່ຂອງໂຢຮັນບັບຕິສໂຕ.

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ທ່ານຂ້າ

ພຣະເຢຊູບໍ່ໄດ້ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຜູ້ຄົນທີ່ພຣະອົງ ກຳ ລັງເວົ້າຕົວຈິງແມ່ນຂ້າເຊກາຣີ. ລາວຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າບັນພະບຸຣຸດຂອງພວກເຂົາໄດ້ເຮັດ.

##### ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າເວົ້າກັບທ່ານແທ້ໆ

"ຂ້ອຍບອກເຈົ້າຄວາມຈິງ." ສິ່ງນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມສຳຄັນຕໍ່ສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

#### Matthew 23:37

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູໂສກເສົ້າຕໍ່ປະຊາຊົນໃນເມືອງເຢຣູຊາເລັມເພາະວ່າພວກເຂົາປະຕິເສດທຸກໆທູດທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າສົ່ງມາໃຫ້ພວກເຂົາ.

##### ເຢຣູຊາເລັມ, ເຢຣູຊາເລັມ

ພຣະເຢຊູເວົ້າກັບຜູ້ຄົນໃນເມືອງເຢຣູຊາເລັມຄືກັບວ່າເຂົາເຈົ້າເປັນເມືອງນັ້ນເອງ.

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ຖືກສົ່ງມາຫາທ່ານ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຜູ້ທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າສົ່ງມາໃຫ້ທ່ານ"

##### ເດັກນ້ອຍຂອງທ່ານ

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງເວົ້າກັບເມືອງເຢຣູຊາເລັມເບິ່ງຄືວ່າມັນເປັນຜູ້ຍິງແລະຜູ້ຄົນເປັນລູກຂອງນາງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ປະຊາຊົນຂອງທ່ານ" ຫລື "ພົນລະເມືອງຂອງທ່ານ"

##### ຄືກັນກັບແມ່ໄກ່ທີ່ເກັບເອົາລູກໄກ່ຢູ່ໃຕ້ປີກຂອງນາງ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຕົວຢ່າງຫນຶ່ງ ທີ່ເນັ້ນຫນັກ ເຖິງຄວາມຮັກຂອງພຣະເຢຊູຕໍ່ຜູ້ຄົນແລະວິທີທີ່ພຣະອົງຕ້ອງການເບິ່ງແຍງເຂົາເຈົ້າ.

##### ແມ່

ໄກ່ແມ່. ທ່ານສາມາດແປກັບນົກຊະນິດໃດທີ່ປົກປ້ອງເດັກນ້ອຍຂອງນາງຢູ່ໃຕ້ປີກຂອງນາງ.

##### ເຮືອນຂອງເຈົ້າຖືກປະຖິ້ມໃຫ້ເຈົ້າເປັນທີ່ເປົ່າປ່ຽວ

"ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະອອກຈາກເຮືອນຂອງເຈົ້າແລະມັນຈະເປົ່າຫວ່າງ"

##### ເຮືອນ​ຂອງ​ທ່ານ

ຄວາມຫມາຍ ທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ແມ່ນ 1) "ເມືອງເຢຣູຊາເລັມ" ຫລື 2) "ວິຫານ".

##### ຂ້ອຍເວົ້າກັບເຈົ້າ

ສິ່ງນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມສຳຄັນຕໍ່ສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢ"ຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ພຣະພອນແມ່ນຜູ້ທີ່ມາໃນນາມຂອງພຣະຜູ້ເປັນເຈົ້າ

ທີ່ນີ້ "ໃນນາມ" ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ "ໃນອໍານາດ" ຫລື "ໃນຖານະເປັນຕົວແທນ." ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຜູ້ທີ່ມາໃນອຳນາດຂອງພຣະຜູ້ເປັນເຈົ້າຈະໄດ້ຮັບພອນ" ຫລື "ຜູ້ທີ່ມາເປັນຕົວແທນຂອງພຣະຜູ້ເປັນເຈົ້າຈະໄດ້ຮັບພອນ." ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປສິ່ງນີ້ໃນ 21: 9.

## Chapter 24

#### Matthew 24:1

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູເລີ່ມຕົ້ນອະທິບາຍເຫດການທີ່ຈະເກີດຂຶ້ນກ່ອນທີ່ພຣະອົງຈະກັບມາອີກໃນສະໄຫມສຸດທ້າຍ.

##### ຈາກວິຫານ

ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພຣະເຢຊູບໍ່ໄດ້ຢູ່ໃນວິຫານນັ້ນເອງ. ລາວຢູ່ໃນເດີ່ນອ້ອມຮອບວິຫານ.

##### ເຈົ້າບໍ່ໄດ້ເຫັນສິ່ງທັງຫມົດນີ້ບໍ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມເພື່ອເຮັດໃຫ້ພວກສາວົກຄິດຢ່າງເລິກເຊິ່ງກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະອົງຈະບອກ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຂໍໃຫ້ຂ້ອຍບອກທ່ານບາງຢ່າງກ່ຽວກັບອາຄານທັງຫມົດນີ້."

##### ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າເວົ້າກັບທ່ານແທ້ໆ

"ຂ້ອຍບອກເຈົ້າຄວາມຈິງ." ສິ່ງນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມສຳຄັນຕໍ່ສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ຈະບໍ່ເອົາກ້ອນຫີນກ້ອນຫນຶ່ງຖິ້ມໃສ່ອີກກ້ອນຫນຶ່ງທີ່ຈະບໍ່ພັງທະລາຍລົງ

ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າທະຫານສັດຕຣູຈະແກວ່ງກ້ອນຫີນ. ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເມື່ອທະຫານສັດຕຣູມາຮອດ, ພວກມັນຈະແກວ່ງກ້ອນຫີນທຸກກ້ອນຢູ່ໃນຕຶກເຫລົ່ານີ້"

#### Matthew 24:3

##### ສິ່ງທີ່ຈະເປັນສັນຍານຂອງການສະເດັດມາຂອງເຈົ້າແລະວັນສິ້ນສຸດຂອງຍຸກ

ນີ້“ ການສະເດັດມາຂອງທ່ານ” ຫມາຍເຖິງເວລາທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູຈະສະເດັດມາຂຶ້ນຄອງອຳນາດ, ການສ້າງຕັ້ງການປົກຄອງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າຢູ່ເທິງໂລກແລະເຮັດໃຫ້ຍຸກນີ້ສິ້ນສຸດລົງ.

##### ຣະວັງຢ່າໃຫ້ຜູ້ໃດ ນຳພາທ່ານໄປໃນທາງທີ່ຜິດ

"ຈົ່ງຣະວັງບໍ່ໃຫ້ທ່ານເຊື່ອຜູ້ໃດທີ່ຕົວະທ່ານກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງເຫລົ່ານີ້"

##### ຫລາຍຄົນຈະມາໃນນາມຂອງເຮົາ

ທີ່ນີ້ "ຊື່" ຫມາຍເຖິງ "ໃນສິດອໍານາດ" ຫລື "ເປັນຕົວແທນ" ຂອງຜູ້ໃດຜູ້ຫນຶ່ງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຫລາຍຄົນຈະອ້າງວ່າພວກເຂົາມາເປັນຕົວແທນຂອງຂ້ອຍ" ຫລື "ຫລາຍໆຄົນຈະເວົ້າວ່າພວກເຂົາເວົ້າສຳລັບຂ້ອຍ"

#### Matthew 24:6

##### ເບິ່ງວ່າທ່ານບໍ່ມີບັນຫາ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຢ່າປ່ອຍໃຫ້ສິ່ງເຫລົ່ານີ້ຫຍຸ້ງຍາກທ່ານ"

##### ສຳລັບປະເທດຊາດຈະລຸກຂຶ້ນຕໍ່ສູ້ປະເທດຊາດ, ແລະອານາຈັກຕໍ່ອານາຈັກ

ທັງສອງຢ່າງນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງສິ່ງດຽວກັນ. ພຣະເຢຊູເນັ້ນຫນັກວ່າຜູ້ຄົນທົ່ວທຸກແຫ່ງຈະຕໍ່ສູ້ເຊິ່ງກັນແລະກັນ.

##### ການເລີ່ມຕົ້ນຂອງຄວາມເຈັບປວດເກີດ

ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງຄວາມເຈັບປວດທີ່ແມ່ຍິງຮູ້ສຶກກ່ອນເກີດລູກ. ການປຽບທຽບນີ້ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າສົງຄາມ, ຄວາມອຶດຢາກ, ແລະແຜ່ນດິນໄຫວເຫລົ່ານີ້ແມ່ນພຽງແຕ່ການເລີ່ມຕົ້ນຂອງເຫດການທີ່ຈະນຳໄປສູ່ການສິ້ນສຸດຂອງຍຸກ.

#### Matthew 24:9

##### ພວກເຂົາຈະປົດປ່ອຍທ່ານໃຫ້ມີຄວາມຍາກລຳບາກແລະຂ້າທ່ານ

"ປະຊາຊົນຈະມອບເຈົ້າໃຫ້ເຈົ້າຫນ້າທີ່ເຊິ່ງຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ເຈົ້າປະສົບຄວາມເດືອດຮ້ອນແລະຈະຂ້າເຈົ້າ."

##### ພວກເຈົ້າຈະກຽດຊັງທຸກຊາດ

ນີ້“ ປະເທດ” ຫມາຍເຖິງປະຊາຊົນຂອງປະເທດຕ່າງໆ. ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ປະຊາຊົນຈາກທຸກໆປະເທດຈະກຽດຊັງເຈົ້າ"

##### ເພາະຊື່ຂອງຂ້ອຍ

ທີ່ນີ້ "ຊື່" ຫມາຍເຖິງຄົນທີ່ສົມບູນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເພາະວ່າເຈົ້າເຊື່ອໃນຂ້ອຍ"

##### ຈະເພີ່ມສູງຂຶ້ນເຖິງ

"ຈະ​ມາ"

#### Matthew 24:12

##### ຄວາມຊົ່ວຮ້າຍຈະໄດ້ຮັບການຄູນຂຶ້ນ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຄົນເຮົາຈະເຮັດບາບຫລາຍກວ່າເກົ່າ"

##### ຄວາມຮັກຂອງຫລາຍໆຄົນຈະເຢັນລົງ

ຄວາມຫມາຍທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ແມ່ນ 1) "ຫລາຍຄົນຈະບໍ່ຮັກຄົນອື່ນອີກຕໍ່ໄປ" ຫລື 2) "ຫລາຍຄົນຈະບໍ່ຮັກພຣະເຈົ້າອີກຕໍ່ໄປ."

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ອົດທົນ

"ໃຜກໍ່ຕາມທີ່ຊື່ສັດ"

##### ຈົນຈົບ

ມັນບໍ່ຈະແຈ້ງວ່າ "ອາວະສານ" ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າເມື່ອຄົນເຮົາຕາຍ, ຫລືເວລາການຂົ່ມເຫັງສິ້ນສຸດລົງ, ຫລືຈຸດຈົບຂອງຍຸກທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າສຳແດງຕົນເອງເປັນກະສັດ. ຈຸດສຳຄັນແມ່ນພວກເຂົາອົດທົນໄດ້ດົນເທົ່າທີ່ຈຳເປັນ.

##### ຈະໄດ້ຮັບຄວາມລອດ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະປົດປ່ອຍຄົນນັ້ນ"

##### ຂ່າວປະເສີດເລື່ອງຣາຊະອານາຈັກນີ້ຈະຖືກປະກາດ

ນີ້“ ອານາຈັກ” ຫມາຍເຖິງການປົກຄອງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າໃນຖານະເປັນກະສັດ. ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຜູ້ຄົນຈະເວົ້າຂໍ້ຄວາມນີ້ກ່ຽວກັບການປົກຄອງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ"

##### ທຸກປະຊາຊາດ

ໃນນີ້, "ປະເທດ" ຢືນສຳລັບຄົນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ທຸກໆຄົນໃນທຸກສະຖານທີ່"

##### ແລ້ວສຸດທ້າຍ

“ ຈຸດຈົບຂອງໂລກ” ຫລື“ ຈຸດຈົບຂອງຍຸກນີ້”

#### Matthew 24:15

##### ລັງກຽດຂອງ ເສີຍເມີຍ ໄດ້

"ຄົນທີ່ ຫນ້າອັບອາຍທີ່ລັງກຽດສິ່ງຂອງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ"

##### ເຊິ່ງຜູ້ທໍານວາຍດານີເອນກ່າວເຖິງ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ກ່ຽວກັບເລື່ອງທີ່ຜູ້ທໍານວາຍດານີເອນໄດ້ຂຽນໄວ້"

##### ໃຫ້ຜູ້ອ່ານເຂົ້າໃຈ

ນີ້ບໍ່ແມ່ນພຣະເຢຊູເວົ້າ. ມັດທາຍໄດ້ກ່າວຕື່ມສິ່ງນີ້ເພື່ອແຈ້ງເຕືອນຜູ້ອ່ານວ່າພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງໃຊ້ ຄຳ ເວົ້າທີ່ພວກເຂົາຈະຕ້ອງຄິດແລະຕີຄວາມຫມາຍ.

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ຢູ່ເທິງຫລັງຄາເຮືອນ

ເຮືອນດາດຟ້າ ບ່ອນທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູອາໄສຢູ່ແມ່ນຮາບພຽງ, ແລະຜູ້ຄົນສາມາດຢືນຢູ່ເທິງພວກເຂົາໄດ້.

#### Matthew 24:19

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ຢູ່ກັບເດັກນ້ອຍ

ນີ້ແມ່ນວິທີການສຸພາບເພື່ອເວົ້າວ່າ "ແມ່ຍິງຖືພາ." (ເບິ່ງ: | Euphemism)

##### ໃນວັນນັ້ນ

"ໃນເວລານັ້ນ"

##### ວ່າການບິນຂອງທ່ານຈະບໍ່ເກີດຂຶ້ນ

"ວ່າທ່ານບໍ່ຈຳເປັນຕ້ອງຫນີ" ຫລື "ທີ່ທ່ານບໍ່ຈຳເປັນຕ້ອງແລ່ນຫນີ"

##### ຣະ​ດູ​ຫນາວ

"ຣະດູຫນາວ"

##### ເວັ້ນເສຍແຕ່ວ່າມື້ນັ້ນສັ້ນລົງ, ບໍ່ມີເນື້ອຫນັງໃດໆທີ່ຈະລອດໄດ້

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບໃນທາງບວກແລະຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຖ້າພຣະເຈົ້າບໍ່ຜ່ອນສັ້ນຜ່ອນເວລາຂອງຄວາມທຸກທໍຣະມານ, ທຸກຄົນຈະຕາຍ" (ເບິ່ງ: | Double Negatives and | Active or Passive)

##### ເນື້ອຫນັງ

"ຄົນ." ນີ້, "ເນື້ອຫນັງ" ແມ່ນວິທີການເວົ້າແບບກະວີຂອງທຸກໆຄົນ. (ເບິ່ງ: | Synecdoche)

##### ວັນນັ້ນຈະສັ້ນລົງ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະຫລຸດເວລາຂອງຄວາມທຸກທໍຣະມານ" (ເບິ່ງ: | Active ຫລື Passive)

#### Matthew 24:23

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູເວົ້າຕໍ່ເຫລົ່າສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ບໍ່ເຊື່ອມັນ

"ຢ່າເຊື່ອສິ່ງທີ່ບໍ່ຖືກຕ້ອງທີ່ພວກເຂົາເວົ້າກັບເຈົ້າ"

##### ເພື່ອຈະນຳພາໄປໃນທາງທີ່ຜິດ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ ສໍານວນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເພື່ອເຮັດໃຫ້ຜູ້ຄົນບໍ່ເຊື່ອຟັງພຣະເຈົ້າ"

##### ໃນທາງທີ່ຜິດ, ຖ້າເປັນໄປໄດ້, ແມ່ນແຕ່ຜູ້ທີ່ຖືກເລືອກ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກແປເປັນປະໂຫຍກແຍກຕ່າງຫາກ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ໃນທາງທີ່ຜິດ. ຖ້າເປັນໄປໄດ້, ພວກເຂົາກໍ່ຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ຜູ້ທີ່ຖືກເລືອກຕັ້ງບໍ່ເຊື່ອຟັງພຣະເຈົ້າ"

#### Matthew 24:26

##### ຖ້າພວກເຂົາເວົ້າກັບເຈົ້າວ່າ, 'ເບິ່ງ, ລາວຢູ່ໃນຖິ່ນແຫ້ງແລ້ງກັນດານ,'

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກກ່າວເຖິງເປັນວົງຢືມທາງອ້ອມ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຖ້າມີຄົນບອກທ່ານວ່າພຣະຄຣິດຢູ່ໃນຖິ່ນແຫ້ງແລ້ງກັນດານ"

##### ຫລືວ່າ, 'ເບິ່ງ, ລາວຢູ່ໃນຫ້ອງພາຍໃນ,'

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກກ່າວເຖິງເປັນວົງຢືມທາງອ້ອມ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຫລືຖ້າຜູ້ໃດຜູ້ຫນຶ່ງບອກທ່ານວ່າພຣະຄຣິດຢູ່ໃນຫ້ອງພາຍໃນ"

##### ໃນຫ້ອງພາຍໃນ

"ໃນຫ້ອງລັບ" ຫລື "ໃນບ່ອນລັບ"

##### ຄືຟ້າຜ່າເຫລື້ອມ ... ດັ່ງນັ້ນຈະມາເຖິງ

ນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າບຸດມະນຸດຈະສະເດັດມາໄວແລະຈະເບິ່ງເຫັນໄດ້ງ່າຍ.

##### ບຸດມະນຸດ

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງເວົ້າກ່ຽວກັບຕົວເອງໃນບຸກຄົນທີສາມ.

##### ບ່ອນທີ່ມີສັດທີ່ຕາຍຢູ່ບ່ອນນັ້ນ, ຢູ່ທີ່ນັ້ນພວກນົກກະທາຈະລວບລວມ

ນີ້ອາດແມ່ນ ຄຳ ສຸພາສິດທີ່ຄົນໃນສະໄຫມ ພຣະເຢຊູເຂົ້າໃຈ. ຄວາມຫມາຍທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ແມ່ນ 1) ເມື່ອບຸດມະນຸດມາ, ທຸກຄົນຈະໄດ້ເຫັນພຣະອົງແລະຮູ້ວ່າພຣະອົງໄດ້ສະເດັດມາຫລື 2) ບ່ອນໃດທີ່ຄົນຕາຍທາງວິນຍານ, ຜູ້ທໍານວາຍປອມຈະຢູ່ທີ່ນັ້ນເພື່ອເວົ້າຕົວະພວກເຂົາ. (ເບິ່ງ: ການຂຽນ ຄຳ ສັບ)

##### ກະໂຫລກ

ນົກທີ່ກິນສົບຂອງສັດທີ່ຕາຍແລ້ວຫລືຕາຍ

#### Matthew 24:29

##### ທັນທີ

"ທັນ​ທີ"

##### ຄວາມຍາກລຳບາກໃນສະໄຫມ ນັ້ນ

"ເວລາແຫ່ງຄວາມທຸກ"

##### ແສງຕາເວັນຈະມືດ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ດວງອາທິດມືດ"

##### ອຳນາດແຫ່ງສະຫວັນຈະສັ່ນສະເທືອນ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະສັ່ນສິ່ງຕ່າງໆໃນທ້ອງຟ້າແລະເທິງຟ້າ"

#### Matthew 24:30

##### ບຸດມະນຸດ…ພຣະອົງ…

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງເວົ້າກ່ຽວກັບຕົວເອງໃນບຸກຄົນທີສາມ.

##### ທຸກຊົນເຜົ່າ

ນີ້ "ຊົນເຜົ່າ" ຫມາຍເຖິງຄົນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ປະຊາຊົນທຸກຊົນເຜົ່າ" ຫລື "ທຸກຄົນ"

##### ພຣະອົງຈະສົ່ງທູດສະຫວັນຂອງພຣະອົງດ້ວຍສຽງຮ້ອງດັງໆ

"ເມື່ອສຽງແກຮ້ອງ, ລາວຈະສົ່ງທູດຂອງລາວມາ" ຫລື "ເມື່ອທູດສະຫວັນຮ້ອງຟ້ອນ, ລາວຈະສົ່ງພວກທູດສະຫວັນຂອງລາວໄປ"

##### ພວກເຂົາຈະເຕົ້າໂຮມກັນ

"ທູດສະຫວັນຂອງລາວຈະເຕົ້າໂຮມ"

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ຖືກເລືອກຕັ້ງຂອງລາວ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຜູ້ຄົນທີ່ບຸດມະນຸດໄດ້ເລືອກໄວ້.

##### ຈາກທິດທັງສີ່, ຈາກປາຍສຸດຂອງທ້ອງຟ້າໄປຫາອີກ

ທັງສອງຢ່າງນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງສິ່ງດຽວກັນ. ພວກເຂົາແມ່ນ ສໍານວນ ທີ່ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ "ຈາກທຸກບ່ອນ." ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຈາກທົ່ວໂລກ"

#### Matthew 24:32

##### ລາວຢູ່ໃກ້

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງເວົ້າກ່ຽວກັບຕົວເອງໃນບຸກຄົນທີສາມ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເວລາທີ່ຂ້ອຍຈະມາໃກ້ແລ້ວ"

##### ຢູ່ປະຕູຮົ້ວ

"ໃກ້ກັບປະຕູ." ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ພາບຂອງກະສັດຫລືເຈົ້າ ຫນ້າທີ່ ສຳຄັນຄົນຫນຶ່ງເຂົ້າໄປໃກ້ປະຕູເມືອງທີ່ມີ ກຳ ແພງ. ມັນເປັນຄຳປຽບທຽບທີ່ ຫມາຍເຖິງເວລາທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູຈະມາເຖິງໃນໄວໆນີ້.

#### Matthew 24:34

##### ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າເວົ້າກັບທ່ານແທ້ໆ

"ຂ້ອຍບອກເຈົ້າຄວາມຈິງ." ສິ່ງນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມສຳຄັນຕໍ່ສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ຄົນຮຸ້ນນີ້ຈະບໍ່ຜ່ານໄປ

ນີ້“ ການລ່ວງລັບໄປ” ແມ່ນວິທີການສຸພາບຂອງການອ້າງອີງເຖິງຄວາມຕາຍ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຄົນທີ່ມີຊີວິດຢູ່ໃນທຸກວັນນີ້ຈະບໍ່ຕາຍຫມົດ"

##### ຈົນກ່ວາສິ່ງທັງຫມົດ ເຫລົ່ານີ້ຈະເກີດຂຶ້ນ

"ຈົນກວ່າພຣະເຈົ້າຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ເຫດການທັງຫມົດນີ້ ເກີດຂຶ້ນ"

##### ສະຫວັນແລະແຜ່ນດິນໂລກຈະຜ່ານໄປ

"ສະຫວັນແລະແຜ່ນດິນໂລກຈະບໍ່ມີອີກຕໍ່ໄປ"

##### ຄຳເວົ້າຂອງຂ້ອຍຈະບໍ່ຜ່ານໄປ

ນີ້ "ຄຳເວົ້າ" ຫມາຍເຖິງສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ກ່າວ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ສິ່ງທີ່ຂ້ອຍເວົ້າຈະເປັນຄວາມຈິງຕະຫລອດໄປ"

#### Matthew 24:36

##### ມື້ແລະຊົ່ວໂມງນັ້ນ

ຕໍ່ໄປນີ້“ ວັນ” ແລະ“ ຊົ່ວໂມງ” ຫມາຍເຖິງເວລາທີ່ແນ່ນອນວ່າບຸດມະນຸດຈະສະເດັດກັບມາ.

##### ຫລືພຣະບຸດ

"ບໍ່ແມ່ນແຕ່ພຣະບຸດ"

##### ລູກຊາຍ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຕຳແຫນ່ງ ທີ່ສຳຄັນສຳລັບພຣະເຢຊູ, ພຣະບຸດຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ.(ເບິ່ງ:Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

##### ພຣະບິດາ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ ຕຳແຫນ່ງ ທີ່ສຳຄັນ ສຳລັບພຣະເຈົ້າ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

#### Matthew 24:37

##### ໃນສະໄຫມຂອງໂນອາກໍຄືວັນຂອງບຸດມະນຸດທີ່ຈະມາເຖິງ

"ໃນເວລາທີ່ບຸດມະນຸດມາ, ມັນຈະເປັນຄືກັບສະໄຫມ ຂອງໂນອາ."

##### ບຸດຊາຍ

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງເວົ້າກ່ຽວກັບຕົວເອງໃນບຸກຄົນທີສາມ.

##### ຫີບ, ແລະພວກເຂົາບໍ່ຮູ້ຫຍັງເລີຍ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກແປເປັນປະໂຫຍກແຍກຕ່າງຫາກ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຫີບແລະປະຊາຊົນບໍ່ຮູ້ວ່າມີຫຍັງເກີດຂຶ້ນ"

##### ທັນທີ - ສະນັ້ນຈະມາເຖິງຂອງບຸດມະນຸດ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກແປເປັນປະໂຫຍກແຍກຕ່າງຫາກ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຫນີໄປ. ນີ້ຈະເປັນແນວໃດເມື່ອບຸດມະນຸດສະເດັດມາ"

#### Matthew 24:40

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູເລີ່ມຕົ້ນບອກພວກສາວົກໃຫ້ກຽມພ້ອມ ສຳ ລັບການກັບມາ.

##### ຈາກນັ້ນ

ນີ້ແມ່ນເວລາທີ່ບຸດມະນຸດມາ.

##### ຫນຶ່ງຈະຖືກປະຕິບັດ, ແລະຫນຶ່ງຈະຖືກປະໄວ້

ຄວາມຫມາຍທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ແມ່ນ 1) ບຸດມະນຸດຈະນຳ ຄົນຫນຶ່ງໄປສະຫວັນແລະຈະປະໄວ້ອີກແຜ່ນດິນໂລກເພື່ອການລົງໂທດຫລື 2) ບັນດາທູດສະຫວັນຈະເອົາ ຫນຶ່ງໂຕໄປລົງໂທດແລະປ່ອຍໃຫ້ອີກຄົນຫນຶ່ງເປັນພອນ.

##### ໂຮງໂມ້

ເຄື່ອງມື ສຳລັບປີ້ງ

##### ເພາະສະນັ້ນ

"ຍ້ອນສິ່ງທີ່ຂ້ອຍໄດ້ບອກເຈົ້າ"

##### ຈະຢູ່ໃນກອງຂອງທ່ານ

"ເອົາໃຈໃສ່"

#### Matthew 24:43

##### ວ່າຖ້າເຈົ້າຂອງເຮືອນ ... ແຕກແຍກ

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳອຸປະມາເລື່ອງນາຍແລະຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ເພື່ອເປັນຕົວຢ່າງວ່າສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງຄວນກຽມຕົວ ສຳ ລັບການກັບມາຂອງພຣະອົງ.

##### ໂຈນ

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງກ່າວວ່າພຣະອົງຈະສະເດັດມາເມື່ອຜູ້ຄົນບໍ່ຄາດຫມາຍພຣະອົງ, ບໍ່ແມ່ນວ່າລາວຈະມາລັກ.

##### ລາວຈະໄດ້ຢູ່ໃນກອງ

"ລາວຄົງຈະເຝົ້າເຮືອນຂອງລາວ"

##### ແລະຈະບໍ່ຍອມໃຫ້ເຮືອນຂອງລາວແຕກແຍກ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແລະລາວຈະບໍ່ຍອມໃຫ້ໃຜເຂົ້າໄປໃນເຮືອນຂອງລາວເພື່ອລັກສິ່ງຂອງຕ່າງໆ"

##### ບຸດມະນຸດ

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງເວົ້າກ່ຽວກັບຕົວເອງໃນບຸກຄົນທີສາມ.

#### Matthew 24:45

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູ ສືບຕໍ່ຄຳສຸພາສິດຂອງນາຍແລະຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ເພື່ອສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງຄວນຕຽມພ້ອມສຳລັບການກັບມາ.

##### ສະນັ້ນຜູ້ໃດທີ່ເປັນຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ທີ່ສັດຊື່ແລະສະຫລາດເຊິ່ງເຈົ້ານາຍຂອງລາວ ... ເຖິງເວລາ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມນີ້ເພື່ອເຮັດໃຫ້ສາວົກຂອງພຣະ ອົງຄິດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ດັ່ງນັ້ນໃຜເປັນຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ທີ່ສັດຊື່ແລະສະຫລາດ? ລາວແມ່ນຜູ້ທີ່ເປັນນາຍຂອງລາວ ... ເວລາ" ຫລື "ຄືກັບຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ທີ່ສັດຊື່ແລະສະຫລາດ, ຜູ້ທີ່ເປັນນາຍຂອງລາວ ... ເວລາ"

##### ໃຫ້ອາຫານແກ່ພວກເຂົາ

"ໃຫ້ປະຊາຊົນໃນບ້ານຂອງອາຈານກິນອາຫານຂອງພວກເຂົາ"

##### ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າເວົ້າກັບທ່ານແທ້ໆ

"ຂ້ອຍບອກເຈົ້າຄວາມຈິງ." ສິ່ງນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມສຳຄັນຕໍ່ສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

#### Matthew 24:48

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສະຫລູບ ຄຳສຸພາສິດຂອງນາຍແລະຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ເພື່ອສຳແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງຄວນກຽມພ້ອມສຳລັບການກັບມາ. (ເບິ່ງ: ການຂຽນຄຳ ສັບ)

##### ເວົ້າໃນຫົວໃຈຂອງເຂົາ

ນີ້“ ຫົວໃຈ” ຫມາຍເຖິງຈິດໃຈ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຄິດໃນໃຈຂອງລາວ"

##### ນາຍຂອງຂ້ອຍຖືກລ່າຊ້າ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ນາຍຂອງຂ້ອຍຊ້າທີ່ຈະກັບຄືນ" ຫລື "ນາຍຂອງຂ້ອຍຈະບໍ່ກັບມາເປັນເວລາດົນນານ"

##### ໃນມື້ທີ່ຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ບໍ່ໄດ້ຄາດຫວັງແລະໃນຊົ່ວໂມງທີ່ລາວບໍ່ຮູ້

ທັງສອງຄຳກ່າວນີ້ ຫມາຍເຖິງສິ່ງດຽວກັນ. ພວກເຂົາເນັ້ນວ່ານາຍຈະມາຮອດເມື່ອຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ບໍ່ໄດ້ຄາດຫວັງຈາກລາວ.

##### ເຮັດໃຫ້ພົວພັນຊຶ່ງລາວ

"ປະຕິບັດຕໍ່ລາວ"

##### ຕັດເຂົາເປັນຕ່ອນ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ ສໍານວນ ທີ່ມີຄວາມຫມາຍທີ່ຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ຄົນເຈັບທຸກທໍຣະມານ.

##### ຮ້ອງໄຫ້ແລະຂົບແຂ້ວ

ນີ້ສະແດງເຖິງຄວາມໂສກເສົ້າແລະຄວາມທຸກທໍຣະມານທີ່ສຸດ. ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປສິ່ງນີ້ໃນ 8:11.

## Chapter 25

#### Matthew 25:1

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູເລົ່າເລື່ອງອຸປະມາກ່ຽວກັບຍິງສາວບໍຣິສຸດທີ່ສະຫລາດແລະໂງ່ເພື່ອສຳແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າພວກສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງຄວນກຽມຕົວສຳລັບການສະເດັດກັບມາຂອງພຣະອົງ.

##### ອານາຈັກຂອງສະຫວັນຈະເປັນຄື

ນີ້“ ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ” ຫມາຍເຖິງການປົກຄອງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າໃນຖານະເປັນກະສັດ. ປະໂຫຍກທີ່ວ່າ "ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນ" ແມ່ນໃຊ້ໃນມັດທາຍເທົ່ານັ້ນ. ຖ້າເປັນໄປໄດ້, ໃຊ້ "ສະຫວັນ" ໃນການແປຂອງທ່ານ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເມື່ອພຣະເຈົ້າຂອງພວກເຮົາໃນສະຫວັນສະແດງຕົນເອງໃຫ້ເປັນກະສັດ, ມັນຈະເປັນຄືກັນ." ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປຂໍ້ນີ້ໃນ 13:24.

##### ໂຄມໄຟ

ສິ່ງເຫລົ່ານີ້ອາດຈະແມ່ນ 1) ໂຄມໄຟຫລື 2) ໂຄມໄຟທີ່ເຮັດໂດຍການເອົາຜ້າອ້ອມບໍຣິເວນທ້າຍຂອງໄມ້ແລະເຮັດໃຫ້ຜ້າປຽກຊຸ່ມດ້ວຍນໍ້າມັນ.

##### ຍິງຫ້າຂອງພວກເຂົາ

"ຍິງສາວຫ້າຄົນ"

##### ບໍ່ໄດ້ເອົານໍ້າມັນໄປເພື່ອ

"ມີກັບພວກເຂົາພຽງແຕ່ນ້ຳມັນໃນໂຄມໄຟຂອງພວກເຂົາ"

#### Matthew 25:5

##### ດຽວນີ້

ຄຳສັບນີ້ຖືກນຳໃຊ້ໃນທີ່ນີ້ເພື່ອຫມາຍເຖິງການຢຸດພັກໃນບົດເລື່ອງສຳຄັນ. ທີ່ນີ້ພຣະເຢຊູເລີ່ມເລົ່າສ່ວນໃຫມ່ຂອງເລື່ອງ.

##### ໃນຂະນະທີ່ເຈົ້າບ່າວຍັງຊັກຊ້າ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ໃນຂະນະທີ່ເຈົ້າບ່າວກຳລັງໃຊ້ເວລາດົນນານຈຶ່ງຈະມາຮອດ"

##### ພວກເຂົາທັງຫມົດລ້ວນແຕ່ນອນຫລັບ

"ຍິງສາວທັງສິບຄົນນອນຫລັບສະບາຍ"

##### ມີສຽງຮ້ອງ

"ມີຄົນຮ້ອງຂຶ້ນມາ"

#### Matthew 25:7

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ກ່າວຄຳອຸປະມາຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ຕັດໂຄມໄຟຂອງພວກເຂົາ

"ປັບໂຄມໄຟຂອງພວກເຂົາເພື່ອພວກເຂົາຈະໄຫມ້ ສົດໃສ"

##### ຄົນໂງ່ເວົ້າກັບຄົນສະຫລາດ

ສ່ວນປະກອບນາມສະກຸນເຫລົ່ານີ້ສາມາດຖືກກ່າວເຖິງວ່າເປັນພາສາ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຍິງສາວທີ່ໂງ່ຈ້າໄດ້ເວົ້າກັບຍິງສາວທີ່ສະຫລາດ"

##### ໂຄມໄຟຂອງພວກເຮົາກຳລັງຈະມອດ

ນີ້ແມ່ນສໍານວນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ໄຟໃນໂຄມໄຟຂອງພວກເຮົາກຳ ລັງຈະໄຫມ້ອອກ"

#### Matthew 25:10

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສະຫລູບຄຳອຸປະມາເລື່ອງຍິງສາວບໍຣິສຸດສິບຄົນ.

##### ພວກເຂົາຫນີໄປ

"ຍິງສາວທີ່ໂງ່ຫ້າຄົນໄດ້ຫນີໄປ"

##### ຊື້

ຂໍ້ມູນທີ່ເຂົ້າໃຈສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸຢ່າງຈະແຈ້ງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເພື່ອຊື້ນໍ້າມັນເພີ່ມເຕີມ"

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ໄດ້ກຽມພ້ອມ

ພວກນີ້ແມ່ນຍິງສາວບໍຣິສຸດທີ່ມີນໍ້າມັນພິເສດ.

##### ປະຕູໄດ້ຖືກປິດ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ໄດ້ປິດປະຕູ"

##### ເປີດສໍາລັບພວກເຮົາ

ຂໍ້ມູນທີ່ສົມມຸດຕິຖານນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸຢ່າງຊັດເຈນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເປີດປະຕູໃຫ້ພວກເຮົາເພື່ອພວກເຮົາຈະສາມາດເຂົ້າມາພາຍໃນ"

##### ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າເວົ້າກັບທ່ານແທ້ໆ

"ຂ້ອຍບອກເຈົ້າຄວາມຈິງ." ສິ່ງນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມເອົາໃຈໃສ່ຕໍ່ສິ່ງທີ່ນາຍເວົ້າຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ຂ້ອຍ​ບໍ່​ຮູ້​ຈັກ​ເຈົ້າ

"ຂ້ອຍບໍ່ຮູ້ວ່າເຈົ້າແມ່ນໃຜ." ນີ້ແມ່ນຕອນສຸດທ້າຍຂອງຄຳອຸປະມາ.

##### ທ່ານບໍ່ຮູ້ວ່າວັນແລະຊົ່ວໂມງ

ນີ້ "ວັນ" ແລະ "ຊົ່ວໂມງ" ຫມາຍເຖິງເວລາທີ່ແນ່ນອນ. ຂໍ້ມູນທີ່ບົ່ງບອກສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸຢ່າງຊັດເຈນ.ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ທ່ານບໍ່ຮູ້ເວລາທີ່ແນ່ນອນວ່າເວລາທີ່ບຸດມະນຸດຈະກັບມາ"

#### Matthew 25:14

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູເລົ່າຄຳອຸປະມາເລື່ອງຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ທີ່ສັດຊື່ແລະບໍ່ສັດຊື່ເພື່ອສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງຄວນຈະຮັກສາຄວາມສັດຊື່ໃນໄລຍະທີ່ພຣະອົງບໍ່ຢູ່ແລະກຽມຕົວສຳລັບການກັບມາຂອງພຣະອົງ.

##### ມັນແມ່ນຄ້າຍຄື

"ອານາຈັກສະຫວັນປຽບເຫມືອນກັນ" (ເບິ່ງ: 13:24)

##### ກຳ ລັງຈະໄປ

"ພ້ອມທີ່ຈະໄປ" ຫລື "ແມ່ນຈະໄປໄວໆນີ້"

##### ມອບໃຫ້ແກ່ພວກເຂົາຄວາມຮັ່ງມີຂອງເຂົາ

"ໃຫ້ພວກເຂົາຮັບຜິດຊອບຄວາມຮັ່ງມີຂອງລາວ"

##### ຄວາມຮັ່ງມີຂອງລາວ

"ຊັບສົມບັດຂອງລາວ"

##### ເງິນຫ້າຕາລັນ

“ ພອນສະຫວັນ” ແມ່ນຄ່າແຮງງານຊາວປີ. ຫລີກລ້ຽງການແປສິ່ງນີ້ເປັນເງິນທີ່ທັນສະໄຫມ. ຄຳອຸປະມາແມ່ນປຽບທຽບ ຈຳນວນເງິນທີ່ກ່ຽວຂ້ອງຂອງຫ້າ, ສອງ, ແລະຫນຶ່ງ, ພ້ອມທັງຈຳນວນຂອງຄວາມຮັ່ງມີທີ່ກ່ຽວຂ້ອງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຫ້າຖົງ ຄຳ"

##### ອີງຕາມຄວາມສາມາດຂອງຕົນເອງ

ຂໍ້ມູນທີ່ສົມບູນແບບສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸຢ່າງຊັດເຈນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ອີງຕາມທັກສະຂອງຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ແຕ່ລະຄົນໃນການຄຸ້ມຄອງຄວາມຮັ່ງມີ"

##### ແລະອີກຫ້າພອນສະຫວັນ

"ແລະຈາກການລົງທືນຂອງລາວ, ລາວໄດ້ຮັບອີກຫ້າ ຕາລັນ"

#### Matthew 25:17

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ກ່າວ ຄຳອຸປະມາເລື່ອງຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ແລະຄວາມສາມາດ.

##### ເຮັດອີກສອງຢ່າງ

"ໄດ້ຮັບອີກສອງຕາລັນ"

#### Matthew 25:19

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ກ່າວ ຄຳອຸປະມາເລື່ອງຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ແລະຄວາມສາມາດ.

##### ດຽວນີ້

ຄຳສັບນີ້ຖືກນຳໃຊ້ໃນທີ່ນີ້ເພື່ອ ຫມາຍເຖິງການຢຸດພັກໃນບົດເລື່ອງສຳຄັນ. ທີ່ນີ້ພຣະເຢຊູເລີ່ມເລົ່າສ່ວນ ໃຫມ່ຂອງເລື່ອງ.

##### ຂ້ອຍໄດ້ເພີ່ມຫ້າຕາລັນຕື່ມອີກ

"ຂ້ອຍຫາໄດ້ຫ້າຕາລັນເພີ່ມເຕີມ"

##### ຕາລັນ

“ ຕາລັນ” ແມ່ນຄ່າແຮງງານຊາວປີ. ຫລີກລ້ຽງການແປສິ່ງນີ້ເປັນເງິນທີ່ທັນສະໄຫມ. ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປສິ່ງນີ້ໃນ 25:14.

##### ເຮັດໄດ້ດີ

"ເຈົ້າເຮັດໄດ້ດີແລ້ວ" ຫລື "ເຈົ້າເຮັດຖືກຕ້ອງແລ້ວ." ວັທະນະທັມ ຂອງທ່ານອາດຈະມີການສະແດງອອກທີ່ເຈົ້ານາຍ (ຫລືຜູ້ໃດຜູ້ຫນຶ່ງ ທີ່ມີອຳນາດ) ໃຊ້ເພື່ອສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າລາວຍອມຮັບເອົາສິ່ງທີ່ຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ຂອງລາວ (ຫລືຄົນທີ່ຢູ່ໃຕ້ລາວ) ໄດ້ເຮັດ.

##### ເຂົ້າໄປໃນຄວາມສຸກຂອງເຈົ້ານາຍ

ປະໂຫຍກທີ່ວ່າ "ເຂົ້າສູ່ຄວາມສຸກ" ແມ່ນຄຳເວົ້າທີ່ເປັນ ຄຳເວົ້າ. ພ້ອມກັນນັ້ນ, ນາຍຊ່າງ ກຳລັງເວົ້າກ່ຽວກັບຕົວເອງໃນບຸກຄົນທີສາມ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ມາແລະມີຄວາມສຸກກັບຂ້ອຍ"

#### Matthew 25:22

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ກ່າວ ຄຳອຸປະມາເລື່ອງຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ແລະຄວາມສາມາດ.

##### ຂ້ອຍໄດ້ເພີ່ມສອງຕາລັນຕື່ມອີກ

"ຂ້ອຍຫາໄດ້ສອງຕາລັນອີກ"

##### ເຮັດໄດ້ດີ

"ເຈົ້າເຮັດໄດ້ດີແລ້ວ" ຫລື "ເຈົ້າເຮັດຖືກຕ້ອງແລ້ວ." ວັທະນະທັມ ຂອງທ່ານອາດຈະມີການສະແດງອອກທີ່ເຈົ້ານາຍ (ຫລືຜູ້ໃດຜູ້ຫນຶ່ງ ທີ່ມີອຳນາດ) ໃຊ້ເພື່ອສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າລາວຍອມຮັບເອົາສິ່ງທີ່ຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ຂອງລາວ (ຫລືຄົນທີ່ຢູ່ໃຕ້ລາວ) ໄດ້ເຮັດ. ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປສິ່ງນີ້ໃນ 25:19.

##### ເຂົ້າໄປໃນຄວາມສຸກຂອງເຈົ້ານາຍ

ປະໂຫຍກທີ່ວ່າ "ເຂົ້າສູ່ຄວາມສຸກ" ແມ່ນຄຳເວົ້າທີ່ເປັນ ຄຳເວົ້າ. ພ້ອມກັນນັ້ນ, ນາຍຊ່າງກຳລັງເວົ້າກ່ຽວກັບຕົວເອງໃນບຸກຄົນທີສາມ. ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປສິ່ງນີ້ໃນ 25:19.

#### Matthew 25:24

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ກ່າວ ຄຳອຸປະມາເລື່ອງຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ແລະຄວາມສາມາດ.

##### ພວກທ່ານເກັບກ່ຽວບ່ອນທີ່ທ່ານບໍ່ຫວ່ານ, ແລະທ່ານເກັບກ່ຽວບ່ອນທີ່ທ່ານບໍ່ໄດ້ກະແຈກກະຈາຍ

ສອງຄຳນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງສິ່ງດຽວກັນ. ພວກເຂົາກ່າວເຖິງຊາວກະສິກອນຜູ້ທີ່ເກັບຜົນລະປູກທີ່ບໍ່ແມ່ນຂອງລາວ. ຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ໃຊ້ການປຽບທຽບນີ້ເພື່ອກ່າວຫາເຈົ້ານາຍວ່າເປັນນັກທຸຣະກິດທີ່ບໍ່ສຸພາບ.

##### ກະແຈກກະຈາຍ

ໃນສະໄຫມ ນັ້ນພວກເຂົາມັກຈະໂຍນເມັດພັນນ້ອຍໆປະມານແທນທີ່ຈະປູກເປັນແຖວ.

##### ເບິ່ງ, ທ່ານມີທີ່ນີ້ສິ່ງທີ່ເປັນຂອງທ່ານ

"ເບິ່ງ, ນີ້ແມ່ນສິ່ງທີ່ເຈົ້າເປັນ"

#### Matthew 25:26

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ກ່າວ ຄຳອຸປະມາເລື່ອງຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ແລະຄວາມສາມາດ.

##### ທ່ານຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ທີ່ຊົ່ວແລະຂີ້ກຽດ

"ເຈົ້າເປັນຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ທີ່ຊົ່ວຮ້າຍທີ່ບໍ່ຢາກເຮັດວຽກ"

##### ຂ້ອຍເກັບກ່ຽວບ່ອນທີ່ຂ້ອຍບໍ່ໄດ້ຫວ່ານແລະເກັບກ່ຽວບ່ອນທີ່ຂ້ອຍບໍ່ໄດ້ກະແຈກກະຈາຍ

ສອງຄຳນີ້ ຫມາຍເຖິງສິ່ງດຽວກັນ. ພວກເຂົາກ່າວເຖິງຊາວກະສິກອນຜູ້ທີ່ເກັບຜົນລະປູກທີ່ບໍ່ແມ່ນຂອງລາວ. ຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ໃຊ້ການປຽບທຽບນີ້ເພື່ອກ່າວຫາເຈົ້ານາຍວ່າເປັນນັກທຸຣະກິດທີ່ບໍ່ສຸພາບ. ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປສິ່ງນີ້ໃນ 25:24.

##### ໄດ້ຮັບກັບຄືນຂອງຂ້າພະເຈົ້າເອງ

ຂໍ້ມູນທີ່ເຂົ້າໃຈສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸຢ່າງຈະແຈ້ງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ໄດ້ຮັບເງິນຂອງຂ້ອຍເອງ"

##### ຄວາມສົນໃຈ

ການຊຳຣະເງິນຈາກນາຍທະນາຄານ ສຳລັບການນຳ ໃຊ້ເງິນຂອງນາຍຈ້າງຊົ່ວຄາວ

#### Matthew 25:28

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສະຫລູບ ຄຳອຸປະມາເລື່ອງຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ແລະຄວາມສາມາດ.

##### ເອົາຕາລັນໄປ

ແມ່ບົດເວົ້າກັບຜູ້ຮັບໃຊ້ຄົນອື່ນໆ.

##### ຕາລັນ

“ ຕາລັນ” ແມ່ນຄ່າແຮງງານຊາວປີ. ຫລີກລ້ຽງການແປສິ່ງນີ້ເປັນເງິນທີ່ທັນສະໄຫມ. ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປສິ່ງນີ້ໃນ 25:14.

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ມີ

ມັນຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າບຸກຄົນທີ່ມີບາງສິ່ງບາງຢ່າງກໍ່ໃຊ້ມັນຢ່າງສະຫລາດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ໃຜໃຊ້ດີກັບສິ່ງທີ່ລາວມີ"

##### ຫລາຍຈະໄດ້ຮັບ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະໃຫ້ລາວຕື່ມອີກ" ຫລື "ຂ້ອຍຈະໃຫ້ເຂົາຕື່ມອີກ"

##### ເຖິງແມ່ນວ່າອຸດົມສົມບູນຫລາຍ

"ແມ້ກະທັ້ງຫລາຍ"

##### ຈາກຜູ້ທີ່ບໍ່ມີສິ່ງໃດເລີຍ

ມັນຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າບຸກຄົນນັ້ນມີບາງສິ່ງບາງຢ່າງແຕ່ລາວບໍ່ໄດ້ໃຊ້ມັນຢ່າງສະຫລາດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຈາກຜູ້ໃດກໍ່ບໍ່ໄດ້ ນຳໃຊ້ສິ່ງທີ່ລາວມີດີ"

##### ຈະໄດ້ຮັບການປະຕິບັດທັນທີ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າຈະເອົາໄປ" ຫລື "ຂ້ອຍຈະເອົາໄປ"

##### ເຂົ້າໄປໃນຄວາມມືດພາຍນອກບ່ອນທີ່ຈະມີການຮ້ອງໄຫ້ແລະການຂົບແຂ້ວ

"ນອກເຂົ້າໄປໃນບ່ອນມືດບ່ອນທີ່ມີແຕ່ການຮ້ອງໄຫ້ແລະການກັດແຂ້ວ"

#### Matthew 25:31

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູເລີ່ມຕົ້ນບອກພວກສາວົກວ່າພຣະອົງຈະຕັດສິນຜູ້ຄົນແນວໃດເມື່ອພຣະອົງກັບມາໃນເວລາສຸດທ້າຍ.

##### ບຸດມະນຸດ

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງເວົ້າກ່ຽວກັບຕົວເອງໃນບຸກຄົນທີສາມ.

##### ກ່ອນທີ່ພຣະອົງຈະໄດ້ຮັບການເຕົ້າໂຮມປະຊາຊາດທັງຫມົດ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ລາວຈະເຕົ້າໂຮມປະຊາຊາດທັງຫມົດຕໍ່ຫນ້າລາວ"

##### ກ່ອນລາວ

"ຢູ່ຕໍ່ ຫນ້າ ລາວ"

##### ທຸກປະຊາຊາດ

ນີ້“ ປະເທດ” ຫມາຍເຖິງຄົນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ທຸກໆຄົນຈາກທຸກປະເທດ"

##### ຄືກັບຜູ້ລ້ຽງແກະແຍກແກະອອກຈາກແບ້

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ຕົວຢ່າງເພື່ອພັນລະນາເຖິງວິທີທີ່ພຣະອົງຈະແຍກຄົນອອກ.

##### ລາວຈະວາງຝູງແກະຢູ່ເບື້ອງຂວາຂອງລາວ, ແຕ່ວ່າແບ້ຢູ່ເບື້ອງຊ້າຍຂອງລາວ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຄຳປຽບທຽບທີ່ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າບຸດມະນຸດຈະແຍກຜູ້ຄົນອອກຈາກກັນ. ລາວຈະວາງຄົນຊອບທັມ ຢູ່ເບື້ອງຂວາຂອງລາວ, ແລະລາວຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ຄົນບາບຢູ່ເບື້ອງຊ້າຍຂອງລາວ.

#### Matthew 25:34

##### ກະສັດ …ມືຂວາຂອງລາວ

ຢູ່ນີ້,“ ກະສັດ” ແມ່ນອີກ ຕຳແຫນ່ງຫນຶ່ງສຳລັບບຸດມະນຸດ. ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ກ່າວເຖິງຕົວເອງໃນບຸກຄົນທີສາມ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຂ້ອຍ, ກະສັດ, ... ມືຂວາຂອງຂ້ອຍ"

##### ມາ, ທ່ານຜູ້ທີ່ໄດ້ຮັບພອນຈາກພຣະບິດາຂອງຂ້າພະເຈົ້າ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ມາ, ຜູ້ທີ່ພຣະບິດາຂອງຂ້າພະເຈົ້າໄດ້ອວຍພອນ"

##### ພໍ່​ຂອງ​ຂ້ອຍ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຫົວຂໍ້ ສຳຄັນສຳລັບພຣະເຈົ້າທີ່ອະທິບາຍເຖິງຄວາມສຳພັນລະຫວ່າງພຣະເຈົ້າແລະພຣະເຢຊູ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

##### ມູນມໍຣະດົກອານາຈັກກະກຽມສໍາລັບທ່ານ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ສືບທອດອານາຈັກທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າໄດ້ກຽມພ້ອມສຳລັບເຈົ້າ"

##### ມູນມໍຣະດົກອານາຈັກກະກຽມສໍາລັບທ່ານ

ນີ້“ ອານາຈັກ” ຫມາຍເຖິງການປົກຄອງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າໃນຖານະເປັນກະສັດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ໄດ້ຮັບພອນຂອງກົດລະບຽບຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າທີ່ລາວໄດ້ວາງແຜນທີ່ຈະໃຫ້ທ່ານ"

##### ຕັ້ງແຕ່ການວາງຮາກຖານຂອງໂລກ

"ຕັ້ງແຕ່ລາວໄດ້ສ້າງໂລກກ່ອນ"

#### Matthew 25:37

##### ຄົນຊອບ ທັມ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸວ່າເປັນພາສາ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຄົນຊອບທັມ"

##### ຫລືຫິວ ... ຫລືເປືອຍກາຍ

ຂໍ້ມູນທີ່ເຂົ້າໃຈສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸຢ່າງຈະແຈ້ງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຫລືເວລາໃດທີ່ພວກເຮົາໄດ້ເຫັນທ່ານຫິວນໍ້າ ... ຫລືເວລາໃດທີ່ພວກເຮົາໄດ້ເຫັນທ່ານເປືອຍກາຍ"

##### ກະສັດ

ນີ້ແມ່ນອີກ ຕຳແຫນ່ງສຳລັບບຸດມະນຸດ. ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳ ລັງເວົ້າກ່ຽວກັບຕົວເອງໃນບຸກຄົນທີສາມ.

##### ເວົ້າກັບພວກເຂົາ

"ເວົ້າກັບຄົນທີ່ຢູ່ເບື້ອງຂວາມືຂອງລາວ"

##### ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າເວົ້າກັບທ່ານແທ້ໆ

"ຂ້ອຍບອກເຈົ້າຄວາມຈິງ." ສິ່ງນີ້ເນັ້ນຫນັກເຖິງສິ່ງທີ່ກະສັດກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ຫນຶ່ງໃນຈຳນວນທີ່ຫນ້ອຍທີ່ສຸດ

"ຫນຶ່ງໃນສິ່ງທີ່ ສຳຄັນທີ່ສຸດ"

##### ຂອງອ້າຍນ້ອງເຫລົ່ານີ້ຂອງຂ້າພະເຈົ້າ

ຢູ່ທີ່ນີ້ "ອ້າຍນ້ອງ" ຫມາຍເຖິງຜູ້ໃດ, ຜູ້ຊາຍຫລືຜູ້ຍິງ, ຜູ້ທີ່ເຊື່ອຟັງກະສັດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ອ້າຍເອື້ອຍນ້ອງຂອງຂ້ອຍຢູ່ທີ່ນີ້" ຫລື "ຜູ້ທີ່ເປັນຄືກັນກັບອ້າຍເອື້ອຍນ້ອງຂອງຂ້ອຍ"

##### ທ່ານໄດ້ເຮັດມັນ ສຳລັບຂ້ອຍ

"ຂ້ອຍຖືວ່າເຈົ້າໄດ້ເຮັດເພື່ອຂ້ອຍ"

#### Matthew 25:41

##### ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນລາວຈະ

"ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນກະສັດຈະ." ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງເວົ້າກ່ຽວກັບຕົວເອງໃນບຸກຄົນທີສາມ.

##### ທ່ານສາບແຊ່ງ

"ພວກເຈົ້າຜູ້ທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າໄດ້ສາບແຊ່ງ"

##### ໄຟນິຣັນດອນທີ່ໄດ້ຖືກກະກຽມ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ໄຟນິຣັນດອນທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າໄດ້ກະກຽມ"

##### ເທວະດາຂອງລາວ

ຜູ້ຊ່ວຍລາວ

##### ເປືອຍກາຍ, ແຕ່ທ່ານບໍ່ໄດ້ນຸ່ງເຄື່ອງຂ້ອຍ

ຄຳເວົ້າທີ່ວ່າ "ຂ້ອຍ" ກ່ອນ "ເປືອຍກາຍ" ແມ່ນເຂົ້າໃຈໄດ້. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຂ້ອຍເປືອຍກາຍຢູ່, ແຕ່ເຈົ້າບໍ່ໄດ້ເອົາເຄື່ອງນຸ່ງໃຫ້ຂ້ອຍ"

##### ເຈັບປ່ວຍແລະຢູ່ໃນຄຸກ

ຄຳເວົ້າທີ່ວ່າ "ຂ້ອຍກ່ອນ" ເຈັບປ່ວຍ "ແມ່ນເຂົ້າໃຈແລ້ວ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຂ້ອຍເຈັບປ່ວຍແລະຢູ່ໃນຄຸກ"

#### Matthew 25:44

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູຈົບບອກພວກສາວົກວ່າພຣະອົງຈະຕັດສິນຜູ້ຄົນແນວໃດເມື່ອພຣະອົງກັບມາໃນເວລາສຸດທ້າຍ.

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ນີ້ແມ່ນຈຸດຈົບຂອງສ່ວນຫນຶ່ງ ຂອງເລື່ອງທີ່ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນໃນ 23: 1, ບ່ອນທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູສອນກ່ຽວກັບຄວາມລອດແລະການຕັດສິນສຸດທ້າຍ.

##### ພວກເຂົາຍັງຈະຕອບ

"ຜູ້ທີ່ຢູ່ເບື້ອງຊ້າຍຂອງລາວຍັງຈະຕອບ"

##### ສຳລັບຫນຶ່ງ ໃນຈຳນວນຫນ້ອຍທີ່ສຸດ

"ສຳລັບຜູ້ທີ່ມີຄວາມສຳຄັນຫນ້ອຍທີ່ສຸດຂອງປະຊາຊົນຂອງຂ້ອຍ"

##### ເຈົ້າບໍ່ໄດ້ເຮັດເພື່ອຂ້ອຍ

"ຂ້ອຍຖືວ່າເຈົ້າບໍ່ໄດ້ເຮັດເພື່ອຂ້ອຍ" ຫລື "ຂ້ອຍແມ່ນຜູ້ທີ່ເຈົ້າບໍ່ໄດ້ຊ່ວຍ"

##### ສິ່ງເຫລົ່ານີ້ຈະຫນີ ໄປສູ່ການລົງໂທດນິຣັນດອນ

"ກະສັດຈະສົ່ງພວກເຂົາໄປບ່ອນທີ່ພວກເຂົາຈະໄດ້ຮັບການລົງໂທດທີ່ບໍ່ມີວັນສິ້ນສຸດ"

##### ແຕ່ວ່າຄົນຊອບທັມ ເຂົ້າໄປໃນຊີວິດນິຣັນດອນ

ຂໍ້ມູນທີ່ເຂົ້າໃຈສາມາດເຮັດໃຫ້ຈະແຈ້ງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແຕ່ກະສັດຈະສົ່ງຄົນຊອບທັມ ໄປບ່ອນທີ່ພວກເຂົາຈະອາໄສຢູ່ຕະຫລອດໄປກັບພຣະເຈົ້າ"

##### ຄົນຊອບ ທັມ

ນາມສະກຸນທີ່ຖືກແຕ່ງຕັ້ງນີ້ສາມາດຖືກກ່າວເຖິງວ່າເປັນພາສາ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຄົນຊອບທັມ"

## Chapter 26

#### Matthew 26:1

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ນີ້ແມ່ນຈຸດເລີ່ມຕົ້ນຂອງພາກໃຫມ່ຂອງເລື່ອງທີ່ບອກເຖິງການຄຶງຂອງພຣະເຢຊູທີ່ຖືກຄຶງ, ການຕາຍແລະການຄືນມາຈາກຕາຍ. ໃນນີ້ພຣະອົງບອກພວກລູກສິດວ່າພຣະອົງຈະທົນທຸກທໍຣະມານແລະສິ້ນຊີວິດໄດ້ແນວໃດ.

##### ມັນໄດ້ເກີດຂຶ້ນໃນເວລານັ້ນ

ປະໂຫຍກນີ້ປ່ຽນເລື່ອງຈາກຄຳສອນຂອງພຣະເຢຊູໄປສູ່ສິ່ງທີ່ເກີດຂຶ້ນຕໍ່ໄປ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນ" ຫລື "ຫລັງຈາກ"

##### ທຸກ ຄຳ ນີ້

ນີ້ ຫມາຍເຖິງທຸກສິ່ງ ທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູສອນເລີ່ມຕົ້ນ ໃນ 24: 3.

##### ບຸດມະນຸດຈະຖືກມອບໃຫ້ຖືກຄຶງໄວ້ທີ່ໄມ້ກາງແຂນ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ບາງຄົນຈະມອບບຸດມະນຸດໃຫ້ຄົນອື່ນທີ່ຈະຄຶງພຣະອົງໄວ້ທີ່ໄມ້ກາງແຂນ"

##### ບຸດມະນຸດ

ພຣະເຢຊູກຳລັງເວົ້າກ່ຽວກັບຕົວເອງໃນບຸກຄົນທີສາມ.

#### Matthew 26:3

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ຂໍ້ພຣະຄັມພີເຫລົ່ານີ້ໃຫ້ຂໍ້ມູນພື້ນຖານກ່ຽວກັບແຜນການຂອງຜູ້ນຳຊາວຢິວທີ່ຈະຈັບແລະຂ້າພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ໄດ້ເຕົ້າໂຮມກັນ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ມາຮ່ວມກັນ" ຫລື "ພົບກັນ"

##### ພຣະເຢຊູລີ້ຕົວ

"ພຣະເຢຊູປິດລັບ"

##### ບໍ່ແມ່ນໃນຊ່ວງເທສະການ

ສິ່ງທີ່ຜູ້ ນຳບໍ່ປະສົງເຮັດໃນຊ່ວງເທສະການສາມາດເຮັດໃຫ້ມີຄວາມຈະແຈ້ງຂຶ້ນຕື່ມ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພວກເຮົາບໍ່ຄວນຂ້າພຣະເຢຊູໃນຊ່ວງເທສະການ"

##### ງານລ້ຽງ

ນີ້ແມ່ນເທສະການປັສະຄາປະຈຳ ປີ.

#### Matthew 26:6

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ເລື່ອງນີ້ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນກ່ຽວກັບເລື່ອງຂອງຜູ້ຍິງຄົນຫນຶ່ງທີ່ເອົານໍ້າມັນແພງໆໃສ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່ອນສິ້ນຊີວິດ.

##### ດຽວນີ້

ຄຳສັບນີ້ຖືກນຳໃຊ້ໃນທີ່ນີ້ເພື່ອຫມາຍເຖິງການຢຸດພັກໃນບົດເລື່ອງສໍາຄັນ. ຕໍ່ໄປນີ້, ມັດທາຍເລີ່ມບອກພາກສ່ວນ ໃຫມ່ຂອງເລື່ອງ.

##### ຊີໂມນຄົນຂີ້ທູດ

ມັນຫມາຍຄວາມວ່ານີ້ແມ່ນຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ປິ່ນປົວຈາກໂຣກຂີ້ທູດ.

##### ລາວກຳລັງນັ່ງຢູ່

"ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ນອນຢູ່ຂ້າງລາວ." ທ່ານສາມາດໃຊ້ ຄຳ ສັບພາສາຂອງທ່ານ ສຳລັບຕຳແຫນ່ງທີ່ຄົນທຳມະດາຢູ່ໃນເວລາທີ່ພວກເຂົາກິນເຂົ້າ.

##### ຜູ້ຍິງຄົນຫນຶ່ງມາຫາລາວ

"ຜູ້ຍິງຄົນຫນຶ່ງມາຫາພຣະເຢຊູ"

##### ກະອອມໃສ່ນໍ້າຫອມ

ນີ້ແມ່ນພາຊະນະທີ່ມີຣາຄາຖືກເຮັດດ້ວຍຫີນອ່ອນ.

##### ຢາຂີ້ເຜິ້ງ

ນໍ້າມັນທີ່ມີກິ່ນຫອມ

##### ນາງເທນໍ້າມັນໃສ່ຫົວຂອງລາວ

ຜູ້ຍິງເຮັດສິ່ງນີ້ເພື່ອໃຫ້ກຽຕພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ເຫດຜົນຂອງສິ່ງເສດເຫລືອນີ້ແມ່ນຫຍັງ?

ພວກສາວົກຖາມຄຳຖາມນີ້ດ້ວຍຄວາມໂກດແຄ້ນຂອງລາວຕໍ່ການກະທຳຂອງແມ່ຍິງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຜູ້ຍິງຄົນນີ້ໄດ້ເຮັດສິ່ງທີ່ບໍ່ດີໂດຍການກຳຈັດຂີ້ເຜິ້ງນີ້!"

##### ນີ້ສາມາດຂາຍໄດ້ເປັນຈຳນວນຫລວງຫລາຍແລະໄດ້ຮັບ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ນາງສາມາດຂາຍເຄື່ອງນີ້ໄດ້ເປັນຈຳນວນເງີນແລະມອບເງິນໃຫ້"

##### ຕໍ່ຜູ້ທຸກຍາກ

ທີ່ນີ້ "ຄົນທຸກຍາກ" ສາມາດຖືກກ່າວເປັນນາມປະດັບ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຕໍ່ຄົນທຸກຍາກ"

#### Matthew 26:10

##### ເປັນຫຍັງເຈົ້າຈຶ່ງເຮັດໃຫ້ຜູ້ຍິງຄົນນີ້ກັງວົນໃຈ?

ພຣະເຢຊູຖາມຄຳຖາມນີ້ວ່າເປັນຄຳຕຳຫນິຂອງພວກສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ທ່ານບໍ່ຄວນກັງວົນຜູ້ຍິງຄົນນີ້!"

##### ເຈົ້າ​ເປັນ​ຫຍັງ

ທຸກໆເຫດການທີ່ເກີດຂຶ້ນ

##### ຜູ້ທຸກຍາກ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸວ່າເປັນພາສາ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຄົນທຸກຍາກ"

#### Matthew 26:12

##### ຢາຂີ້ເຜິ້ງ

ນີ້ແມ່ນນໍ້າມັນທີ່ມີກິ່ນຫອມ. ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປຂໍ້ນີ້ໃນ 26: 6.

##### ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າເວົ້າກັບທ່ານແທ້ໆ

"ຂ້ອຍບອກເຈົ້າຄວາມຈິງ." ສິ່ງນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມສຳຄັນຕໍ່ສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ບ່ອນໃດກໍຕາມທີ່ປະກາດຂ່າວປະເສີດນີ້

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ບ່ອນໃດກໍຕາມທີ່ຜູ້ຄົນປະກາດຂ່າວປະເສີດນີ້"

##### ສິ່ງທີ່ຜູ້ຍິງຄົນນີ້ໄດ້ເຮັດກໍ່ຈະເວົ້າເຖິງຄວາມຊົງຈຳ ຂອງລາວ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກຣະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພວກເຂົາຈະຈື່ສິ່ງທີ່ແມ່ຍິງຄົນນີ້ໄດ້ເຮັດແລະຈະບອກຄົນອື່ນກ່ຽວກັບນາງ"

#### Matthew 26:14

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ຢູດາອົສະກາຣີໂອສເຫັນດີທີ່ຈະຊ່ວຍຜູ້ນຳຊາວຢິວຈັບແລະຂ້າພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ເພື່ອໃຫ້ເຂົາກັບທ່ານ

"ສົ່ງພຣະເຢຊູຄືນໃຫ້ເຈົ້າ" ຫລື "ເພື່ອຊ່ວຍເຈົ້າຈັບພຣະເຢຊູ"

##### ສາມສິບເງິນ

ເນື່ອງຈາກຄຳເວົ້າເຫລົ່ານີ້ແມ່ນຄືກັນກັບ ຄຳເວົ້າໃນ ຄຳພະຍາກອນຂອງສັນຍາເກົ່າ, ຈົ່ງຮັກສາແບບຟອມນີ້ແທນທີ່ຈະປ່ຽນມັນໄປເປັນເງິນທີ່ທັນສະໄຫມ.

##### ສາມສິບຊິ້ນ

"30 ຊິ້ນ"

##### ເພື່ອໃຫ້ເຂົາກັບເຂົາເຈົ້າ

"ເພື່ອຊ່ວຍພວກປະໂລຫິດໃຫຍ່ຈັບພຣະເຢຊູ"

#### Matthew 26:17

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ເລື່ອງນີ້ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນເລື່ອງຂອງພຣະເຢຊູສະຫລອງປັສະຄາກັບສາວົກຂອງພຣະອົງ.

##### ດຽວນີ້

ຄຳສັບນີ້ຖືກ ນຳໃຊ້ໃນທີ່ນີ້ເພື່ອ ຫມາຍເຖິງການຢຸດພັກໃນບົດເລື່ອງສຳຄັນ. ຕໍ່ໄປນີ້, ມັດທາຍເລີ່ມບອກພາກສ່ວນໃຫມ່ຂອງເລື່ອງ.

##### ທ່ານກ່າວວ່າ, "ຈົ່ງເຂົ້າໄປໃນເມືອງກັບຊາຍຄົນຫນຶ່ງ ແລະບອກເພິ່ນວ່າ, 'ອາຈານບອກວ່າ, ເວລາຂອງຂ້ອຍໃກ້ຈະເຖິງແລ້ວ. ຂ້ອຍຈະຮັກສາປັສະຄາຢູ່ເຮືອນຂອງເຈົ້າກັບພວກສາວົກຂອງຂ້ອຍ. '' "

ນີ້ມີຂໍ້ອ້າງອີງພາຍໃນວົງຢືມ. ທ່ານສາມາດຣະບຸບາງ ຄຳອ້າງອີງໂດຍກົງເປັນການອ້າງອີງທາງອ້ອມ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະອົງໄດ້ບອກພວກສາວົກໃຫ້ເຂົ້າໄປໃນເມືອງກັບຊາຍຄົນຫນຶ່ງ ແລະບອກລາວວ່າອາຈານບອກກັບລາວວ່າ, 'ເວລາຂອງຂ້ອຍໃກ້ຈະເຖິງແລ້ວ. ຂ້ອຍຈະຮັກສາປັດສະຄາໄວ້ທີ່ເຮືອນຂອງເຈົ້າກັບພວກສາວົກຂອງຂ້ອຍ" ຫລື "ລາວບອກ ສານຸສິດຂອງພຣະອົງຈະເຂົ້າໄປໃນເມືອງກັບຊາຍຄົນຫນຶ່ງ ແລະກ່າວກັບລາວວ່າເວລາຂອງອາຈານໃກ້ຈະເຖິງແລ້ວແລະລາວຈະຈັດພິທີປັສະຄາກັບພວກສາວົກຢູ່ເຮືອນຂອງຊາຍຄົນນັ້ນ "ສະຖານະພາບ:

##### ເວລາຂອງຂ້ອຍ

ຄວາມຫມາຍທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ແມ່ນ 1) "ເວລາທີ່ຂ້ອຍໄດ້ບອກເຈົ້າກ່ຽວກັບ" ຫລື 2) "ເວລາທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າໄດ້ກຳ ນົດໄວ້ ສຳລັບຂ້ອຍ."

##### ແມ່ນຢູ່ໃນມື

ຄວາມຫມາຍທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ແມ່ນ 1) "ໃກ້ເຂົ້າມາແລ້ວ" ຫລື 2) "ໄດ້ມາແລ້ວ."

##### ຮັກສາການປັສະຄາ

"ກິນອາຫານປັສະຄາ" ຫລື "ສະຫລອງປັສະຄາໂດຍການກິນອາຫານພິເສດ"

#### Matthew 26:20

##### ລາວນັ່ງກິນເຂົ້າ

ໃຊ້ຄຳສັບສຳລັບຕຳແຫນ່ງທີ່ຄົນໃນວັທະນະທັມຂອງທ່ານມັກຈະຢູ່ໃນເວລາທີ່ພວກເຂົາກິນເຂົ້າ.

##### ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າເວົ້າກັບທ່ານແທ້ໆ

"ຂ້ອຍບອກເຈົ້າຄວາມຈິງ." ສິ່ງນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມສຳຄັນຕໍ່ສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ແນ່ນອນບໍ່ແມ່ນຂ້ອຍ, ພຣະຜູ້ເປັນເຈົ້າ?

"ຂ້ອຍແນ່ນອນບໍ່ແມ່ນຜູ້ນັ້ນ, ແມ່ນຂ້ອຍ, ພຣະຜູ້ເປັນເຈົ້າບໍ?" ຄວາມຫມາຍ ທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ແມ່ນ 1) ນີ້ແມ່ນ ຄຳຖາມທີ່ເປັນ ຄຳເວົ້ານັບຕັ້ງແຕ່ພວກອັກຄະສາວົກ ຫມັ້ນໃຈວ່າພວກເຂົາຈະບໍ່ທໍລະຍົດພຣະເຢຊູ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະຜູ້ເປັນເຈົ້າ, ຂ້ອຍຈະບໍ່ທໍລະຍົດເຈົ້າ!" ຫລື 2) ນີ້ແມ່ນ ຄຳຖາມທີ່ຈິງໃຈຕັ້ງແຕ່ຄຳກ່າວຂອງພຣະເຢຊູອາດຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ພວກເຂົາສັບສົນແລະສັບສົນ.

#### Matthew 26:23

##### ບຸດມະນຸດ

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງເວົ້າກ່ຽວກັບຕົວເອງໃນບຸກຄົນທີສາມ.

##### ຈະ​ໄປ

ນີ້ "ໄປ" ແມ່ນວິທີທາງສຸພາບເພື່ອອ້າງເຖິງຄວາມຕາຍ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຈະໄປສູ່ຄວາມຕາຍຂອງລາວ" ຫລື "ຈະຕາຍ"

##### ຄືກັບທີ່ມີການຂຽນກ່ຽວກັບພຣະອົງ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຄືກັນກັບສາສະດາໄດ້ຂຽນກ່ຽວກັບລາວໃນພຣະຄັມພີ"

##### ໂດຍຜູ້ຊາຍຄົນນັ້ນທີ່ບຸດມະນຸດໄດ້ຖືກທໍລະຍົດ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຜູ້ທີ່ທໍລະຍົດບຸດມະນຸດ"

##### ມັນແມ່ນຂ້ອຍ, ອາຈານ ບໍ?

"ພຣະອາຈານ, ຂ້ອຍແມ່ນຜູ້ຫນຶ່ງ ທີ່ຈະທໍລະຍົດເຈົ້າບໍ?" ຢູດາອາດຈະໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມທີ່ຫຍໍ້ຫຍໍ້ເພື່ອປະຕິເສດວ່າລາວບໍ່ແມ່ນຜູ້ທີ່ຈະທໍລະຍົດພຣະເຢຊູ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະອາຈານ, ແນ່ນອນຂ້າພະເຈົ້າບໍ່ແມ່ນຜູ້ທີ່ຈະທໍລະຍົດທ່ານ"

##### ທ່ານໄດ້ເວົ້າຕົວເອງ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຖ້ອຍຄຳ ທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ "ແມ່ນແລ້ວ" ໂດຍທີ່ບໍ່ໄດ້ເວົ້າຢ່າງຈະແຈ້ງວ່າລາວ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າແນວໃດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ທ່ານກຳ ລັງເວົ້າມັນ" ຫລື "ທ່ານກຳລັງຍ້ອງຍໍມັນ"

#### Matthew 26:26

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູຈັດງານເທສະການອາຫານແລງຂອງພຣະອົງໃນຂະນະທີ່ພຣະອົງສະຫລອງປັດສະຄາກັບພວກສາວົກ.

##### ໄດ້ ... ໄດ້ຮັບພອນ ... ແຕກ

ແປສິ່ງເຫລົ່ານີ້ຕາມທີ່ທ່ານໄດ້ເຮັດໃນ 14:19.

#### Matthew 26:27

##### ລາວເອົາ

ແປ "ເອົາ" ຕາມທີ່ທ່ານໄດ້ເຮັດໃນເວລາ 14:19.

##### ຈອກ

ນີ້“ ຈອກ” ຫມາຍເຖິງຈອກແລະເຫລົ້າທີ່ເຮັດຢູ່ໃນນັ້ນ.

##### ໃຫ້ມັນກັບພວກເຂົາ

"ໄດ້ມອບໃຫ້ພວກສາວົກ"

##### ດື່ມມັນ

"ຈົ່ງດື່ມເຫລົ້າຈາກຈອກນີ້"

##### ເພາະນີ້ແມ່ນເລືອດຂອງຂ້ອຍ

"ສຳ ລັບເຫລົ້ານີ້ແມ່ນເລືອດຂອງຂ້ອຍ"

##### ເລືອດຂອງພັນທະສັນຍາ

“ ເລືອດທີ່ສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າ ຄຳສັນຍາມີຜົນບັງຄັບໃຊ້” ຫລື“ ເລືອດທີ່ເຮັດໃຫ້ ຄຳສັນຍາເປັນໄປໄດ້”

##### ແມ່ນຖອກອອກ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຈະໄຫລອອກຈາກຮ່າງກາຍຂອງຂ້ອຍໃນໄວໆນີ້" ຫລື "ຈະໄຫລອອກຈາກບາດແຜຂອງຂ້ອຍເມື່ອຂ້ອຍຕາຍ"

##### ຂ້ອຍເວົ້າກັບເຈົ້າ

ສິ່ງນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມສຳຄັນຕໍ່ສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ຫມາກຂອງເຄືອອະງູ່ນ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ ສໍານວນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເຫລົ້າແວງ"

##### ໃນອານາຈັກຂອງພຣະບິດາຂອງຂ້າພະເຈົ້າ

ນີ້“ ອານາຈັກ” ຫມາຍເຖິງການປົກຄອງຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າໃນຖານະເປັນກະສັດ. ອາດແໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເມື່ອພຣະບິດາຂອງຂ້ອຍຕັ້ງກົດລະບຽບຢູ່ເທິງແຜ່ນດິນໂລກ"

##### ພຣະບິດາຂອງຂ້າພະເຈົ້າ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຫົວຂໍ້ສຳຄັນ ສຳລັບພຣະເຈົ້າທີ່ອະທິບາຍເຖິງຄວາມສຳພັນລະຫວ່າງພຣະເຈົ້າແລະພຣະເຢຊູ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

#### Matthew 26:30

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພຣະເຢຊູສືບຕໍ່ສອນພວກລູກສິດຂອງພຣະອົງໃນຂະນະທີ່ພວກເຂົາຍ່າງໄປເທິງພູເຂົາກົກຫມາກກອກ.

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ໃນຂໍ້ທີ 31, ພຣະເຢຊູອ້າງເຖິງຜູ້ທໍານວາຍຊາກາຣີຢາເພື່ອສຳແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າເພື່ອເຮັດໃຫ້ ຄຳພະຍາກອນປະຕິບັດ ສຳເລັດ, ສາວົກທັງຫມົດ ຂອງລາວຈະອອກຈາກລາວ.

##### ເພງນະມັດສະການ

ເພງສັນລະເສີນພຣະເຈົ້າ

##### ຕົກໄປ

"ປ່ອຍຂ້ອຍໄວ້"

##### ເພາະມັນໄດ້ຖືກຂຽນໄວ້

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ສຳ ລັບຜູ້ທໍານວາຍຊາກາຣີຢາໄດ້ຂຽນດົນນານມາແລ້ວໃນຂໍ້ພຣະຄັມພີ"

##### ຂ້ອຍຈະປະທ້ວງ

ນີ້ "ຂ້ອຍ" ຫມາຍເຖິງພຣະເຈົ້າ. ມັນຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພຣະເຈົ້າຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ຫລືອະນຸຍາດໃຫ້ຜູ້ຄົນທໍາຮ້າຍແລະຂ້າພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ຜູ້ລ້ຽງແກະ ... ແກະຂອງຝູງ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ ຄຳປຽບທຽບທີ່ກ່າວເຖິງພຣະເຢຊູແລະພວກສາວົກ.

##### ຝູງແກະຂອງຝູງສັດຈະກະແຈກກະຈາຍ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພວກເຂົາຈະກະແຈກກະຈາຍຝູງແກະທັງຫມົດ ຂອງຝູງສັດ" ຫລື "ຝູງແກະຂອງຝູງແກະຈະແລ່ນໄປໃນທຸກທິດທາງ"

##### ຫລັງຈາກຂ້າພະເຈົ້າຖືກລ້ຽງດູ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຫລັງຈາກພຣະເຈົ້າຍົກຂ້ອຍຂຶ້ນ"

#### Matthew 26:33

##### ຕົກໄປ

ແປນີ້ຕາມທີ່ທ່ານໄດ້ເຮັດໃນເວລາ 26:30.

##### ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າເວົ້າກັບທ່ານແທ້ໆ

"ຂ້ອຍບອກເຈົ້າຄວາມຈິງ." ສິ່ງນີ້ເພີ່ມຄວາມສຳຄັນຕໍ່ສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວຕໍ່ໄປ.

##### ກ່ອນໄກ່ຂັນ

ໄກ່ຜູ້ ໃນເວລາທີ່ແດດອອກມາ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ກ່ອນທີ່ຕາເວັນຈະຂຶ້ນ"

##### ໄກ່ລາດ

ນົກຊະນິດຫນຶ່ງ

##### ຄອກງົວ

ນີ້ແມ່ນສຽງທີ່ໄກ່ຕີເຮັດ.

##### ເຈົ້າຈະປະຕິເສດຂ້ອຍສາມຄັ້ງ

"ເຈົ້າຈະເວົ້າສາມເທື່ອວ່າເຈົ້າບໍ່ແມ່ນຜູ້ຕິດຕາມຂ້ອຍ"

#### Matthew 26:36

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ເລື່ອງນີ້ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນເລື່ອງລາວຂອງພຣະເຢຊູອະທິຖານໃນສວນເຄັດເຊມາເນ.

##### ແລະໄດ້ເລີ່ມເສົ້າສະຫລົດໃຈ

"ແລະລາວກໍ່ເສົ້າໃຈຫລາຍ"

##### ຈິດວິນຍານຂອງຂ້າພະເຈົ້າມີຄວາມໂສກເສົ້າຫລາຍ

ນີ້“ ຈິດວິນຍານ” ຫມາຍ ເຖິງບຸກຄົນທັງຫມົດ. ອາດແປໄດວ່າ: "ຂ້ອຍເສົ້າໃຈຫລາຍ"

##### ເຖິງແມ່ນວ່າຈະເສຍຊີວິດ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ ສໍານວນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຂ້ອຍຮູ້ສຶກວ່າຂ້ອຍອາດຈະຕາຍໄດ້"

#### Matthew 26:39

##### ຫລຸດລົງກ່ຽວກັບໃບຫນ້າຂອງເຂົາ

ລາວຕັ້ງໃຈກົ້ມຕົວລົງພື້ນດິນເພື່ອອະທິຖານ.

##### ພໍ່​ຂອງ​ຂ້ອຍ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຫົວຂໍ້ສຳຄັນ ສຳລັບພຣະເຈົ້າທີ່ສຳແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນຄວາມສຳພັນລະຫວ່າງພຣະເຈົ້າແລະພຣະເຢຊູ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

##### ຂໍໃຫ້ຈອກນີ້ຜ່ານໄປຈາກຂ້ອຍ

ນີ້“ ຈອກ” ແມ່ນ ຄຳອະທິບາຍເຊິ່ງ ຫມາຍເຖິງຈອກແລະເນື້ອໃນຢູ່ໃນນັ້ນ. ເນື້ອໃນໃນຖ້ວຍເປັນຕົວຢ່າງປຽບທຽບຄວາມທຸກທໍລະມານທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູຈະຕ້ອງອົດທົນ. ພຣະເຢຊູຊົງຖາມພຣະບິດາຖ້າມັນເປັນໄປໄດ້ບໍທີ່ລາວຈະບໍ່ຕ້ອງທົນທຸກທໍລະມານແລະຕາຍໃນແບບທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູຮູ້ວ່າລາວຈະຢູ່ໃນເຢຣູຊາເລັມ.

##### ເຖິງຢ່າງໃດກໍ່ຕາມ, ບໍ່ແມ່ນດັ່ງທີ່ຂ້ອຍຈະ, ແຕ່ຕາມທີ່ເຈົ້າປະສົງ

ນີ້ສາມາດສະແດງອອກເປັນປະໂຫຍກເຕັມ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແຕ່ຢ່າເຮັດໃນສິ່ງທີ່ຂ້ອຍຕ້ອງການ, ແຕ່ເຮັດໃນສິ່ງທີ່ເຈົ້າຕ້ອງການ"

##### ລາວເວົ້າກັບເປໂຕວ່າ, ແມ່ນຫຍັງ, ທ່ານບໍ່ສາມາດເບິ່ງໄດ້

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳ ລັງເວົ້າກັບເປໂຕ, ແຕ່ວ່າ "ເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນ ຄຳ ນາມທີ່ອ້າງອີງເຖິງເປໂຕ, ຢາໂກໂບແລະໂຢຮັນ.

##### ຈະເປັນແນວໃດ, ທ່ານບໍ່ສາມາດເບິ່ງກັບຂ້ອຍເປັນເວລາ ຫນຶ່ງ ຊົ່ວໂມງບໍ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມເພື່ອກ່າວຮ້າຍເປໂຕ, ຢາໂກໂບແລະໂຢຮັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຂ້ອຍຮູ້ສຶກຜິດຫວັງທີ່ເຈົ້າບໍ່ສາມາດຕື່ນຕົວກັບຂ້ອຍເປັນເວລາຫນຶ່ງ ຊົ່ວໂມງ!"

##### ທ່ານບໍ່ໄດ້ເຂົ້າໄປໃນການລໍ້ລວງ

ຕໍ່ໄປນີ້ ຄຳນາມທີ່ບໍ່ມີຕົວຕົນ "ການລໍ້ລວງ" ສາມາດຖືກກ່າວເຖິງເປັນ ຄຳກິລິຍາ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ບໍ່ມີໃຜຊັກຊວນທ່ານໃຫ້ເຮັດບາບ"

##### ຈິດໃຈຈິງໃຈ, ແຕ່ເນື້ອຫນັງອ່ອນແອ

ນີ້ "ວິນຍານ" ແມ່ນຄຳອຸປະມາທີ່ຢືນຢູ່ເພື່ອຄວາມປາຖະຫນາຂອງຄົນເຮົາ. ແລະ, "ເນື້ອຫນັງ" ຫມາຍເຖິງມະນຸດທັງ ຫມົດ. ພຣະເຢຊູ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພວກເຂົາອາດຈະມີຄວາມປາຖະຫນາ ທີ່ຈະເຮັດໃນສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າຕ້ອງການ, ແຕ່ໃນຖານະເປັນມະນຸດພວກເຂົາອ່ອນແອແລະຈະລົ້ມເຫລວ.

#### Matthew 26:42

##### ລາວຫນີໄປ

"ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ຈາກໄປ"

##### ຄັ້ງທີສອງ ... ຄັ້ງທີສາມ

##### ພໍ່​ຂອງ​ຂ້ອຍ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຫົວຂໍ້ສຳຄັນ ສຳລັບພຣະເຈົ້າທີ່ອະທິບາຍເຖິງຄວາມສຳພັນລະຫວ່າງພຣະເຈົ້າແລະພຣະເຢຊູ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

##### ຖ້າສິ່ງນີ້ບໍ່ສາມາດຜ່ານໄປໄດ້ນອກຈາກຂ້ອຍດື່ມມັນ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບໃນທາງບວກ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຖ້າຂ້ອຍຕ້ອງດື່ມມັນ"

##### ຖ້ານີ້

ນີ້ "ນີ້" ຫມາຍເຖິງຖ້ວຍແລະເນື້ອໃນທີ່ຢູ່ໃນນັ້ນ. (ເບິ່ງ: 26:39)

##### ເວັ້ນເສຍແຕ່ວ່າຂ້ອຍດື່ມມັນ

"ເວັ້ນເສຍແຕ່ຂ້ອຍດື່ມຈາກມັນ" ຫລື "ເວັ້ນເສຍແຕ່ຂ້ອຍດື່ມຈາກຄວາມທຸກທໍລະມານຈອກນີ້"

##### ຄວາມປະສົງຂອງເຈົ້າຈະ ສຳ ເລັດ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ອາດຈະເປັນສິ່ງທີ່ທ່ານຕ້ອງການເກີດຂຶ້ນ")

##### ຕາຂອງພວກເຂົາຫນັກ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ ສໍານວນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພວກເຂົານອນຫລັບຫລາຍ"

#### Matthew 26:45

##### ເຈົ້າຍັງນອນຫລັບແລະພັກຜ່ອນບໍ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມເພື່ອ ທຳຮ້າຍພວກສາວົກວ່າໄປນອນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຂ້ອຍຮູ້ສຶກຜິດຫວັງທີ່ເຈົ້າຍັງນອນແລະພັກຜ່ອນຢູ່!"

##### ຊົ່ວໂມງໃກ້ເຂົ້າມາແລ້ວ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ ສໍານວນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເວລາໄດ້ມາເຖິງແລ້ວ"

##### ແລະບຸດມະນຸດຈະຖືກທໍລະຍົດ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແລະບາງຄົນ ກຳລັງທໍລະຍົດຕໍ່ບຸດມະນຸດ"

##### ບຸດມະນຸດ

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງເວົ້າກ່ຽວກັບຕົວເອງໃນບຸກຄົນທີສາມ.

##### ເຂົ້າໄປໃນມືຂອງຄົນບາບ

ນີ້ "ມື" ຫມາຍເຖິງອຳນາດຫລືການຄວບຄຸມ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແລະ ກຳລັງມອບລາວໃຫ້ກັບ ອຳນາດຂອງຄົນບາບ" ຫລື "ແລະ ກຳ ລັງມອບໃຫ້ຜູ້ທີ່ເຮັດບາບ"

##### ເບິ່ງ

"ເອົາໃຈໃສ່ກັບສິ່ງທີ່ຂ້ອຍ ກຳລັງຈະບອກເຈົ້າ"

#### Matthew 26:47

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ເລື່ອງນີ້ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນກ່ຽວກັບຕອນທີ່ຢູດາທໍລະຍົດພຣະເຢຊູແລະພວກຫົວຫນ້າສາສະຫນາ ໄດ້ຈັບພຣະອົງ.

##### ໃນຂະນະທີ່ລາວຍັງເວົ້າຢູ່

"ໃນຂະນະທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູຍັງເວົ້າຢູ່"

##### ໄມ້ຄ້ອນ

ໄມ້ແຂງໃຫຍ່ ສຳລັບຕີຄົນ

##### ດຽວນີ້ ... ຍຶດລາວ

ທີ່ນີ້ "ດຽວນີ້" ແມ່ນໃຊ້ເພື່ອ ຫມາຍເຖິງການຢຸດພັກໃນບົດເລື່ອງຫລັກ. ນີ້ແມ່ນມັດທາຍບອກຂໍ້ມູນເບື້ອງຫລັງກ່ຽວກັບຢູດາແລະສັນຍານທີ່ລາວວາງແຜນທີ່ຈະໃຊ້ເພື່ອທໍລະຍົດພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ໂດຍກ່າວວ່າ, "ຜູ້ໃດທີ່ຂ້ອຍຈູບ, ລາວແມ່ນຜູ້ຫນຶ່ງ. ຍຶດລາວ."

ວົງຢືມໂດຍກົງນີ້ສາມາດຖືກກ່າວເຖິງເປັນວົງຢືມທາງອ້ອມ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເວົ້າວ່າຜູ້ໃດທີ່ລາວຈູບແມ່ນຜູ້ທີ່ພວກເຂົາຄວນຍຶດເອົາ"

##### ຜູ້ໃດທີ່ຂ້ອຍຈູບ

"ຄົນທີ່ຂ້ອຍຈະຈູບ" ຫລື "ຜູ້ຊາຍທີ່ຂ້ອຍຈະຈູບ"

##### ຈູບ

ນີ້ແມ່ນວິທີທີ່ເຄົາລົບນັບຖືເພື່ອທັກທາຍຄູອາຈານຂອງທ່ານ.

#### Matthew 26:49

##### ລາວໄດ້ມາເຖິງພຣະເຢຊູ

"ຢູດາມາເຖິງພຣະເຢຊູ"

##### ຈູບລາວ

"ໄດ້ພົບກັບລາວດ້ວຍການຈູບ"

##### ແລ້ວພວກເຂົາກໍ່ມາ

ນີ້“ ພວກເຂົາ” ຫມາຍເຖິງຄົນທີ່ມີໄມ້ຄ້ອນ ແລະດາບທີ່ມາກັບຢູດາແລະພວກຫົວຫນ້າສາສະຫນາ.

##### ວາງມືໃສ່ພຣະເຢຊູ, ແລະຈັບພຣະອົງ

"ຈັບພຣະເຢຊູແລະຈັບພຣະອົງ"

#### Matthew 26:51

##### ຈົ່ງເບິ່ງ

ຄຳວ່າ "ຈົ່ງເບິ່ງ" ໃນນີ້ເຕືອນພວກເຮົາໃຫ້ເອົາໃຈໃສ່ກັບຂໍ້ມູນທີ່ຫນ້າປະຫລາດໃຈທີ່ຕິດຕາມມາ.

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ໃຊ້ດາບ

ຂໍ້ມູນທີ່ບົ່ງບອກສາມາດຖືກລະບຸຢ່າງຊັດເຈນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຜູ້ທີ່ຖືດາບເພື່ອຂ້າຄົນອື່ນ"

##### ຈະຕາຍໂດຍດາບ

"ຈະຕາຍດ້ວຍດາບ" ຫລື "ມັນແມ່ນດ້ວຍດາບທີ່ຜູ້ໃດຜູ້ ຫນຶ່ງຈະຂ້າພວກເຂົາ"

##### ເຈົ້າຄິດວ່າຂ້ອຍຮ້ອງຫາບໍ່ໄດ້ ... ເທວະດາບໍ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມເພື່ອເຕືອນຜູ້ນັ້ນດ້ວຍດາບວ່າພຣະເຢຊູສາມາດຢຸດຜູ້ທີ່ ກຳລັງຈັບກຸມພຣະອົງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແນ່ນອນທ່ານຮູ້ບໍ່ວ່າຂ້ອຍສາມາດເອີ້ນ ... ເທວະດາ"

##### ເຈົ້າ​ຄິດ​ບໍ

ນີ້“ ເຈົ້າ” ແມ່ນຄຳ ແລະຫມາຍເຖິງຄົນທີ່ມີດາບ.

##### ພໍ່​ຂອງ​ຂ້ອຍ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຫົວຂໍ້ສຳຄັນ ສຳລັບພຣະເຈົ້າທີ່ອະທິບາຍເຖິງຄວາມສຳພັນລະຫວ່າງພຣະເຈົ້າແລະພຣະເຢຊູ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

##### ຫລາຍກ່ວາສິບສອງກອງທັບ ຂອງເທວະດາ

ຄຳວ່າກອງທັບ ແມ່ນ ຄຳ ສັບທາງທະຫານເຊິ່ງຫມາຍ ເຖິງກຸ່ມທະຫານປະມານ 6.000 ຄົນ. ພຣະເຢຊູຫມາຍ ຄວາມວ່າພຣະເຈົ້າຈະສົ່ງທູດສະຫວັນພຽງພໍເພື່ອຢຸດຜູ້ທີ່ຈັບກຸມພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ຢ່າງງ່າຍດາຍ. ຈຳນວນທູດສະຫວັນທີ່ແນ່ນອນບໍ່ສຳຄັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຫລາຍກວ່າ 12 ກຸ່ມໃຫຍ່ຂອງທູດສະຫວັນ"

##### ແຕ່ວ່າໃນເວລານັ້ນພຣະຄັມພີຈະບັນລຸຜົນແນວໃດ, ວ່າສິ່ງນີ້ຕ້ອງເກີດຂຶ້ນ?

ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ ຄຳຖາມເພື່ອອະທິບາຍວ່າເປັນຫຍັງພຣະອົງຈຶ່ງປ່ອຍໃຫ້ຄົນເຫລົ່ານີ້ຈັບພຣະອົງ. ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. : "ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າແຕ່ຖ້າຂ້ອຍໄດ້ເຮັດສິ່ງນັ້ນ, ຂ້ອຍຈະບໍ່ສາມາດປະຕິບັດສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຈົ້າກ່າວໄວ້ໃນພຣະ ຄຳ ພີຕ້ອງເກີດຂຶ້ນ"

#### Matthew 26:55

##### ເຈົ້າໄດ້ເອົາດາບແລະໄມ້ຄ້ອນມາຈັບຂ້ອຍຄືຄົນຂີ້ລັກບໍ?

ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງໃຊ້ຄຳຖາມນີ້ເພື່ອຊີ້ໃຫ້ເຫັນການກະທຳທີ່ບໍ່ຖືກຕ້ອງຂອງຜູ້ທີ່ຈັກຸມພຣະອົງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເຈົ້າຮູ້ບໍ່ວ່າຂ້ອຍບໍ່ແມ່ນໂຈນ, ສະນັ້ນມັນເປັນສິ່ງທີ່ຜິດທີ່ເຈົ້າຈະອອກມາຫາຂ້ອຍເອົາດາບ ແລະໄມ້ຄ້ອນ"

##### ໄມ້ຄ້ອນ

ໄມ້ແຂງໃຫຍ່ສຳລັບຕີຄົນ

##### ໃນວິຫານ

ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພຣະເຢຊູບໍ່ໄດ້ຢູ່ໃນວິຫານຈິງ. ລາວຢູ່ໃນເດີ່ນອ້ອມຮອບວິຫານ.

##### ລາຍລັກອັກສອນຂອງຜູ້ທໍານວາຍອາດຈະໄດ້ຮັບການບັນລຸຜົນ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຂ້ອຍຈະປະຕິບັດທຸກສິ່ງທີ່ຜູ້ທໍານວາຍໄດ້ຂຽນໄວ້ໃນພຣະຄຳພີ"

##### ປ່ອຍໃຫ້ເຂົາ

ຖ້າພາສາຂອງທ່ານ ມີຄຳທີ່ມີຄວາມຫມາຍ ວ່າພວກເຂົາອອກຈາກລາວເມື່ອພວກເຂົາຄວນຈະຢູ່ກັບລາວ, ໃຊ້ມັນຢູ່ບ່ອນນີ້.

#### Matthew 26:57

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ເລື່ອງນີ້ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນເລື່ອງຂອງການທົດລອງຂອງພຣະເຢຊູຕໍ່ຫນ້າສະພາຂອງຜູ້ນຳສາສະຫນາຢິວ.

##### ເປໂຕໄດ້ຕິດຕາມລາວໄປ

"ເປໂຕໄດ້ຕິດຕາມພຣະເຢຊູ"

##### ສະຫນາມຫລວງຂອງປະໂລຫິດໃຫຍ່

ພື້ນທີ່ເປີດແປນໃກ້ເຮືອນຂອງປະໂລຫິດໃຫຍ່

##### ລາວເຂົ້າໄປຂ້າງໃນ

"ເປໂຕເຂົ້າໄປຂ້າງໃນ"

#### Matthew 26:59

##### ດຽວນີ້

ຄຳສັບນີ້ຖືກ ນຳໃຊ້ໃນທີ່ນີ້ເພື່ອ ຫມາຍເຖິງການຢຸດພັກໃນບົດເລື່ອງສຳຄັນ. ຕໍ່ໄປນີ້, ມັດທາຍເລີ່ມບອກພາກສ່ວນໃຫມ່ຂອງເລື່ອງ.

##### ດັ່ງນັ້ນພວກເຂົາ

ນີ້“ ພວກເຂົາ” ຫມາຍເຖິງພວກປະໂລຫິດໃຫຍ່ແລະສະມາຊິກຂອງສະພາ.

##### ອາດຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ເຂົາເສຍຊີວິດ

"ອາດຈະມີເຫດຜົນທີ່ຈະປະຕິບັດລາວ"

##### ສອງຂ້າງຫນ້າ

"ຜູ້ຊາຍສອງຄົນມາຂ້າງຫນ້າ" ຫລື "ພະຍານສອງຄົນອອກມາຂ້າງຫນ້າ"

##### ຊາຍຄົນນີ້ເວົ້າວ່າ, 'ຂ້ອຍສາມາດທຳລາຍ ... ມື້ໄດ້.'

ຖ້າພາສາຂອງທ່ານບໍ່ອະນຸຍາດໃຫ້ໃຊ້ ຄຳເວົ້າພາຍໃນວົງຢືມທ່ານສາມາດຂຽນມັນເປັນຄຳອ້າງອີງດຽວ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຜູ້ຊາຍຄົນນີ້ເວົ້າວ່າລາວສາມາດທຳລາຍ ... ມື້"

##### ຊາຍຄົນນີ້ເວົ້າ

"ພຣະເຢຊູຜູ້ນີ້ກ່າວ."

#### Matthew 26:62

##### ມັນແມ່ນຫຍັງທີ່ພວກເຂົາ ກຳລັງເປັນພະຍານຕໍ່ທ່ານ?

ປະໂລຫິດໃຫຍ່ບໍ່ໄດ້ຖາມພຣະເຢຊູກ່ຽວກັບຂໍ້ມູນທີ່ພະຍານກ່າວ. ລາວກຳລັງຂໍໃຫ້ພຣະເຢຊູພິສູດສິ່ງທີ່ພະຍານກ່າວວ່າຜິດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ທ່ານຕອບແນວໃດຕໍ່ສິ່ງທີ່ພະຍານໄດ້ເປັນພະຍານຕໍ່ທ່ານ?"

##### ພຣະບຸດຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຫົວຂໍ້ສຳຄັນທີ່ອະທິບາຍ ເຖິງຄວາມສຳພັນລະຫວ່າງພຣະຄຣິດແລະພຣະເຈົ້າ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

##### ພຣະເຈົ້າຜູ້ຊົງພຣະຊົນຢູ່

ໃນທີ່ນີ້“ ການມີຊີວິດ” ກົງກັນຂ້າມພຣະເຈົ້າແຫ່ງອິສະລາເອນກັບບັນດາຮູບເຄົາລົບແລະຮູບເຄົາລົບທີ່ຄົນບູຊາທັງຫມົດ. ມີແຕ່ພຣະເຈົ້າແຫ່ງອິສະລາເອນເທົ່ານັ້ນທີ່ມີຊີວິດຢູ່ ແລະມີອຳນາດໃນການກະທຳ. ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປສິ່ງນີ້ໃນ 16:13.

##### ທ່ານໄດ້ເວົ້າຕົວເອງ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຖ້ອຍຄຳ ທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ຫມາຍ ຄວາມວ່າ "ແມ່ນແລ້ວ" ໂດຍທີ່ບໍ່ໄດ້ເວົ້າຢ່າງຈະແຈ້ງວ່າລາວ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າແນວໃດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ທ່ານກຳລັງເວົ້າມັນ" ຫລື "ທ່ານກຳລັງຍ້ອງຍໍມັນ"

##### ແຕ່ຂ້ອຍບອກເຈົ້າວ່າ, ນັບແຕ່ນີ້ໄປເຈົ້າ

ນີ້ "ເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນຫລາຍພາສາ. ພຣະເຢຊູພວມເວົ້າກັບປະໂລຫິດໃຫຍ່ແລະຄົນອື່ນໆທີ່ນັ້ນ.

##### ຈາກນີ້ທ່ານຈະເຫັນບຸດມະນຸດ

ຄວາມຫມາຍທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ແມ່ນ 1) ປະໂຫຍກທີ່ວ່າ "ຕັ້ງແຕ່ນີ້ໄປ" ເປັນຄຳເວົ້າທີ່ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພວກເຂົາຈະເຫັນບຸດມະນຸດ ຢູ່ໃນອຳນາດຂອງລາວໃນເວລາໃດຫນຶ່ງໃນອະນາຄົດຫລື 2) ຄຳ ວ່າ "ຕັ້ງແຕ່ນີ້ໄປ" ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຕັ້ງແຕ່ສະໄຫມ ພຣະເຢຊູ 'ການທົດລອງແລະຕໍ່ໄປ, ພຣະເຢຊູ ກຳລັງສະແດງຕົນເອງວ່າເປັນເມຊີອາຜູ້ທີ່ມີ ອຳນາດແລະໄດ້ຮັບໄຊຊະນະ.

##### ບຸດມະນຸດ

ພຣະເຢຊູກຳລັງເວົ້າກ່ຽວກັບຕົວເອງໃນບຸກຄົນທີສາມ.

##### ຢູ່ໃນມືຂວາແຫ່ງພຣະລັງອໍານາດ

ນີ້“ ພະລັງ” ຫມາຍເຖິງພຣະເຈົ້າ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຢູ່ເບື້ອງຂວາມືຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ ຜູ້ມີອຳນາດສູງສຸດ"

##### ມາກ່ຽວກັບການຟັງຂອງສະຫວັນ

"ຂີ່ໄປທົ່ວໂລກເທິງເມກໃນສະຫວັນ"

#### Matthew 26:65

##### ປະໂລຫິດໃຫຍ່ໄດ້ຖີ້ມເຄື່ອງນຸ່ງຂອງລາວ

ເຄື່ອງນຸ່ງຫົ່ມທີ່ຈີກແມ່ນເຄື່ອງ ຫມາຍ ຂອງຄວາມໃຈຮ້າຍແລະຄວາມເສົ້າ. (ເບິ່ງ:

##### ລາວໄດ້ເວົ້າຫມິ່ນປະຫມາດ

ໂດຍການເອີ້ນ ຄຳຫມິ່ນປະຫມາດນີ້, ມັນຫມາຍ ຄວາມວ່າປະໂລຫິດໃຫຍ່ເຂົ້າໃຈວ່າພຣະເຢຊູອ້າງວ່າຕົນເອງເທົ່າທຽມກັບພຣະເຈົ້າ.

##### ເປັນຫຍັງພວກເຮົາຍັງຕ້ອງການພະຍານ?

ມະຫາປະໂລຫິດ ນຳໃຊ້ຄຳຖາມນີ້ເພື່ອເນັ້ນຫນັກວ່າລາວແລະສະມາຊິກສະພາບໍ່ຈຳເປັນຕ້ອງໄດ້ຍິນຈາກພະຍານໃດໆອີກຕໍ່ໄປ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພວກເຮົາບໍ່ຈຳເປັນຕ້ອງໄດ້ຍິນຈາກພະຍານໃດໆອີກຕໍ່ໄປ!"

##### ດຽວນີ້ເຈົ້າໄດ້ຍິນແລ້ວ

ທີ່ນີ້ "ເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນຫລາຍພາສາ ແລະຫມາຍເຖິງສະມາຊິກຂອງສະພາ.

#### Matthew 26:67

##### ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນ, ພວກເຂົາ

ຄວາມຫມາຍທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ແມ່ນ 1) "ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນບາງສ່ວນຂອງຜູ້ຊາຍ" ຫລື 2) "ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນທະຫານ."

##### ຖົ່ມນໍ້າລາຍໃສ່ຫນ້າລາວ

ສິ່ງນີ້ໄດ້ເຮັດເປັນການດູຖູກ.

##### ທຳນວາຍກັບພວກເຮົາ

ນີ້“ ການທຳນວາຍກັບພວກເຮົາ” ຫມາຍເຖິງການບອກໂດຍ ອຳນາດຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ. ມັນບໍ່ໄດ້ ຫມາຍ ຄວາມວ່າຈະບອກສິ່ງທີ່ຈະເກີດຂຶ້ນໃນອະນາຄົດ.

##### ທ່ານພຣະຄຣິດ

ຜູ້ທີ່ຕີພຣະເຢຊູບໍ່ຄິດວ່າລາວແມ່ນພຣະຄຣິດແທ້ໆ. ພວກເຂົາເອີ້ນລາວວ່າສິ່ງນີ້ເພື່ອເຍາະເຍີ້ຍລາວ.

#### Matthew 26:69

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ເລື່ອງນີ້ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນກ່ຽວກັບວິທີທີ່ເປໂຕປະຕິເສດສາມຄັ້ງທີ່ລາວບໍ່ຮູ້ຈັກພຣະເຢຊູດັ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູກ່າວວ່າລາວຈະເຮັດ.

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ເຫດການເຫລົ່ານີ້ເກີດຂຶ້ນພ້ອມໆກັນກັບການທົດ ລອງຂອງພຣະເຢຊູຕໍ່ຫນ້າ ພວກຫົວຫນ້າສາສະຫນາ.

##### ດຽວນີ້

ຄຳສັບນີ້ຖືກນຳໃຊ້ໃນທີ່ນີ້ເພື່ອ ຫນາຍເຖິງການຢຸດພັກໃນບົດເລື່ອງສຳຄັນ. ຕໍ່ໄປນີ້, ມັດທາຍເລີ່ມບອກພາກສ່ວນໃຫມ່ຂອງເລື່ອງ.

##### ຂ້ອຍບໍ່ຮູ້ວ່າເຈົ້າເວົ້າກ່ຽວກັບຫຍັງ

ເປໂຕສາມາດເຂົ້າໃຈສິ່ງທີ່ຍິງສາວຮັບໃຊ້ກຳລັງເວົ້າຢູ່. ລາວໃຊ້ຖ້ອຍຄຳເຫລົ່ານີ້ເພື່ອປະຕິເສດວ່າລາວບໍ່ໄດ້ຢູ່ກັບພຣະເຢຊູ.

#### Matthew 26:71

##### ເມື່ອລາວ

"ເມື່ອເປໂຕ"

##### ປະຕູຫນ້າບ້ານ

ເປີດຢູ່ໃນກຳ ແພງອ້ອມຮອບເດີ່ນເຮືອນ

##### ລາວອີກເທື່ອຫນຶ່ງລາວປະຕິເສດໂດຍການສາບານວ່າ "ຂ້ອຍບໍ່ຮູ້ຈັກຊາຍຄົນນັ້ນ!"

"ລາວໄດ້ປະຕິເສດມັນອີກເທື່ອຫນຶ່ງ ໂດຍການສາບານ, ແລະລາວເວົ້າວ່າ," ຂ້ອຍບໍ່ຮູ້ຈັກຊາຍຄົນນັ້ນ! '"

#### Matthew 26:73

##### ຫນຶ່ງ ໃນນັ້ນ

"ຫນຶ່ງໃນຜູ້ທີ່ຢູ່ກັບພຣະເຢຊູ"

##### ເພາະວິທີທີ່ທ່ານເວົ້າເຮັດໃຫ້ທ່ານຫນີໄປ

ນີ້ສາມາດແປເປັນປະໂຫຍກໃຫມ່. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພວກເຮົາສາມາດບອກທ່ານວ່າທ່ານມາຈາກແຂວງຄາລີເລເພາະວ່າທ່ານເວົ້າຄືກັບຄາລີເລ"

##### ສາບແຊ່ງ

"ການເອີ້ນຫາຄໍາສາບແຊ່ງກ່ຽວກັບຕົນເອງ"

##### ໄກ່ຕົບປີກ

ໄກ່ລາດແມ່ນນົກຊະນິດຫນຶ່ງ ທີ່ຮ້ອງອອກມາດັງໆປະມານເວລາທີ່ດວງອາທິດຂຶ້ນ. ສຽງທີ່ໄກ່ຕີເຮັດແມ່ນຖືກເອີ້ນວ່າ "ສຽງດັງ." ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປສິ່ງນີ້ໃນ 26:33.

##### ເປໂຕຈື່ຈຳຖ້ອຍ ຄຳທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ກ່າວວ່າ, "ກ່ອນໄກ່ຈະຮ້ອງເຈົ້າຈະປະຕິເສດເຮົາສາມຄັ້ງ."

ວົງຢືມໂດຍກົງນີ້ສາມາດຖືກກ່າວເຖິງເປັນວົງຢືມທາງອ້ອມ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເປໂຕຈື່ໄດ້ວ່າພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ບອກລາວວ່າກ່ອນທີ່ໄກ່ຈະຂັນ, ລາວຈະປະຕິເສດພຣະເຢຊູສາມເທື່ອ"

## Chapter 27

#### Matthew 27:1

##### ຂໍ້ຄວາມການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ເລື່ອງນີ້ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນເລື່ອງຂອງການທົດລອງຂອງພຣະເຢຊູຕໍ່ປີລາດ.

##### ດຽວນີ້

ຄຳສັບນີ້ຖືກນຳໃຊ້ໃນທີ່ນີ້ເພື່ອຫມາຍເຖິງການຢຸດພັກໃນບົດເລື່ອງສຳຄັນ. ຕໍ່ໄປນີ້, ມັດທາຍເລີ່ມບອກພາກສ່ວນ ໃຫມ່ຂອງເລື່ອງ.

##### ວາງແຜນຕໍ່ຕ້ານພຣະເຢຊູເພື່ອຈະຂ້າລາວ

ພວກຜູ້ນຳຊາວຢິວກຳລັງວາງແຜນວິທີທີ່ພວກເຂົາສາມາດຊັກຊວນພວກຜູ້ນຳໂຣມໃຫ້ຂ້າພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ສົ່ງໃຫ້

"ມອບໃຫ້ເຂົາ" ຫລື "ເອົາລາວ"

#### Matthew 27:3

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ຜູ້ຂຽນໄດ້ຢຸດເລົ່າເລື່ອງກ່ຽວກັບການທົດລອງຂອງພຣະເຢຊູເພື່ອລາວຈະໄດ້ເລົ່າເລື່ອງຂອງວິທີທີ່ຢູດາໄດ້ຂ້າຕົວເອງ.

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ເຫດການນີ້ເກີດຂຶ້ນຫລັງຈາກການພິຈາລະນາຄະດີຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ ຕໍ່ຫນ້າສະພາຂອງພວກຫົວຫນ້າສາສະ ຫນາຢິວ, ແຕ່ພວກເຮົາບໍ່ຮູ້ວ່າມັນໄດ້ເກີດຂຶ້ນກ່ອນຫລືໃນລະຫວ່າງການທົດລອງຂອງພຣະເຢຊູຕໍ່ປີລາດ.

##### ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນເມື່ອຢູດາ

ຖ້າພາສາຂອງທ່ານມີວິທີການສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າເລື່ອງໃຫມ່ກຳລັງເລີ່ມຕົ້ນ, ທ່ານອາດຈະຕ້ອງການ ນຳ ໃຊ້ເລື່ອງນີ້ຢູ່ບ່ອນນີ້.

##### ວ່າພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ຖືກຕັດສິນລົງໂທດ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ທີ່ຜູ້ ນຳ ຊາວຢິວໄດ້ກ່າວໂທດພຣະເຢຊູ"

##### ສາມສິບຕ່ອນຂອງເງິນ

ນີ້ແມ່ນເງິນທີ່ພວກປະໂລຫິດໃຫຍ່ໄດ້ມອບໃຫ້ຢູດາເພື່ອທໍລະຍົດພຣະເຢຊູ. ເບິ່ງວິທີທີ່ທ່ານແປມັນໃນ 26:14.

##### ເລືອດບໍລິສຸດ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ ສິກຫນ້າ ທີ່ຫມາຍເຖິງການເສຍຊີວິດຂອງຄົນບໍລິສຸດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຄົນທີ່ບໍ່ສົມຄວນຕາຍ"

##### ມັນແມ່ນຫຍັງ ສຳລັບພວກເຮົາ?

ຜູ້ນຳຊາວຢິວໃຊ້ຄຳຖາມນີ້ເພື່ອເນັ້ນຫນັກ ວ່າພວກເຂົາບໍ່ສົນໃຈກັບສິ່ງທີ່ຢູດາເວົ້າ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ນັ້ນບໍ່ແມ່ນບັນຫາຂອງພວກເຮົາ" ຫລື "ນັ້ນແມ່ນບັນຫາຂອງທ່ານ"

##### ໂຍນຊິ້ນສ່ວນຂອງເງິນໃນວິຫານ

ຄວາມຫມາຍທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ແມ່ນ 1) ລາວຖິ້ມເງິນໃນຂະນະທີ່ຢູ່ໃນເດີ່ນວິຫານ, ຫລື 2) ລາວກຳລັງຢືນຢູ່ໃນເດີ່ນວິຫານ, ແລະລາວໄດ້ໂຍນຊິ້ນສ່ວນເງິນດັ່ງກ່າວເຂົ້າໄປໃນວິຫານ.

#### Matthew 27:6

##### ມັນບໍ່ຖືກຕ້ອງທີ່ຈະວາງສິ່ງນີ້

"ກົດບັນຍັດຂອງພວກເຮົາບໍ່ອະນຸຍາດໃຫ້ພວກເຮົາເອົາສິ່ງນີ້"

##### ເອົານີ້

"ໃສ່ເງິນນີ້"

##### ຄັງເງິນ

ນີ້ແມ່ນສະຖານທີ່ທີ່ພວກເຂົາເກັບເງິນທີ່ພວກເຂົາໃຊ້ເພື່ອຈັດຫາສິ່ງທີ່ຈຳເປັນ ສຳລັບວິຫານແລະປະໂລຫິດ.

##### ລາຄາເລືອດ

ນີ້ແມ່ນ ສໍານວນ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າເງິນທີ່ຈ່າຍໃຫ້ກັບຜູ້ທີ່ຊ່ວຍຂ້າຄົນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເງິນທີ່ຈ່າຍໃຫ້ຜູ້ຊາຍຈະຕາຍ"

##### ສະຫນາມຂອງຊ່າງປັ້ນຫມໍ້

ນີ້ແມ່ນສະຫນາມ ທີ່ຖືກຊື້ໄປຝັງຄົນແປກຫນ້າທີ່ເສຍຊີວິດໃນເມືອງເຢຣູຊາເລັມ.

##### ພາກສະຫນາມທີ່ໄດ້ຖືກເອີ້ນວ່າ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຄົນເອີ້ນເຂດນັ້ນວ່າ"

##### ເຖິງມື້ນີ້

ນີ້ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າເຖິງເວລາທີ່ມັດທາຍ ກຳລັງຂຽນປຶ້ມນີ້.

#### Matthew 27:9

##### ຂໍ້​ມູນ​ທົ່ວ​ໄປ:

ຜູ້ຂຽນໄດ້ອ້າງເຖິງຂໍ້ພຣະຄັມພີເດີມເພື່ອສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນວ່າການຂ້າຕົວຕາຍຂອງຢູດາແມ່ນຄວາມສຳເລັດຂອງຄຳພະຍາກອນ.

##### ແລ້ວສິ່ງທີ່ຜູ້ທໍານວາຍເຢເຣມີກ່າວໄວ້ກໍ່ໄດ້ສຳເລັດ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ສິ່ງນີ້ສຳເລັດສິ່ງທີ່ຜູ້ພະຍາກອນເຢເຣມີໄດ້ເວົ້າ"

##### ລາຄາທີ່ຕັ້ງໄວ້ໃຫ້ລາວໂດຍປະຊາຊົນອິສະຣາເອນ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ລາຄາທີ່ປະຊາຊົນອິສະຣາເອນໄດ້ຕັ້ງໄວ້ຕໍ່ລາວ"

##### ປະຊາຊົນຂອງອິສະຣາເອນ

ນີ້ຫມາຍເຖິງຄົນໃນບັນດາຊາວອິສະລາເອນທີ່ໄດ້ຈ່າຍຄ່າຂ້າພຣະເຢຊູ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ບາງຄົນຂອງປະຊາຊົນອິສະຣາເອນ" ຫລື "ຜູ້ນໍາຂອງອິສະຣາເອນ"

##### ມຸ້ງຂ້ອຍ

ນີ້“ ຂ້ອຍ” ຫມາຍເຖິງເຢເຣມີ.

#### Matthew 27:11

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ເລື່ອງນີ້ສືບຕໍ່ເລື່ອງຂອງການທົດລອງຂອງພຣະເຢຊູຕໍ່ປີລາດ, ເຊິ່ງເລີ່ມຕົ້ນໃນ 27: 1.

##### ດຽວນີ້

ຖ້າພາສາຂອງທ່ານມີວິທີການສືບຕໍ່ເລົ່າເລື່ອງຫລັງ ຈາກຢຸດຈາກເລື່ອງຕົ້ນຕໍ, ທ່ານອາດຈະຕ້ອງການໃຊ້ມັນຢູ່ບ່ອນນີ້.

##### ເຈົ້າແຂວງ

"ປີລາດ"

##### ທ່ານເວົ້າແນວນັ້ນ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຄຳເວົ້າທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູໃຊ້ໃນການເວົ້າວ່າ "ແມ່ນແລ້ວ" ໂດຍທີ່ບໍ່ໄດ້ເວົ້າຢ່າງຈະແຈ້ງກ່ຽວກັບຄວາມ ຫມາຍຂອງພຣະອົງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ທ່ານກຳລັງເວົ້າມັນ" ຫລື "ທ່ານກຳລັງຍ້ອງຍໍມັນ"

##### ແຕ່ເມື່ອລາວຖືກຫົວຫນ້າປະໂລຫິດແລະພວກເຖົ້າແກ່ກ່າວຫາ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແຕ່ເມື່ອພວກຫົວຫນ້າປະໂລຫິດແລະພວກເຖົ້າແກ່ໄດ້ກ່າວຫາລາວ"

##### ທ່ານບໍ່ໄດ້ຍິນທຸກໆຂໍ້ກ່າວຫາຕໍ່ທ່ານບໍ?

ປີລາດຖາມຄຳຖາມນີ້ເພາະວ່າລາວແປກໃຈວ່າພຣະເຢຊູມິດງຽບຢູ່. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຂ້ອຍແປກໃຈທີ່ເຈົ້າບໍ່ຕອບຄົນເຫລົ່ານີ້ທີ່ກ່າວຫາເຈົ້າວ່າເຈົ້າເຮັດສິ່ງທີ່ບໍ່ດີ!"

##### ຫນຶ່ງຖ້ອຍຄຳ, ດັ່ງນັ້ນທ່ານເຈົ້າເມືອງຈຶ່ງປະຫລາດໃຈຫລາຍ

"ຫນຶ່ງຄຳເວົ້າ; ສິ່ງນີ້ເຮັດໃຫ້ເຈົ້າເມືອງແປກໃຈຫລາຍ"

#### Matthew 27:15

##### ດຽວນີ້

ຄຳສັບນີ້ຖືກ ນຳໃຊ້ຢູ່ທີ່ນີ້ເພື່ອ ຫມາຍເຖິງການຢຸດພັກໃນເລື່ອງຕົ້ນຕໍເພື່ອໃຫ້ນັກຂຽນສາມາດໃຫ້ຂໍ້ມູນເພື່ອຊ່ວຍໃຫ້ຜູ້ອ່ານເຂົ້າໃຈສິ່ງທີ່ເກີດຂຶ້ນເລີ່ມຕົ້ນໃນ 27:17.

##### ງານລ້ຽງ

ນີ້ແມ່ນງານລ້ຽງເພື່ອການສະຫລອງປັດສະຄາ.

##### ນັກໂທດທີ່ເລືອກໂດຍຝູງຊົນ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ນັກໂທດຜູ້ທີ່ຝູງຊົນຈະເລືອກ"

##### ພວກເຂົາມີນັກໂທດທີ່ມີຊື່ສຽງ

"ມີນັກໂທດທີ່ມີຊື່ສຽງ"

##### ບໍ່ມີຊື່ສຽງ

ເປັນທີ່ຮູ້ຈັກດີໃນການເຮັດສິ່ງທີ່ບໍ່ດີ

#### Matthew 27:17

##### ພວກເຂົາໄດ້ເຕົ້າໂຮມກັນ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຝູງຊົນໄດ້ເຕົ້າໂຮມ"

##### ພຣະເຢຊູຜູ້ທີ່ຖືກເອີ້ນວ່າພຣະຄຣິດ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຜູ້ທີ່ບາງຄົນເອີ້ນວ່າພຣະຄຣິດ"

##### ພວກເຂົາໄດ້ມອບພຣະເຢຊູໃຫ້ແກ່ລາວ

ພວກຜູ້ ນຳຢິວ ໄດ້ນຳພຣະເຢຊູມາຫາພຣະອົງ.” ພວກເຂົາໄດ້ເຮັດສິ່ງນີ້ເພື່ອໃຫ້ປີລາດຕັດສິນພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ໃນຂະນະທີ່ລາວກຳລັງນັ່ງຢູ່

"ໃນຂະນະທີ່ປີລາດກຳລັງນັ່ງຢູ່"

##### ນັ່ງເທິງຕັ່ງຕັດສິນ

"ນັ່ງຢູ່ເທິງຕັ່ງຂອງຜູ້ພິພາກສາ." ນີ້ແມ່ນບ່ອນທີ່ຜູ້ພິພາກສາຈະນັ່ງໃນຂະນະທີ່ຕັດສິນໃຈ.

##### ສົ່ງ ຄຳ

ນີ້ "ຄຳ" ຫມາຍເຖິງຂໍ້ຄວາມ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ສົ່ງຂໍ້ຄວາມ"

##### ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າໄດ້ປະສົບກັບຄວາມຫຍຸ້ງຍາກຫລາຍໃນທຸກວັນນີ້

"ຂ້າພະເຈົ້າຮູ້ສຶກເສົ້າສະຫລົດໃຈຫລາຍໃນມື້ນີ້"

#### Matthew 27:20

##### ດຽວນີ້ ... ພຣະເຢຊູຖືກຂ້າ

ທີ່ນີ້ "ດຽວນີ້" ແມ່ນໃຊ້ເພື່ອຫມາຍເຖິງການຢຸດພັກໃນບົດເລື່ອງສຳຄັນ. ມັດທາຍບອກຂໍ້ມູນເບື້ອງຫລັງວ່າເປັນຫຍັງຝູງຊົນຈຶ່ງເລືອກບາຣາບາ.

##### ໄດ້ພຣະເຢຊູຖືກຂ້າຕາຍ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ໃຫ້ທະຫານໂຣມັນຂ້າພຣະເຢຊູ"

##### ຖາມເຂົາເຈົ້າ

"ຖາມຝູງຊົນ"

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ຖືກເອີ້ນວ່າພຣະຄຣິດ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຜູ້ທີ່ບາງຄົນເອີ້ນວ່າພຣະຄຣິດ"

#### Matthew 27:23

##### ລາວໄດ້ເຮັດແລ້ວ

"ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ເຮັດແລ້ວ"

##### ພວກເຂົາຮ້ອງອອກມາ

"ຝູງຊົນໄດ້ຮ້ອງອອກມາ"

##### ລ້າງມືຂອງລາວຢູ່ຕໍ່ຫນ້າຝູງຊົນ

ປີລາດເຮັດແບບນີ້ເປັນສັນຍານວ່າລາວບໍ່ຮັບຜິດຊອບຕໍ່ການຕາຍຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ເລືອດ

ນີ້“ ເລືອດ” ຫມາຍເຖິງຄວາມຕາຍຂອງຄົນເຮົາ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຄວາມຕາຍ"

##### ເບິ່ງຕົວເອງ

"ນີ້ແມ່ນຄວາມຮັບຜິດຊອບຂອງທ່ານ"

#### Matthew 27:25

##### ຂໍໃຫ້ເລືອດຂອງລາວມາສູ່ພວກເຮົາແລະລູກຂອງພວກເຮົາ

ນີ້“ ເລືອດ” ແມ່ນຄຳອຸປະມາທີ່ຢືນເຖິງຄວາມຕາຍຂອງຄົນເຮົາ. ປະໂຫຍກທີ່ວ່າ "ຢູ່ກັບພວກເຮົາແລະລູກຂອງພວກເຮົາ" ແມ່ນຄຳເວົ້າທີ່ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພວກເຂົາຍອມຮັບຄວາມຮັບຜິດຊອບຕໍ່ສິ່ງທີ່ ກຳລັງເກີດຂຶ້ນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແມ່ນແລ້ວ! ພວກເຮົາແລະລູກຫລານຂອງພວກເຮົາຈະຮັບຜິດຊອບໃນການປະຕິບັດລາວ!"

##### ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນ, ທ່ານໄດ້ປ່ອຍບາຣາບາໃຫ້ພວກເຂົາ

"ຈາກນັ້ນປີລາດໄດ້ປ່ອຍບາຣາບາໃຫ້ແກ່ຝູງຊົນ"

##### ລາວຂ້ຽນພຣະເຢຊູ

ມັນຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າທະຫານຂອງປີລາດໄດ້ຂ້ຽນພຣະເຢຊູ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ທະຫານຂອງປີລາດໄດ້ຂ້ຽນພຣະເຢຊູ"

##### ຂ້ຽນຕີ

ຫລິ້ນໃຫ້ເກີນແມ່ນບຸກຄົນທີ່ມີ

##### ໄດ້ມອບລາວໃຫ້ຖືກຄຶງ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແລະປີລາດໄດ້ສັ່ງໃຫ້ທະຫານຂອງລາວຄຶງພຣະເຢຊູ"

#### Matthew 27:27

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ເລື່ອງນີ້ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນເລື່ອງຂອງການຄຶງແລະການຕາຍຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ບໍລິສັດຂອງທະຫານ

"ກຸ່ມທະຫານ"

##### ປິດລ້ອມພຣະອົງ

"ຖອດເສື້ອຜ້າຂອງລາວ"

##### ແດງ

ສີ​ແດງ​ສົດ​ໃສ

##### ເຄືອຍອດຂອງຫນາມ

"ມຸງກຸດຍອດທີ່ເຮັດດ້ວຍງ່າທີ່ມີຫນາມ" ຫລື "ເຮືອນຍອດທີ່ເຮັດດ້ວຍງ່າທີ່ມີຫນາມ ຢູ່ເທິງພວກມັນ"

##### ພະນັກງານຢູ່ໃນມືຂວາຂອງລາວ

ພວກເຂົາເອົາໄມ້ເທົ້າໃຫ້ພຣະເຢຊູເພື່ອເປັນຕົວແທນຂອງກະສັດທີ່ກະສັດຍຶດ. ພວກເຂົາໄດ້ເຮັດສິ່ງນີ້ເພື່ອເຍາະເຍີ້ຍພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ໄຫ້, ຄົນຂອງຊາວຢິວ

ພວກເຂົາເວົ້າແບບນີ້ເພື່ອເຍາະເຍີ້ຍພຣະເຢຊູ. ເຂົາເຈົ້າເອີ້ນພຣະເຢຊູວ່າ“ ກະສັດຊາວຢິວ” ແຕ່ພວກເຂົາບໍ່ເຊື່ອແທ້ໆວ່າລາວເປັນກະສັດ. ແລະສິ່ງທີ່ພວກເຂົາເວົ້ານັ້ນແມ່ນຄວາມຈິງ.

##### ໄຫ້

"ພວກເຮົາໃຫ້ກຽຕທ່ານ" ຫລື "ຂໍໃຫ້ທ່ານມີຊີວິດຢູ່ດົນນານ"

#### Matthew 27:30

##### ພວກເຂົາຖົ່ມນໍ້າລາຍໃສ່ລາວ

“ ພວກເຂົາໃຊ້ຖົ່ມນໍ້າລາຍຂອງພວກເຂົາ, ພວກທະຫານໄດ້ຖົ່ມນໍ້າລາຍໃສ່ພຣະເຢຊູ”

#### Matthew 27:32

##### ຍ້ອນວ່າພວກເຂົາອອກມາ

ນີ້ ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າພຣະເຢຊູແລະທະຫານໄດ້ອອກມາຈາກເມືອງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ໃນຂະນະທີ່ພວກເຂົາອອກມາຈາກເຢຣູຊາເລັມ"

##### ພວກເຂົາພົບຊາຍຄົນຫນຶ່ງ

"ທະຫານເຫັນຊາຍຄົນຫນຶ່ງ"

##### ພວກເຂົາໄດ້ບັງຄັບໃຫ້ໄປກັບພວກເຂົາເພື່ອວ່າລາວຈະໄດ້ແບກໄມ້ກາງແຂນຂອງລາວ

"ທະຫານຜູ້ທີ່ບັງຄັບໃຫ້ໄປກັບພວກເຂົາເພື່ອໃຫ້ລາວສາມາດແບກໄມ້ກາງແຂນຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ"

##### ສະຖານທີ່ທີ່ເອີ້ນວ່າ ໂຄລະໂຄທາ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ສະຖານທີ່ທີ່ຄົນເອີ້ນວ່າ ໂຄລະໂຄທາ"

##### ເຂົາໃຫ້ດື່ມເຫລົ້າປະສົມກັບຕ່ອມຂົມ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເຫລົ້າລາວ, ເຊິ່ງພວກມັນໄດ້ປະສົມກັບຕ່ອມຂົມ"

##### ຕ່ອມຂົມ

ທາດແຫລວທີ່ຂົມແລະສີເຫລືອງທີ່ຮ່າງກາຍໃຊ້ໃນການຍ່ອຍອາຫານ

#### Matthew 27:35

##### ເຄື່ອງນຸ່ງຫົ່ມ

ນີ້ແມ່ນເຄື່ອງນຸ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູໃສ່. ເຄື່ອງນຸ່ງຫົ່ມ

##### ພວກເຂົາເອົາໃຈໃສ່ຕໍ່ຕ້ານ

ນີ້“ ຄ່າບໍລິການ” ຫມາຍເຖິງສັນຍານທີ່ຜູ້ໃດຜູ້ຫນຶ່ງ ຂຽນເຫດຜົນທີ່ພວກເຂົາຖືກຄຶງພຣະເຢຊູ.

#### Matthew 27:38

##### ໂຈນສອງຄົນຖືກຄຶງກັບພຣະອົງ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພວກທະຫານໄດ້ຄຶງໂຈນສອງໂຈນກັບພຣະເຢຊູ"

##### ສັ່ນຫົວຂອງພວກເຂົາ

ພວກເຂົາໄດ້ເຮັດສິ່ງນີ້ເພື່ອເຍາະເຍີ້ຍພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ຖ້າທ່ານເປັນພຣະບຸດຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ, ລົງມາຈາກໄມ້ກາງແຂນ

ພວກເຂົາບໍ່ເຊື່ອວ່າພຣະເຢຊູເປັນພຣະບຸດຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ, ສະນັ້ນພວກເຂົາຕ້ອງການໃຫ້ລາວພິສູດຖ້າມັນແມ່ນຄວາມຈິງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຖ້າທ່ານເປັນພຣະບຸດຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ, ພິສູດມັນໂດຍການລົງຈາກໄມ້ກາງແຂນ"

##### ພຣະບຸດຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຫົວຂໍ້ສຳຄັນທີ່ອະທິບາຍເຖິງຄວາມສຳພັນລະຫວ່າງພຣະຄຣິດແລະພຣະບຸດຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

#### Matthew 27:41

##### ລາວຊ່ວຍຄົນອື່ນ, ແຕ່ລາວບໍ່ສາມາດຊ່ວຍຕົນເອງໄດ້

ຄວາມຫມາຍ ທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ແມ່ນ 1) ຜູ້ນຳຊາວຢິວບໍ່ເຊື່ອວ່າພຣະເຢຊູຊົງຊ່ວຍຄົນອື່ນຫລືວ່າລາວສາມາດຊ່ວຍຕົນເອງໄດ້ຫລື 2) ພວກເຂົາເຊື່ອວ່າລາວໄດ້ຊ່ວຍຊີວິດຄົນອື່ນແຕ່ຫົວຂວັນໃສ່ລາວເພາະວ່າດຽວນີ້ລາວບໍ່ສາມາດຊ່ວຍຕົນເອງໄດ້.

##### ລາວເປັນກະສັດຂອງອິສະຣາເອນ

ພວກຜູ້ນຳກຳລັງເຍາະເຍີ້ຍພຣະເຢຊູ. ພວກເຂົາເອີ້ນລາວວ່າ "ກະສັດແຫ່ງອິສະຣາເອນ", ແຕ່ພວກເຂົາບໍ່ເຊື່ອແທ້ໆວ່າລາວເປັນກະສັດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ລາວເວົ້າວ່າລາວເປັນກະສັດຂອງອິສະຣາເອນ"

#### Matthew 27:43

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ພວກຜູ້ ນຳຊາວຢິວສືບຕໍ່ເຍາະເຍີ້ຍພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ເພາະວ່າລາວຍັງເວົ້າວ່າ, ຂ້ອຍເປັນບຸດຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ.'

ນີ້ແມ່ນ ຄຳເວົ້າໃນວົງຢືມ. ມັນສາມາດຖືກລະບຸເປັນວົງຢືມທາງອ້ອມ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເພາະວ່າພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ກ່າວວ່າພຣະອົງເປັນພຣະບຸດຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ"

##### ພຣະບຸດຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຫົວຂໍ້ສຳຄັນ ສຳລັບພຣະເຢຊູເຊິ່ງພັນລະນາເຖິງຄວາມສຳພັນຂອງລາວກັບພຣະເຈົ້າ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

##### ພວກໂຈນທີ່ຖືກຄຶງກັບພຣະອົງ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແລະພວກໂຈນທີ່ທະຫານໄດ້ຄຶງກັບພຣະເຢຊູ"

#### Matthew 27:45

##### ດຽວນີ້

ຄຳສັບນີ້ຖືກ ນຳໃຊ້ໃນທີ່ນີ້ເພື່ອ ຫມາຍເຖິງການຢຸດພັກໃນບົດເລື່ອງສຳຄັນ. ຕໍ່ໄປນີ້, ມັດທາຍເລີ່ມບອກພາກສ່ວນ ໃຫມ່ຂອງເລື່ອງ.

##### ຕັ້ງແຕ່ເວລາ 6 ໂມງແລງ ... ຈົນເຖິງຊົ່ວໂມງເກົ້າ

"ຕັ້ງແຕ່ປະມານຕອນທ່ຽງ ... ເປັນເວລາສາມຊົ່ວໂມງ" ຫລື "ຕັ້ງແຕ່ປະມານສິບສອງໂມງກາງວັນ ... ຈົນຮອດປະມານສາມໂມງແລງ"

##### ຄວາມມືດມາທົ່ວແຜ່ນດິນ

ຄຳວ່າ "ຄວາມມືດ" ແມ່ນຄຳນາມທີ່ບໍ່ມີຕົວຕົນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ມັນກາຍເປັນສີດຳ ໃນທົ່ວແຜ່ນດິນ"

##### ພຣະເຢຊູຮ້ອງ

"ພຣະເຢຊູຮ້ອງອອກມາ" ຫລື "ພຣະເຢຊູຮ້ອງຂຶ້ນວ່າ"

##### ເອລີ, ເອລີ, ແລມາ ຊາບັກທານີ

ຖ້ອຍຄຳເຫລົ່ານີ້ແມ່ນສິ່ງທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ຮ້ອງອອກມາເປັນພາສາຂອງຕົນເອງ. ຜູ້ແປພາສາປົກກະຕິແລ້ວປ່ອຍໃຫ້ ຄຳເຫລົ້ານີ້ເປັນ.

#### Matthew 27:48

##### ຫນຶ່ງໃນນັ້ນ

ຄວາມຫມາຍ ທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ແມ່ນ 1) ຫນຶ່ງ ຂອງທະຫານຫລື 2) ຫນຶ່ງໃນຜູ້ທີ່ຢືນຢູ່ແລະເຝົ້າເບິ່ງ.

##### ຟອງນໍ້າ

ນີ້ແມ່ນສັດທະເລທີ່ຖືກເກັບກູ້ແລະໃຊ້ເພື່ອເອົາແລະຖືນໍ້າ. ນໍ້າເຫລົ່ານີ້ສາມາດຖືກຂັບອອກມາໃນພາຍຫລັງ.

##### ໃຫ້ມັນກັບເຂົາ

"ໄດ້ມອບມັນໃຫ້ພຣະເຢຊູ"

##### ໃຫ້ເຖິງພຣະວິນຍານຂອງພຣະອົງ

ນີ້“ ວິນຍານ” ຫມາຍເຖິງສິ່ງທີ່ໃຫ້ຊີວິດແກ່ບຸກຄົນ. ປະໂຫຍກນີ້ແມ່ນວິທີການເວົ້າວ່າພຣະເຢຊູຕາຍ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ລາວໄດ້ເສຍຊີວິດ, ມອບຈິດວິນຍານຂອງລາວໃຫ້ແກ່ພຣະເຈົ້າ" ຫລື "ລາວຫາຍໃຈສຸດທ້າຍ"

#### Matthew 27:51

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ນີ້ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນເລື່ອງຂອງເຫດການທີ່ເກີດຂື້ນເມື່ອພຣະເຢຊູສິ້ນຊີວິດ.

##### ຈົ່ງເບິ່ງ

ຄຳວ່າ "ຈົ່ງເບິ່ງ" ໃນນີ້ເຕືອນພວກເຮົາໃຫ້ເອົາໃຈໃສ່ກັບຂໍ້ມູນທີ່ ຫນ້າປະຫລາດໃຈທີ່ຕິດຕາມມາ.

##### ຜ້າມ່ານຂອງພຣະວິຫານໄດ້ແບ່ງອອກເປັນສອງ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຜ້າມ່ານຂອງພຣະວິຫານຫັກເປັນສອງ" ຫລື "ພຣະເຈົ້າໄດ້ເຮັດໃຫ້ຜ້າມ່ານຂອງພຣະວິຫານຈີກເປັນສອງຜືນ"

##### ບ່ອນຝັງສົບໄດ້ຖືກເປີດ, ແລະສົບຂອງຄົນທີ່ມີຄວາມເຄົາລົບນັບຖືພຣະເຈົ້າຫລາຍໆຄົນທີ່ໄດ້ນອນຫລັບໄດ້ຖືກປຸກຂຶ້ນ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພຣະເຈົ້າໄດ້ເປີດບ່ອນຝັງສົບແລະໄດ້ຍົກຊາກສົບຂອງຄົນທີ່ມີຄວາມເຄົາລົບນັບຖືຫລາຍຄົນທີ່ໄດ້ຕາຍໄປແລ້ວ"

##### ນອນຫລັບ

ນີ້ແມ່ນວິທີການສຸພາບຂອງການອ້າງອີງເຖິງການຕາຍ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຕາຍ"

##### ບັນດາບ່ອນຝັງສົບໄດ້ຖືກເປີດ…ປາກົດແກ່ຫລາຍໆຄົນ

ຄໍາສັ່ງຂອງເຫດການແມ່ນບໍ່ຈະແຈ້ງ. ຫລັງຈາກແຜ່ນດິນໄຫວເມື່ອພຣະເຢຊູສິ້ນຊີວິດແລະບ່ອນຝັງສົບຖືກເປີດ 1) ປະຊາຊົນຜູ້ບໍລິສຸດໄດ້ກັບມາມີຊີວິດອີກ, ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນຫລັງຈາກພຣະເຢຊູກັບຄືນມາມີຊີວິດ, ຄົນບໍລິສຸດໄດ້ເຂົ້າໄປໃນເມືອງເຢຣູຊາເລັມບ່ອນທີ່ຫລາຍຄົນໄດ້ເຫັນພວກເຂົາ, ຫລື 2) ພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ກັບມາມີຊີວິດອີກ, ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນ ຄົນບໍລິສຸດໄດ້ກັບຄືນມາມີຊີວິດແລະເຂົ້າໄປໃນເມືອງບ່ອນທີ່ຫລາຍຄົນໄດ້ເຫັນພວກເຂົາ.

#### Matthew 27:54

##### ດຽວນີ້

ຄຳສັບນີ້ຖືກ ນຳໃຊ້ໃນທີ່ນີ້ເພື່ອ ຫມາຍເຖິງການຢຸດພັກໃນບົດເລື່ອງສຳຄັນ. ຕໍ່ໄປນີ້, ມັດທາຍເລີ່ມບອກພາກສ່ວນ ໃຫມ່ຂອງເລື່ອງ.

##### ແລະຜູ້ທີ່ ກຳລັງເຝົ້າເບິ່ງພຣະເຢຊູ

"ແລະທະຫານຄົນອື່ນໆທີ່ເຝົ້າເບິ່ງພຣະເຢຊູ"

##### ພຣະບຸດຂອງພຣະເຈົ້າ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຫົວຂໍ້ ສຳຄັນສຳ ລັບພຣະເຢຊູເຊິ່ງພັນລະນາເຖິງຄວາມ ສຳພັນຂອງລາວກັບພຣະເຈົ້າ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

##### ແມ່ຂອງລູກຊາຍຂອງ ເຊເບດາຍ ໄດ້

"ແມ່ຂອງຢາໂກໂບແລະໂຢຮັນ" ຫລື "ພັນລະຍາຂອງ ເຊເບດາຍ"

#### Matthew 27:57

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ເລື່ອງນີ້ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນເລື່ອງຂອງການຝັງສົບຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ໄທອາລີມາເທຍ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຊື່ເມືອງຫນຶ່ງ ໃນອິສະຣາເອນ.

##### ຈາກນັ້ນປີລາດຈຶ່ງສັ່ງໃຫ້ມັນມອບໃຫ້

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນປີລາດໄດ້ສັ່ງໃຫ້ທະຫານມອບສົບຂອງພຣະເຢຊູໃຫ້ແກ່ໂຢເຊັບ"

#### Matthew 27:59

##### ຜ້າລີນິນ

ຜ້າແພທີ່ດີແລະມີລາຄາແພງ

##### ວ່າເຂົາໄດ້ຕັດເຂົ້າໄປໃນກ້ອນຫີນ

ມັນຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າໂຢເຊັບມີພະນັກງານທີ່ຕັດອຸບມຸງເຂົ້າໃນຫີນ.

##### ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນ, ລາວກິ້ງຫີນກ້ອນໃຫຍ່

ສ່ວນຫລາຍໂຢເຊັບຈະມີຄົນອື່ນໆຢູ່ທີ່ນັ້ນເພື່ອຊ່ວຍລາວກິ້ງກ້ອນຫີນ.

##### ກົງກັນຂ້າມກັບ ບ່ອນຝັງສົບ ໄດ້

"ຂ້າມຈາກບ່ອນຝັງສົບ"

#### Matthew 27:62

##### ການກະກຽມ

ນີ້ແມ່ນມື້ທີ່ຜູ້ຄົນກຽມພ້ອມທຸກຢ່າງ ສຳລັບວັນຊະບາໂຕ.

##### ໄດ້ເຕົ້າໂຮມກັນກັບປີລາດ

"ໄດ້ພົບກັບປີລາດ"

##### ເມື່ອຜູ້ຫລອກລວງຄົນນັ້ນມີຊີວິດຢູ່

"ເມື່ອພຣະເຢຊູຜູ້ຫລອກລວງມີຊີວິດຢູ່"

##### ລາວເວົ້າວ່າ, 'ຫລັງຈາກສາມມື້ຂ້າພຣະເຈົ້າຈະກັບຄືນມາອີກ.'

ນີ້ແມ່ນຄຳ ເວົ້າໃນວົງຢືມ. ມັນສາມາດຖືກລະບຸເປັນວົງຢືມທາງອ້ອມ. ອາກແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ລາວກ່າວວ່າຫລັງຈາກສາມມື້ລາວຈະກັບຄືນມາອີກ"

##### ສັ່ງໃຫ້ອຸບໂມງປອດໄພ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ສັ່ງໃຫ້ທະຫານຂອງທ່ານປົກປ້ອງອຸບໂມງ"

##### ໃນມື້ທີສາມ

##### ລັກລາວ

"ລັກຮ່າງກາຍຂອງລາວ"

##### ບອກປະຊາຊົນວ່າ, 'ລາວໄດ້ຄືນມາຈາກຕາຍແລ້ວ.'

ນີ້ແມ່ນ ຄຳ ເວົ້າໃນວົງຢືມ. ມັນສາມາດຖືກລະບຸເປັນວົງຢືມທາງອ້ອມ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ບອກປະຊາຊົນວ່າລາວໄດ້ຟື້ນຄືນຈາກຕາຍ"

##### ແລະການຫລອກລວງຄັ້ງສຸດທ້າຍຈະຮ້າຍແຮງກວ່າຄັ້ງ ທຳ ອິດ

ຂໍ້ມູນທີ່ເຂົ້າໃຈສາມາດຖືກລະບຸຢ່າງຈະແຈ້ງ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຖ້າພວກເຂົາຫລອກລວງຜູ້ຄົນໂດຍການເວົ້າແນວນັ້ນ, ມັນຈະຮ້າຍແຮງກວ່າວິທີທີ່ລາວຫລອກລວງຜູ້ຄົນກ່ອນໂດຍກ່າວວ່າລາວແມ່ນພຣະຄຣິດ"

#### Matthew 27:65

##### ກອງ

ນີ້ປະກອບດ້ວຍທະຫານໂຣມັນ 4 ຫາ 16 ຄົນ

##### ປະທັບຕາ ກ້ອນຫີນ

ຄວາມຫມາຍ ທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ແມ່ນ 1) ພວກເຂົາເອົາສາຍເຊືອກອ້ອມກ້ອນຫີນແລະຕິດມັນໃສ່ຝາຫີນຢູ່ສອງຂ້າງທາງເຂົ້າໄປໃນຖໍ້າຫລື 2) ພວກເຂົາເອົາປະທັບຕາຢູ່ລະຫວ່າງກ້ອນຫີນແລະຝາ.

##### ການຈັດວາງກອງ

"ບອກໃຫ້ທະຫານຢືນຢູ່ບ່ອນທີ່ພວກເຂົາສາມາດປ້ອງກັນບໍ່ໃຫ້ປະຊາຊົນລົບກວນກັບອຸບໂມງ"

## Chapter 28

#### Matthew 28:1

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ນີ້ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນເລື່ອງຂອງການຟື້ນຄືນຊີວິດຂອງພຣະເຢຊູຈາກຄວາມຕາຍ.

##### ຕອນນີ້ແມ່ນຕອນເດິກຂອງວັນຊະບາໂຕ, ຍ້ອນວ່າມັນເລີ່ມຮຸ່ງເຊົ້າວັນທຳອິດຂອງວັນອາທິດ

"ຫລັງຈາກວັນຊະບາໂຕໄດ້ສິ້ນສຸດລົງ, ໃນຂະນະທີ່ຕາເວັນຂຶ້ນໃນຕອນເຊົ້າວັນອາທິດ"

##### ດຽວນີ້

ຄຳສັບນີ້ຖືກນຳໃຊ້ໃນທີ່ນີ້ເພື່ອຫມາຍເຖິງການຢຸດພັກໃນບົດເລື່ອງສຳຄັນ. ຕໍ່ໄປນີ້, ມັດທາຍເລີ່ມບອກພາກສ່ວນ ໃຫມ່ຂອງເລື່ອງ.

##### ຖາມອື່ນໆ ມາຣີ

"ຜູ້ຍິງອີກຄົນຫນຶ່ງຊື່ວ່າມາຣີ." ນີ້ແມ່ນມາຣີແມ່ຂອງຢາໂກໂບແລະໂຢເຊບ. (ເບິ່ງ: 27:54)

##### ຈົ່ງເບິ່ງ

ຄຳວ່າ "ຈົ່ງເບິ່ງ" ໃນນີ້ເຕືອນພວກເຮົາໃຫ້ເອົາໃຈໃສ່ກັບຂໍ້ມູນທີ່ຫນ້າປະຫລາດໃຈທີ່ຕິດຕາມມາ. ພາສາຂອງທ່ານອາດຈະມີວິທີການເຮັດສິ່ງນີ້.

##### ມີແຜ່ນດິນໄຫວໃຫຍ່, ເພາະວ່າທູດຂອງພຣະຜູ້ເປັນເຈົ້າລົງມາ ... ແລະກິ້ງກ້ອນຫີນອອກ

ຄວາມຫມາຍທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ແມ່ນ 1) ແຜ່ນດິນໄຫວເກີດຂຶ້ນເພາະວ່າທູດສະຫວັນໄດ້ລົງມາແລະກິ້ງກ້ອນຫີນຫລື 2) ເຫດການທັງຫມົດນີ້ເກີດຂຶ້ນໃນເວລາດຽວກັນ

##### ແຜ່ນດິນໄຫວ

ການສັ່ນສະເທືອນຂອງພື້ນດິນຢ່າງກະທັນຫັນແລະຮຸນແຮງ

#### Matthew 28:3

##### ຮູບລັກສະນະຂອງລາວ

"ຮູບລັກສະນະຂອງທູດສະຫວັນ"

##### ແມ່ນຄ້າຍຄືຟ້າຜ່າ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຕົວຢ່າງຫນຶ່ງ ທີ່ເນັ້ນຫນັກເຖິງຄວາມງາມຂອງທູດສະຫວັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແມ່ນສົດໃສຄືກັບຟ້າຜ່າ"

##### ເຄື່ອງນຸ່ງຂອງລາວຂາວເທົ່າກັບຫິມະ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຕົວຢ່າງຫນຶ່ງທີ່ເນັ້ນຫນັກວ່າເຄື່ອງນຸ່ງຂອງທູດສະຫວັນມີສີສັນສົດໃສແລະຂາວປານໃດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ເສື້ອຜ້າຂອງລາວຂາວຫລາຍຄືຫິມະ"

##### ແລະກາຍເປັນຄືກັບຄົນຕາຍ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຕົວຢ່າງທີ່ມີຄວາມຫມາຍວ່າທະຫານໄດ້ລົ້ມລົງແລະບໍ່ເຄື່ອນໄຫວ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແລະລົ້ມລົງພື້ນແລະວາງຢູ່ທີ່ນັ້ນຄືກັບຄົນຕາຍ"

#### Matthew 28:5

##### ແມ່​ຍິງ

"ນາງມາຣີ ໄທມັກດາລາ ແລະຜູ້ຍິງຄົນອື່ນຊື່ວ່າ ມາຣີ"

##### ຜູ້ທີ່ໄດ້ຖືກຄຶງ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຜູ້ທີ່ປະຊາຊົນແລະທະຫານໄດ້ຖືກຄຶງ" ຫລື "ຜູ້ທີ່ພວກເຂົາຖືກຄຶງ"

##### ພຣະອົງໄດ້ຄືນມາຈາກຕາຍແລ້ວ

ຄຳວ່າ "ຈາກຄົນຕາຍ" ຫມາຍເຖິງສະຖານທີ່ທີ່ວິນຍານຂອງຄົນທີ່ຕາຍໄປ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ແຕ່ລາວໄດ້ກັບຄືນມາມີຊີວິດ"

##### ບອກພວກສາວົກວ່າ, 'ລາວໄດ້ຄືນມາຈາກຕາຍແລ້ວ. ເບິ່ງ, ລາວກຳລັງເດີນຫນ້າ ພວກທ່ານໄປແຂວງຄາລີເລ. ຢູ່ທີ່ນັ້ນເຈົ້າຈະເຫັນເຂົາ. '

ນີ້ແມ່ນ ຄຳເວົ້າໃນວົງຢືມ. ມັນສາມາດຖືກລະບຸເປັນວົງຢືມທາງອ້ອມ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ບອກພວກສາວົກຂອງລາວວ່າລາວໄດ້ຟື້ນຄືນຈາກຕາຍແລ້ວແລະວ່າພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ເດີນຫນ້າ ໄປຍັງແຂວງຄາລີເລບ່ອນທີ່ທ່ານຈະເຫັນພຣະອົງ"

##### ສືບຕໍ່ເດີນຫນ້າຂອງທ່ານ ... ທ່ານຈະເຫັນເຂົາ

ນີ້ "ເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນຫລາຍພາສາ. ມັນຫມາຍເຖິງແມ່ຍິງແລະພວກສາວົກ.

##### ຂ້ອຍໄດ້ບອກເຈົ້າແລ້ວ

ທີ່ນີ້ "ເຈົ້າ" ແມ່ນ ຄຳນາມ ແລະຫມາຍ ເຖິງແມ່ຍິງ.

#### Matthew 28:8

##### ແມ່​ຍິງ

"ນາງມາຣີ ໄທມັກດາລາ ແລະຜູ້ຍິງຄົນອື່ນຊື່ວ່າ "ມາຣີ

##### ຈົ່ງເບິ່ງ

ຄຳວ່າ "ຈົ່ງເບິ່ງ" ໃນນີ້ເຕືອນພວກເຮົາໃຫ້ເອົາໃຈໃສ່ກັບຂໍ້ມູນທີ່ ຫນ້າປະຫລາດໃຈທີ່ຕິດຕາມມາ. ພາສາຂອງທ່ານອາດຈະມີວິທີການເຮັດສິ່ງນີ້.

##### ຄຳ ອວຍພອນ

ນີ້ແມ່ນການທັກທາຍແບບ ທຳມະດາ, ຄືກັບ“ ສະບາຍດີ” ໃນພາສາອັງກິດ.

##### ໄດ້ຈັບຕີນຂອງລາວ

“ ຄຸເຂົ່າລົງແລະກົ້ມຂາບລົງ”

##### ອ້າຍນ້ອງຂອງຂ້າພະເຈົ້າ

ນີ້ ຫມາຍເຖິງສາວົກຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ.

#### Matthew 28:11

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ເລື່ອງນີ້ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນກ່ຽວກັບປະຕິກິລິຍາຂອງຜູ້ ນຳສາສະ ຫນາຢິວເມື່ອພວກເຂົາໄດ້ຍິນກ່ຽວກັບການຟື້ນຄືນຊີວິດຂອງພຣະເຢຊູ.

##### ດຽວນີ້

ຄຳສັບນີ້ຖືກ ນຳໃຊ້ໃນທີ່ນີ້ເພື່ອ ຫມາຍເຖິງການຢຸດພັກໃນບົດເລື່ອງ ສຳຄັນ. ຕໍ່ໄປນີ້, ມັດທາຍເລີ່ມບອກພາກສ່ວນໃຫມ່ ຂອງເລື່ອງ.

##### ແມ່​ຍິງ

ຕໍ່ໄປນີ້ແມ່ນສິ່ງນີ້ ຫມາຍເຖິງນາງມາຣີ ໄທມັກດາລາ ແລະມາຣີຄົນອື່ນໆ.

##### ເບິ່ງ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຈຸດເລີ່ມຕົ້ນຂອງເຫດການອື່ນໃນເລື່ອງທີ່ໃຫຍ່ກວ່າ. ມັນອາດຈະກ່ຽວຂ້ອງກັບຄົນທີ່ແຕກຕ່າງກັນກ່ວາເຫດການທີ່ຜ່ານມາ. ພາສາຂອງທ່ານອາດຈະມີວິທີການເຮັດສິ່ງນີ້.

##### ສົນທະນາເລື່ອງນີ້ກັບພວກເຂົາ

"ໄດ້ຕັດສິນໃຈກ່ຽວກັບແຜນການໃນບັນດາພວກເຂົາເອງ." ປະໂລຫິດແລະພວກເຖົ້າແກ່ຕັດສິນໃຈມອບເງິນໃຫ້ທະຫານ.

##### ເວົ້າກັບຄົນອື່ນວ່າ, 'ພວກສາວົກຂອງພຣະເຢຊູມາ ... ໃນຂະນະທີ່ພວກເຮົານອນຫລັບຢູ່.'

ຖ້າພາສາຂອງທ່ານບໍ່ອະນຸຍາດໃຫ້ມີ ຄຳເວົ້າພາຍໃນວົງຢືມ, ທ່ານອາດຈະແປນີ້ເປັນ ຄຳເວົ້າດຽວ. ອາດແປໄດວ່າ: "ບອກຄົນອື່ນວ່າສາວົກຂອງພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ມາ ... ໃນຂະນະທີ່ທ່ານ ກຳລັງນອນຫລັບຢູ່" (ເບິ່ງ: ການຂຽນ - ການເວົ້າແລະການແຕ່ງຮູບພາບ)

#### Matthew 28:14

##### ຖ້າລາຍງານນີ້ໄປຮອດເຈົ້າແຂວງ

"ຖ້າເຈົ້າແຂວງໄດ້ຍິນວ່າທ່ານກຳລັງນອນຫລັບເມື່ອພວກສາວົກຂອງພຣະເຢຊູໄດ້ເອົາສົບຂອງທ່ານໄປ"

##### ເຈົ້າແຂວງ

"ປີລາດ" (27: 1)

##### ພວກເຮົາຈະຊັກຊວນລາວແລະເອົາຄວາມກັງວົນໃດໆໄປຈາກທ່ານ

"ຢ່າກັງວົນ. ພວກເຮົາຈະລົມກັບລາວເພື່ອວ່າລາວຈະບໍ່ລົງໂທດທ່ານ."

##### ເຮັດຕາມທີ່ພວກເຂົາໄດ້ຮັບການແນະ ນຳ

ສິ່ງນີ້ສາມາດແປເປັນຮູບແບບເຄື່ອນໄຫວ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ໄດ້ເຮັດໃນສິ່ງທີ່ພວກປະໂລຫິດໄດ້ບອກໃຫ້ພວກເຂົາເຮັດ"

##### ບົດລາຍງານນີ້ໄດ້ແຜ່ຂະຫຍາຍຢ່າງກວ້າງຂວາງໃນບັນດາຊາວຢິວແລະຍັງສືບຕໍ່ເຖິງມື້ນີ້

"ຊາວຢິວຫລາຍຄົນໄດ້ຍິນບົດລາຍງານນີ້ແລະສືບຕໍ່ເລົ່າເລື່ອງອື່ນໆໃຫ້ຄົນອື່ນຟັງຈົນເຖິງມື້ນີ້"

##### ເຖິງແມ່ນວ່າໃນມື້ນີ້

ນີ້ ຫມາຍເຖິງເວລາທີ່ມັດທາຍໄດ້ຂຽນປຶ້ມ.

#### Matthew 28:16

##### ຂໍ້ມູນການເຊື່ອມຕໍ່:

ເລື່ອງນີ້ເລີ່ມຕົ້ນກ່ຽວກັບເລື່ອງລາວທີ່ພຣະເຢຊູປະຊຸມກັບພວກສາວົກຫລັງຈາກທີ່ພຣະອົງຟື້ນຄືນ ມາຈາກຕາຍ.

##### ພວກເຂົານະມັດສະການພຣະອົງ, ແຕ່ບາງຄົນສົງໄສ

ຄວາມຫມາຍທີ່ເປັນໄປໄດ້ແມ່ນ 1) ພວກເຂົາທັງ ຫມົດນະມັດສະການພຣະເຢຊູເຖິງແມ່ນວ່າບາງຄົນສົງໃສຫລື 2) ບາງຄົນກໍ່ນະມັດສະການພຣະເຢຊູ, ແຕ່ບາງຄົນບໍ່ໄດ້ນະມັດສະການພຣະອົງເພາະເຂົາສົງໄສ.

##### ແຕ່ບາງຄົນສົງໄສ

ສາມາດເວົ້າໄດ້ຢ່າງຈະແຈ້ງໃນສິ່ງທີ່ພວກສາວົກສົງໄສ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ບາງຄົນສົງໄສວ່າລາວແມ່ນພຣະເຢຊູແທ້ໆແລະລາວໄດ້ມີຊີວິດອີກ"

#### Matthew 28:18

##### ສິດອຳນາດທັງຫມົດ ໄດ້ຖືກມອບໃຫ້ຂ້ອຍ

ນີ້ສາມາດຖືກລະບຸໄວ້ໃນຮູບແບບທີ່ຫ້າວຫັນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ພໍ່ຂອງຂ້ອຍໄດ້ມອບສິດອຳນາດໃຫ້ຂ້ອຍທັງຫມົດ"

##### ໃນສະຫວັນແລະໃນໂລກ

ທີ່ນີ້“ ສະຫວັນ” ແລະ“ ແຜ່ນດິນໂລກ” ໄດ້ຖືກນຳໃຊ້ຮ່ວມກັນເພື່ອຫມາຍເຖິງທຸກໆຄົນແລະທຸກຢ່າງໃນສະຫວັນແລະແຜ່ນດິນໂລກ.

##### ຂອງປະເທດທັງຫມົດ

ນີ້“ ປະເທດ” ຫມາຍເຖິງປະຊາຊົນ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ຂອງທຸກໆຄົນໃນທຸກໆປະເທດ"

##### ໃສ່ຊື່

ນີ້ "ຊື່" ຫມາຍເຖິງສິດອຳນາດ. ອາດແປໄດ້ວ່າ: "ໂດຍສິດອໍານາດ"

##### ພໍ່ ... ລູກຊາຍ

ນີ້ແມ່ນຕຳແຫນ່ງສຳຄັນທີ່ອະທິບາຍເຖິງຄວາມສຳພັນລະຫວ່າງພຣະເຈົ້າແລະພຣະເຢຊູ. (ເບິ່ງ: Guidance\_sonofgodprinciples)

#### Matthew 28:20

##### ເບິ່ງ

"ຟັງ" ຫລື "ເອົາໃຈໃສ່"

##### ເຖິງແມ່ນວ່າຈະສິ້ນສຸດຂອງໂລກ

"ຈົນກ່ວາໃນຕອນທ້າຍຂອງຍຸກນີ້" ຫລື "ຈົນເຖິງທີ່ສຸດຂອງໂລກ"

# Introduction to the Gospel of Matthew

## Part 1: General Introduction

### Outline of the Book of Matthew

1. The birth of Jesus Christ and the beginning of his ministry (1:1–4:25)
2. Jesus's Sermon on the Mount (5:1–7:28)
3. Jesus illustrates the kingdom of God through acts of healing (8:1–9:34)
4. Jesus's teaching about mission and the kingdom (9:35–10:42)
5. Jesus's teaching about the gospel of the kingdom of God. The beginning of opposition to Jesus. (11:1–12:50)
6. Jesus's parables about the kingdom of God (13:1–52)
7. Further opposition to Jesus and misunderstanding of the kingdom of God (13:53–17:57)
8. Jesus's teaching about life in the kingdom of God (18:1–35)
9. Jesus ministers in Judea (19:1–22:46)
10. Jesus's teaching about the final judgment and salvation (23:1–25:46)
11. The crucifixion of Jesus, his death and resurrection (26:1–28:19)

### What is the book of Matthew about?

The Gospel of Matthew is one of four books in the New Testament that describe some of the life of Jesus Christ. The authors of the gospels wrote about different aspects of who Jesus was and what he did. Matthew showed that Jesus was the Messiah and that God would save Israel through him. Matthew often explained that Jesus fulfilled the Old Testament prophecies about the Messiah. This may indicate that he expected most of his first readers to be Jewish. (See: christ)

### How should the title of this book be translated?

Translators may choose to call this book by its traditional title, "The Gospel of Matthew" or "The Gospel according to Matthew." Or they may choose a title that may be clearer, such as "The Good News about Jesus that Matthew wrote."

### Who wrote the Book of Matthew?

The book does not give the name of the author. However, since early Christian times most Christians have thought that the author was the Apostle Matthew.

## Part 2: Important Religious and Cultural Concepts

### What is the "kingdom of heaven?"

Matthew spoke of the kingdom of heaven in the same way that other gospel writers spoke of the kingdom of God. The kingdom of heaven represents God ruling over all people and all creation everywhere. Those whom God accepts into his kingdom will be blessed. They will live with God forever.

### What were Jesus's teaching methods?

The people regarded Jesus as a rabbi. A rabbi is a teacher of God's law. Jesus taught in ways similar to other religious teachers in Israel. He had students who followed him wherever he went. These students were called disciples. He often told parables. Parables are stories that teach moral lessons. (See: lawofmoses and disciple and parable)

## Part 3: Important Translation Issues

### What are the Synoptic Gospels?

The Gospels of Matthew, Mark, and Luke are called the Synoptic Gospels because they have many similar passages. The word "synoptic" means to "see together."

The texts are considered "parallel" when they are the same or almost the same among two or three gospels. When translating parallel passages, translators should use the same wording and make them as similar as possible.

### Why does Jesus refer to himself as the "Son of Man"?

In the gospels, Jesus calls himself the "Son of Man." It is a reference to Daniel 7:13-14. In this passage there is a person described as a "son of man." That means the person was someone who looked like a human being. God gave authority to the son of man to rule over the nations forever. And all the people will worship him forever.

Jews of Jesus's time did not use "Son of Man" as a title for anyone. Therefore, Jesus used it for himself to help them understand who he truly was. (See: sonofman)

Translating the title "Son of Man" can be difficult in many languages. Readers may misunderstand a literal translation. Translators can consider alternatives, such as "The Human One." It may also be helpful to include a footnote to explain the title.

### What are the major issues in the text of the Book of Matthew?

The following verses are found in older versions of the Bible but are not included in most modern versions:

* "Bless those who curse you, do good to those who hate you" (5:44)
* "For yours is the kingdom and the power and the glory forever. Amen" (6:13)
* "But this kind of demon does not go out except with prayer and fasting" (17:21)
* "For the Son of Man came to save that which was lost" (18:11)
* "Many are called, but few are chosen" (20:16)
* "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for you devour widows' houses, while you make a show of long prayers. You will therefore receive greater condemnation." (23:14)

Translators are advised not to include these passages. However, if in the translators' region there are older versions of the Bible that include one or more of these passages, the translators can include them. If they are included, they should be put inside square brackets

## Chapter 1

# Matthew 1 General Notes

### Structure and formatting

Some translations set a quotation from the Old Testament farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text. The ULB does this for the quoted material in 1:23.

### Special concepts in this chapter

#### Genealogy

A genealogy is a list that records a person's ancestors or descendants. Jews used genealogies to choose the right man to become king. They did this because only a son of a king could become king. Most important people had records of their genealogies.

### Important figures of speech in this chapter

#### Use of the passive voice

Matthew uses the passive voice very purposefully in this chapter to indicate that Mary did not have a sexual relationship with anyone. She became pregnant with Jesus because the Holy Spirit performed a miracle. Many languages do not have a passive voice, so translators in those languages must find other ways to present the same truths.

## Links:

* **Matthew 1:1**
* [Matthew intro](../front/intro.md)

#### Matthew 1:1

##### General Information:

The author begins with Jesus's genealogy in order to show that he is a descendant of King David and of Abraham. The genealogy continues through Matthew 1:16.

##### The book of the genealogy of Jesus Christ

You could translate this as a complete sentence. Alternate translation: "This is the list of the ancestors of Jesus Christ"

##### Jesus Christ, son of David, son of Abraham

There were many generations between Jesus, David, and Abraham. Here "son" means "descendant." Alternate translation: "Jesus Christ, a descendant of David, who was a descendant of Abraham"

##### son of David

Sometimes the phrase "son of David" is used as a title, but here it seems to be used only to identify Jesus's ancestry.

#### Matthew 1:2

##### Abraham was the father of Isaac

"Abraham became the father of Isaac" or "Abraham had a son Isaac" or "Abraham had a son named Isaac." There are different ways you could translate this. Whichever way you translate it here, it would be best to translate it the same way throughout the list of Jesus's ancestors.

##### Isaac the father ... Jacob the father

Here the word "was" is understood. Alternate translation: "Isaac was the father ... Jacob was the father"

#### Matthew 1:3

##### Perez ... Zerah ... Hezron ... Ram

These are names of men.

##### Perez the father ... Hezron the father

Here the word "was" is understood. Alternate translation: "Perez was the father ... Hezron was the father"

#### Matthew 1:4

##### Connecting Statement:

This continues the genealogy of Jesus.

##### Amminadab the father ... Nahshon the father

Here the word "was" is understood. Alternate translation: "Amminadab was the father ... Nahshon was the father"

#### Matthew 1:5

##### Salmon was the father of Boaz by Rahab

"Salmon was the father of Boaz, and Boaz's mother was Rahab" or "Salmon and Rahab were the parents of Boaz"

##### Boaz the father ... Obed the father

Here the word "was" is understood. Alternate translation: "Boaz was the father ... Obed was the father"

##### Boaz the father of Obed by Ruth

"Boaz was the father of Obed, and Obed's mother was Ruth" or "Boaz and Ruth were the parents of Obed"

#### Matthew 1:6

##### David was the father of Solomon by the wife of Uriah

"David was the father of Solomon, and Solomon's mother was Uriah's wife" or "David and the wife of Uriah were the parents of Solomon"

##### the wife of Uriah

"the widow of Uriah." Solomon was born after Uriah died.

#### Matthew 1:7

##### Connecting Statement:

This continues the genealogy of Jesus.

##### Rehoboam the father of Abijah, Abijah the father of Asa

The word "was" is understood in both of these phrases. Alternate translation: "Rehoboam was the father of Abijah, and Abijah was the father of Asa"

#### Matthew 1:8

##### Joram

This man was called both Joram and Jehoram in the Old Testament.

#### Matthew 1:9

##### Connecting Statement:

This continues the genealogy of Jesus.

#### Matthew 1:10

##### Amon

Sometimes this is translated "Amos."

#### Matthew 1:11

##### Josiah was an ancestor of Jechoniah

A more specific term for "ancestor" can also be used, particularly if the word "ancestor" would only be used for someone who lived before one's grandparents. Alternate translation: "Josiah was a grandfather of Jechoniah"

##### at the time of the deportation to Babylon

"when they were forced to move to Babylon" or "when the Babylonians conquered them and made them go live in Babylon." If your language needs to specify who went to Babylon, you could say "the Israelites" or "the Israelites who lived in Judah."

##### Babylon

Here this means the country of Babylon, not just the city of Babylon.

#### Matthew 1:12

##### Connecting Statement:

This continues the genealogy of Jesus.

##### After the deportation to Babylon

Use the same wording you used in Matthew 1:11.

##### Shealtiel was an ancestor of Zerubbabel

Shealtiel was Zerubbabel's grandfather.

#### Matthew 1:13

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 1:14

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 1:15

##### Connecting Statement:

This continues the genealogy of Jesus.

#### Matthew 1:16

##### Connecting Statement:

The author concludes Jesus's genealogy, which began in Matthew 1:1.

##### Mary, by whom Jesus was born

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "Mary, who gave birth to Jesus"

##### who is called Christ

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "whom people call Christ"

#### Matthew 1:17

##### fourteen

"14"

##### deportation to Babylon

Use the same wording you used in Matthew 1:11.

#### Matthew 1:18

##### General Information:

This begins a new part of the story in which the author describes the events leading up to the birth of Jesus.

##### His mother, Mary, was engaged to marry Joseph

"His mother, Mary, was going to marry Joseph." Parents normally arranged the marriages of their children. Alternate translation: "The parents of Mary, the mother of Jesus, had promised her in marriage to Joseph"

##### His mother, Mary, was engaged

Translate in a way that makes it clear that Jesus was not already born when Mary was engaged to Joseph. Alternate translation: "Mary, who would be the mother of Jesus, was engaged"

##### before they came together

"before they got married." This may refer to Mary and Joseph sleeping together. Alternate translation: "before they had slept together"

##### she was found to be pregnant

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "they realized that she was pregnant" or "it happened that she was pregnant"

##### to be pregnant

"to be carrying a child"

##### by the Holy Spirit

The power of the Holy Spirit had enabled Mary to have a baby before she had slept with a man.

#### Matthew 1:19

##### Joseph, her husband

Joseph had not married Mary yet, but when a man and woman promised to marry each other, Jews considered them husband and wife though they did not live together. Alternate translation: "Joseph, who was supposed to marry Mary"

##### to divorce her quietly

"to quietly cancel their plans to get married"

#### Matthew 1:20

##### As he thought

"As Joseph thought"

##### appeared to him in a dream

"came to him while Joseph was dreaming"

##### son of David

Here "son" means "descendant."

##### the one who is conceived in her is conceived by the Holy Spirit

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "the Holy Spirit caused Mary to become pregnant with this child"

#### Matthew 1:21

##### She will bear a son

Because God sent the angel, the angel knew the baby was a boy.

##### you will call his name

"you must name him" or "you must give him the name." This is a command.

##### for he will save

Translator may add a footnote that says "The name 'Jesus' means 'the Lord saves.'"

##### his people

This refers to the Jews.

#### Matthew 1:22

##### General Information:

The author quotes the prophet Isaiah to show that Jesus's birth was according to scripture.

##### all this happened

The angel is no longer speaking. Matthew is now explaining the importance of what the angel said.

##### what was spoken by the Lord through the prophet

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "what the Lord told the prophet to write long ago"

##### the prophet

There were many prophets. Matthew was speaking of Isaiah. Alternate translation: "the prophet Isaiah"

#### Matthew 1:23

##### Behold ... Immanuel

Here Matthew quotes the prophet Isaiah.

##### Behold, the virgin

"Pay attention, because what I am about to say is both true and important: the virgin"

##### Immanuel

This is a male name.

##### Immanuel"—which being translated is "God with us."

This is not in the book of Isaiah. Matthew is explaining the meaning of the name "Immanuel." You could translate it as a separate sentence. Alternate translation: "Immanuel." This name means 'God with us.'"

#### Matthew 1:24

##### Connecting Statement:

The author concludes his description of the events leading up to the birth of Jesus.

##### as the angel of the Lord commanded

The angel had told Joseph to take Mary as his wife and to name the child Jesus.

##### he took her as his wife

"he married Mary"

#### Matthew 1:25

##### he did not know her

This is a euphemism. Alternate translation: "he did not have sexual relations with her"

##### to a son

"to a male baby" or "to her son." Make sure it is clear that Joseph is not portrayed as the actual father.

##### Then he called his name Jesus

"Joseph named the child Jesus"

## Chapter 2

# Matthew 2 General Notes

### Structure and formatting

Some translations set poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to show that it is poetry. The ULB does this with the poetry in verses 6 and 18, which is from the Old Testament.

### Special concepts in this chapter

#### "His star"

These words probably refer to a star that the learned men believed to be the sign of a new king of Israel. (See: sign)

### Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

#### "Learned men"

English translations use many different words to translate this phrase. These words include "magi" and "wise men." These men could have been scientists or astrologers. If you can, you should translate this with the general words "learned men."

## Links:

* [Matthew 2:1 Notes](./01.md)

#### Matthew 2:1

##### General Information:

A new part of the story begins here and continues through the end of the chapter. Matthew tells about Herod's attempt to kill the new King of the Jews.

##### Bethlehem of Judea

"the town of Bethlehem in the province of Judea"

##### in the days of Herod the king

"when Herod was king there"

##### Herod

This refers to Herod the Great.

##### learned men from the east

"men from the east who studied the stars"

##### from the east

"from a country far east of Judea"

#### Matthew 2:2

##### Where is he who was born King of the Jews?

The men knew from studying the stars that the one who would become king had been born. They were trying to learn where he was. Alternate translation: "A baby who will become the king of the Jews has been born. Where is he?"

##### his star

They were not saying that the baby was the rightful owner of the star. Alternate translation: "the star that tells about him" or "the star that is associated with his birth"

##### in the east

"as it came up in the east" or "while we were in our country"

##### worship

Possible meanings are 1) they intended to worship the baby as divine, or 2) they wanted to honor him as a human king. If your language has a word that includes both meanings, you should consider using it here.

#### Matthew 2:3

##### he was troubled

"he was worried." Herod was worried that this baby would replace him as king.

##### all Jerusalem

Here "Jerusalem" refers to the people. Also, "all" means "many." Matthew is exaggerating to emphasize how many people were worried. Alternate translation: "many of the people in Jerusalem"

#### Matthew 2:4

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 2:5

##### In Bethlehem of Judea

"In the town of Bethlehem in the province of Judea"

##### this is what was written by the prophet

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "this is what the prophet wrote long ago"

#### Matthew 2:6

##### General Information:

The chief priests and scribes of the people quote the prophet Micah to show that the Christ would be born in Bethlehem.

##### you, Bethlehem, ... are not the least among the rulers of Judah

Micah was speaking to the people of Bethlehem as if they were with him but they were not. Also, "are not the least" can be translated with a positive phrase. Alternate translation: "you, people of Bethlehem, ... your town is among the most important towns in Judah"

##### who will shepherd my people Israel

Micah speaks of this ruler as a shepherd. This means he will lead and care for the people. Alternate translation: "who will lead my people Israel as a shepherd leads his sheep"

#### Matthew 2:7

##### Herod secretly called the learned men

This means that Herod talked to the learned men without other people knowing.

##### men to ask them exactly what time the star had appeared.

This can be translated as a direct quotation. Alternate translation: "men, and he asked them, 'When exactly did this star appear?'"

##### what time the star had appeared

It is implied that the learned men told him when the star appeared. Alternate translation: "what time the star had appeared. The learned men told Herod when the star first appeared"

#### Matthew 2:8

##### young child

This refers to Jesus.

##### bring me a report

"report back to me" or "let me know"

##### worship him

See how you translated this in Matthew 2:2.

#### Matthew 2:9

##### After they

"After the learned men"

##### they had seen in the east

"they had seen come up in the east" or "they had seen in their country"

##### went before them

"guided them" or "led them"

##### stood still over

"stopped over"

##### where the young child was

"the place where the young child was staying"

#### Matthew 2:10

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 2:11

##### Connecting Statement:

Here the scene shifts to the house where Mary, Joseph, and the young Jesus were living.

##### They went

"The learned men went"

##### They fell down and worshiped him

"They knelt down and put their faces close to the ground." They did this to honor Jesus.

##### their treasures

Here "treasures" refers to the boxes or bags they used to carry their treasures. Alternate translation: "the containers that held their treasures"

#### Matthew 2:12

##### God warned them

"Afterwards, God warned the learned men." God knew that Herod wanted to harm the child.

##### dream not to return to Herod, so

This can be translated as a direct quotation. Alternate translation: "dream, saying, 'Do not go back to King Herod,' so"

#### Matthew 2:13

##### they had departed

"the learned men had departed"

##### appeared to Joseph in a dream

"came to Joseph while he was dreaming"

##### Get up, take ... flee ... Remain ... you

God is speaking to Joseph, so these should all be singular forms.

##### until I tell you

The full meaning of this statement can be made explicit. Alternate translation: "until I tell you it is safe to come back"

##### I tell you

Here "I" refers to God. The angel is speaking for God.

#### Matthew 2:14

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 2:15

##### General Information:

Matthew quotes the prophet Hosea to show that the Christ would spend time in Egypt.

##### He remained

It is implied that Joseph, Mary, and Jesus remained in Egypt. Alternate translation: "They remained"

##### until the death of Herod

Herod does not die until Matthew 2:19. This statement describes the length of their stay in Egypt, and it does not say that Herod died at this time.

##### what had been spoken by the Lord through the prophet, saying

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "what the Lord had said through the prophet; he had said" or "what the Lord had told the prophet to tell the people; he had said"

##### Out of Egypt I have called my Son

"I have called my Son out of Egypt"

##### my Son

In Hosea this refers to the people of Israel. Matthew quoted it to say that this was true of God's Son, Jesus. Translate it using a word for son that could refer to the only son or the first son.

#### Matthew 2:16

##### General Information:

These events happen before Herod's death, which Matthew mentioned in [Matthew 2:15]

##### Connecting Statement:

Here the scene shifts back to Herod and tells what he did when he learned that the learned men had deceived him.

##### he had been mocked by the learned men

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "the learned men had embarrassed him by tricking him"

##### He sent and killed all the male children

Herod did not kill the children himself. Alternate translation: "He gave orders for his soldiers to kill all the boys" or "He sent soldiers there to kill all the boy babies"

##### two years old and under

"2 years old and younger"

##### according to the time

"based on the time"

#### Matthew 2:17

##### General Information:

Matthew quotes the prophet Jeremiah to show that the death of all of the male children in the region of Bethlehem was according to scripture.

##### Then was fulfilled

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "This fulfilled" or "Herod's actions fulfilled"

##### what had been spoken through Jeremiah the prophet

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "what the Lord spoke long ago through the prophet Jeremiah"

#### Matthew 2:18

##### A voice was heard ... they were no more

Matthew is quoting the prophet Jeremiah.

##### A voice was heard

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "People heard a voice" or "There was a loud sound"

##### Rachel weeping for her children

Rachel lived many years before this time. This prophecy shows Rachel, who has died, weeping for her descendants.

##### she refused to be comforted

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "no one could comfort her"

##### because they were no more

"because the children were gone and would never return." Here "were no more" is a mild way of saying they are dead. Alternate translation: "because they were dead"

#### Matthew 2:19

##### Connecting Statement:

Here the scene shifts to Egypt, where Joseph, Mary, and the young Jesus are living.

##### behold

This marks the beginning of another event in the larger story. It may involve different people than the previous events. Your language may have a way of doing this.

#### Matthew 2:20

##### those who sought the child's life

Here "sought the child's life" is a way of saying they wanted to kill the child. "Alternate translation: "those who were looking for the child in order to kill him"

##### those who sought

This refers to King Herod and his advisors.

#### Matthew 2:21

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 2:22

##### Connecting Statement:

This is the end of the part of the story that began in Matthew 2:1 about Herod's attempt to kill the new King of the Jews.

##### But when he heard

"But when Joseph heard"

##### Archelaus

This is the name of Herod's son.

##### he was afraid

"Joseph was afraid"

#### Matthew 2:23

##### what had been spoken through the prophets

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "what the Lord spoke long ago through the prophets"

##### he would be called a Nazarene

Here "he" refers to Jesus. The prophets before the time of Jesus would have referred to him as the Messiah or the Christ. Alternate translation: "people would say that the Christ is a Nazarene"

## Chapter 3

# Matthew 3 General Notes

### Structure and formatting

Some translations set quotations from the Old Testament farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text. The ULB does this with the quoted material in verse 3.

### Special concepts in this chapter

#### "Bear fruit worthy of repentance"

Fruit is a common picture word in the scriptures. Writers use it to describe the results of either good or bad behavior. In this chapter, good fruit is the result of living as God commands. (See: fruit)

### Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

#### "The kingdom of heaven is near"

No one knows for sure whether the "kingdom of heaven" was present or still coming when John spoke these words. English translations often use the phrase "at hand," but these words can be difficult to translate. Other versions use the phrases "is coming near" and "has come near."

## Links:

* [Matthew 3:1 Notes](./01.md)

#### Matthew 3:1

##### General Information:

This is the beginning of a new part of the story where Matthew tells of the ministry of John the Baptist.

##### In those days

This is many years after Joseph and his family left Egypt and went to Nazareth. This is probably near the time that Jesus begins his ministry. Alternate translation: "Some time later" or "Some years later"

#### Matthew 3:2

##### Repent

This is plural in form. John is speaking to the crowds.

##### the kingdom of heaven is near

The phrase "kingdom of heaven" refers to God ruling as king. This phrase is only in the book of Matthew. If possible, use the word "heaven" in your translation. Alternate translation: "our God in heaven will soon show himself to be king"

#### Matthew 3:3

##### General Information:

Matthew quotes the prophet Isaiah to show that John the Baptist was God's appointed messenger to prepare for Jesus's ministry.

##### For this is he who was spoken of by Isaiah the prophet, saying

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "For Isaiah the prophet was speaking of John the Baptist when he said"

##### The voice of one calling out in the wilderness

This can be expressed as a sentence. Alternate translation: "The voice of one calling out in the wilderness is heard" or "They hear the sound of someone calling out in the wilderness"

##### Make ready the way of the Lord ... make his paths straight

These two phrases mean the same thing.

##### Make ready the way of the Lord

"Get the road ready for the Lord." Doing this represents being prepared to hear the Lord's message when he comes. People do this by repenting of their sins. Alternate translation: "Prepare to hear the Lord's message when he comes" or "Repent and be ready for the Lord to come"

#### Matthew 3:4

##### Now ... wild honey

The word "Now" is used here to mark a pause in the story. Here Matthew tells background information about John the Baptist.

##### wore clothing of camel's hair and a leather belt around his waist

This clothing symbolizes that John is a prophet like the prophets from long ago, especially the prophet Elijah.

#### Matthew 3:5

##### Then Jerusalem, all Judea, and all the region

The words "Jerusalem," "Judea," and "the region" are metonyms for the people from those areas. The word "all" is an exaggeration to emphasize that very many people went out. Alternate translation: Then very may people from Jerusalem, Judea, and that region"

#### Matthew 3:6

##### They were baptized by him ... River, confessing their sins

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "John baptized them ... River after they confessed their sins"

##### They

This refers to the people coming from Jerusalem, Judea, and the region around the Jordan River.

#### Matthew 3:7

##### General Information:

John the Baptist begins to rebuke the Pharisees and Sadducees.

##### You offspring of vipers, who

This is a metaphor. Here "offspring" means "having the characteristic of." Vipers are a kind of dangerous snakes and represent evil. This can be stated as a separate sentence. Alternate translation: "You evil poisonous snakes! Who" or "You are evil like poisonous snakes! Who"

##### who warned you to flee from the wrath that is coming?

John uses a question to rebuke the Pharisees and Sadducees because they were asking him to baptize them so that God would not punish them, but they did not want to stop sinning. Alternate translation: "you cannot flee from God's wrath like this." or "do not think that you can flee from God's wrath just because I baptize you."

##### flee from the wrath that is coming

The word "wrath" is being used to refer to God's punishment because his wrath precedes it. Alternate translation: "run away from the punishment that is coming" or "escape because God is about to punish you"

#### Matthew 3:8

##### Bear fruit worthy of repentance

The phrase "bear fruit" is a metaphor referring to a person's actions. Alternate translation: "Let your actions show that you have truly repented"

#### Matthew 3:9

##### We have Abraham for our father

"Abraham is our ancestor" or "We are descendants of Abraham." The Jewish leaders thought that God would not punish them since they were descendants of Abraham.

##### For I say to you

This adds emphasis to what John is about to say.

##### God is able to raise up children for Abraham even out of these stones

"God is able to make physical descendants out of even these stones and give them to Abraham"

#### Matthew 3:10

##### Connecting Statement:

John the Baptist continues to rebuke the Pharisees and Sadducees.

##### Already the ax has been placed against the root of the trees. So every tree that does not produce good fruit is chopped down and thrown into the fire

This metaphor means God is ready to punish sinners. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God has his axe and he is ready to cut down and burn any tree that grows bad fruit" or "As a person gets his axe ready to cut down and burn a tree that grows bad fruit, God is ready to punish you for your sins"

#### Matthew 3:11

##### for repentance

"to show that you have repented"

##### But he who comes after me

Jesus is the person who comes after John.

##### is mightier than I

"is more important than I am"

##### He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and with fire

This metaphor compares John's baptism with water to the future baptism with fire. This means John's baptism only symbolically cleanses people of their sins. The baptism by Holy Spirit and fire will truly cleanse people of their sins. If possible, use the word "baptize" in your translation to keep the comparison to John's baptism.

#### Matthew 3:12

##### His winnowing fork is in his hand

This metaphor compares the way Christ will separate the righteous people from the unrighteous people to the way a man separates wheat grain from chaff. Alternate translation: "Christ is like a man whose winnowing fork is in his hand"

##### His winnowing fork is in his hand

Here "in his hand" means the person is ready to act. Alternate translation: "Christ is holding a winnowing fork because he is ready"

##### winnowing fork

This is a tool for tossing wheat up into the air to separate the wheat grain from the chaff. The heavier grain falls back down and the unwanted chaff is blown away by the wind. It is similar in shape to a pitchfork but with wide tines made of wood.

##### his threshing floor

"his ground" or "the ground where he separates the grain from the chaff"

##### gather his wheat into the storehouse ... burn up the chaff with fire that can never be put out

This is a metaphor showing how God will separate righteous people from evil people. The righteous will go to heaven like wheat into a farmer's storehouse, and God will burn the people who are like chaff with a fire that will never be put out.

##### can never be put out

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "will never burn out"

#### Matthew 3:13

##### Connecting Statement:

Here the scene shifts to a later time when John the Baptist baptizes Jesus.

##### to be baptized by John

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "so John could baptize him"

#### Matthew 3:14

##### I need to be baptized by you, and do you come to me?

John uses a question to show his surprise at Jesus's request. Alternate translation: "You are more important than I am. I should not baptize you. You should baptize me."

#### Matthew 3:15

##### for us

Here "us" refers to Jesus and John.

##### John permitted him

You may need to make explicit that John permitted Jesus to be baptized by John. Alternate translation: "John allowed Jesus to be baptized" or "John agreed to baptize Jesus"

#### Matthew 3:16

##### Connecting Statement:

This is the end of the part of the story about John the Baptist. It describes what happened after he baptized Jesus.

##### After he was baptized

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "After John baptized Jesus"

##### behold

The word "behold" here alerts us to pay attention to the surprising information that follows.

##### the heavens were opened to him

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "Jesus saw the sky open" or "God opened the heavens to Jesus"

##### coming down like a dove

Possible meanings are 1) this is simply a statement that the Spirit was in the form of a dove or 2) this is a simile that compares the Spirit coming down upon Jesus gently, the way a dove would.

#### Matthew 3:17

##### a voice came out of the heavens saying

"Jesus heard a voice from heaven." Here "voice" refers to God speaking. Alternate translation: "God spoke from heaven"

##### Son

This is an important title for Jesus that describes his relationship to God.

## Chapter 4

# Matthew 4 General Notes

### Structure and formatting

Some translations set poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to show that it is poetry. The ULB does this with the poetry in verses 6, 15 and 16, which is from the Old Testament.

### Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

#### "the kingdom of heaven has come near"

No one knows for use whether the "kingdom of heaven" was present or still coming when Jesus spoke these words. English translations often use the phrase "at hand," but these words can be difficult to translate. Other versions use the phase "is coming near" and "has come near."

#### "If you are the Son of God"

The reader should not understand these words in verses 3 and 6 to mean that Satan did not know whether Jesus was the Son of God. God had already said that Jesus was his Son ([Matthew 3:17](../../mat/03/17.md)), so Satan knew who Jesus was. He also knew that Jesus could make stones become bread and could throw himself off of high places and not be hurt. He was trying to make Jesus do these things and so disobey God and obey Satan. These words can be translated as "Show me your power if you are the Son of God" (See: satan and sonofgod)

## Links:

* [Matthew 4:1 Notes](./01.md)

#### Matthew 4:1

##### General Information:

Here Matthew begins a new part of the story in which Satan tempts Jesus in the wilderness after Jesus has been there for 40 days.

##### Jesus was led up by the Spirit

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "the Spirit led Jesus"

##### to be tempted by the devil

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "so the devil could tempt Jesus"

#### Matthew 4:2

##### he had fasted ... he was hungry

These refer to Jesus.

##### forty days and forty nights

"40 days and 40 nights." This refers to 24-hour periods. Alternate translation: "40 days"

#### Matthew 4:3

##### The tempter

These words refer to the same being as "the devil" (verse 1). You may have to use the same word to translate both.

##### If you are the Son of God, command

It is best to assume that Satan knew that Jesus is the Son of God. Possible meanings are 1) this is a temptation to do miracles for Jesus's own benefit. Alternate translation: "You are the Son of God, so you can command" or 2) this is a challenge or accusation. Alternate translation: "Prove that you are the Son of God by commanding"

##### the Son of God

This is an important title for Jesus that describes his relationship to God.

##### command these stones to become bread.

You could translate this with a direct quotation. Alternate translation: "say to these stones, 'Become bread.'"

##### bread

Here "bread" refers to food in general. Alternate translation: "food"

#### Matthew 4:4

##### General Information:

Jesus rebukes Satan with a quotation from Deuteronomy.

##### It is written

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "Moses wrote this in the scriptures long ago"

##### Man does not live on bread alone

This implies that there is something more important to life than food.

##### but by every word that comes out of the mouth of God

Here "word" and "mouth" refer to what God says. Alternate translation: "but by listening to everything that God says"

#### Matthew 4:5

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 4:6

##### General Information:

Satan quotes from the Psalms in order to tempt Jesus.

##### If you are the Son of God, throw yourself down

It is best to assume that Satan knew that Jesus is the Son of God. Possible meanings are 1) this is a temptation to do a miracle for Jesus's own benefit. Alternate translation: "Since you are truly the Son of God, you can throw yourself down" or 2) this is a challenge or accusation. Alternate translation: "Prove that you are truly the Son of God by throwing yourself down"

##### the Son of God

This is an important title for Jesus that describes his relationship to God.

##### throw yourself down

"let yourself fall to the ground" or "jump down"

##### for it is written

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "for the writer wrote in the scriptures" or "for it says in the scriptures"

##### 'He will command his angels to take care of you,' and

This can be translated with a direct quotation, and you can specify that it is God who will command. Alternate translation: "'God will say to his angels, "Take care of him,"' and" or "'God will command his angels to take care of you,' and"

##### They will carry you

"The angels will hold you"

#### Matthew 4:7

##### General Information:

Jesus rebukes Satan with another quotation from Deuteronomy.

##### Again it is written

It is understood that Jesus is quoting scripture again. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "Again, I will tell you what Moses wrote in the scriptures"

##### You must not test

Here "you" refers to anyone. Alternate translation: "One should not test" or "No person should test"

#### Matthew 4:8

##### Again, the devil

"Next, the devil"

#### Matthew 4:9

##### He said to him

"The devil said to Jesus"

##### All these things I will give you

"I will give you all these things." The tempter is emphasizing here that he will give "all these things," not just some of them.

##### fall down

"put your face near the ground." This was a common action to show that a person was worshiping.

#### Matthew 4:10

##### General Information:

Jesus rebukes Satan with another quotation from Deuteronomy.

##### Connecting Statement:

This is the end of the part of the story about how Satan tempted Jesus.

##### For it is written

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "For Moses also wrote in the scriptures"

##### You will worship ... you will serve

Both instances of "you" are singular, a command to everyone who hears it.

#### Matthew 4:11

##### behold

The word "behold" here alerts us to pay attention to the important new information that follows.

#### Matthew 4:12

##### General Information:

This is the beginning of a new part of the story in which Matthew describes the beginning of Jesus's ministry in Galilee. These verses explain how Jesus came to be in Galilee.

##### Now

This word is used here to mark a change in the main story. Here Matthew starts to tell a new part of the story.

##### John had been handed over

This can be stated in active form and the information omitted from the euphemism can be stated. Alternate translation: "the king had handed John over to the prison" or "the king had arrested John"

#### Matthew 4:13

##### in the territories of Zebulun and Naphtali

"Zebulun" and "Naphtali" are the names of the tribes that lived in these territories many years earlier before foreigners took control of the land of Israel.

#### Matthew 4:14

##### This happened

This refers to Jesus's going to live in Capernaum.

##### what was said

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "what God said"

#### Matthew 4:15

##### General Information:

Matthew quotes the prophet Isaiah to show that Jesus's ministry in Galilee was a fulfillment of prophecy.

##### The land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali ... Galilee of the Gentiles!

These are two descriptions of the same territory.

##### toward the sea

This is the Sea of Galilee.

#### Matthew 4:16

##### General Information:

Matthew quotes the prophet Isaiah to show that Jesus's ministry in Galilee was a fulfillment of prophecy.

##### The people who sat in darkness have seen a great light

Here "darkness" is a metaphor for not knowing the truth about God. And "light" is a metaphor for God's true message that saves people from their sin.

##### The people who sat

These words can be combined with the sentence beginning with "The land of Zebulun" (verse 15). Alternate translation: "In the territory of Zebulun and Naphtali ... where many Gentiles live, the people who sat"

##### who sat ... who sat

"who were living ... who were living." The word "sat" is an idiom for having lived for a long time in one place, not to sitting on the ground or a piece of furniture.

##### to those who sat in the region and shadow of death, upon them has a light arisen

This basically has the same meaning as the first part of the sentence. Here "those who sat in the region and shadow of death" is a metaphor. It represents those who did not know God. These people were in danger of dying and being separated from God forever.

#### Matthew 4:17

##### the kingdom of heaven is near

The phrase "the kingdom of heaven" refers to God ruling as king. This phrase is only in the book of Matthew. If possible, include a word that means "heaven" in your translation. See how you translated this in [Matthew 3:2]

#### Matthew 4:18

##### General Information:

This begins a new scene within the part of the story about Jesus's ministry in Galilee. Here he begins to gather men to be his disciples.

##### casting a net into the sea

The full meaning of this statement can be made explicit. Alternate translation: "throwing a net into the water to catch fish"

#### Matthew 4:19

##### Come, follow me

Jesus invites Simon and Andrew to follow him, live with him, and become his disciples. Alternate translation: "Be my disciples"

##### I will make you fishers of men

This metaphor means Simon and Andrew will teach people God's true message, so others will also follow Jesus. Alternate translation: "I will teach you to gather men to me like you used to gather fish"

#### Matthew 4:20

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 4:21

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus calls more men to be his disciples.

##### He called them

"Jesus called John and James." This phrase also means that Jesus invited them to follow him, live with him, and become his disciples.

#### Matthew 4:22

##### they immediately left

"at that moment they left"

##### left the boat ... and followed him

It should be clear that they immediately put their nets down and left that place with Jesus. If your language requires you to tell whether they were leaving for the rest of the day or for a long time or for the rest of their lives, you should probably translate as they were leaving for the rest of their lives. It would be good to have a note saying that the Greek does not specify how long they would be gone.

#### Matthew 4:23

##### Connecting Statement:

This is the end of the part of the story about the beginning of Jesus's ministry in Galilee. The rest of this chapter summarizes what he did and how the people responded.

##### teaching in their synagogues

"teaching in the synagogues of the Galileans" or "teaching in the synagogues of those people"

##### preaching the gospel of the kingdom

Here "kingdom" refers to God's reign as king. Alternate translation: "preaching the good news that God will show himself as king"

##### every kind of disease and sickness

The words "disease" and "sickness" are closely related but should be translated as two different words if possible. "Disease" is what causes a person to be sick. "Sickness" is the physical weakness or affliction that results from having a disease.

#### Matthew 4:24

##### those who were possessed by demons

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "those whom demons controlled"

##### the epileptics

The word "epileptic" refers to people who have epilepsy and so sometimes become unconscious and move uncontrollably.

#### Matthew 4:25

##### the Decapolis

This name means "the Ten Towns." This is the name of a region to the southeast of the Sea of Galilee.

## Chapter 5

# Matthew 5 General Notes

### Structure and formatting

Many people call the words in Matthew 5-7 the Sermon on the Mount. This is one long lesson that Jesus taught. Bibles divide this lesson into three chapters, but this can sometimes confuse the reader. If your translation divides the text into sections, be sure that the reader understands that the whole sermon is one large section.

Matthew 5:3-10, known as The Beatitudes or as The Blessings, has been set apart by being set farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text, with each line beginning with the word "blessed." This way of placing the words on the page highlights the poetic form of this teaching.

Jesus spoke about many different subjects in this sermon, so you may wish to help the reader by putting an empty line into the text whenever Jesus changed the subject.

### Special concepts in this chapter

#### "His disciples"

It is possible to refer to anyone who followed Jesus as a follower or disciple. Jesus selected twelve of his followers to become his closest disciples, "the twelve disciples." They would later become known as the apostles.

## Links:

* [Matthew 5:1 Notes](./01.md)

#### Matthew 5:1

##### Connecting Statement:

This is the beginning of a new part of the story in which Jesus begins to teach his disciples. This part continues through the end of chapter 7 and is frequently called the Sermon on the Mount.

#### Matthew 5:2

##### He opened his mouth

This is an idiom. Alternate translation: "Jesus began to speak"

##### taught them

The word "them" refers to his disciples.

#### Matthew 5:3

##### General Information:

Here, Jesus begins to describe the characteristics of people who are blessed.

##### the poor in spirit

This means people who are humble. Alternate translation: "those who know they need God"

##### for theirs is the kingdom of heaven

Here "kingdom of heaven" refers to God's rule as king. This phrase is only in the book of Matthew. If possible, keep "heaven" in your translation. Alternate translation: "for God in heaven will be their king"

#### Matthew 5:4

##### those who mourn

Possible reasons they are sad are 1) the sinfulness of the world or 2) their own sins or 3) the death of someone. Do not specify the reason for mourning unless your language requires it.

##### they will be comforted

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God will comfort them"

#### Matthew 5:5

##### the meek

"the gentle" or "those who do not rely on their own power"

##### they will inherit the earth

"God will give them the entire earth"

#### Matthew 5:6

##### those who hunger and thirst for righteousness

This metaphor describes people who strongly desire to do what is right. Alternate translation: "those who desire to live right as much as they desire food and drink"

##### they will be filled

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God will fill them" or "God will satisfy them"

#### Matthew 5:7

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 5:8

##### the pure in heart

"people whose hearts are pure." Here "heart" is a metonym for a person's inner being or intentions. Alternate translation: "those who only want to serve God"

##### they will see God

This means they will be able to live in God's presence. Alternate translation: "God will allow them to live with him"

#### Matthew 5:9

##### the peacemakers

These are the people who help others to have peace with one another.

##### for they will be called sons of God

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "for God will call them his children" or "they will be children of God"

##### sons of God

It is best to translate "sons" with the same word your language would naturally use to refer to a human son or child.

#### Matthew 5:10

##### those who have been persecuted

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "those people whom others treat unfairly"

##### for righteousness' sake

"because they do what God wants them to do"

##### theirs is the kingdom of heaven

Here "kingdom of heaven" refers to God's rule as king. This phrase is only in the book of Matthew. If possible, keep "heaven" in your translation. See how you translated this in [Matthew 5:3]

#### Matthew 5:11

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus finishes describing the characteristics of people who are blessed.

##### Blessed are you

The word "you" is plural.

##### say all kinds of evil things against you falsely

"say all kinds of evil lies about you" or "say bad things about you that are not true"

##### for my sake

"because you follow me" or because you believe in me"

#### Matthew 5:12

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 5:13

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus begins to teach about how his disciples are like salt and light.

##### You are the salt of the earth

Possible meanings are 1) just as salt makes food good, disciples of Jesus influence the people of the world so that they will be good. Alternate translation: "You are like salt for the people of the world" or 2) just as salt preserves food, disciples of Jesus keep people from becoming totally corrupt. Alternate translation: "As salt is for food, you are for the world"

##### if the salt has lost its taste

Possible meanings are 1) "if the salt has lost its power to do things that salt does" or 2) "if the salt has lost its flavor."

##### how can it be made salty again?

"how can it be made useful again?" Jesus uses a question to teach the disciples. Alternate translation: "there is no way for it to become useful again."

##### except to be thrown out and trampled under people's feet

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "except for people to throw it out into the road and walk on it"

#### Matthew 5:14

##### You are the light of the world

This means Jesus's followers bring the message of God's truth to all the people who do not know God. Alternate translation: "You are like a light for the people of the world"

##### A city set on a hill cannot be hidden

At night when it is dark, people can see the city lights shining. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "During the night, no one can hide the lights that shine from a city on a hill" or "Everyone sees the lights of a city on a hill"

#### Matthew 5:15

##### Neither do people light a lamp

"People do not light a lamp"

##### put it under a basket

"place the lamp under a basket." This is saying it is foolish to create light only to hide it so people do not see the light of the lamp.

#### Matthew 5:16

##### Let your light shine before people

This means a disciple of Jesus should live in such a way that others can learn about God's truth. Alternate translation: "Let your lives be like a light that shines before people"

##### your Father who is in heaven

It is best to translate "Father" with the same word your language would naturally use to refer to a human father.

#### Matthew 5:17

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus begins to teach about how he has come to fulfill the Old Testament law.

##### the prophets

This refers to what the prophets wrote in the scriptures.

#### Matthew 5:18

##### truly I say to you

"I tell you the truth." This phrase adds emphasis to what Jesus says next.

##### until heaven and earth pass away

Here "heaven" and "earth" refer to the entire universe. Alternate translation: "as long as the universe lasts"

##### all things have been accomplished

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "all things have happened" or "God causes all things to happen"

##### all things

The phrase "all things" refers to everything in the law. Alternate translation: "everything in the law" or "all that is written in the law"

#### Matthew 5:19

##### whoever breaks

Possible meanings are 1) "whoever disobeys" or 2) "whoever ignores."

##### the least one of these commandments and teaches

"any of these commandments, even the least important one, and teaches"

##### whoever ... teaches others to do so will be called

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "if anyone ... teaches others to do so, God will call that person"

##### least in the kingdom of heaven

The phrase "kingdom of heaven" refers to God's rule as king. This phrase is found only in Matthew. If possible use "heaven" in your translation. Alternate translation: "the least important in his heavenly kingdom" or "the least important under the rule of our God in heaven"

##### keeps them and teaches them

"obeys all these commandments and teaches others to do the same"

##### great

most important

#### Matthew 5:20

##### For I say to you

This adds emphasis to what Jesus says next.

##### you ... your ... you

These are plural.

##### that unless your righteousness exceeds ... Pharisees, you will in no way enter

This can be stated in a positive form. Alternate translation: "that your righteousness must exceed ... Pharisees in order to enter"

#### Matthew 5:21

##### General Information:

Jesus is talking to a group of people about what they as individuals should and should not do. The "you" is plural in "you have heard." The understood "you" is singular in "Do not murder," but in some languages it may need to be translated as plural.

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to teach about how he has come to fulfill the Old Testament law. Here he begins to speak about murder and anger.

##### it was said to them in ancient times

This can be expressed with an active verb. Alternate translation: "God said to those who lived long ago" or "Moses said to your ancestors long ago"

##### will be subject to judgment

Possible meanings are 1) "will have to go to the judge" or 2) "will be in danger of punishment."

#### Matthew 5:22

##### General Information:

Jesus is talking to a group of people about what they as individuals should and should not do. The "you" is plural in "I say to you."

##### But I say

Jesus agrees with God and his word, but he does not agree with the way the religious leaders have applied God's word. The "I" is emphatic. This indicates that what Jesus says is just as important as the original commands. Try to translate this phrase in a way that shows that emphasis.

##### brother

This refers to a fellow believer, not to a literal brother or a neighbor.

##### worthless person ... fool

Both of these insults represent a person who cannot think correctly. "Worthless person" is close to "brainless," where "fool" adds the idea of disobedience to God.

##### council

This was likely a local council, not the main Sanhedrin in Jerusalem.

#### Matthew 5:23

##### you

Jesus is talking to a group of people about what they as individuals should or should not do. All occurrences of "you" and "your" are singular, but in some languages they may need to be plural.

##### offering your gift

"giving your gift" or "bringing your gift"

##### at the altar

It is implied that this is God's altar at the temple in Jerusalem. Alternate translation: "to God at the altar in the temple"

##### there remember

"while you are standing at the altar you remember"

##### your brother has anything against you

"another person is angry with you because of something you did"

#### Matthew 5:24

##### First be reconciled with your brother

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "First make peace with the person"

#### Matthew 5:25

##### Agree with your

Jesus is talking to a group of people about what they as individuals should or should not do. All occurrences of "you" and "your" are singular, but in some languages they may need to be plural.

##### your adversary

This is a person who takes someone to court for doing something wrong to accuse him before a judge.

##### may hand you over to the judge

Here "hand you over" means to give someone into the control of someone else. Alternate translation: "will let the judge deal with you"

##### the judge may hand you over to the officer

Here "hand you over" means to give someone into the control of someone else. Alternate translation: "the judge will give you over to the officer"

##### officer

a person who has authority to carry out the decisions of a judge

##### you may be thrown into prison

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "the officer might put you in prison"

#### Matthew 5:26

##### Truly I say to you

"I tell you the truth." This phrase adds emphasis to what Jesus says next.

##### from there

"from prison"

#### Matthew 5:27

##### General Information:

Jesus is talking to a group of people about what they as individuals should and should not do. The "you" is plural in "you have heard." The understood "you" is singular in "Do not commit adultery," but in some languages it may need to be translated as plural.

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to teach about how he has come to fulfill the Old Testament law. Here he begins to speak about adultery and lust.

##### that it was said

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "that God said" or "that Moses said"

##### commit

This word means to act out or do something.

#### Matthew 5:28

##### But I say

Jesus agrees with God and his word, but he does not agree with the way the religious leaders have applied God's word. The "I" is emphatic. This indicates that what Jesus says is just as important as the original commands. Try to translate this phrase in a way that shows that emphasis. See how you translated this in Matthew 5:22.

##### everyone who looks on a woman to lust after her has already committed adultery with her in his heart

This metaphor indicates that a man who lusts after a woman is as guilty of adultery as a man who actually commits the act of adultery.

##### to lust after her

"and lusts after her" or "and desires to sleep with her"

##### in his heart

Here "heart" is a metonym for a person's thoughts. Alternate translation: "in his mind" or "in his thoughts"

#### Matthew 5:29

##### If your right eye causes you to stumble, pluck it out and throw it away from you

The irony here is that people use their eyes in part to keep from stumbling. Here "eye" is a metonym for what a person chooses to look at or learn about, "stumble" is a metaphor for "sin," and "pluck it out and throw it away from you" is a hyperbolic metaphor for doing everything possible to avoid sinning. Alternate translation: "if what you are interested in causes you to want to sin, do everything you can to stay away from it"

##### If your

Jesus is talking to a group of people about what they as individuals should or should not do. All instances of "you" and "your" are singular, but in some languages they may need to be translated as plural.

##### right eye

This refers to the eye on the right-hand side of the face. The Jews thought of the right hand as more important than the left, so the phrase "right eye" was a metaphor for the most important eye. You may need to translate "right" as "better" or "stronger."

##### pluck it out

This is an exaggerated command for a person to do whatever he needs to do to stop sinning. It means "forcefully remove it" or "destroy it." If the right eye is not specifically mentioned, you may need to translate this "destroy your eyes." If eyes have been mentioned, you may need to translate this "destroy them."

##### throw it away from you

"get rid of it"

##### one of your members should perish

"you should lose one part of your body"

##### than that your whole body should be thrown into hell

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "than for God to throw your whole body into hell"

#### Matthew 5:30

##### If your right hand causes

In this metonymy, the hand stands for the actions of the whole person.

##### right hand

This means the most important hand, as opposed to the left hand. You may need to translate "right" as "better" or "stronger."

##### cut it off

This is an exaggerated command for a person to do whatever he needs to do to stop sinning.

#### Matthew 5:31

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to teach about how he has come to fulfill the Old Testament law. Here he begins to speak about divorce.

##### It was also said

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God also said" or "Moses also said"

##### sends his wife away

This is a euphemism for "divorces his wife."

##### let him give

"he must give"

#### Matthew 5:32

##### But I say

Jesus agrees with God and his word, but he does not agree with the way the religious leaders have applied God's word. The "I" is emphatic. This indicates that what Jesus says is just as important as the original commands. Try to translate this phrase in a way that shows that emphasis. See how you translated this in Matthew 5:22.

##### makes her an adulteress

It is the man who divorces the woman improperly who "causes her to commit adultery." In many cultures it would be normal for her to remarry, but if the divorce is improper, such a remarriage is adultery.

##### her after she has been divorced

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "her after her husband has divorced her" or "the divorced woman"

#### Matthew 5:33

##### General Information:

Jesus is talking to a group of people about what they as individuals should and should not do. The "you" is plural in "you have heard." The "you" and "your" are singular in "Do not swear" and "carry out your oaths," but in some languages they may need to be translated as plural.

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to teach about how he has come to fulfill the Old Testament law. Here he begins to speak about swearing oaths.

##### Again, you

"Also, you" or "Here is another example. You"

##### it was said to those in ancient times

This can be expressed with an active verb. Alternate translation: "God said to those who lived long ago" or "Moses said to your ancestors long ago"

##### Do not swear a false oath, but carry out your oaths to the Lord.

"Do not swear that you will do something and then not do it. Instead do whatever you have sworn to the Lord that you will do"

#### Matthew 5:34

##### But I say

Jesus agrees with God and his word, but he does not agree with the way the religious leaders have applied God's word. The "I" is emphatic. This indicates that what Jesus says is equally important to the original commands from God. Try to translate this phrase in a way that shows that emphasis. See how you translated this in Matthew 5:22.

##### swear not at all

"do not swear at all" or "do not swear by anything"

##### it is the throne of God

Because God reigns from heaven, Jesus speaks of heaven as if it were a throne. Alternate translation: "it is from here that God rules"

#### Matthew 5:35

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus finishes his words from verse 34, telling the people not to swear.

##### nor by the earth ... city of the great King

Here Jesus means that when people make a promise or when they say that something is true, they must not swear by anything. Some people were teaching that if a person swears by God that he will do something, then he must do it, but if he swears by something else, such as by heaven or earth, then it is less offensive if he does not do what he swore to do. Jesus says that swearing by heaven or earth or Jerusalem is just as serious as swearing by God because those things all belong to God.

##### it is the footstool for his feet

This metaphor means the earth also belongs to God. Alternate translation: "it is like a footstool where a king rests his feet"

##### for it is the city of the great King

"for it is the city that belongs to God, the great King"

#### Matthew 5:36

##### General Information:

Previously Jesus told his hearers that God's throne, footstool, and earthly home are not theirs to swear by. Here he says that they may not swear even by their own heads.

##### your ... you

Jesus is talking to a group of people about what they as individuals should and should not do. All occurrences of these words are singular, but you may have to translate them as plural.

##### swear

This refers to taking an oath. See how you translated this in Matthew 5:34.

#### Matthew 5:37

##### let your speech be 'Yes, yes,' or 'No, no.'

"if you mean 'yes,' say 'yes,' and if you mean 'no,' say 'no.'"

#### Matthew 5:38

##### General Information:

Jesus is talking to a group of people about what they as individuals should and should not do. The "you" in "you have heard" is plural.

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to teach about how he has come to fulfill the Old Testament law. Here he begins to speak about retaliating against an enemy.

##### that it was said

This can be stated in active form. See how you translated this in [Matthew 5:27]

##### eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth

The law of Moses allowed a person to harm a person in the same way he had harmed him, but he could not harm him worse.

#### Matthew 5:39

##### General Information:

Jesus is talking to a group of people about what they as individuals should and should not do. The "you" in "I say to you" is plural. The "you" in "whoever strikes you" and the understood "you" in "turn to him" are both singular, but in some languages they may need to be translated as plural.

##### But I say

Jesus agrees with God and his word, but he does not agree with the way the religious leaders have applied God's word. The "I" is emphatic. This indicates that what Jesus says is just as important as the original commands. Try to translate this phrase in a way that shows that emphasis.

##### one who is evil

"an evil person" or "someone who harms you"

##### strikes ... your right cheek

To strike the side of a man's face was an insult in Jesus's culture. As with the eye and the hand, the right cheek is the more important one, and striking that cheek was a terrible insult.

##### strikes

hits with the back of an open hand

##### turn to him the other also

"let him hit your other cheek also"

#### Matthew 5:40

##### General Information:

Jesus is talking to a group of people about what they as individuals should and should not do. All occurrences of "you" and "your" are singular. In some languages they may need to be translated as plural.

##### tunic ... cloak

The "tunic" was worn close to the body, like a heavy shirt or a sweater. The "cloak," the more valuable of the two, was worn over the "tunic" for warmth and also used as a blanket for warmth at night.

##### let that person also have

"give also to that person"

#### Matthew 5:41

##### General Information:

Jesus is talking to a group of people about what they as individuals should and should not do. The word "you" is singular, as is the understood "you" in the command "go." In some languages these may need to be translated as plural.

##### Whoever

"Anyone who." The context implies that he is speaking about a Roman soldier.

##### one mile

This is one thousand paces, which is the distance a Roman soldier could legally force someone to carry something for him. If "mile" is confusing, it can be translated as "one kilometer" or "a distance."

##### with him

This refers to the one who compels you to go.

##### go with him two

"go the mile he forces you to go, and then go another mile." If "mile" is confusing, you can translate it as "two kilometers" or "twice as far."

#### Matthew 5:42

##### do not turn away from

"do not refuse to lend to." This can be stated in a positive form. Alternate translation: "lend to"

#### Matthew 5:43

##### General Information:

Jesus is talking to a group of people about what they as individuals should and should not do. The "you" in "you have heard" is plural. The "you" and "your" are singular in "You must love your neighbor and hate your enemy," but in some languages they may need to be translated as plural.

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to teach about how he has come to fulfill the Old Testament law. Here he begins to speak about loving enemies.

##### that it was said

This can be stated in active form. See how you translated this in [Matthew 5:27]

##### your neighbor

Here the word "neighbor" does not refer to a specific neighbor, but to any members of one's community or people group. These are people whom one usually desires to treat kindly or at least believes he ought to treat kindly. Alternate translation: "your countrymen" or "those who belong to your people group"

#### Matthew 5:44

##### General Information:

Jesus is talking to a group of people about what they as individuals should and should not do. All instances of "you" and "your" are plural.

##### But I say

Jesus agrees with God and his word, but he does not agree with the way the religious leaders have applied God's word. The "I" is emphatic. This indicates that what Jesus says is just as important as the original commands. Try to translate this phrase in a way that shows that emphasis. See how you translated this in Matthew 5:22.

##### I say to you ... your enemies ... pray ... persecute you

All instances of "you" and "your," as well as the command to pray, are plural.

#### Matthew 5:45

##### you may be sons of your Father

It is best to translate "sons" with the same word your language would naturally use to refer to human sons or children.

##### Father

This is an important title for God.

#### Matthew 5:46

##### General Information:

Jesus is talking to a group of people about what they as individuals should and should not do. All instances of "you" and "your" are plural.

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus finishes teaching about how he has come to fulfill the Old Testament law. This section began in Matthew 5:17.

##### what reward do you get?

Jesus uses this question to teach the people that loving those who love them is not something special that God will reward them for. This rhetorical question can be translated as a statement. Alternate translation: "you will get no reward."

##### Do not even the tax collectors do the same thing?

This rhetorical question can be translated as a statement. Alternate translation: "Even the tax collectors do the same thing."

#### Matthew 5:47

##### what do you do more than others?

This question can be translated as a statement. Alternate translation: "you do nothing more than others."

##### greet

This is a general term for showing a desire for the well-being of the hearer.

##### Do not even the Gentiles do the same thing?

This question can be translated as a statement. Alternate translation: "Even the Gentiles do the same thing."

#### Matthew 5:48

##### Father

This is an important title for God.

## Chapter 6

# Matthew 6 General Notes

### Structure and formatting

Matthew 6 continues Jesus's extended teaching known as "The Sermon on the Mount."

You may wish to set apart the prayer in 6:9-11 by placing it farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text.

Jesus spoke about many different subjects in this sermon, so you may wish to help the reader by putting an empty line into the text whenever Jesus changed the subject.

## Links:

* [Matthew 6:1 Notes](./01.md)

#### Matthew 6:1

##### General Information:

Jesus is talking to a group of people about what they as individuals should and should not do. All occurrences of "you" and "your" are plural.

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to teach his disciples in his Sermon on the Mount, which began in Matthew 5:3. In this section, Jesus addresses the "acts of righteousness" of alms, prayer, and fasting.

##### Watch out

This is a way to warn people to be careful. Alternate translation: "Be careful" or "Beware"

##### before people to be seen by them

It is implied that those who see the person will honor him. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "in front of people just so that they can see you and give you honor for what you have done"

##### Father

This is an important title for God.

#### Matthew 6:2

##### do not sound a trumpet before yourself

This metaphor means to do something that purposefully gets people's attention. Alternate translation: "do not draw attention to yourself like someone who plays a loud trumpet in a crowd"

##### Truly I say to you

"I tell you the truth." This phrase adds emphasis to what Jesus says next.

#### Matthew 6:3

##### General Information:

Jesus is talking to a group of people about what they as individuals should and should not do. All occurrences of "you" and "your" are plural.

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to teach his disciples about alms.

##### do not let your left hand know what your right hand is doing

This is a metaphor for total secrecy. Just as hands usually work together and each can be said to "know" what the other is doing at all times, you should not let even those closest to you know when you are giving to the poor.

#### Matthew 6:4

##### your alms may be given in secret

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "you can give to the poor without other people knowing"

#### Matthew 6:5

##### General Information:

Jesus is talking to a group of people about what they as individuals should and should not do. All occurrences of "you" and "your" in verses 5 and 7 are plural; in verse 6 they are singular, but in some languages they may need to be plural.

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus begins to teach about prayer.

##### so that they may be seen by people

It is implied that those who see them will give them honor. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "so that people will see them and give them honor"

##### Truly I say to you

"I tell you the truth." This phrase adds emphasis to what Jesus says next.

#### Matthew 6:6

##### General Information:

Jesus is talking to a group of people about what they as individuals should and should not do. All occurrences of "you" and "your" in verses 5 and 7 are plural; in verse 6 they are singular, but in some languages they may need to be plural.

##### enter your inner chamber. Shut the door

"go to a private place" or "go where you can be alone"

##### Father, who is in secret

Possible meanings are 1) no one can see God. Alternate translation: "Father, who is invisible" or 2) God is in that private place with the praying person. Alternate translation: "Father, who is with you in private"

##### Father

This is an important title for God.

##### your Father who sees in secret

"your Father will see what you do in private and"

#### Matthew 6:7

##### General Information:

Jesus is talking to a group of people about what they as individuals should and should not do. All occurrences of "you" and "your" in verses 5 and 7 are plural; in verse 6 they are singular, but in some languages they may need to be plural.

##### do not make useless repetitions

Possible meanings are 1) the repetitions are useless. Alternate translation: "do not keep uselessly saying things over and over again" or 2) the words or sentences are meaningless. Alternate translation: "do not keeping repeating meaningless words"

##### they will be heard

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "their false gods will hear them"

#### Matthew 6:8

##### General Information:

Jesus is talking to a group of people about how they as individuals should pray. The words "you" and "your" are plural in the first sentence. Within the prayer, the words "you" and "your" are singular and refer to God, "Our Father in heaven."

##### Father

This is an important title for God.

##### you ask him

See how you translated "ask" in Matthew 5:42.

#### Matthew 6:9

##### Our Father in heaven

This is the beginning of the prayer and how Jesus teaches the people to address God.

##### may your name be honored as holy

Here "your name" refers to God himself. This can also be expressed with an active verb. Alternate translation: "may people honor you as holy" or "may people honor you because you are holy"

##### may your name be honored as holy

By saying this, people show that they want to honor God as holy. Alternate translation: "help us to honor your name as holy" or "we want to honor you as holy"

#### Matthew 6:10

##### May your kingdom come

Here "kingdom" refers to God's rule as king. Alternate translation: "May you rule over everyone and everything completely"

##### May your will be done on earth as it is in heaven

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "May everything on earth happen in accordance with your will, just as everything in heaven does"

#### Matthew 6:11

##### General Information:

This is part of a prayer that Jesus was teaching the people. All instances of "we," "us," and "our" refer only to those who would pray this prayer. Those words do not also refer to God, to whom they would be praying.

##### daily bread

Here "bread" refers to food in general.

#### Matthew 6:12

##### debts

A debt is what one person owes another. This is a metaphor for sins.

##### our debtors

A debtor is a person who owes a debt to another person. This is a metaphor for those who have sinned against us.

#### Matthew 6:13

##### Do not bring us into temptation

The word "temptation," an abstract noun, can be expressed as a verb. Alternate translation: "Do not let anything tempt us" or "Do not let anything cause us to desire to sin"

#### Matthew 6:14

##### General Information:

All instances of "you" and "your" are plural. However, Jesus is telling his hearers what will happen to them as individuals if each person does not forgive others.

##### their trespasses

The abstract noun "trespasses" can be translated as a verb. Alternate translation: "when they trespass against you"

##### Father

This is an important title for God.

#### Matthew 6:15

##### their trespasses ... your trespasses

The abstract noun "trespasses" can be translated as a verb. Alternate translation: "them when they trespass against you ... you when you trespass against God" or "them when they do things that harm you ... you when you do things that make your Father angry"

#### Matthew 6:16

##### General Information:

Jesus is talking to a group of people about what they as individuals should or should not do. All occurences of "you" are plural.

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus begins to teach about fasting.

##### they disfigure their faces

The hypocrites would not wash their faces and would not comb their hair. They did this purposely to draw attention to themselves so that people would see them and give them honor for fasting.

##### Truly I say to you

"I tell you the truth." This phrase adds emphasis to what Jesus says next.

#### Matthew 6:17

##### General Information:

Jesus is talking to a group of people about what they as individuals should or should not do. All occurrences of "you" and "your" are singular, though in some languages they may also need to be translated as plural.

##### anoint your head

"put oil in your hair" or "groom your hair." To "anoint" the head here is to take normal care of one's hair. It has nothing to do with "Christ" meaning "anointed one." Jesus means that people should look the same whether they are fasting or not.

#### Matthew 6:18

##### General Information:

Jesus is talking to a group of people about what they as individuals should or should not do. All occurrences of "you" and "your" are singular, though in some languages they may also need to be translated as plural.

##### Father who is in secret

Possible meanings are 1) no one can see God. Alternate translation: "Father, who is invisible" or 2) God is with that person who fasts secretly. Alternate translation: "Father, who is with you in private" See how you translated this in Matthew 6:6.

##### Father

This is an important title for God.

##### who sees in secret

"who sees what you do in private." See how you translated this in Matthew 6:6.

#### Matthew 6:19

##### General Information:

Jesus is talking to a group of people about what they as individuals should or should not do. All occurrences of "you" and "your" are plural.

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus begins to teach about money and possessions.

##### treasures

riches, the things to which a person gives the most value

##### where moth and rust destroy

"where moth and rust ruin treasures"

##### moth

a small, flying insect that destroys cloth

##### rust

a brown substance that forms on metals

#### Matthew 6:20

##### General Information:

Jesus is talking to a group of people about what they as individuals should or should not do.

##### store up for yourselves treasures in heaven

This is a metaphor that means do good things on earth so God will reward you in heaven.

#### Matthew 6:21

##### General Information:

All occurrences of "your" are singular, though in some languages they may also need to be translated in plural.

##### there will your heart be also

Here "heart" means a person's thoughts and interests.

#### Matthew 6:22

##### General Information:

Jesus is talking to a group of people about what they as individuals should or should not do. The instances of "you" and "your" are all singular, but in some languages they may need to be plural.

##### The eye is the lamp of the body

This is a metaphor. Possible meanings are 1) the eye is like a lamp because it enables a person to see things, or 2) the eye is like a lamp shining on a person's body because it shows what the person is really like. Alternate translation: "A person's eyes are like a lamp for his body"

##### if your eye is good, your whole body is filled with light

Possible meanings are 1) "if your eye is good, it fills your body with light" or 2) "if your eye is good, it shows that your body is filled with light."

##### if your eye is good

Possible meanings are "if your eye is noble" or "if your eye sees clearly." Jesus speaks of the eye to talk about what a person thinks about and wants. Possible meanings of the metaphor are 1) "if you are generous" or 2) "if you look at and want at what is good"

##### your whole body is filled with light

Possible meanings are 1) "you are full of righteousness" or 2) "you understand what is truly good"

##### eye is

You may have to translate this as plural, "eyes are."

#### Matthew 6:23

##### if your eye is bad, your whole body is full of darkness

Possible meanings are 1) "if your eye is bad, it fills your body with darkness" or 2) "if your eye is bad, it shows that your body is full of darkness."

##### if your eye is bad

Possible meanings are "if your eye is evil" or "if your eye does not see clearly." Jesus speaks of the eye to talk about what a person thinks about and wants. Possible meanings of the metaphor are 1) "if you are greedy," or 2) "if you do not look at and want what is right."

##### if your eye is bad

This does not refer to magic. Jewish people often used this as a metaphor for someone who is greedy.

##### your whole body is full of darkness

Possible meanings are "you are full of evil" or 2) "you will understand nothing about what is right."

##### if the light that is in you is actually darkness, how great is that darkness!

"if that which is supposed to cause light in your body causes darkness, then your body is in complete darkness"

#### Matthew 6:24

##### for either he will hate the one and love the other, or else he will be devoted to one and despise the other

Both of these phrases mean basically the same thing. They emphasize that a person cannot love and be devoted both to God and money at the same time.

##### You cannot serve God and wealth

"You cannot love God and money at the same time"

#### Matthew 6:25

##### General Information:

Here the instances of "you" and "your" are all plural.

##### I say to you

This adds emphasis to what Jesus says next.

##### to you

Jesus is talking to a group of people about what they as individuals should or should not do.

##### is not life more than food, and the body more than clothes?

Jesus uses a question to teach the people. Alternate translation: "obviously life is more than what you eat, and your body is more than what you wear." or "clearly there are things in life that are more imortant than food, and there are things concerning the body that are more important than clothes."

#### Matthew 6:26

##### barns

places to store crops

##### Father

This is an important title for God.

##### Are you not more valuable than they are?

Jesus uses a question to teach the people. Alternate translation: "Obviously you are more valuable than birds."

#### Matthew 6:27

##### General Information:

Jesus is talking to a group of people about what they as individuals should or should not do. All instances of "you" and "your" are plural.

##### Which one of you by being anxious can add one cubit to his lifespan?

Jesus uses a question to teach the people. Here to "add one cubit to his lifespan" is a metaphor for adding time to how long a person will live. Alternate translation: "None of you can, just by worrying, add years to your life. You cannot add even one minute to your life! So you should not worry about things you need."

##### one cubit

A cubit, a measure of a little less than half a meter, is used here as a metaphor for a short period of time.

#### Matthew 6:28

##### Why are you anxious about clothing?

Jesus uses a question to teach the people. Alternate translation: "You should not be worried about what you will wear."

##### Think about

"Consider"

##### lilies ... They do not labor, and they do not spin cloth

Jesus speaks about the lilies as if they were people who wore clothes. The lilies being clothed is a metaphor for the plants having beautiful and colorful flowers.

##### lilies

A lily is a kind of wild flower.

#### Matthew 6:29

##### even Solomon ... was not clothed like one of these

Jesus speaks about the lilies as if they were people who wore clothes. The lilies being clothed is a metaphor for the plants having beautiful and colorful flowers.

##### I say to you

This adds emphasis to what Jesus says next.

##### was not clothed like one of these

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "did not wear clothes that are as beautiful as these lilies"

#### Matthew 6:30

##### so clothes the grass in the fields

Jesus continues to speak about the lilies as if they were people who wore clothes. The lilies being clothed is a metaphor for the plants having beautiful and colorful flowers.

##### grass

If your language has a general word that can refer both to "grass" and to the word you used for "lilies" in the previous verse, you can use it here.

##### is thrown into the oven

The Jews at that time used grass in their fires to cook their food. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "someone throws it into a fire" or "someone burns it"

##### how much more will he clothe you ... faith?

Jesus uses this question to teach the people that God will provide what they need. Alternate translation: "he will certainly clothe you ... faith."

##### you of little faith

"you who have such little faith." Jesus addresses the people this way because their anxiety about clothing shows they have little faith in God.

#### Matthew 6:31

##### Therefore

"Because of all of this,"

##### What clothes will we wear

In this sentence, "clothes" is a synecdoche for material possessions. Alternate translation: "What possessions will we have"

#### Matthew 6:32

##### For the Gentiles search for these things

"For the Gentiles are concerned about what they will eat, drink, and wear"

##### your heavenly Father knows that you need them

Jesus is implying that God will make sure their basic needs are met.

##### Father

This is an important title for God.

#### Matthew 6:33

##### seek first his kingdom and his righteousness

Here "kingdom" refers to God's rule as king. Alternate translation: "concern yourselves first with serving God, who is your king, and doing what is right"

##### all these things will be given to you

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God will provide all these things for you"

#### Matthew 6:34

##### Therefore

"Because of all this"

##### tomorrow will be anxious for itself

Jesus speaks of "tomorrow" as if it were a person who could worry. Jesus means that a person will have enough to worry about when the next day comes.

## Chapter 7

# Matthew 7 General Notes

### Structure and formatting

Jesus spoke about many different subjects in this sermon, so you may wish to help the reader by putting an empty line into the text whenever Jesus changed the subject.

### Special concepts in this chapter

#### Matthew 5-7

Many people call the words in Matthew 5-7 the Sermon on the Mount. This is one long lesson that Jesus taught. Bibles divide this lesson into three chapters, but this can sometimes confuse the reader. If your translation divides the text into sections, be sure that the reader understands that the whole sermon is one large section.

#### "By their fruits you will know them"

Fruit is a common image in the scriptures. It is used to describe the results of either good or bad actions. In this chapter, good fruit is the result of living as God commands. (See: fruit)

## Links:

* [Matthew 7:1 Notes](./01.md)

#### Matthew 7:1

##### General Information:

Jesus is talking to a group of people about what they as individuals should and should not do. The instances of "you" and the commands are plural.

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to teach his disciples in his Sermon on the Mount, which began in Matthew 5:3.

##### Do not judge

It is implied here that "judge" has the strong meaning of "condemn harshly" or "declare guilty." Alternate translation: "Do not condemn people harshly"

##### you will not be judged

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God will not condemn you harshly"

#### Matthew 7:2

##### For

Be sure the reader understands the statement in 7:2 is based on what Jesus said in 7:1.

##### with the judgment you judge, you will be judged

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God will condemn you in the same way you condemn others"

##### measure

Possible meanings are 1) this is the amount of punishment given or 2) this is the standard used for judgment.

##### it will be measured out to you

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God will measure it out to you"

#### Matthew 7:3

##### General Information:

Jesus is talking to a group of people about what they as individuals should or should not do. The instances of "you" and "your" are all singular, but in some languages they may need to be plural.

##### Why do you look ... brother's eye, but you do not take notice of the log that is in your own eye?

Jesus uses this question to rebuke the people for paying attention to other people's sins and ignoring their own. Alternate translation: "You look ... brother's eye, but you do not notice the log that is in your own eye." or "Do not look ... brother's eye and ignore the log that is in your own eye."

##### the tiny piece of straw that is in your brother's eye

This is a metaphor that refers to the less important faults of a fellow believer.

##### tiny piece of straw

"speck" or "splinter" or "bit of dust." Use a word for the smallest thing that commonly falls into a person's eyes.

##### brother

All occurrences of "brother" in 7:3-5 refer to a fellow believer, not to a literal brother or a neighbor.

##### the log that is in your own eye

This is a metaphor for a person's most important faults. A log could not literally go into a person's eye. Jesus is exaggerating to emphasize that a person should pay attention to his own more important faults before he deals with another person's less important faults.

##### log

the largest part of a tree that someone has cut down

#### Matthew 7:4

##### How can you say ... your own eye?

Jesus asks this question to challenge the people to pay attention to their own sins before they pay attention to another person's sins. Alternate translation: "You should not say ... your own eye."

#### Matthew 7:5

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 7:6

##### General Information:

Jesus is talking to a group of people about what they as individuals should or should not do. The instances of "you" and "your" are all plural.

##### dogs ... pigs

Jews considered these animals dirty, and God told the Jews not to eat them. They are metaphors for wicked people who do not value holy things. It would be best to translate these words literally.

##### pearls

These are similar to round, valuable stones or beads. They are a metaphor for the knowledge of God or precious things in general.

##### they may trample

"the pigs may trample"

##### then turn and tear

"the dogs will then turn and tear"

#### Matthew 7:7

##### General Information:

Jesus is talking to a group of people about what they as individuals should or should not do. The instances of "you" and "your" are all plural.

##### Ask ... Seek ... Knock

These are metaphors for praying to God. The verb form shows that we are to keep praying until he answers. If your language has a form for continuing to do something over and over, use it here.

##### Ask

request things from someone, in this case God. See how you translated this word in Matthew 5:42.

##### it will be given to you

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God will give you what you need"

##### Seek

look for someone, in this case God

##### Knock

To knock on a door was a polite way to request that the person inside the house or room open the door. If knocking on a door is impolite or not done in your culture, use the word that describes how people politely ask for doors to be opened. Alternate translation: "Tell God you want him to open the door"

##### it will be opened to you

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God will open it for you"

#### Matthew 7:8

##### who ... asks

See how you translated "ask" in Matthew 5:42.

#### Matthew 7:9

##### Or which one of you ... a stone?

Jesus uses a question to teach the people. Alternate translation: "There is not one person among you ... a stone."

##### son asks

See how you translated "asks" in Matthew 5:42.

##### a loaf of bread

This refers to food in general. Alternate translation: "some food"

##### stone

This noun should be translated literally.

#### Matthew 7:10

##### Or if he asks for a fish, will give him a snake?

Jesus asks another question to teach the people. It is understood that Jesus is still referring to a man and his son. Alternate translation: "And there is not one person among you, if his son asks for a fish, will give him a snake."

##### he asks

See how you translated "asks" in Matthew 5:42.

##### fish ... snake

These nouns should be translated literally.

#### Matthew 7:11

##### General Information:

Jesus is talking to a group of people about what they as individuals should or should not do. The instances of "you" and "your" are plural.

##### how much more will your Father in heaven give ... him?

Jesus uses a question to teach the people. Alternate translation: "then your Father in heaven will most certainly give ... him."

##### Father

This is an important title for God.

##### ask him

See how you translated "asks" in Matthew 5:42.

#### Matthew 7:12

##### whatever things you want people to do to you

"whatever way you want others to act toward you"

##### for this is the law and the prophets

Here "law" and "prophets" refer to what Moses and the prophets wrote. Alternate translation: "for this is what Moses and the prophets teach in the scriptures"

#### Matthew 7:13

##### General Information:

This image of walking through a wide gate to destruction or a narrow gate to life represents how people live and the results of how they live. When you translate, use appropriate words for "wide" and "broad" that are as different as possible from "narrow" in order to emphasize the differences between the two sets of gates and ways.

##### Enter through the narrow gate ... many people who go through it

This is an image of people traveling on a road and going through a gate into a kingdom. One kingdom is easy to enter; the other is hard to enter.

##### Enter through the narrow gate

You may need to move this to the end of verse 14: "Therefore, enter through the narrow gate."

##### the gate ... the way

Possible meanings are 1) "the way" refers to the road that leads to the gate of a kingdom, or 2) the "the gate" and "the way" both refer to the entrance to the kingdom.

##### to destruction

This abstract noun can be translated with a verb. Alternate translation: "to the place where people die"

#### Matthew 7:14

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to speak of people choosing how they are going to live as if they are choosing whether to go on one path or another.

##### to life

The abstract noun "life" can be translated using the verb "live." Alternate translation: "to the place where people live"

#### Matthew 7:15

##### Beware of

"Be on guard against"

##### who come to you in sheep's clothing but are truly ravenous wolves

This metaphor means that false prophets will pretend they they are good and want to help people, but they are really evil and will do people harm.

##### ravenous wolves

wolves that are extremely hungry and that consume or destroy everything they touch

#### Matthew 7:16

##### By their fruits you will know them

This metaphor refers to a person's actions. Alternate translation: "Just as you know a tree by the fruit that grows on it, you will know false prophets by how they act"

##### Do people gather ... thistles?

Jesus uses a question to teach the people. The people would have known that the answer is no. Alternate translation: "People do not gather ... thistles."

#### Matthew 7:17

##### every good tree produces good fruit

Jesus continues to use the metaphor of fruit to refer to good prophets who produce good works or words.

##### the bad tree produces bad fruit

Jesus continues to use the metaphor of fruit to refer to bad prophets who produce evil works.

#### Matthew 7:18

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 7:19

##### Every tree that does not produce good fruit is chopped down and thrown into the fire

Jesus continues to use fruit trees as a metaphor to refer to false prophets. Here, he only states what will happen to the bad trees. It is implied that the same thing will happen to the false prophets.

##### is chopped down and thrown into the fire

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "people chop down and burn"

##### chopped down

See how you translated this in Matthew 3:10

#### Matthew 7:20

##### you will recognize them by their fruits

The word "their" can refer to either the prophets or the trees. This metaphor implies that the fruit of trees and the deeds of prophets both reveal whether they are good or bad. If possible, translate this in a way so that it can refer to both trees and prophets.

#### Matthew 7:21

##### will enter into the kingdom of heaven

Here "kingdom of heaven" refers to God's rule as king. The phrase "kingdom of heaven" is used only in the book of Matthew. If possible, keep "heaven" in your translation. Alternate translation: "will live with God in heaven when he shows himself to be king"

##### those who do the will of my Father who is in heaven

"whoever does what my Father in heaven desires"

##### Father

This is an important title for God.

#### Matthew 7:22

##### in that day

Jesus said "that day" knowing his hearers would understand he was referring to the day of judgment. You should include "the day of judgment" only if your readers would not understand otherwise.

##### did we not prophesy ... drive out demons ... do many miracles?

The people use a question to emphasize that they did these things. Alternate translation: "we prophesied ... we drove out demons ... we did many miracles."

##### we

This "we" does not include Jesus.

##### in your name

Possible meanings are 1) "by your authority" or "by your power" or 2) "because we were doing what you wanted us to do" or 3) "because we asked you for the power to do it"

#### Matthew 7:23

##### I never knew you

This means the person does not belong to Jesus. Alternate translation: "You are not my follower" or "I have nothing to do with you"

#### Matthew 7:24

##### Therefore

"For that reason"

##### my words

Here "words" refers to what Jesus says.

##### like a wise man who built his house upon a rock

Jesus compares those who obey his words to a person who builds his house where nothing can harm it.

##### rock

This is the bedrock below the topsoil and clay, not a large stone or boulder above the ground.

#### Matthew 7:25

##### it was founded

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "he put its foundation"

#### Matthew 7:26

##### like a foolish man who built his house upon the sand

Jesus continues the simile from the previous verse. He compares those who do not obey his words to foolish house-builders. Only a fool would build a house on a sandy place where rain, floods, and wind can sweep the sand away.

#### Matthew 7:27

##### Connecting Statement:

This is the end of Jesus's Sermon on the Mount, which began in Matthew 5:3.

##### fell

Use the general word in your language that describes what happens when a house falls down.

##### its destruction was complete

The rain, floods, and wind completely destroyed the house.

#### Matthew 7:28

##### General Information:

These verses describe how the people in the crowds reacted to Jesus's teaching in the Sermon on the Mount.

##### It came about that when

This phrase shifts the story from Jesus's teachings to what happened next. Alternate translation: "When" or "After"

##### were astonished by his teaching

It is clear in 7:29 that they were amazed not just at what Jesus taught but also the way he taught it. Alternate translation: "were amazed by the way he taught"

#### Matthew 7:29

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

## Chapter 8

# Matthew 8 General Notes

### Structure and formatting

This chapter begins a new section.

### Special concepts in this chapter

#### Miracles

Jesus performed miracles to show that he could control things that no other people could control. He also showed that it is proper to worship him because he performed miracles. (See: authority)

## Links:

* [Matthew 8:1 Notes](./01.md)

#### Matthew 8:1

##### General Information:

This is the beginning of a new part of the story that contains several accounts of Jesus healing people. This theme continues through Matthew 9:35.

##### When Jesus had come down from the hill, large crowds followed him

"After Jesus came down from the hill, a large crowd followed him." The crowd may have included both people who had been with him on the mountain and people who had not been with him.

#### Matthew 8:2

##### Behold

The word "behold" alerts us to a new person in the story. Your language may have a way of doing this.

##### a leper

"a man who had leprosy" or "a man who had a skin disease"

##### bowed before him

This is a sign of humble respect before Jesus.

##### if you are willing

"if you want to" or "if you desire." The leper knew that Jesus had the power to heal him, but he did not know if Jesus would want to touch him.

##### you can make me clean

Here "clean" means to be healed and to be able to live in the community again. Alternate translation: "you can heal me" or "please heal me"

#### Matthew 8:3

##### Be clean

By saying this, Jesus healed the man.

##### Immediately he was cleansed

"At that moment he was cleansed"

##### he was cleansed of his leprosy

The result of Jesus saying "Be clean" was that the man was healed. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "he was well" or "the leprosy left him" or "the leprosy ended"

#### Matthew 8:4

##### to him

This refers to the man that Jesus just healed.

##### say nothing to any man

"do not say anything to anyone" or "do not tell anyone I healed you"

##### show yourself to the priest

Jewish law required that the person show his healed skin to the priest, who would then allow him or her to return to the community, to be with other people.

##### offer the gift that Moses commanded, for a testimony to them

The law of Moses required that someone healed of leprosy give a thanksgiving offering to the priest. When the priest accepted the gift, people would know that the man had been healed. Lepers were ostracized, banned from the community, until they had proof of their healing.

##### to them

This can possibly refer to 1) the priests or 2) all the people or 3) the critics of Jesus. If possible, use a pronoun that could refer to any of these groups.

#### Matthew 8:5

##### Connecting Statement:

Here the scene shifts to a different time and place and tells about Jesus healing another person.

##### When he was coming into Capernaum

"When Jesus was coming into Capernaum"

#### Matthew 8:6

##### paralyzed

unable to move because of disease or stroke

#### Matthew 8:7

##### Jesus said to him

"Jesus said to the centurion"

##### I will come and heal him

"I will come to your house and make your servant well"

#### Matthew 8:8

##### under my roof

This is an idiom that refers to inside the house. Alternate translation: "into my house"

##### say the word

Here "word" represents a command. Alternate translation: "give the command"

##### will be healed

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "will become well"

#### Matthew 8:9

##### under authority ... under me

To be "under" someone means to be less important and to obey the commands of someone more important.

#### Matthew 8:10

##### Truly I say to you

"I tell you the truth." This phrase adds emphasis to what Jesus says next.

##### I have not found anyone with such faith in Israel

Jesus's hearers would have thought that the Jews in Israel, who claim to be children of God, would have greater faith than anyone. Jesus is saying they are wrong and that the centurion's faith was greater.

#### Matthew 8:11

##### you

Here "you" is plural and refers to "those who were following him" in [Matthew 8:10]

##### from the east and the west

Using the opposites "east" and "west" is a way of saying "everywhere." Alternate translation: "from everywhere" or "from far away in every direction"

##### recline at the table

People in that culture would lie down beside the table while eating. This phrase indicates that all those at the table are family and close friends. The joy in the kingdom of God is frequently spoken of as if the people there were feasting. Alternate translation: "live as family and friends"

##### in the kingdom of heaven

Here "kingdom of heaven" refers to God's rule as king. The phrase "kingdom of heaven" is used only in the book of Matthew. If possible, keep "heaven" in your translation. Alternate translation: "when our God in heaven shows that he is king"

#### Matthew 8:12

##### sons of the kingdom will be cast out

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God will cast the sons of the kingdom out"

##### the sons of the kingdom

The phrase "the sons of the kingdom" is a metonym, referring to the unbelieving Jews of the kingdom of Judea. There is also irony here because the "sons" will be thrown out while the strangers will be welcomed. Alternate translation: "those who should have allowed God to rule over them"

##### the outer darkness

Here "outer darkness" is a metonym for the place where God sends those who reject them. This is a place that is completely separated from God forever. Alternate translation: "the dark place away from God"

##### weeping and grinding of teeth

"Grinding of teeth" here is a symbolic act, representing extreme sadness and suffering. Alternate translation: "weeping and showing their extreme suffering"

#### Matthew 8:13

##### so may it be done for you

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "so I will do it for you"

##### the servant was healed

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "Jesus healed the servant"

##### at that very hour

"at the exact time Jesus said he would heal the servant"

#### Matthew 8:14

##### Connecting Statement:

Here the scene shifts to a different time and place and tells of Jesus healing another person.

##### Jesus had come

The disciples were probably with Jesus, but the focus of the story is on what Jesus said and did, so introduce the disciples only if needed to avoid wrong meaning.

##### Peter's mother-in-law

"the mother of Peter's wife"

#### Matthew 8:15

##### the fever left her

If your language would understand this personification to mean that the fever could think and act on its own, this can be translated as "she became better" or "Jesus healed her."

##### got up

"got out of bed"

#### Matthew 8:16

##### Connecting Statement:

Here the scene shifts to later that evening and tells of Jesus healing more people and casting out demons.

##### When evening had come

Because Jews did not work or travel on the Sabbath, "evening" may imply after the Sabbath. They waited until evening to bring people to Jesus. You do not need to mention the Sabbath unless you need to avoid wrong meaning.

##### many who were possessed by demons

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "many people whom demons possessed" or "many people whom demons controlled"

##### He drove out the spirits with a word

Here "word" stands for a command. Alternate translation: "He commanded the spirits to leave"

#### Matthew 8:17

##### This was to fulfill

"Jesus did this to fulfill"

##### what was spoken through Isaiah the prophet

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "what Isaiah the prophet had spoken"

##### He took our illnesses and bore our diseases

Matthew is quoting the prophet Isaiah to show that when Jesus healed people, he fulfilled what Isaiah had said would happen. These two phrases mean basically the same thing and emphasize that Jesus truly did this. Alternate translation: "Truly he took our illnesses"

#### Matthew 8:18

##### Connecting Statement:

Here the scene shifts and tells about Jesus's response to some people who wanted to follow him.

##### Now

This word is used here to mark a change in the main story. Here Matthew starts to tell a new part of the story.

##### he gave instructions

"he told his disciples"

#### Matthew 8:19

##### Then

This means after Jesus "gave instructions" but before he could get into the boat.

##### wherever

to any place

#### Matthew 8:20

##### Foxes have holes, and the birds of the sky have nests

Jesus answers with this proverb. This means even wild animals have somewhere to rest.

##### Foxes

Foxes are animals like dogs. They eat nesting birds and other small animals. If foxes are unknown in your area, use a general term for dog-like creatures or other furry animals.

##### holes

Foxes make holes in the ground to live in. Use the appropriate word for the place where the animal you use for "foxes" lives.

##### the Son of Man

Jesus is speaking about himself.

##### nowhere to lay his head

This refers to a place to sleep. Alternate translation: "no place of his own to sleep"

#### Matthew 8:21

##### allow me first to go and bury my father

It is unclear whether the man's father has died and he will bury him immediately, or if the man wants to stay for a longer amount of time until his father dies so he can bury him then. The main point is that the man wants to do something else first before he follows Jesus.

#### Matthew 8:22

##### leave the dead to bury their own dead

Jesus does not mean literally that dead people will bury other dead people. Possible meanings of "the dead": 1) it is a metaphor for those who will soon die, or 2) it is a metaphor for those who do not follow Jesus and are spiritually dead. The main point is that a disciple must not let anything delay him from following Jesus.

#### Matthew 8:23

##### Connecting Statement:

Here the scene shifts to the account of Jesus calming a storm as he and his disciples cross the Sea of Galilee.

##### entered a boat

"got onto a boat"

##### his disciples followed him

Try to use the same words for "disciple" and "follow" that you used in ([Matthew 8:21-22](./21.md)).

#### Matthew 8:24

##### Behold

This marks the beginning of another event in the larger story. Your language may have a way of showing this. Alternate translation: "Suddenly" or "Without warning"

##### there arose a great storm on the sea

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "a powerful storm arose on the sea"

##### so that the boat was covered with the waves

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "so that the waves covered the boat"

#### Matthew 8:25

##### General Information:

Matthew quotes the prophet Isaiah to show that Jesus's healing ministry was a fulfillment of prophecy.

##### woke him up, saying, "Save us

Possible meanings are 1) they first woke Jesus and then they said, "Save us" or 2) as they were waking Jesus up, they were saying "Save us."

##### us ... we

If you need to translate these words as inclusive or exclusive, then inclusive is best. The disciples probably meant they wanted Jesus to save the disciples and himself from drowning.

##### we are perishing

"we are going to die very soon." The word "perishing" is a strong word for "dying."

#### Matthew 8:26

##### to them

"to the disciples"

##### Why are you afraid ... faith?

Jesus was rebuking the disciples with this rhetorical question. Alternate translation: "You should not be afraid ... faith!" or "There is nothing for you to be afraid of ... faith!"

##### you of little faith

"you who have such little faith." Jesus addresses his disciples this way because their anxiety about the storm shows they have little faith in him to control it. See how you translated this in Matthew 6:30.

#### Matthew 8:27

##### What sort of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him?

"Even the winds and the sea obey him! What sort of man is this?" This rhetorical question shows that the disciples were surprised. Alternate translation: "This man is unlike any man we have ever seen! Even the wind and the waves obey him!"

##### even the winds and the sea obey him

For people or animals to obey or disobey is not surprising, but for wind and water to obey is very surprising. This personification describes the natural elements as being able to hear and respond like people.

#### Matthew 8:28

##### Connecting Statement:

Here the author returns to the theme of Jesus healing people. This begins an account of Jesus healing two demon-possessed men.

##### to the other side

"to the other side of the Sea of Galilee"

##### the Gadarenes

This name refers to theo people who lived in the town of Gadara.

##### two men who were possessed by demons

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "two men whom demons possessed" or "two men whom demons were controlling"

##### They ... were very violent, so that no traveler could pass that way

The demons that were controlling these two men were so dangerous that no one could go through that area.

#### Matthew 8:29

##### Behold

This marks the beginning of another event in the larger story. Your language may have a way of showing this.

##### What do we have to do with you, Son of God?

The demons use a question but they are being hostile toward Jesus. Alternate translation: "Do not bother us, Son of God!"

##### Son of God

This is an important title for Jesus, which describes his relationship to God.

##### Have you come here to torment us before the set time?

Again, the demons use a question in a hostile way. Alternate translation: "You should not disobey God by punishing us before the specific time God has set when he will punish us!"

#### Matthew 8:30

##### Now

This word is used here to mark a pause in the story. Here Matthew tells background information about a herd of pigs that had been there before Jesus arrived.

#### Matthew 8:31

##### If you cast us out

It is implied that the demons knew that Jesus was going to cast them out. Alternate translation: "Because you are going to cast us out"

##### us

This is exclusive, meaning the demons only.

#### Matthew 8:32

##### to them

This refers to the demons inside the men.

##### The demons came out and went into the pigs

"The demons left the men and entered the pigs"

##### behold

This alerts us to pay attention to the surprising information that follows.

##### rushed down the steep hill

"ran quickly down the steep slope"

##### they died in the water

"they fell into the water and drowned"

#### Matthew 8:33

##### Connecting Statement:

This concludes the account of Jesus healing two demon-possessed men.

##### tending the pigs

"taking care of the pigs"

##### what had happened to the men who had been possessed by demons

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "what Jesus did to help the men whom demons had controlled"

#### Matthew 8:34

##### Behold

This marks the beginning of another event in the larger story. It may involve different people than the previous events. Your language may have a way of showing this.

##### all the city

The word "city" is a metonym for the people of the city. The word "all" is probably an exaggeration to emphasize how very many people came out. Not necessarily every person came out.

##### their region

"their area"

## Chapter 9

# Matthew 9 General Notes

### Special concepts in this chapter

#### "Sinners"

When the people of Jesus's time spoke of "sinners," they were talking about people who did not obey the law of Moses and instead committed sins like stealing or sexual sins. When Jesus said that he came to call "sinners," he meant that only people who believe that they are sinners can be his followers. This is true even if they are not what most people think of as "sinners." (See: sin)

### Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

#### Passive voice

Many sentences in this chapter tell that a person had something happen to him without saying who caused that something to happen. You may have to translate the sentence so that it tells the reader who performed the action.

#### Rhetorical questions

Speakers in this chapter asked questions to which they already knew the answer. They asked the questions to show that they were not happy with the hearers or to teach them or to get them to think. Your language may have another way of doing this.

#### Proverbs

Proverbs are very short sentences that use words that are easy to remember. They teach about something that is generally true. People who understand proverbs usually have to know much about the language and culture of the speaker. When you translate the proverbs in this chapter, you may have to use many more words than the speakers used so that your readers can understand things that the original audiences understood.

## Links:

* [Matthew 9:1 Notes](./01.md)

#### Matthew 9:1

##### Connecting Statement:

Matthew returns to the theme, which he began in Matthew 8:1, of Jesus healing people. This begins an account of Jesus healing a paralyzed man.

##### Jesus entered a boat

It is implied that the disciples were with Jesus.

##### a boat

This is probably the same boat as in Matthew 8:23. You only need to specify this if needed to avoid confusion.

##### into his own city

"to the town where he lived." This refers to Capernaum.

#### Matthew 9:2

##### Behold

This marks the beginning of another event in the larger story. It may involve different people than the previous events. Your language may have a way of showing this.

##### they brought

"some men from the city brought"

##### their faith

This refers to the faith of the men and may also include the faith of the paralyzed man.

##### Son

The man was not Jesus's real son. Jesus was speaking to him politely. If this is confusing, it can also be translated "My friend" or "Young man" or even omitted.

##### Your sins have been forgiven

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "I have forgiven your sins"

#### Matthew 9:3

##### Behold

This marks the beginning of another event in the larger story. It may involve different people than the previous events. Your language may have a way of doing this.

##### among themselves

Possible meanings are 1) each one was thinking to himself, or 2) they were speaking among themselves.

##### blaspheming

Jesus was claiming to be able to do things the scribes thought only God can do.

#### Matthew 9:4

##### knew their thoughts

Jesus knew what they were thinking either supernaturally or because he could see them talking to each other.

##### Why are you thinking evil in your hearts?

Jesus used this question to rebuke the scribes. Here "hearts" refers to their minds or their thoughts. Alternate translation: "Do not think evil thoughts."

##### evil

This is moral evil or wickedness, not simply error in fact.

#### Matthew 9:5

##### For which is easier, to say, 'Your sins are forgiven,' or to say, 'Get up and walk'?

Jesus uses this question to make the scribes think about what might prove whether or not he could really forgive sins. Alternate translation: "I just said 'Your sins are forgiven.' You may think that it is harder to say 'Get up and walk,' because the proof of whether or not I can heal the man will be shown by whether or not he gets up and walks." or "You may think that it is easier to say 'Your sins are forgiven' than it is to say 'Get up and walk.'"

##### which is easier, to say, 'Your sins are forgiven,' or to say, 'Get up and walk'?

The quotes can be translated as indirect quotes. Alternate translation: "which is easier, to tell someone that his sins are forgiven, or to tell him to get up and walk?" or "you may think that it is easier to tell someone that his sins are forgiven than to tell him to get up and walk."

##### Your sins are forgiven

Here "your" is singular. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "I have forgiven your sins"

#### Matthew 9:6

##### that you may know

"I will prove to you." The "you" is plural.

##### your mat ... your house

Here "you" is singular.

##### go to your house

Jesus is not forbidding the man to go elsewhere. He is giving the man the opportunity to go home.

#### Matthew 9:7

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 9:8

##### they were afraid

Possible meanings are 1) they were afraid, or 2) they were in awe. "Awe" is a feeling of wonder a person has when they see or experience something great or powerful.

##### who had given

"because he had given"

##### such authority

This refers to the authority to declare sins forgiven.

#### Matthew 9:9

##### Connecting Statement:

This concludes the account of Jesus healing a paralyzed man. Jesus then calls a tax collector to be one of his disciples.

##### As Jesus passed by from there

This phrase marks the beginning of a new part of the story. If your language has a way for doing this, you could consider using it here.

##### passed by

"was leaving" or "was going"

##### Matthew ... him ... He

Church tradition says that this Matthew is the author of this Gospel, but the text gives no reason to change the pronouns from "him" and "He" to "me" and "I."

##### He said to him

"Jesus said to Matthew"

##### He got up and followed him

"Matthew got up and followed Jesus." This means Matthew became Jesus's disciple.

#### Matthew 9:10

##### the house

This is probably Matthew's house, but it could also be Jesus's house. Specify only if needed to avoid confusion.

##### behold

This marks the beginning of another event in the larger story. It may involve different people than the previous events. Your language may have a way of doing this.

##### sinners

people who did not obey the law of Moses but committed what others thought were very bad sins

#### Matthew 9:11

##### When the Pharisees saw it

"When the Pharisees saw that Jesus was eating with the tax collectors and sinful people"

##### Why does your teacher eat with tax collectors and sinners?

The Pharisees use this question to criticize what Jesus is doing. Alternate translation: "Your teacher should not eat with tax collectors and sinner."

#### Matthew 9:12

##### When Jesus heard this

Here "this" refers to the question the Pharisees asked about Jesus eating with tax collectors and sinners.

##### People who are strong in body do not need a physician, only those who are sick do

Jesus answers with a proverb. He means that he eats with these kinds of people because he has come to help sinners.

##### People who are strong in body

"People who are healthy"

##### physician

doctor

##### only those who are sick do

The phrase "need a physician" is understood. Alternate translation: "only people who are sick need a physician"

#### Matthew 9:13

##### You should go and learn what this means

Jesus is about to quote the scriptures. Alternate translation: "You should learn the meaning of what God said in the scriptures"

##### You should go

Here "you" is plural and refers to the Pharisees.

##### I desire mercy and not sacrifice

Jesus is quoting what the prophet Hosea wrote in the scriptures. Here, "I" refers to God.

##### For I came

Here "I" refers to Jesus.

##### the righteous

Jesus is using irony. He does not think there are any people who are righteous and do not need to repent. Alternate translation: "those who think they are righteous"

#### Matthew 9:14

##### Connecting Statement:

The disciples of John the Baptist question the fact that Jesus's disciples do not fast.

##### do not fast

"continue to eat regularly"

#### Matthew 9:15

##### Can the sons of the wedding hall mourn while the bridegroom is still with them?

Jesus uses a question to answer John's disciples. They all knew that people do not mourn and fast at a wedding celebration. Jesus uses this proverb to show that his disciples do not mourn because he is still there with them. Alternate translation: "The sons of the wedding hall never mourn while the bridegroom is still with them."

##### sons of the wedding hall

This is an idiom that refers to the men who serve a bridegroom during a wedding. Alternate translation: "bridegroom's attendants"

##### the days will come when

This is a way of referring to some time in the future. Alternate translation: "the time will come when" or "someday"

##### the bridegroom will be taken away from them

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "the bridegroom will not be able to be with them any longer" or "someone will take the bridegroom away from them"

##### will be taken away

Jesus is probably referring to his own death, but this should not be made explicit here in the translation. To maintain the imagery of a wedding, it is best to just state that the bridegroom will not be there any longer.

#### Matthew 9:16

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to answer the question that the disciples of John had asked. He did this by giving two examples of old things and new things that people do not put together.

##### No man puts a piece of new cloth on an old garment

"No one sews a piece of new cloth on an old garment" or "People do not sew a piece of new cloth as a patch an old garment"

##### an old garment ... the garment

"old clothing ... the clothing"

##### the patch will tear away from the garment

If someone were to wash the garment, the patch of new cloth would shrink, but the old garment would not shrink. This would tear the patch off the garment and leave a bigger hole.

##### the patch

"the piece of new cloth." This is the piece of cloth used to cover a hole in the old garment.

##### a worse tear will be made

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "this will make the tear worse"

#### Matthew 9:17

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to answer the question that disciples of John had asked.

##### Neither do people put new wine into old wineskins

Jesus uses another proverb to answer John's disciples. This means the same as the proverb in Matthew 9:16.

##### Neither do people put

"Neither does anyone pour" or "People never put"

##### new wine

This refers to wine that has not fermented yet. If grapes are unknown in your area, use the general term for fruit. Alternate translation: "grape juice"

##### old wineskins

This refers to wineskins that have stretched and dried out because they were already used for fermenting wine.

##### wineskins

"wine bags" or "skin bags." These were bags made out of animal skins.

##### the wine will be spilled, and the wineskins will be destroyed

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "and this will ruin the wineskins and spill the wine"

##### the skins will burst

When the new wine ferments and expands, the skins tear open because they can no longer stretch out.

##### fresh wineskins

"new wineskins" or "new wine bags." This refers to wineskins that no one has used.

##### both will be preserved

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "this will keep safe both the wineskins and the wine"

#### Matthew 9:18

##### Connecting Statement:

This begins an account of Jesus bringing to life the daughter of a Jewish official after she had died.

##### these things

This refers to the answer Jesus gave John's disciples about fasting.

##### behold

The word "behold" alerts us to a new person in the story. Your language may have a way of doing this.

##### bowed down to him

This is a way someone would show respect in Jewish culture.

##### come and lay your hand on her, and she will live

This shows that the Jewish official believed Jesus had the power to bring his daughter back to life.

#### Matthew 9:19

##### his disciples

"Jesus's disciples"

#### Matthew 9:20

##### Connecting Statement:

This describes how Jesus healed another woman while he was on the way to the Jewish official's house.

##### Behold

The word "Behold" alerts us to a new person in the story. Your language may have a way of doing this.

##### who suffered from a discharge of blood

"who had been bleeding" or "who frequently had a flow of blood." She was probably bleeding from her womb even when it was not the normal time for it. Some cultures may have a polite way of referring to this condition.

##### twelve years

"12 years"

##### his garment

"his robe" or "what he was wearing"

#### Matthew 9:21

##### For she had said to herself, "If only I touch his clothes, I will be made well."

She said this to herself before she touched Jesus's garment. This tells why she touched Jesus's garment.

##### If only I touch his clothes

According to Jewish law, because she was bleeding she was not supposed to touch anyone. She touches his clothes so that Jesus's power would heal her and yet

#### Matthew 9:22

##### But Jesus

"The woman was hoping she could touch him secretly, but Jesus"

##### Daughter

The woman was not Jesus's real daughter. Jesus was speaking to her politely. If this is confusing, it can also be translated "Young woman" or even omitted.

##### your faith has made you well

"because you believed in me, I will heal you"

##### the woman was healed from that hour

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "Jesus healed her at that moment"

#### Matthew 9:23

##### Connecting Statement:

This returns to the account of Jesus bringing the daughter of the Jewish official back to life.

##### the flute players and the crowd making a commotion

This was a common way to mourn for someone who has died.

##### flute players

"people who play flutes"

##### and the crowd making a commotion

The phrase "making a commotion" applies only to "the crowd" and does not include the flute players. Alternation translation: "and the crowd making a lot of noise" or "and the noisy crowd"

#### Matthew 9:24

##### Go away

Jesus was speaking to many people, so use the plural command form if your language has one.

##### the girl is not dead, but she is asleep

Jesus is using a play on words. It was common in Jesus's day to refer to a dead person as one who "sleeps." But here the dead girl will get up, as though she had only been sleeping.

#### Matthew 9:25

##### When the crowd had been put outside

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "After Jesus had sent the crowd outside" or "After the family had sent the people outside"

##### got up

"got out of bed." This is the same meaning as in Matthew 8:15.

#### Matthew 9:26

##### General Information:

This is a summary statement that describes the result of Jesus raising this girl from the dead.

##### Connecting Statement:

This completes the account of Jesus bringing the daughter of the Jewish official back to life.

##### The news about this spread into all that region

"The people of that whole region heard about it" or "The people who saw that the girl was alive started telling everyone in the whole area about it"

#### Matthew 9:27

##### Connecting Statement:

This begins the account of Jesus healing two blind men.

##### As Jesus passed by from there

As Jesus was leaving the region

##### passed by

"was leaving" or "was going"

##### followed him

This means they were walking behind Jesus, not necessarily that they had become his disciples.

##### Have mercy on us

It is implied that they wanted Jesus to heal them.

##### Son of David

Jesus was not David's literal son, so this may be translated as "Descendant of David." However, "Son of David" is also a title for the Messiah, and the men were probably calling Jesus by this title.

#### Matthew 9:28

##### When Jesus had come into the house

This could be either Jesus's own house or the house in Matthew 9:10.

##### Yes, Lord

The full content of their answer is not stated, but it is understood. Alternate translation: "Yes, Lord, we believe you can heal us"

#### Matthew 9:29

##### touched their eyes and said

It is not clear whether he touched both men's eyes at the same time or used only his right hand to touch one then the other. As the left hand was customarily used for unclean purposes, it is most likely that he used only his right hand. It is also not clear whether he spoke as he was touching them or touched them first and then spoke to them.

##### Let it be done to you according to your faith

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "I will do as you have believed" or "Because you believe, I will heal you"

#### Matthew 9:30

##### their eyes were opened

This means they were able to see. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God healed their eyes" or "the two blind men were able to see"

##### See that no one knows about this

Here "See" means "be sure." Alternate translation: "Be sure no one finds out about this" or "Do not tell anyone that I healed you"

#### Matthew 9:31

##### But the two men

"The two men did not do what Jesus told them to do. They"

##### spread the news

"told many people what had happened to them"

#### Matthew 9:32

##### Connecting Statement:

This is the account of Jesus healing a demon-possessed man who could not speak, and how people responded.

##### behold

The word "behold" alerts us to a new person in the story. Your language may have a way of doing this.

##### a mute man ... was brought to Jesus

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "someone brought a mute man ... to Jesus"

##### mute

not able to talk

##### possessed by a demon

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "whom a demon had possessed" or "whom a demon was controlling"

#### Matthew 9:33

##### When the demon had been driven out

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "After Jesus had forced the demon out" or "After Jesus had commanded the demon to leave"

##### the mute man spoke

"the mute man began to speak" or "the man who had been mute spoke" or "the man, who was no longer mute, spoke"

##### The crowds were astonished

"The people were amazed"

##### This has never been seen

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "This has never happened before" or "No one has ever done anything like this before"

#### Matthew 9:34

##### he drives out demons

"he forces demons to leave"

##### he drives

The pronoun "he" refers to Jesus.

#### Matthew 9:35

##### Connecting Statement:

This is the end of the part of the story that began in [Matthew 8:1]

##### all the cities

The word "all" is an exaggeration to emphasize how very many cities Jesus went to. He did not necessarily go to every one of them. Alternate translation: "many of the cities"

##### cities ... villages

"large villages ... small villages" or "large towns ... small towns"

##### the gospel of the kingdom

Here "kingdom" refers to God's rule as king. See how you translated this in [Matthew 4:23]

##### all kinds of disease and all kinds of sickness

"every disease and every sickness." The words "disease" and "sickness" are closely related but should be translated as two different words if possible. "Disease" is what causes a person to be sick. "Sickness" is the physical weakness or affliction that results from having a disease.

#### Matthew 9:36

##### General Information:

This begins a new part of the story where Jesus teaches his disciples and sends them to preach and heal as he has done.

##### They were like sheep without a shepherd

This simile means they did not have a leader to take care of them. Alternate translation: "The people did not have a leader"

#### Matthew 9:37

##### General Information:

Jesus uses a proverb about harvesting to tell his disciples how they should respond to the needs of the crowds mentioned in the previous section.

##### The harvest is plentiful, but the laborers are few

Jesus uses a proverb to respond to what he is seeing. Jesus means there are a lot of people who are ready to believe God but only few people to teach them God's truth.

##### The harvest is plentiful

"There is plenty of ripe food for someone to collect"

##### laborers

"workers"

#### Matthew 9:38

##### pray to the Lord of the harvest

"pray to God, because he is in charge of the harvest"

## Chapter 10

# Matthew 10 General Notes

### Special concepts in this chapter

#### The sending of the twelve disciples

Many verses in this chapter describe how Jesus sent the twelve disciples out. He sent them to tell his message about the kingdom of heaven. They were to tell his message only in Israel and not to share it with the Gentiles.

### Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

#### The twelve disciples

The following are the lists of the twelve disciples:

In Matthew:

Simon (Peter), Andrew, James son of Zebedee, John son of Zebedee, Philip, Bartholomew, Thomas, Matthew, James son of Alphaeus, Thaddaeus, Simon the Zealot and Judas Iscariot.

In Mark:

Simon (Peter), Andrew, James the son of Zebedee and John the son of Zebedee (to whom he gave the name Boanerges, that is, sons of thunder), Philip, Bartholomew, Matthew, Thomas, James the son of Alphaeus, Thaddaeus, Simon the Zealot, and Judas Iscariot.

In Luke:

Simon (Peter), Andrew, James, John, Philip, Bartholomew, Matthew, Thomas, James the son of Alphaeus, Simon (who was called the Zealot), Judas the son of James, and Judas Iscariot.

Thaddaeus is probably the same person as Jude, the son of James.

#### "The kingdom of heaven has come near"

No one knows for sure whether the "kingdom of heaven" was present or still coming when Jesus spoke these words. English translations often use the phrase "at hand," but these words can be difficult to translate. Other versions use the phrases "is coming near" and "has come near."

## Links:

* [Matthew 10:1 Notes](./01.md)

#### Matthew 10:1

##### Connecting Statement:

This begins an account of Jesus sending out his twelve disciples to do his work.

##### called his twelve disciples together

"summoned his 12 disciples"

##### gave them authority

Be sure that the text clearly communicates that this authority was 1) to drive out unclean spirits and 2) to heal disease and sickness.

##### to drive them out

"to make the unclean spirits leave"

##### all kinds of disease and all kinds of sickness

"every disease and every sickness." The words "disease" and "sickness" are closely related but should be translated as two different words if possible. "Disease" is what causes a person to be sick. "Sickness" is the physical weakness or affliction that results from having a disease.

#### Matthew 10:2

##### General Information:

Here the author provides the names of the twelve apostles as background information.

##### Now

This word is used here to mark a pause in the story. Here Matthew tells the names of the twelve apostles.

##### twelve apostles

This is the same group as the "twelve disciples" in Matthew 10:1.

##### first

This is first in order, not in rank.

#### Matthew 10:3

##### Matthew the tax collector

"Matthew, who was a tax collector"

#### Matthew 10:4

##### the Zealot

Possible meanings are 1) "the Zealot" is a title that shows that he was part of the group of people who wanted to free the Jewish people from Roman rule. Alternate translation: "the patriot" or "the nationalist" or 2) "the Zealot" is a description that shows that he was zealous for God to be honored. Alternate translation: "the zealous one" or "the passionate one"

##### who would betray him

"who would betray Jesus"

#### Matthew 10:5

##### General Information:

Although verse 5 begins by saying that he sent out the twelve, Jesus gave these instructions before he sent them out.

##### Connecting Statement:

Here Jesus begins to give instructions to his disciples about what they should do and expect when they go to preach.

##### These twelve Jesus sent out

"Jesus sent out these twelve men" or "It was these twelve men whom Jesus sent out"

##### sent out

Jesus sent them out for a particular purpose.

##### He instructed them

"He told them what they needed to do" or "He commanded them"

#### Matthew 10:6

##### lost sheep of the house of Israel

This is a metaphor comparing the entire nation of Israel to sheep who have strayed from their shepherd.

##### house of Israel

This refers to the nation of Israel. Alternate translation: "people of Israel" or "descendants of Israel"

#### Matthew 10:7

##### as you go

Here "you" is plural and refers to the twelve apostles.

##### The kingdom of heaven is near

The phrase "kingdom of heaven" refers to God ruling as king. This phrase is only in the book of Matthew. If possible, use the word "heaven" in your translation. See how you translated this in [Matthew 3:2]

#### Matthew 10:8

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to instruct his disciples about what they should do when they go to preach.

##### Heal ... raise ... cleanse ... cast out ... you have received ... give

These verbs and pronouns are plural and refer to the twelve apostles.

##### raise the dead

This is an idiom. Alternate translation: "cause the dead to live again"

##### Freely you have received, freely give

Jesus did not state what the disciples had received or were to give. Some languages may require this information in the sentence. Here "freely" means that there was no payment. Alternate translation: "Freely you have received these things, freely give them to others" or "You received these things without paying, so give them to others without making them pay"

##### Freely you have received, freely give

Here "received" is a metaphor that represents being made able to do things, and "give" is a metaphor that represents doing things for others. Alternate translation: "Freely you have received the ability to do these things, freely do them for others" or "Freely I have made you able to do these things, freely do them for others"

#### Matthew 10:9

##### your

This refers to the twelve apostles and so is plural.

##### gold, silver, or copper

These are metals out of which coins were made. This list is a metonym for money, so if the metals are unknown in your area, translate the list as "money."

##### belts

"money belts." A belt is a long strip of cloth or leather worn around the waist. It was often wide enough that it could be folded and used to carry money. Alternate translation: "purses" or "pouches"

#### Matthew 10:10

##### traveling bag

This could either be any bag used to carry things on a journey, or a bag used by someone to collect food or money.

##### an extra tunic

Use the same word you used for "tunic" in Matthew 5:40.

##### laborer

worker

##### his food

Here "food" refers to anything a person needs. Alternate translation: "what he needs"

#### Matthew 10:11

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to instruct his disciples about what they should do when they go out to preach.

##### Whatever city or village you enter

"Whenever you enter a city or village" or "When you go into any city or village"

##### city ... village

"large village ... small village" or "large town ... small town." See how you translated this in Matthew 9:35.

##### you

This is plural and refers to the twelve apostles.

##### worthy

A "worthy" person is a person who is willing to welcome the disciples.

##### stay there until you leave

The full meaning of the statement can be made explicit. Alternate translation: "stay in that person's house until you leave the town or village"

#### Matthew 10:12

##### As you enter into the house, greet it

The phrase "greet it" means greet the house. A common greeting in those days was "Peace be to this house!" Here "house" represents the people who live in the house. Alternate translation: "As you enter the house, greet the people who live in it"

##### you

This is plural and refers to the twelve apostles.

#### Matthew 10:13

##### your ... your

These are plural and refer to the twelve apostles.

##### the house is worthy ... not worthy

Here "the house" represents those who live in the house. A "worthy" person is a person who is willing to welcome the disciples. Jesus compares this person to one who is "not worthy," a person who does not welcome the disciples. Alternate translation: "the people who live in that house receive you well" or "the people who live in that house treat you well"

##### let your peace come upon it

The word "it" refers to the house, which represents the people who live in the house. Alternate translation: "let them receive your peace" or "let them receive the peace that you greeted them with"

##### if it is not worthy

The word "it" means the house. Here "house" refers to the people who live in the house. Alternate translation: "if they do not receive you well" or "if they do not treat you well"

##### let your peace return to you

Possible meanings are 1) if the household was not worthy, then God would hold back peace or blessings from that household or 2) if the household was not worthy, then the apostles were supposed to do something, such as asking God not to honor their greeting of peace. If your language has a similar meaning of taking back a greeting or its effects, that should be used here.

#### Matthew 10:14

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to instruct his disciples about what they should do when they go to preach.

##### As for those who do not receive you or listen

"If no people in that house or city will receive you or listen"

##### you ... your

This is plural and refers to the twelve apostles.

##### listen to your words

Here "words" refers to what the disciples say. Alternate translation: "listen to your message" or "listen to what you have to say"

##### city

You should translate this the same way you did in Matthew 10:11.

##### shake off the dust from your feet

"shake the dust off your feet as you leave." This is a sign that God has rejected the people of that house or city.

#### Matthew 10:15

##### Truly I say to you

"I tell you the truth." This phrase adds emphasis to what Jesus says next.

##### it will be more bearable

"the suffering will be less"

##### the land of Sodom and Gomorrah

This refers to the people who lived in Sodom and Gomorrah. Alternate translation: "the people who lived in the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah"

##### that city

This refers to the people in the city that does not receive the apostles or listen to their message. Alternate translation: "the people of the city that does not receive you"

#### Matthew 10:16

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to instruct his disciples. Here he begins to tell them about the persecution they will endure when they go out to preach.

##### See, I send

The word "See" here adds emphasis to what follows. Alternate translation: "Look, I send" or "Listen, I send" or "Pay attention to what I am about to tell you. I send"

##### I send you out

Jesus is sending them out for a particular purpose.

##### as sheep in the midst of wolves

Sheep are defenseless animals that wolves often attack. Jesus is stating that people may harm the disciples. Alternate translation: "as sheep among people who are like dangerous wolves" or "as sheep among people who act the way dangerous animals act"

##### be as wise as serpents and innocent as doves

Jesus is telling the disciples they must be cautious and harmless among the people. If comparing the disciples to serpents or doves is confusing, it might be better not to state the similes. Alternate translation: "act with understanding and caution, as well as with innocence and virtue"

#### Matthew 10:17

##### Watch out for people! They will

You can translate with "because" to show how these two statements relate. Alternate translation: "Watch out for people because they will"

##### will deliver you up to

"will put you under the control of"

##### councils

local religious leaders or elders who together keep peace in the community

##### whip you

"beat you with a whip"

#### Matthew 10:18

##### you will be brought

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "they will bring you" or "they will drag you"

##### for my sake

"because you belong to me" or "because you follow me"

##### to them and to the Gentiles

The pronoun "them" refers either to the "governors and kings" or to the Jewish accusers.

#### Matthew 10:19

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to instruct his disciples about the persecution they will endure when they go out to preach.

##### When they deliver you up

"When people take you to the councils." The "people" here are the same "people" as in Matthew 10:17.

##### you ... you

These are plural and refer to the twelve apostles.

##### do not be anxious

"do not worry"

##### how or what you will speak

"how you are to speak or what you are to say." The two ideas may be combined: "what you are to say"

##### for what to say will be given to you

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "for the Holy Spirit will tell you what to say"

##### at that time

"right then" or "at that time"

#### Matthew 10:20

##### you ... your

These are plural and refer to the twelve apostles.

##### the Spirit of your Father

If necessary, this can be translated as "the Spirit of God your heavenly Father" or a footnote can be added to make it clear that this refers to God the Holy Spirit and not to the spirit of an earthly father.

##### Father

This is an important title for God.

##### in you

"through you"

#### Matthew 10:21

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to instruct his disciples about the persecution they will endure when they go out to preach.

##### Brother will deliver up brother to death

"One brother will deliver up his brother to death" or "Brothers will deliver up their brothers to death." Jesus speaks of something that will happen many times.

##### deliver up brother to death

The abstract noun "death" can be translated as a verb. Alternate translation: "hand brother over to authorties who will execute him"

##### a father his child

These words can be translated as a complete sentence. Alternate translation: "fathers will deliver up their children to death"

##### rise up against

"rebel against" or "turn against"

##### cause them to be put to death

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "have them put to death" or "have the authorities execute them"

#### Matthew 10:22

##### You will be hated by everyone

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "Everyone will hate you" or "All people will hate you"

##### You

This is plural and refers to the twelve disciples.

##### because of my name

Here "name" refers to the entire person. Alternate translation: "because of me" or "because you trust in me"

##### whoever endures

"whoever stays faithful"

##### to the end

It is not clear whether the "end" means when a person dies, when the persecution ends, or the end of the age when God shows himself to be king. The main point is that they endure as long as necessary.

##### that person will be saved

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God will deliver that person"

#### Matthew 10:23

##### in this city

Here "this" does not refer to a specific city. Alternate translation: "in one city"

##### flee to the next

"flee to the next city"

##### truly I say to you

"I tell you the truth." This phrase adds emphasis to what Jesus says next.

##### before the Son of Man has

Jesus is speaking about himself. Alternate translation: "before I, the Son of Man, have"

##### has come

"arrives"

#### Matthew 10:24

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to instruct his disciples about the persecution they will endure when they go out to preach.

##### A disciple is not greater than his teacher, nor a servant above his master

Jesus is using a proverb to teach his disciples a general truth. Jesus is emphasizing that the disciples should not expect people to treat them any better than the people treat Jesus.

##### A disciple is not greater than his teacher

"A disciple is always less important than his teacher" or "A teacher is always more important than his disciple"

##### nor a servant above his master

"and a servant is always less important than his master" or "and a master is always more important than his servant"

#### Matthew 10:25

##### It is enough for the disciple that he should be like his teacher

"The disciple should be satisfied to become like his teacher"

##### be like his teacher

If necessary, you can make explicit how the disciple becomes like the teacher. Alternate translation: "know as much as his teacher knows"

##### the servant like his master

If necessary, you can make explicit how the servant becomes like the master. Alternate translation: "the servant should be satisfied to become only as important as his master"

##### If they have called the master ... how much worse ... they call ... the members of his household

Again Jesus is emphasizing that since people have mistreated him, his disciples should expect people to treat them the same or worse.

##### how much worse will be the names they call the members of his household

"the names that they call the members of his household will certainly be much worse" or "they will certainly call the members of his household much worse names"

##### If they have called

"Since people have called"

##### the master of the house

Jesus is using this as a metaphor for himself.

##### Beelzebul

This name can either be 1) transcribed directly as "Beelzebul" or 2) translated with its original, intended meaning of "Satan."

##### his household

This is a metaphor for Jesus's disciples.

#### Matthew 10:26

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to instruct his disciples about the persecution they will endure when they go out to preach.

##### do not fear them

Here "them" refers to the people who mistreat followers of Jesus.

##### there is nothing concealed that will not be revealed, and nothing hidden that will not be known

Both of these statements mean the same thing. Being concealed or hidden represents being kept secret, and being revealed represents being made known. Jesus is emphasizing that God will make all things known. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God will reveal the things that people hide"

#### Matthew 10:27

##### What I tell you in the darkness, say in the daylight, and what you hear softly in your ear, proclaim upon the housetops

Both of these statements mean the same thing. Jesus is emphasizing that the disciples should tell everyone what he tells the disciples in private. Alternate translation: "Tell people in the daylight what I tell you in the darkness, and proclaim upon the housetops what you hear softly in your ear"

##### What I tell you in the darkness, say in the daylight

Here "darkness" is a metonym for "night" which is a metonym for "private." Here "daylight" is a metonym for "public." Alternate translation: "What I tell you privately at night, say in public in the daylight"

##### what you hear softly in your ear

This is a way of referring to whispering. Alternate translation: "what I whisper to you"

##### proclaim upon the housetops

Housetops where Jesus lived were flat, and people far away could hear anyone speaking with a loud voice from one. Here "housetops" refers to any place where all people can hear. Alternate translation: "speak loudly in a public place for all to hear"

#### Matthew 10:28

##### General Information:

Here Jesus also begins to give reasons why his disciples should not be afraid of the persecution they might experience.

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to instruct his disciples about the persecution they will endure when they go to preach.

##### Do not be afraid of those who kill the body but are unable to kill the soul

This is not distinguishing between people who cannot kill the soul and people who can kill the soul. No person can kill the soul. Alternate translation: "Do not be afraid of people. They can kill the body, but they cannot kill the soul"

##### kill the body

This means to cause physical death. If these words are awkward, they can be translated as "kill you" or "kill other people."

##### body

the part of a person that can be touched, as opposed to the soul or spirit

##### kill the soul

This means to harm people after they have physically died.

##### soul

the part of a person that cannot be touched and that lives on after the physical body dies

##### fear him who is able

You can add "because" to clarify why people should fear God. Alternate translation: "fear God because he is able"

#### Matthew 10:29

##### Are not two sparrows sold for a small coin?

Jesus states this proverb as a question to teach his disciples. Alternate translation: "Think about the sparrows. They have so little value that you can buy two of them for only one small coin."

##### sparrows

These are very small, seed-eating birds. Alternate translation: "small birds"

##### a small coin

This is often translated as the least valuable coin available in your country. It refers to a copper coin worth about one-sixteenth of a day's wage for a laborer. Alternate translation: "very little money"

##### not one of them falls to the ground without your Father's knowledge

This can be stated in a positive form. Alternate translation: "your Father knows when every one of them falls to the ground"

##### Father

This is an important title for God.

#### Matthew 10:30

##### even the hairs of your head are all numbered

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God knows even how many hairs are on your head"

##### numbered

"counted"

#### Matthew 10:31

##### You are more valuable than many sparrows

"God values you more than many sparrows"

#### Matthew 10:32

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to instruct his disciples about the reasons why they should not be afraid of the persecution that they might experience.

##### everyone who confesses me ... I will also confess before my Father

"whoever confesses me ... I will also confess before my Father" or "if anyone confesses me ... I will also confess him before my Father"

##### confesses me before men

"tells others that he is my disciple" or "acknowledges before other people that he is loyal to me"

##### I will also confess before my Father who is in heaven

You can make explicit the information that is understood. Alternate translation: "I will also acknowledge before my Father who is in heaven that that person belongs to me"

##### my Father who is in heaven

"my heavenly Father"

##### Father

This is an important title for God.

#### Matthew 10:33

##### he who denies me ... I will also deny before my Father

"whoever denies me ... I will also deny before my Father" or "if anyone denies me ... I will also deny him before my Father"

##### denies me before men

"denies to other people that he is loyal to me" or "refuses to acknowledge to others that he is my disciple"

##### I will also deny before my Father who is in heaven

You can make explicit the information that is understood. Alternate translation: "I will deny before my Father who is in heaven that this person belongs to me"

#### Matthew 10:34

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to instruct his disciples about the reasons why they should not be afraid of the persecution that they might experience.

##### Do not think

"Do not suppose" or "You must not think"

##### upon the earth

This refers to the people who live on the earth. Alternate translation: "to the people of the earth" or "to people"

##### a sword

This refers to division, fighting, and killing among people.

#### Matthew 10:35

##### to set ... against

"to cause ... to fight against"

##### a man against his father

"a son against his father"

#### Matthew 10:36

##### A man's enemies

"A person's enemies" or "A person's worst enemies"

##### those of his own household

"members of his own family"

#### Matthew 10:37

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to instruct his disciples about the reasons why they should not be afraid of the persecution that they might experience.

##### He who loves ... is not worthy

Here "he" means any person in general. Alternate translation: "Those who love ... are not worthy" or "If you love ... you are not worthy"

##### loves

The word for "love" here refers to "brotherly love" or "love from a friend." Alternate translation: "cares for" or "is devoted to" or "is fond of"

##### worthy of me

"deserve to belong to me" or "worthy to be my disciple"

#### Matthew 10:38

##### pick up his cross and follow after me

"carry his cross and follow me." The cross represents suffering and death. Taking up the cross represents being willing to suffer and die. Alternate translation: "obey me even to the point of suffering and dying"

##### pick up

"take up" or "pick up and carry"

#### Matthew 10:39

##### He who finds his life will lose it. But he who loses ... will find it

Jesus uses a proverb to teach his disciples. This should be translated with as few words as possible. Alternate translation: "Those who find their lives will lose them. But those who lose their lives ... will find them" or "If you find your life you will lose it. But if you lose your life ... you will find it"

##### finds

This is a metaphor for "keeps" or "saves." Alternate translation: "tries to keep" or "tries to save"

##### will lose it

This does not mean the person will die. It is a metaphor that means the person will not experience spiritual life with God. Alternate translation: "will not have true life"

##### who loses his life

This does not mean to die. It is a metaphor that means a person considers obeying Jesus more important than his own life. Alternate translation: "who denies himself"

##### for my sake

"because he trusts me" or "on my account" or "because of me." This is the same idea as "for my sake" in Matthew 10:18.

##### will find it

This metaphor means the person will experience spiritual life with God. Alternate translation: "will find true life"

#### Matthew 10:40

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to instruct his disciples about the reasons why they should not be afraid of the persecution that they might experience.

##### He who welcomes

This means he receives someone as a guest.

##### He who

The word "He" refers to anyone in general. Alternate translation: "Whoever" or "Anyone who" or "The one who"

##### you

This is plural and refers to the twelve apostles to whom Jesus is speaking.

##### He who welcomes you welcomes me

Jesus means that when someone welcomes you, it is like welcoming him. Alternate translation: "When someone welcomes you, it is like he is welcoming me" or "If someone welcomes you, it is as if he were welcoming me"

##### he who welcomes me also welcomes him who sent me

This means that when someone welcomes Jesus, it is like welcoming God. Alternate translation: "When someone welcomes me, it is like he is welcoming God the Father who sent me" or "If someone welcomes me, it is as if he were welcoming God the Father who sent me"

#### Matthew 10:41

##### in the name of a prophet

"because that prophet is a prophet" or "because he knows that that person is a prophet." That is, the one who welcomes will receive the reward because he knew that the person he was welcoming was a prophet.

##### a prophet's reward

This refers to the reward that God gives the prophet, not to the reward that a prophet gives to another person.

##### in the name of a righteous man

"because that righteous man is a righteous man" or "because he knows that that person is righteous." That is, the one who welcomes will receive the reward because he knew that the person he was welcoming was a righteous man.

##### a righteous man's reward

This refers to the reward God gives to a righteous person, not a reward that a righteous person gives to another person.

#### Matthew 10:42

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus finishes instructing his disciples about what they should do and expect when they go to preach.

##### Whoever gives

"Anyone who gives"

##### one of these little ones

"one of these lowly ones" or "the least important of these." The phrase "one of these" here refers to one of Jesus's disciples.

##### in the name of a disciple

"because that disciple" or "because he knows that that person is a disciple." That is, the one who welcomes will receive the reward because he knew that the person he was welcoming was a disciple.

##### truly I say to you

"I tell you the truth." This phrase adds emphasis to what Jesus says next.

##### he will ... his reward

Here "he" and "his" refer to the one who is giving.

##### he will in no way lose

"God will not deny him." This has nothing to do with having a possession taken away. It can be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: "God will certainly give him"

## Chapter 11

# Matthew 11 General Notes

### Structure and formatting

Some translations set quotations from the Old Testament farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text. The ULB does this with the quoted material in 11:10.

Some scholars believe that [Matthew 11:20](../../mat/11/20.md) begins a new stage in the ministry of Christ because of Israel's rejection of him.

### Special concepts in this chapter

#### Hidden revelation

After [Matthew 11:20](../../mat/11/20.md) Jesus begins to reveal information about himself and about the plans of God the Father, while hiding this information from those who reject him ([Matthew 11:25](../../mat/11/25.md)).

### Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

#### "The kingdom of heaven is near"

No one knows for sure whether the "kingdom of heaven" was present or still coming when John spoke these words. English translations often use the phrase "at hand," but these words can be difficult to translate. Other versions use the phrases "is coming near" and "has come near."

## Links:

* [Matthew 11:1 Notes](./01.md)

#### Matthew 11:1

##### General Information:

This is the beginning of a new part of the story where Matthew tells of how Jesus responded to disciples of John the Baptist.

##### It came about that when

This phrase shifts the story from Jesus's teachings to what happened next. Alternate translation: "Then when" or "After"

##### had finished instructing

"had finished teaching" or "had finished commanding."

##### his twelve disciples

This refers to the twelve chosen apostles of Jesus.

##### in their cities

Here "their" refers to all the Jews in general.

#### Matthew 11:2

##### Now

This word is used here to mark a new part of the story.

##### when John heard in the prison about

This is the first mention of John being in prison. Some languages may need to state that he had been put in prison or that he was in prison. Alternate translation: "Now John had been put in prison. When he heard about" or "When John, who was in prison, heard about"

##### he sent a message by his disciples

John the Baptist sent his own disciples with a message to Jesus.

#### Matthew 11:3

##### said to him

The pronoun "him" refers to Jesus.

##### Are you the one who is coming

"Are you the one whom we are expecting to come." This is another way to refer to the Messiah or Christ.

##### should we look for another

"should we be expecting someone else." The pronoun "we" refers to all Jews, not only John's disciples.

#### Matthew 11:4

##### report to John

"tell John"

#### Matthew 11:5

##### lepers are being cleansed

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "I am healing lepers"

##### the dead are being raised back to life

Here to raise up is an idiom for causing someone who has died to become alive again. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "people who have died are being caused to live again" or "I am causing those who have died to become alive again" and

##### the gospel is being preached to the poor

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "I am preaching good news to the poor"

##### the poor

This nominal adjective can be translated as a noun phrase. Alternate translation: "poor people"

#### Matthew 11:6

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 11:7

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus begins to talk to the crowds about John the Baptist.

##### What did you go out in the desert to see—a reed ... wind?

Jesus uses a question to cause the people to think about what kind of person John the Baptist is. Alternate translation: "Surely you did not go out to the desert to see a reed ... wind!"

##### a reed being shaken by the wind

Possible meanings are 1) Jesus mean the literal plants by the Jordan River or 2) Jesus is using a metaphor to mean a kind of person. Alternate translation: "a man who easily changes his mind and is like a reed blowing back and forth in the wind"

##### being shaken by the wind

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "swaying in the wind" or "blowing in the wind"

#### Matthew 11:8

##### But what did you go out to see—a man ... clothing?

Jesus uses a question to cause the people to think about what kind of person John the Baptist is. Alternate translation: "And surely you did not go out to the desert to see a man ... clothing!"

##### dressed in soft clothing

"wearing expensive clothing." Rich people wore this kind of clothing.

##### Really

This word adds emphasis to what follows. Alternate translation: "Indeed"

##### kings' houses

"kings' palaces"

#### Matthew 11:9

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to talk to the crowds about John the Baptist.

##### But what did you go out to see—a prophet?

Jesus uses a question to make the people think about what kind of man John the Baptist is. Alternate translation: "But surely you went out to the desert to see a prophet!"

##### Yes, I say to you,

"I say to you yes,"

##### much more than a prophet

This can be translated as a complete sentence. Alternate translation: "the person you saw was much more than a prophet"

##### much more than

much more important than

#### Matthew 11:10

##### General Information:

Here, Jesus quotes the prophet Malachi to show that the life and ministry of John the Baptist fulfilled prophecy.

##### This is he of whom it was written

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "This is what the prophet Malachi wrote long ago about John the Baptist"

##### I am sending my messenger

The pronouns "I" and "my" refer to God. Malachi is quoting what God said.

##### before your face

Here "your" is singular, because God was speaking to the Messiah in the quotation. Also, "face" refers to the whole person. Alternate translation: "in front of you" or "to go ahead of you"

##### prepare your way before you

This is a metaphor that means the messenger will prepare the people to receive the Messiah's message.

#### Matthew 11:11

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to talk to the crowds about John the Baptist.

##### Truly I say to you

"I tell you the truth." This phrase adds emphasis to what Jesus says next.

##### among those born of women, there has not arisen anyone greater than John the Baptist

The word "arisen" is a metaphor for being active, referring here to John's activity as a prophet. Alternate translation: "no one born of women has been a greater prophet than John the Baptist"

##### among those born of women

Even though Adam and Eve were not born of a woman, this is a way of referring to all humans. Alternate translation: "out of all people who have ever lived"

##### the least important person in the kingdom of heaven

Here "kingdom of heaven" refers to God's rule as king. The phrase "kingdom of heaven" is used only in Matthew. If possible, try to keep "heaven" in your translation. Alternate translation: "the least important person under the rule of our God in heaven"

##### is greater than he is

"is more important than John is"

#### Matthew 11:12

##### From the days of John the Baptist

"From the time John began preaching his message." The word "days" probably refers here to a period of months or even years.

##### the kingdom of heaven suffers violence, and men of violence take it by force

There are various possible interpretations of this verse. The UDB assumes that it means that some people want to use God's kingdom for their own selfish purposes and that they are willing to use force against other people to accomplish this. Other versions assume a positive interpretation, that the call to enter the kingdom of God has become so urgent that people must act in an extreme manner in order to answer that call and to resist the temptation to sin further. A third interpretation is that violent people are harming God's people and trying to stop God from ruling.

#### Matthew 11:13

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to talk to the crowds about John the Baptist.

##### all the prophets and the law have been prophesying until John

Here "prophets and the law" refer to the things that the prophets and Moses wrote in scripture. Alternate translation: "these are the things that the prophets and Moses have prophesied through the scriptures until the time of John the Baptist"

#### Matthew 11:14

##### if you

Here "you" is plural and refers to the crowd.

##### he is Elijah who was to come

The word "he" refers to John the Baptist. This does not mean John the Baptist is literally Elijah. Jesus means John the Baptist fulfills the prophecy about "Elijah, who is to come" or the next Elijah. Alternate translation: "when the prophet Malachi said that Elijah would return, he was speaking about John the Baptist"

#### Matthew 11:15

##### He who has ears to hear, let him hear

Jesus is emphasizing that what he has just said is important and may take some effort to understand and put into practice. The phrase "ears to hear" here is a metonym for the willingness to understand and obey. Alternate translation: "Let the one who is willing to listen, listen" or "The one who is willing to understand, let him understand and obey"

##### He who has ... let him hear

Since Jesus is speaking directly to his audience, you may prefer to use the second person here. Alternate translation: "You who have ... listen"

#### Matthew 11:16

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to talk to the crowds about John the Baptist.

##### To what should I compare this generation?

Jesus uses a question to introduce a comparison between the people of that day and what children might say in the marketplace. Alternate translation: "This is what this generation is like"

##### this generation

"the people living now" or "these people" or "you people of this generation"

##### marketplaces

large, open-air areas where people buy and sell items

#### Matthew 11:17

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues the parable that begins with the words "It is like" in verse 16.

##### saying ... and you did not weep

Jesus uses a parable to describe the people who were alive at that time. He compares them to a group of children who are trying to get the other children to play with them. However, no matter what they do, the other children will not join them. Jesus means that it does not matter if God sends someone like John the Baptist, who lives in the desert and fasts, or someone like Jesus, who celebrates with sinners and does not fast. The people, most specifically the Pharisees and religious leaders, still remain stubborn and refuse to accept God's truth.

##### We played a flute for you

"We" refers to the children sitting in the marketplace. Here "you" is plural and refers to the other group of children.

##### and you did not dance

"but you did not dance to the happy music"

##### We mourned

This means they sang sad songs like women did at funerals.

##### and you did not weep

"but you did not cry with us"

#### Matthew 11:18

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus concludes talking to the crowds about John the Baptist.

##### not eating bread or drinking wine

Here "bread" refers to food. It does not mean that John never ate food. It means he fasted often, and when he ate, he did not eat good, expensive food. Alternate translation: "frequently fasting and not drinking alcohol" or "not eating fancy food and not drinking wine"

##### they say, 'He has a demon.'

This can be translated as an indirect quote. Alternate translation: "they say that he has a demon." or "they accuse him of having a demon."

##### they say

All occurrences of "they" refer to the people of that generation, and most specifically to the Pharisees and religious leaders.

#### Matthew 11:19

##### The Son of Man came

Jesus is referring to himself. Alternate translation: "I, the Son of Man, came"

##### came eating and drinking

This is the opposite of John's behavior. This means more than just consuming the normal amount of food and drink. It means Jesus celebrated and enjoyed good food and drink like other people did.

##### they say, 'Look, he is a gluttonous man and a drunkard ... sinners!'

This can be translated as an indirect quote. Alternate translation: "they say that he is a gluttonous man and a drunkard ... sinners." or "they accuse him of eating and drinking too much and of being ... sinners." If you translated "The Son of Man" as "I, the Son of man," you can state this as an indirect statement and use the first person. Alternate translation: "they say that I am a gluttonous man and a drunkard ... sinners."

##### he is a gluttonous man and a drunkard

"he is a greedy eater and a drunk" or "he continually eats too much food and drinks too much alcohol"

##### But wisdom is justified by her deeds

This is a proverb that Jesus applies to this situation, because the people who rejected both him and John were not being wise. Jesus and John the Baptist are the wise ones, and the results of their deeds prove it.

##### wisdom is justified by her deeds

Here "wisdom" is described as a woman who is proven to be right by what she does. Jesus means that the results of a wise person's actions prove that he is truly wise. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "the results of a wise person's deeds prove that he is wise"

#### Matthew 11:20

##### General Information:

Jesus begins to denounce the people of the cities where he previously did miracles.

##### denounce the cities

Here "the cities" refers to the people who live there. Alternate translation: "rebuked the people of the cities" or "accuse the people of the cities of doing wrong"

##### cities

"towns"

##### in which most of his miracles were done

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "in which he did most of his miracles"

##### miracles

"mighty works" or "works of power"

#### Matthew 11:21

##### Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida!

Jesus speaks as if the people of the cities of Chorazin and Bethsaida were there listening to him, but they were not.

##### Woe to you

"How terrible it will be for you." Here "you" is singular and refers to the city. If it is more natural to refer to the people instead of a city, you could translate with a plural "you."

##### Chorazin ... Bethsaida ... Tyre ... Sidon

The names of these cities are used as metonyms for the people living in these cities.

##### If the miracles ... in sackcloth and ashes

Jesus is describing a situation that could have happened in the past, but it did not.

##### If the miracles had been done in Tyre and Sidon which were done in you

This can be translated with active forms. Alternate translation: "If I had done the miracles among the people of Tyre and Sidon that I have done among you"

##### which were done in you

Here the "you" is plural and refers to Chorazin and Bethsaida. If it is more natural for your language, you could use a dual "you" to refer to the two cities, or a plural "you" to refer to the people of the cities.

##### they would have repented long ago

The pronoun "they" refers to the people of Tyre and Sidon.

##### would have repented

"would have shown they were sorry for their sins"

#### Matthew 11:22

##### it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment than for you

Here "Tyre and Sidon" refers to the people who live there. Alternate translation: "God will show more mercy to the people of Tyre and Sidon in the day of judgment than to you" or "God will punish you more severely at the day of judgment than the people of Tyre and Sidon"

##### than for you

Here the "you" is plural and refers to Chorazin and Bethsaida. If it is more natural for your language, you could use a dual "you" to refer to the two cities, or a plural "you" to refer to the people of the cities. The implied information can be made explicit. Alternate translation: "than for you, because you did not repent and believe in me, even though you saw me do miracles"

#### Matthew 11:23

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to rebuke the people of the cities where he previously did miracles.

##### You, Capernaum

Jesus now speaks to the people in the city of Capernaum as if they were listening to him, but they were not. The pronoun "you" is singular and refers to Capernaum throughout these two verses.

##### You

All occurrences of "you" are singular. If it is more natural to refer to the people of the city, you could translate with a plural "you."

##### Capernaum ... Sodom

The names of these cities refer to the people living in Capernaum and in Sodom.

##### do you think you will be exalted to heaven?

"do you think you will be raised up to heaven?" Jesus uses a rhetorical question to rebuke the people of Capernaum for their pride. It can be stated in active form: Alternate translation: "you cannot raise yourself up to heaven!" or "the praise of other people will not raise you up to heaven!" or "God will not bring you up to heaven like you think he will!"

##### you will be brought down to Hades

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God will send you down to Hades"

##### For if in Sodom ... it would still have remained until today

Jesus is describing a situation that could have happened in the past, but it did not.

##### if in Sodom there had been done the miracles that were done in you

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "if I had done the miracles among the people of Sodom that I have done among you"

##### miracles

"mighty works" or "works of power"

##### it would still have remained

The pronoun "it" refers to the city of Sodom.

#### Matthew 11:24

##### I say to you

This phrase adds emphasis to what Jesus says next.

##### it will be easier for the land of Sodom in the day of judgment than for you

Here "land of Sodom" refer to the people who lived there. Alternate translation: "God will show more mercy to the people of Sodom in the day of judgment than to you" or "God will punish you more severely in the day of judgment than the people of Sodom"

##### than for you

The implicit information can be made explicit. Alternate translation: "than for you, because you did not repent and believe in me, even though you saw me do miracles"

#### Matthew 11:25

##### General Information:

Here, Jesus prays to his heavenly Father while still in the presence of the crowd.

##### Father

This is an important title for God.

##### Lord of heaven and earth

"Lord who rules over heaven and earth." The phrase "heaven and earth" is a merism that refers to all people and things in the universe. Alternate translation: "Lord who rules over the whole universe"

##### you concealed these things ... and revealed them

It is not clear what is meant by "these things." If your language needs to specify what is meant, an alternative translation might be best. Alternate translation: "you concealed these truths ... and revealed them"

##### you concealed these things from

"you hid these things from" or "you have not made these things known to." This verb is the opposite of "revealed."

##### from the wise and understanding

These nominal adjectives can be translated as adjectives. Alternate translation: "from people who are wise and understanding"

##### the wise and understanding

Jesus is using irony. He does not think these people are really wise. Alternate translation: "people who think they are wise and understanding"

##### revealed them

"made them known." The pronoun "them" refers to "these things" earlier in this verse.

##### to little children

Jesus compares ignorant people to little children. Jesus is emphasizing that many of those who believe him either are not well educated or do not think of themselves as wise.

#### Matthew 11:26

##### General Information:

Here, Jesus continues praying to his heavenly Father while still in the presence of the crowd.

##### for this was pleasing in your sight

The phrase "in your sight" is a metonym that stands for how a person considers something. Alternate translation: "for you considered it good to do this"

#### Matthew 11:27

##### General Information:

Here, Jesus begins to address the people again.

##### All things have been entrusted to me from my Father

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "My Father has entrusted all things to me" or "My Father has given everything over to me"

##### All things

Possible meanings are 1) God the Father has revealed everything about himself and his kingdom to Jesus or 2) God has given all authority to Jesus.

##### my Father

This is an important title for God that describes the relationship between God and Jesus.

##### no one knows the Son except the Father

This double negative emphasizes that the Father is the only one who knows the Son. Alternate translation: "the only one who knows the Son is the Father"

##### no one knows

The word "knows" here means more than just being acquainted with someone. It means knowing someone intimately because of having a special relationship with him.

##### the Son

Jesus was referring to himself in the third person.

##### Son

This is an important title for Jesus, the Son of God.

##### no one knows the Father except the Son

"only the Son knows the Father"

#### Matthew 11:28

##### all you

All occurrences of "you" are plural.

##### who labor and are heavy burdened

Jesus speaks of people being discouraged in their attempts to obey all the laws as if those laws were heavy burdens and the people were laboring to carry them. Alternate translation: "who are discouraged from trying so hard" or "Who are discouraged from trying so hard to obey the laws perfectly"

##### I will give you rest

"I will allow you to rest from your labor and burden"

#### Matthew 11:29

##### Take my yoke on you

Jesus continues the metaphor. Jesus is inviting the people to become his disciples and follow him.

##### I am meek and lowly in heart

Here "meek" and "lowly in heart" mean basically the same thing. Jesus combines them to emphasize that he will be much kinder than the religious leaders. Alternate translation: "I am gentle and humble" or "I am very gentle"

##### lowly in heart

Here "heart" is a metonym for a person's inner being. The phrase "lowly in heart" is an idiom that means "humble." Alternate translation: "humble"

##### you will find rest for your souls

Here "soul" refers to the entire person. Alternate translation: "you will find rest for yourselves" or "you will be able to rest"

#### Matthew 11:30

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus finishes speaking to the crowd.

##### For my yoke is easy and my burden is light

Both of these phrases mean the same thing. Jesus is emphasizing that it is easier to obey him than it is the Jewish law. Alternate translation: "For what I place on you, you will be able to carry because it is light"

##### my burden is light

The word "light" here is the opposite of heavy, not the opposite of dark.

## Chapter 12

# Matthew 12 General Notes

### Structure and formatting

Some translations set poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to show that it is poetry. The ULB does this with the poetry in 12:18-21, which is from the Old Testament.

### Special concepts in this chapter

#### The Sabbath

This chapter has much to say about how God's people are to obey the Sabbath. Jesus said that the rules that the Pharisees made up did not help people obey the Sabbath the way God wanted them to. (See: sabbath)

#### "Blasphemy against the Spirit"

No one knows for sure what actions people perform or what words they say when they commit this sin. However, they probably insult the Holy Spirit and his work. Part of the Holy Spirit's work is to make people understand that they are sinners and that they need to have God forgive them. Therefore, anyone who does not try to stop sinning is probably committing blasphemy against the Spirit. (See: blasphemy and holyspirit)

## Links:

* [Matthew 12:1 Notes](./01.md)

#### Matthew 12:1

##### General Information:

This is the beginning of a new part of the story where Matthew tells of growing opposition to Jesus's ministry. Here, the Pharisees criticize his disciples for picking grain on the Sabbath.

##### At that time

This marks a new part of the story. Alternate translation: "A little later"

##### grainfields

This is a place to plant grain. If wheat is unknown and "grain" is too general, then you can use "fields of the plant they made bread from."

##### pluck heads of grain and eat them

Picking grain in others' fields and eating it was not considered stealing. The question was whether one could do this otherwise lawful activity on the Sabbath.

##### to pluck heads of grain and eat them

"to pick some of the wheat and eat it" or "to pick some of the grain and eat it"

##### heads of grain

The heads of grain are the topmost part of the wheat plant. It holds the mature grain or seeds of the plant.

#### Matthew 12:2

##### do what is unlawful to do on the Sabbath

Picking grain in others' fields and eating it was not considered stealing. The question was whether one could do this otherwise lawful activity on the Sabbath.

##### the Pharisees

This does not mean all of the Pharisees. Alternate translation: "some Pharisees"

##### See, your disciples

"Look, your disciples." The Pharisees use this word to draw attention to what the disciples are doing.

#### Matthew 12:3

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus responds to the Pharisees' criticism.

##### to them

"to the Pharisees"

##### Have you never read ... with him?

Jesus uses a question to respond to the criticism of the Pharisees. Jesus is challenging them to think about the meaning of the scriptures they have read. Alternate translation: "I know you have read about ... with him"

##### when he was hungry, and the men who were with him

The phrase "were hungry" is understood from the phrase "was hungry." Alternate translation: "when he was hungry and the men who were with him were hungry" or "when he and those with him were hungry"

#### Matthew 12:4

##### the house of God

During the time of David there was no temple yet. Alternate translation: "the tabernacle" or "the place for worshiping God"

##### bread of the presence

This is sacred bread that priests placed before God in the tabernacle. Alternate translation: "bread that the priest placed before God" or "sacred bread"

##### those who were with him

"the men who were with David"

##### but lawful only for the priests

"but, according to the law, only the priests could eat it"

#### Matthew 12:5

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to respond to the Pharisees.

##### Have you not read in the law that ... but are guiltless?

Jesus uses a question to respond to the criticism of the Pharisees. Jesus is challenging them to think about the meaning of what they have read in the scriptures. Alternate translation: "Surely you have read in the law of Moses that ... but are guiltless." or "You should know that the law teaches that ... but are guiltless."

##### profane the Sabbath

"do on the Sabbath what the law forbids them to do on that day"

##### are guiltless

"God will not punish them" or "God does not consider them guilty"

#### Matthew 12:6

##### I say to you

This adds emphasis to what Jesus says next.

##### one greater than the temple

"someone who is more important than the temple." Jesus was referring to himself as the one greater.

#### Matthew 12:7

##### General Information:

Here Jesus quotes the prophet Hosea to rebuke the Pharisees.

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to respond to the Pharisees.

##### If you had known what this meant, 'I desire mercy and not sacrifice,' you would not have condemned the guiltless

Here Jesus quotes scripture. Alternate translation: "The prophet Hosea wrote this long ago: 'I desire mercy and not sacrifice.' If you had understood what this meant, you would not have condemned the guiltless"

##### I desire mercy and not sacrifice

In the law of Moses, God did command the Israelites to offer sacrifices. This means God considers mercy more important than the sacrifices.

##### I desire

The pronoun "I" refers to God.

##### the guiltless

This can be translated as an adjective. Alternate translation: "those who are not guilty"

#### Matthew 12:8

##### the Son of Man is

Jesus was referring to himself. Alternate translation: "I, the Son of Man, am"

##### is Lord of the Sabbath

"rules over the Sabbath" or "makes the laws about what people can do on the Sabbath"

#### Matthew 12:9

##### General Information:

Here the scene shifts to a later time when the Pharisees criticize Jesus for healing a man on the Sabbath.

##### Then Jesus left from there

"Jesus left the grainfields" or "Then Jesus left"

##### their synagogue

Possible meanings are 1) the word "their" refers to the Jews of that town. Alternate translation: "the synogogue" or 2) the word "their" refers to the Pharisees that Jesus had just spoken to, and this was the synagogue that they and other Jews in that town attended. The word "their" does not mean that the Pharisees owned the synagogue. Alternate translation: "the synagogue that they attended"

#### Matthew 12:10

##### Behold

The word "Behold" alerts us to a new person in the story. Your language may have a way of doing this.

##### a man who had a withered hand

"a man who had a paralyzed hand" or "a man with a crippled hand"

##### The Pharisees asked Jesus, saying, "Is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath?" so that they might accuse him of sinning.

"The Pharisees wanted to accuse Jesus of sinning, so they asked him, 'Is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath?'"

##### Is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath

"According to the law of Moses, may a person heal another person on the Sabbath"

##### so that they might accuse him of sinning

They did not just want to accuse Jesus in front of the people. The Pharisees wanted Jesus to give an answer that contradicted the law of Moses so they could take him before a judge and legally charge him with breaking the law.

#### Matthew 12:11

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus responds to the Pharisees' criticism.

##### What man would there be among you, who, if he had just one sheep ... would not take hold of it and raise it out?

Jesus uses a question to respond to the Pharisees. He is challenging them to think about what kind of work they do on the Sabbath. Alternate translation: "Every one of you, if you only had one sheep ... would grab the sheep and raise it out."

##### raise

lift

#### Matthew 12:12

##### How much more valuable, then, is a man than a sheep!

The phrase "how much more" adds emphasis to the statement. Alternate translation: "Obviously, a man is much more valuable than a sheep!" or "Just think about how much more important a man is than a sheep"

##### it is lawful to do good on the Sabbath

"those who do good on the Sabbath are obeying the law"

#### Matthew 12:13

##### Then Jesus said to the man, "Stretch out your hand."

This can be translated as an indirect quotation. Alternate translation: "Then Jesus commanded the man to stretch out his hand."

##### to the man

"to the man with the paralyzed hand" or "to the man with the crippled hand"

##### Stretch out your hand

"Hold out your hand" or "Extend your hand"

##### He stretched

"The man stretched"

##### it was restored to health

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "it was healthy again" or "it became well again"

#### Matthew 12:14

##### plotted against him

"planned to harm Jesus"

##### were seeking how they might destroy him

"were discussing how they might kill Jesus"

#### Matthew 12:15

##### General Information:

This account explains how the actions of Jesus fulfilled one of the prophecies of Isaiah.

##### Jesus, knowing this, withdrew

"Jesus was aware of what the Pharisees were planning, so he withdrew"

##### withdrew from

"departed from" or "left"

#### Matthew 12:16

##### not to make him known to others

"not to tell anyone else about him"

#### Matthew 12:17

##### that it might be fulfilled, what

The phrase "that it might be fulfilled" can be translated as the beginning of a new sentence. If so, the previous verse should end with a period. Alternate translation: "This was to fulfill what"

##### what had been said through Isaiah the prophet, saying,

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "what God had said long ago through the prophet Isaiah:"

#### Matthew 12:18

##### Connecting Statement:

Here Matthew quotes the prophet Isaiah to show that Jesus's ministry fulfilled scripture.

##### See

"Look" or "Listen" or "Pay attention to what I am about to tell you"

##### my ... I

All occurrences of these words refer to God. Isaiah is quoting what God said to him.

##### my beloved one, in whom my soul is well pleased

"he is my beloved one, and I am very pleased with him"

##### in whom my soul is well pleased

Here "soul" refers to the whole person. Alternate translation: "with whom I am very pleased"

##### he will proclaim justice to the Gentiles

The means that God's servant will tell the Gentiles that there will be justice. It can be stated clearly that God is the one who will bring about justice, and the abstract noun "justice" can be expressed as "what is right." Alternate translation: "he will announce to the nations that God will do for them what is right"

#### Matthew 12:19

##### Connecting Statement:

Matthew continues to quote the prophet Isaiah.

##### neither will anyone hear his voice in the streets

Here people not hearing his voice represents him not speaking loudly. And, "in the street" is an idiom that means "publicly." Alternate translation: "he will not he shout in the cities and towns"

##### He ... his

All occurrences of these words refer to God's chosen servant.

#### Matthew 12:20

##### He

All occurrences of "he" refer to God's chosen servant.

##### He will not break any bruised reed; he will not quench any smoking flax

Both of these statements mean the same thing. They are metaphors emphasizing that God's servant will be gentle and kind. Both "bruised reed" and "smoking flax" represent weak and hurting people. If the metaphor is confusing, you could translate the literal meaning. Alternate translation: "He will be kind to weak people, and he will be gentle to those who are hurting"

##### bruised reed

"damaged plant"

##### he will not quench any smoking flax

"he will not put out any smoking flax" or "he will not stop any smoking flax from burning"

##### smoking flax

This refers to a lamp wick after the flame has gone out and when it is only smoking.

##### flax, until

This can be translated with a new sentence: "flax. This is what he will do until"

##### he leads justice to victory

Leading someone to victory represents causing him to be victorious. Causing justice to be victorious represents making things right that had been wrong. Alternate translation: "he makes everything right"

#### Matthew 12:21

##### in his name the Gentiles will have hope

The Gentiles will trust him to fulfill his promises. The abstract noun "hope" can be translated here with the verbs "trust" or "confidently wait" or "confidently expect." Alternate translation: "the Gentiles will trust in his name" or "the Gentiles will confidently wait for him to fulfill his promises"

##### in his name

The word "his" refers to God's servant who was spoken of in [Matthew 12:18]

#### Matthew 12:22

##### General Information:

Here the scene shifts to a later time when the Pharisees accuse Jesus of healing a man by the power of Satan.

##### Then someone blind and mute, possessed by a demon, was brought to Jesus

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "Then someone brought to Jesus a man who was blind and mute because a demon was controlling him"

##### someone blind and mute

"someone who could not see and could not talk"

#### Matthew 12:23

##### All the crowds were amazed

"All the people who had seen Jesus heal the man were greatly surprised"

##### the Son of David

This is a title for the Christ or Messiah.

##### Son of

Here this means "descendant of."

#### Matthew 12:24

##### this miracle

This refers to the miracle of the healing of a blind, deaf, and demon-possessed man.

##### This man does not cast out demons except by Beelzebul ... demons

This double negative emphasizes that they think that the power of Beelzebul is the only thing that makes it possible for Jesus casts out demons. Alternate translation: "This man is only able to cast out demons because he is a servant of Beelzebul"

##### This man

The Pharisees avoid calling Jesus by name to show they reject him.

##### the prince of the demons

"the chief of the demons"

#### Matthew 12:25

##### General Information:

Here Jesus begins to respond to the Pharisees' accusation that he healed the man by the power of Satan.

##### Every kingdom divided against itself is made desolate, and every city or house divided against itself will not stand

Jesus uses a proverb to respond to the Pharisees. Both of these statements mean the same thing. They emphasize that it would not make sense for Beelzebul to use his power to fight other demons.

##### Every kingdom divided against itself is made desolate

Here "kingdom" refers to those who live in the kingdom. This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "A kingdom will not last when its people fight among themselves"

##### every city or house divided against itself will not stand

Here "city" refers to the people who live there, and "house" refers to a family. Being "divided against itself" represents its people fighting each other. Alternate translation: "it ruins a city or a family when the people fight each other"

#### Matthew 12:26

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to respond to the Pharisees' accusation that he healed the man by the power of Satan.

##### If Satan drives out Satan

The second use of Satan refers to the demons that serve Satan. Alternate translation: "If Satan works against his own demons"

##### How then will his kingdom stand?

Jesus uses this question to show the Pharisees that what they were saying was illogical. Alternate translation: "His kingdom would not be able to stand!" or "His kingdom would not last!"

#### Matthew 12:27

##### Beelzebul

This name refers to the same person as "Satan" (verse 26).

##### by whom do your sons drive them out?

Jesus uses another question to challenge the Pharisees. Alternate translation: "then you must say your followers also drive out demons by the power of Beelzebul. But you know this is not true."

##### your sons

Jesus was speaking to the Pharisees. The phrase "your sons" refers to their followers. This was a common way of referring to those who follow teachers or leaders. Alternate translation: "your followers"

##### For this reason they will be your judges

"Because your followers cast out demons by the power of God, they prove that you are wrong about me."

#### Matthew 12:28

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to respond to the Pharisees.

##### But if I

Here "if" does not mean Jesus is questioning how he drives out demons. Here Jesus uses the word to introduce a true statement. Alternate translation: "But because I"

##### then the kingdom of God has come upon you

"then the kingdom of God has arrived among you." Here "kingdom" refers to God's rule as king. Alternate translation: "this means God is establishing his rule among you"

##### come upon you

Here "you" is plural and refers to the people of Israel.

#### Matthew 12:29

##### How can anyone enter the house ... belongings from his house

Jesus uses a parable to continue his response to the Pharisees. Jesus means he can drive out demons because he is more powerful than Satan.

##### How can anyone enter ... without tying up the strong man first?

Jesus uses a question to teach the Pharisees and the crowd. Alternate translation: "No one can enter ... without tying up the strong man first." or "If a person wants to enter ... he must first tie up the strong man."

##### without tying up the strong man first

"without taking control of the strong man first"

##### Then he will steal

"The he can steal" or "Then he will be able to steal"

#### Matthew 12:30

##### who is not with me

"who does not support me" or "who does not work with me"

##### is against me

"opposes me" or "works against me"

##### the one who does not gather with me scatters

Jesus is using a metaphor that refers to a person either gathering the flock of sheep to a shepherd or making them scatter away from the shepherd. Jesus means that a person is either helping to make people become disciples of Jesus or he is making people reject Jesus.

#### Matthew 12:31

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to respond to the Pharisees.

##### I say to you

This adds emphasis to what Jesus says next.

##### say to you

Here "you" is plural. Jesus is speaking directly to the Pharisees, but he is also teaching the crowd.

##### every sin and blasphemy will be forgiven men

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God will forgive every sin that people commit and every evil thing they say" or "God will forgive every person who sins or says evil things"

##### blasphemy against the Spirit will not be forgiven

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God will not forgive the person who speaks evil things about the Holy Spirit"

#### Matthew 12:32

##### Whoever speaks any word against the Son of Man

Here "word" refers to what someone says. Alternate translation: "If a person says anything bad about the Son of Man"

##### the Son of Man

Jesus is speaking about himself.

##### that will be forgiven him

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God will forgive a person for that"

##### that will not be forgiven him

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God will not forgive that person"

##### neither in this world, nor in that which is to come

Here "this world" and "that which is to come" refer to the present life and the next life. Alternate translation: "in this life or in the next life" or "now or ever"

#### Matthew 12:33

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to respond to the Pharisees.

##### Make a tree good and its fruit good, or make the tree bad and its fruit bad

Possible meanings are 1) "If you make a tree good, its fruit will be good, and if you make the tree bad, its fruit will be bad" or 2) "If a tree is good, it will have good fruit, and if a tree is bad, it will have bad fruit." This was a proverb. People were to apply its truth to how they can know whether a person is good or bad.

##### good ... bad

"healthy ... diseased"

##### a tree is recognized by its fruit

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "people recognize a tree by its fruit" or "people know whether a tree is good or bad by looking at its fruit"

#### Matthew 12:34

##### You offspring of vipers

Here "offspring" means "having the characteristic of." Vipers are poisonous snakes that are dangerous and represent evil. See how you translated a similar phrase in [Matthew 3:7]

##### You ... you

These are plural and refer to the Pharisees.

##### how can you say good things?

Jesus uses a question to rebuke the Pharisees. Alternate translation: "you cannot say good things." or "you can only say evil things."

##### out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaks

Here "heart" is a metonym for the thoughts in a person's mind. Here "mouth" is a synecdoche that represents a person as a whole. Alternate translation: "what a person says with his mouth reveals what is in his mind"

#### Matthew 12:35

##### The good man from the good treasure of his heart produces what is good, and the evil man from the evil treasure of his heart produces what is evil

Jesus speaks about the "heart" as if it were a container that a person fills with good or evil things. This is a metaphor that means what a person says reveals what the person is truly like. If you want to keep this imagery, see the UDB. You can also translate the literal meaning. Alternate translation: "A man who is truly good will speak good things, and the man who is truly evil will speak evil things"

#### Matthew 12:36

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus concludes his response to the Pharisees' accusation that he healed the man by the power of Satan.

##### I say to you

This adds emphasis to what Jesus says next.

##### people will give an account for

"God will ask people about" or "people will have to explain to God"

##### every idle word they will have said

Here "word" refers to something that someone says. This refers to statements that do no good. This is a metonym for statements made by people who are lazy or otherwise not doing anything good. Alternate translation: "every idle thing they will said"

##### idle

empty, useless, careless

#### Matthew 12:37

##### you will be justified ... you will be condemned

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God will justify you ... God will condemn you"

#### Matthew 12:38

##### Connecting Statement:

The dialogue in these verses happens immediately after Jesus responded to the Pharisees' accusation that he healed a man by the power of Satan.

##### we wish

"we want"

##### to see a sign from you

You can make explicit why they want to see a sign. Alternate translation: "to see a sign from you that proves what you say is true"

#### Matthew 12:39

##### General Information:

Here Jesus begins to rebuke the scribes and Pharisees.

##### An evil and adulterous generation seeks for a sign ... given to it

Jesus is speaking to the Jews of his generation. Alternate translation: "You are an evil and adulterous generation who demands signs from me ... given to you"

##### adulterous generation

Here "adulterous" is a metaphor for people who are not faithful to God. Alternate translation: "unfaithful generation" or "godless generation"

##### no sign will be given to it except the sign of Jonah

This double negative emphasizes that the sign of Jonah is the only sign that will be given. Alternate translation: "The only sign that will be given to it is the sign of Jonah"

##### no sign will be given to it

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God will not give it a sign"

##### the sign of Jonah

"what happened to Jonah" or "the miracle that God did for Jonah"

#### Matthew 12:40

##### three days and three nights

This means complete 24-hour periods. Alternate translation: "three complete days"

##### the Son of Man

Jesus is speaking about himself.

##### in the heart of the earth

This means inside a physical grave.

#### Matthew 12:41

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to rebuke the scribes and Pharisees.

##### The men of Nineveh

"The citizens of Nineveh"

##### at the judgment

"on judgment day" or "when God judges people"

##### this generation of people

This refers to the Jews living during the time Jesus was preaching.

##### and will condemn it

Possible meanings are 1) "condemn" here represents accusing. Alternate translation: "and will accuse this generation of people" or 2) God will condemn this generation of people because they did not repent as the people of Nineveh had. Alternate translation: "and God will condemn this generation"

##### and see

"and look." This emphasizes what Jesus says next.

##### someone greater

"someone more important"

##### someone

Jesus is speaking about himself.

##### than Jonah is here

You can make explicit the implicit meaning of Jesus's statement. Alternate translation: "than Jonah is here, yet you still have not repented, which is why God will condemn you"

#### Matthew 12:42

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to rebuke the scribes and Pharisees.

##### Queen of the South

This refers to the Queen of Sheba. Sheba was a land south of Israel.

##### will rise up at the judgment

"will stand up at the judgment"

##### at the judgment

"on judgment day" or "when God judges people." See how you translated this in Matthew 12:41.

##### this generation

This refers to the Jews living during the time Jesus was preaching.

##### and condemn them

See how you translated a similar statement in [Matthew 12:41]

##### She came from the ends of the earth

Here "ends of the earth" is an idiom that means "far away." Alternate translation: "She came from very far away"

##### She came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon

This statement explains why the Queen of the South will condemn the people of Jesus's generation. Alternate translation: "For she came"

##### and see

"and look." This adds emphasis to what Jesus says next.

##### someone greater

"someone more important"

##### someone

Jesus is speaking about himself.

##### than Solomon is here

You can make explicit the implicit meaning of Jesus's statement. Alternate translation: "than Solomon is here, yet you do not listen. That is why God will condemn you"

#### Matthew 12:43

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to rebuke the scribes and Pharisees. He begins to tell a parable.

##### waterless places

"dry places" or "places where no people live"

##### does not find it

Here "it" refers to rest.

#### Matthew 12:44

##### Then it says, 'I will return to my house from which I came.'

This can be translated as a statement rather than a quotation. Alternate translation: "So, the unclean spirit decides to return to the house from which it came."

##### to my house from which I came

This is a metaphor for the person in whom the unclean spirit was living. Alternate translation: "to the place I left"

##### it finds the house empty

Again, "house" is a metaphor for the person in whom the unclean spirit was living. Here, "empty" suggests that no one is living in the house. There is no other spirit living in the person.

##### it had been swept clean and put in order.

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "someone had swept the house clean and has put everything in the house where it belongs"

#### Matthew 12:45

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus finishes the parable that he began with the words "When an unclean spirit" in verse 43.

##### It will be just like that with this evil generation

This means that if the people of Jesus's generation do not believe him and become his disciples, they will be in a worse situation than they were before he came.

#### Matthew 12:46

##### General Information:

The arrival of Jesus's mother and brothers becomes an opportunity for him to describe his spiritual family.

##### behold

The word "behold" alerts us to a new people in the story. Your language may have a way of doing this.

##### his mother

This is Mary, Jesus's human mother.

##### his brothers

These are probably other children born to Mary, but it is is possible that the word "brothers" here refers to Jesus's cousins.

##### seeking to speak

"wanting to speak"

#### Matthew 12:47

##### Someone said to him, "Look, your mother and your brothers stand outside, seeking to speak to you."

This can be translated as an indirect quotation. Alternate translation: "Someone told Jesus that his mother and brothers were outside and wanted to speak to him."

#### Matthew 12:48

##### Connecting Statement:

This is the end of the part of the story that began in Matthew 12:1, where Matthew tells of growing opposition to Jesus's ministry.

##### who told him

The details of the message the person told Jesus are understood and not repeated here. Alternate translation: "who told him that his mother and brothers wanted to speak to him"

##### Who is my mother and who are my brothers?

Jesus uses these questions to teach the people. Alternate translation: "I will tell you who are really my mother and brothers"

#### Matthew 12:49

##### See

"Look" or "Listen" or "Pay attention to what I am about to tell you"

##### here are my mother and my brothers

This is a metaphor that means Jesus's disciples belong to Jesus's spiritual family. This is more important than belonging to his physical family.

#### Matthew 12:50

##### whoever does

"anyone who does"

##### Father

This is an important title for God.

##### that person is my brother, and sister, and mother

This is a metaphor meaning that those who obey God belong to Jesus's spiritual family. This is more important than belonging to his physical family.

## Chapter 13

# Matthew 13 General Notes

### Structure and formatting

Some translations set poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to show that it is poetry. The ULB does this with the poetry in 13:14-15, which is from the Old Testament.

This chapter begins a new section. It contains some of Jesus's parables about the kingdom of heaven.

### Important figures of speech in this chapter

#### Metonymy

Jesus often says the word "heaven" when he wants his hearers to think of God, who lives in heaven ([Matthew 13:11](../../mat/13/11.md)).

#### Implicit information

Speakers usually do not say things that they think their hearers already understand. When Matthew wrote that Jesus "sat beside the sea"

#### Metaphor

Speakers often use words for things that can be touched to speak of things that cannot be touched. Jesus spoke of a bird eating a seed to describe how Satan kept people from understanding Jesus's message ([Matthew 13:19](../../mat/13/19.md)).

### Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

#### Passive voice

Many sentences in this chapter tell that a person had something happen to him without saying who caused that something to happen. For example, "they were scorched"

#### Parables

The parables were short stories that Jesus told so that people would easily understand the lesson he was trying to teach them. He also told the stories so that those who did not want to believe in him would not understand the truth ([Matthew 13:11-13](./11.md)).

## Links:

* [Matthew 13:1 Notes](./01.md)

#### Matthew 13:1

##### General Information:

This is the beginning of a new part of the story where Jesus begins to teach the crowds, using parables, about the kingdom of heaven.

##### On that day

These events happened on the same day as those in the previous chapter.

##### out of the house

It is not mentioned at whose house Jesus was staying.

##### sat beside the sea

It is implied that he sat down to teach the people.

#### Matthew 13:2

##### so he got into a boat

It is implied that Jesus got into a boat because it would make it easier to teach the people.

##### a boat

This was probably an open, wooden fishing boat with a sail.

#### Matthew 13:3

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus describes the kingdom of heaven by telling a parable about a person who sows seeds.

##### Jesus said many things to them in parables

"Jesus told them many things in parables"

##### to them

"to the people in the crowd"

##### Behold

"Look" or "Listen." This word calls attention to what is to be said next. Alternate translation: "Pay attention to what I am about to tell you"

##### a farmer went out to sow seed

"a farmer went out to scatter seeds in a field"

#### Matthew 13:4

##### As he sowed

"As the farmer scattered the seed"

##### beside the road

This refers to a "path" next to the field. The ground there would have been hard from people walking on it.

##### devoured them

"ate all the seeds"

#### Matthew 13:5

##### rocky ground

This is ground full of rocks with just a thin layer of soil on top of the rocks.

##### Immediately they sprang up

"The seeds quickly sprouted and grew"

#### Matthew 13:6

##### they were scorched

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "the sun scorched the plants, and they became too hot"

##### they withered away

"the plants became dry and died"

#### Matthew 13:7

##### fell among the thorn plants

"fell where plants with thorns grew"

##### choked them

"choked the new sprouts." Use your word for the way weeds prevent other plants from growing well.

#### Matthew 13:8

##### produced a crop

"grew more seeds" or "gave fruit"

##### some one hundred times as much, some sixty, and some thirty

The words "seeds," "produced," and "crop" are understood from the previous phrase. These can be expressed clearly. Alternate translation: "some seeds produced one hundred times as much crop, some seeds produced sixty times as much crop, and some seeds produced thirty times as much crop"

##### one hundred ... sixty ... thirty

"100 ... 60 ... 30"

#### Matthew 13:9

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus finishes telling a parable about a person who sows seeds.

##### He who has ears, let him hear

Jesus is emphasizing that what he has just said is important and may take some effort to understand and put into practice. The phrase "has ears" here is a metonym for the willingness to understand and obey. See how you translated a similar phrase in [Matthew 11:15]

##### He who ... let him

Since Jesus is speaking directly to his audience, you may prefer to use the second person here. See how you translated a similar phrase in [Matthew 11:15]

#### Matthew 13:10

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 13:11

##### General Information:

Jesus explains to his disciples why he teaches with parables.

##### You have been given the privilege of understanding mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given

This can be translated with the active form and with implied information expressed clearly. Alternate translation: "God has given you the privilege of understanding mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but God has not given it to these people" or "God has made you able to understand mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but he has not enabled these people to understand"

##### You have been given the privilege

The word "You" is plural here and refers to the disciples.

##### mysteries of the kingdom of heaven

Here "kingdom of heaven" refers to God's rule. The phrase "kingdom of heaven" occurs only in the book of Matthew. If possible, try to keep it in your translation. Alternate translation: "the secrets about our God in heaven and his rule"

#### Matthew 13:12

##### has will be given more

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "has understanding, God will give him more understanding"

##### whoever does not have

"whoever does not have understanding" or "whoever does not receive what I teach"

##### even what he has will be taken away from him

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God will take away even what he has"

#### Matthew 13:13

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to explain to his disciples why he teaches in parables.

##### to them ... they

All occurrences of "them" and "they" refer to the people in the crowd.

##### Though they are seeing, they do not see; and though they are hearing, they do not hear, or understand.

Jesus uses this parallelism to tell and emphasize to the disciples that the crowd refuses to understand God's truth.

##### Though they are seeing

These words could refer to 1) them seeing what Jesus does. Alternate translation: "Though they see what I do" or 2) their ability to see with their eyes. Alternate translation: "Though they are able to see"

##### they do not see

Here "see" represents understanding. Alternate translation: "they do not understand"

##### though they are hearing

These words could refer to 1) them hearing what Jesus teaches. Alternate translation: "Though they hear what I say" or 2) their ability to hear with their ears. Alternate translation: "Though they are able to hear"

##### they do not hear

Here "hear" represents listening well. Alternate translation: "they do not listen well" or "they do not pay attention"

#### Matthew 13:14

##### General Information:

Here Jesus quotes the prophet Isaiah to show that the people's failure to understand Jesus's teaching is a fulfillment of prophecy.

##### To them the prophecy of Isaiah is fulfilled, that which says

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "They are fulfilling what God said long ago through the prophet Isaiah"

##### Listening, you will hear, but you will never understand; seeing, you will see, but you will never know

This begins a quote from the prophet Isaiah about the unbelieving people of Isaiah's day. Jesus uses this quote to describe the very crowd that was listening to him. These statements are again parallel and emphasize that the people refused to understand God's truth.

##### Listening, you will hear, but you will never understand

"You will hear things, but you will not understand them." You can make explicit what the people will hear. Alternate translation: "You will hear what God says through the prophets, but you will not understand its true meaning"

##### seeing, you will see, but you will never know

You can make explicit what the people will see. Alternate translation: "you will see what God does through the prophets, but you will not understand it"

#### Matthew 13:15

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus finishes quoting the prophet Isaiah.

##### For the heart of this people ... I would heal them

God describes the people of Israel as if they had physical diseases that cause them to be unable to learn, to see, and to hear. God wants them to come to him so he will heal them. This is all a metaphor describing the people's spiritual condition. It means the people are stubborn and refuse to receive and understand God's truth. If they would, then they would repent and God would forgive them and welcome them back as his people. If the meaning is clear, keep the metaphor in your translation.

##### the heart of this people has become dull

Here "heart" refers to the mind. Alternate translation: "these people's minds are slow to learn" or "these people can no longer learn"

##### with their ears they hardly hear

They are not physically deaf. Here "hardly hear" means they refuse to listen and learn God's truth. Alternate translation: "they refuse to use their ears to listen"

##### they have shut their eyes

This means they refuse to understand, not that they have literally closed their eyes. Alternate translation: "they refuse to use their eyes to see"

##### understand with their heart

The word "heart" here is a metonym for people's innermost being. You may need to use the word in your language for the source of people's thinking and feelings. Alternate translation: "understand with their minds"

##### turn again

"turn back to me" or "repent"

##### I would heal them

"have me heal them." This means God would heal them spiritually by forgiving their sins and receiving them again as his people. Alternate translation: "have me receive them again"

#### Matthew 13:16

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus finishes explaining to his disciples why he teaches with parables.

##### But blessed are your eyes, for they see; and your ears, for they hear

Both of these statements mean the same thing. Jesus is emphasizing that they have pleased God because they have believed what Jesus has said and done.

##### But blessed are your eyes, for they see

Here "eyes" refers to the whole person. Alternate translation: "You are blessed because your eyes are able to see"

##### your ... you

All occurrences of these words are plural and refer to the disciples.

##### your ears, for they hear

Here "ears" refer to the whole person. You can also make clear the understood information. Alternate translation: "blessed are your ears, for they hear" "you are blessed because your ears are able to hear"

#### Matthew 13:17

##### Truly I say to you

"I tell you the truth." This adds emphasis to what Jesus says next.

##### you

All occurrences of this word are plural and refer to the disciples.

##### the things that you see

You can make explicit what they have seen. Alternate translation: "the things you have seen me do"

##### the things that you hear

You can make explicit what they have heard. Alternate translation: "the things you have heard me say"

#### Matthew 13:18

##### Connecting Statement:

Here Jesus begins to explain to his disciples the parable about a person who sows seeds, which he began in Matthew 13:3.

#### Matthew 13:19

##### the word of the kingdom

"the message about God's rule as king"

##### the evil one comes and snatches away what has been sown in his heart

Jesus speaks of Satan causing the person to forget what he has heard as if Satan were a bird snatching the seed from the ground. Alternate translation: "The evil one causes him to forget the message that he has heard just as a bird snatches away seed from the ground"

##### the evil one

This refers to Satan.

##### snatches away

Try to use a word that means to grab something away from someone who is the rightful owner.

##### what has been sown in his heart

This can be translated in active form: Alternate translation: "the message that God sowed in his heart" or "the message that he heard"

##### in his heart

Here "heart" refers to the mind of the hearer.

##### This is the seed that was sown beside the road

"This is the meaning of the seed that was sown beside the road" or "The road where seed was sown represents this person"

##### beside the road

See how you translated this in Matthew 13:4.

#### Matthew 13:20

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to explain to his disciples the parable about a person who sows seeds.

##### What was sown on rocky ground

The phrase "what was sown" refers to seed that fell. Alternate translation: "The seed that fell on rocky ground"

##### What was sown on rocky ground is

"The rocky ground where seed was sown represents" or "The rocky ground where seed fell represents"

##### the person who hears the word

In the parable, the seed represents the word.

##### the word

This represents God's message. Alternate translation: "the message" or "God's teaching"

##### receives it with joy

Believing the word is spoken of as receiving it. Alternate translation: "joyfully believes it"

#### Matthew 13:21

##### yet he has no root in himself and he endures for a while

"yet he has shallow roots and only lasts for a little while." The root represents what makes a person continue to believe God's message. Alternate translation: "But like a plant that does not grow deep roots, he only endures for a little while"

##### he quickly falls away

Here "falls away" means stops believing. Alternate translation: "immediately he falls away" or "he quickly stops believing the message"

#### Matthew 13:22

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to explain to his disciples the parable about a person who sows seeds.

##### What was sown

This refers to seed that was sown or that fell. Alternate translation: "The seed that was sown" or "The seed that fell"

##### What was sown among the thorn plants

"The ground with the thorn plants where seed was sown"

##### this is the person

"this represents the person"

##### the word

"the message" or "God's teaching"

##### the cares of the world and the deceitfulness of riches choke the word

Jesus speaks about the cares of the world and the deceitfulness of riches distracting a person from obeying God's word as if they were weeds that could wind around a plant and keep it from growing. Alternate translation: "as weeds prevent good plants from growing, the cares of the world and the deceitfulness of riches keep this person from listening to God's word"

##### cares of the world

"the things in this world that people worry about"

##### the deceitfulness of riches

Jesus describes "riches" as if it were a person who could deceive someone. This means people think having more money will make them happy, but it will not. Alternate translation: "the love of money"

##### he becomes unfruitful

The person is spoken of as if he were a plant. Being unfruitful represents being unproductive. Alternate translation: "he becomes unproductive" or "he does not do what God wants"

#### Matthew 13:23

##### The seed that was sown on the good soil

You may have to consider "the seed" as a metonym for the soil on which the seed was sown. Alternate translation: "The good soil where seeds were sown"

##### He bears fruit and produces a crop

The person is spoken of as if he were a plant. Alternate translation: "Like a healthy plant that bears a crop of fruit, he is productive"

##### a crop, yielding in one case a hundred, in another sixty, and in another thirty times as much as was planted

See how you translated similar phrases in [Matthew 13:8]

##### a hundred ... sixty ... thirty

100 ... 60 ... 30

#### Matthew 13:24

##### Connecting Statement:

Here Jesus describes the kingdom of heaven by telling a parable about a field with both wheat and weeds growing in it.

##### Jesus presented another parable

This metaphor speaks of Jesus telling the people the parable as if he were putting a tangible object in front of them so they could examine it. Alternate translation: "Jesus told them another parable"

##### The kingdom of heaven is like a man

The translation should not equate the kingdom of heaven to a man, but rather the kingdom of heaven is like the situation described in the parable.

##### The kingdom of heaven is like

Here "kingdom of heaven" refers to God's rule as king. The phrase "kingdom of heaven" is used only in Matthew. If possible, use "heaven" in your translation. Alternate translation: "When our God in heaven shows himself to be king, it will be like"

##### good seed

"good food seeds" or "good grain seeds." The audience probably thought that Jesus was talking about wheat.

#### Matthew 13:25

##### his enemy came

"his enemy came to the field"

##### weeds

These weeds look like food plants when they are young, but their grain is poison. Alternate translation: "bad seed" or "weed seeds"

#### Matthew 13:26

##### When the blades sprouted

"When the wheat seeds sprouted" or "When the plants came up"

##### produced their crop

"produced grain" or "produced the wheat crop"

##### then the weeds appeared also

"then people could see there were weeds in the field also"

#### Matthew 13:27

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to tell a parable about a field with both wheat and weeds growing in it.

##### the landowner

This is the same person who sowed good seed in his field.

##### did you not sow good seed in your field?

The servants used a question to emphasize their surprise. Alternate translation: "you sowed good seed in your field!"

##### did you not sow

The landowner probably had his servants plant the seeds. Alternate translation: "did we not sow"

#### Matthew 13:28

##### He said to them

"The landowner said to the servants"

##### So do you want us

The word "us" refers to the servants.

#### Matthew 13:29

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus concludes the parable about a field with both wheat and weeds growing in it.

##### The landowner said

"The landowner said to his servants"

#### Matthew 13:30

##### I will say to the reapers, "First pull out the weeds and tie them in bundles to burn them, but gather the wheat into my barn."

You can translate this as an indirect quote. Alternate translation: "I will tell the reapers to first gather up the weeds and tie them in bundles to burn them, and then gather the wheat into my barn."

##### barn

a farm building that can be used for storing grain

#### Matthew 13:31

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus describes the kingdom of heaven by telling a parable about a very small seed that grows into a very big plant.

##### The kingdom of heaven is like

Here "kingdom of heaven" refers to God's rule as king. The phrase "kingdom of heaven" is used only in Matthew. If possible, use "heaven" in your translation. See how you translated this in [Matthew 13:24]

##### mustard seed

a very small seed that grows into a large plant

#### Matthew 13:32

##### This seed is indeed the smallest of all seeds

Mustard seeds were the smallest seeds known to the original hearers.

##### But when it has grown

"But when the plant has grown"

##### it is greater than

"it is larger than"

##### becomes a tree

A mustard plant can grow about 2 to 4 meters tall.

##### birds of the sky

"birds"

#### Matthew 13:33

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus describes the kingdom of heaven by telling a parable about the effect that yeast has on flour.

##### The kingdom of heaven is like yeast

The kingdom is not like the yeast, but the spread of the kingdom is like the spreading of the yeast.

##### The kingdom of heaven is like

Here "kingdom of heaven" refers to God's rule as king. The phrase "kingdom of heaven" is used only in Matthew. If possible, use "heaven" in your translation. See how you translated this in [Matthew 13:24]

##### three measures of flour

Say "a large amount of flour" or use a term that your culture uses for measuring large amounts of flour.

##### until all the dough had risen

The implied information is that the yeast and the three measures of flour were made into dough for baking.

#### Matthew 13:34

##### All these things Jesus said to the crowds in parables; and he said nothing to them without a parable

Both sentences mean the same thing. They are combined to emphasize that Jesus taught the crowds only with parables.

##### All these things

This refers to what Jesus taught beginning at Matthew 13:1.

##### he said nothing to them without a parable

"he taught them nothing except by parables." The double negative can be expressed in a positive way. Alternate translation: "everything he taught them he said in parables"

#### Matthew 13:35

##### General Information:

Here the author quotes from the Psalms to show that Jesus's teaching in parables fulfilled prophecy.

##### what had been said through the prophet might be fulfilled, when he said

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "what God told one of the prophets to write long ago might come true"

##### when he said

"when the prophet said"

##### I will open my mouth

This is an idiom that means to speak. Alternate translation: "I will speak"

##### things that were hidden

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "things that God has kept hidden"

##### from the foundation of the world

The author speaks of the world as if it were a building set on a foundation. Alternate translation: "since the beginning of the world" or "since God created the world"

#### Matthew 13:36

##### Connecting Statement:

Here the scene shifts to the house where Jesus and his disciples were staying. Jesus begins to explain to them the parable of the field that had both wheat and weeds, which he told beginning in Matthew 13:24.

##### went into the house

"went indoors" or "went into the house where he was staying"

#### Matthew 13:37

##### He who sows the good seed

"The one who sows the good seed" or "The sower of the good seed"

##### the Son of Man

Jesus is referring to himself.

#### Matthew 13:38

##### the sons of the kingdom

The idiom "sons of" refers to those who belong to or to have the same character as someone or something. Alternate translation: "the people who belong to the kingdom"

##### of the kingdom

Here "kingdom" refers to God the king. Alternate translation: "of God"

##### the sons of the evil one

The idiom "sons of" refers those who belong to or to have the same character as someone or something. Alternate translation: "the people who belong to the evil one"

#### Matthew 13:39

##### the enemy who sowed them

"the enemy who sowed the weeds"

#### Matthew 13:40

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus finishes explaining to his disciples the parable of the field with both wheat and weeds.

##### Therefore, as the weeds are gathered up and consumed by fire

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "Therefore, as people gather up weeds and burn them in the fire"

#### Matthew 13:41

##### The Son of Man will send out his angels

Here Jesus is speaking of himself. Alternate translation: "I, the Son of Man, will send out my angels"

##### all stumbling blocks

everything that causes people to sin

##### those who commit lawlessness

"those who are lawless" or "evil people"

#### Matthew 13:42

##### furnace of fire

This is a metaphor for the fires of hell. If the term "furnace" is not known, "oven" can be used. Alternate translation: "fiery furnace"

##### weeping and grinding of teeth

"Grinding of teeth" here is a symbolic act, representing extreme sadness and suffering. See how you translated this in [Matthew 8:12]

#### Matthew 13:43

##### shine like the sun

If this simile is not understandable in your language, you can use: "be as easy to see as the sun."

##### Father

This is an important title for God.

##### He who has ears, let him hear

Jesus is emphasizing that what he has just said is important and may take some effort to understand and put into practice. The phrase "has ears" here is a metonym for the willingness to understand and obey. See how you translated a similar phrase in [Matthew 11:15]

##### He who has ... let him hear

Since Jesus is speaking directly to his audience, you may prefer to use the second person here. See how you translated this in [Matthew 11:15]

#### Matthew 13:44

##### General Information:

In this parable, Jesus uses a simile to teach his disciples what the kingdom of heaven is like.

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus describes the kingdom of heaven by telling a parable about a person who sold his possessions to purchase something of great value.

##### The kingdom of heaven is like

Here "kingdom of heaven" refers to God's rule as king. The phrase "kingdom of heaven" is used only in Matthew. If possible, use "heaven" in your translation. See how you translated this in [Matthew 13:24]

##### like a treasure hidden in a field

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "a treasure that someone had hidden in a field"

##### treasure

a very valuable and precious thing or collection of things

##### hid it

"covered it up"

##### sells everything he possesses, and buys that field

The implied information is that the person buys the field to take possession of the hidden treasure.

#### Matthew 13:45

##### General Information:

In this parable, Jesus uses a simile to teach his disciples what the kingdom of heaven is like.

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus describes the kingdom of heaven by telling a parable about a person who sold his possessions to purchase something of great value.

##### like a man who is a merchant looking for valuable pearls

The implied information is that the man was looking for valuable pearls that he could buy.

##### a merchant

a trader or wholesale dealer who often obtains merchandise from distant places

##### valuable pearls

A "pearl" is a smooth, hard, shiny, white or light-colored bead formed inside mollusks in the sea and highly prized as a gem or to make into valuable jewelry. Alternate translation: "fine pearls" or "beautiful pearls"

#### Matthew 13:46

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 13:47

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus describes the kingdom of heaven by telling a parable about fishermen who use a large net to catch fish.

##### the kingdom of heaven is like a net

The kingdom is not like the net, but the kingdom draws all kinds of people like a net catches all kinds of fish.

##### the kingdom of heaven is like

Here "kingdom of heaven" refers to God's rule as king. The phrase "kingdom of heaven" is used only in Matthew. If possible, use "heaven" in your translation. See how you translated this in [Matthew 13:24]

##### like a net that was cast into the sea

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "like a net that some fishermen cast into the sea"

##### was cast into the sea

"was thrown into the sea"

#### Matthew 13:48

##### drew it up on the beach

"pulled the net up onto the beach" or "pulled the net ashore"

##### the good ones

Sometimes other creatures go into nets, but fishermen usually cast nets to catch fish, so most modern translations read, "the good fish."

##### the bad ones

Sometimes other creatures go into nets, but fishermen usually cast nets to catch fish, so most modern translations read, "the bad fish."

##### threw away

"did not keep"

#### Matthew 13:49

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus explains the parable about fishermen who use a large net to catch fish.

##### will come

"will come out" or "will go out" or "will come from heaven"

##### the wicked from among the righteous

These nominal adjectives can be stated as adjectives. Alternate translation: "the wicked people from the righteous people"

#### Matthew 13:50

##### They will throw them

"The angels will throw the wicked people"

##### furnace of fire

This is a metaphor for the fires of hell. If the term "furnace" is not known, "oven" can be used. See how you translated this in [Matthew 13:42]

##### weeping and grinding of teeth

"Grinding of teeth" here is a symbolic act, representing extreme sadness and suffering. See how you translated this in [Matthew 8:12]

#### Matthew 13:51

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus describes the kingdom of heaven by telling a parable about a person who manages a household. This is the end of the part of the story about Jesus teaching the crowds about the kingdom of heaven through using parables.

##### Have you understood all these things?" The disciples said to him, "Yes."

If necessary, both direct quotations can be translated as indirect quotations. Alternate translation: "Jesus asked them if they had understood all this, and they said that they did understand."

#### Matthew 13:52

##### has become a disciple to the kingdom of heaven

Here "kingdom of heaven" refers to God's rule as king. The phrase "kingdom of heaven" is used only in the book of Matthew. If possible, keep "heaven" in your translation. Alternate translation: "has learned the truth about our God in heaven, who is king" or "has submitted himself to God's rule"

##### is like a man who is the owner of a house, who draws out old and new things from his treasure

Jesus speaks another parable. He compares scribes, who know very well the scriptures that Moses and the prophets wrote, and who also now accept Jesus's teachings, to a house owner who uses both old and new treasures.

##### treasure

A treasure is a very valuable and precious thing or a collection of things. Here it may refer to the place where these things are stored, the "treasury" or "storeroom."

#### Matthew 13:53

##### Then it came about that when

This phrase shifts the story from Jesus's teachings to what happened next. Alternate translation: "Then when" or "After"

#### Matthew 13:54

##### General Information:

This is the beginning of a new part of the story that runs through Matthew 17:27, where Matthew tells of continued opposition to Jesus's ministry and teaching about the kingdom of heaven. Here, the people of Jesus's home town reject him.

##### his own region

"his hometown." This refers to the town of Nazareth, where Jesus grew up.

##### in their synagogue

The pronoun "their" is referring to the people of the region.

##### they were astonished

"they were amazed"

##### Where does this man get his wisdom and these miraculous powers from?

The people believed that Jesus was just an ordinary man. They use this question to express their amazement that he was so wise and was able to do miracles. Alternate translation: "How can an ordinary man like this be so wise and do such great miracles?" or "It is strange that he is able to speak with such wisdom and do these miracles!"

#### Matthew 13:55

##### Is not this man the carpenter's son? Is not his mother called Mary? Are not his brothers James, Joseph, Simon, and Judas?

The crowd uses these questions to express their belief that they know who Jesus is and that he is just an ordinary man. Alternate translation: "He is just the son of a carpenter. We know his mother Mary, and his brothers James, Joseph, Simon, and Judas."

##### the carpenter's son

A carpenter is someone who makes things with wood or stone. If "carpenter" is not known, "builder" can be used.

#### Matthew 13:56

##### Are not all his sisters with us?

The crowd uses these questions to express their belief that they know who Jesus is and that he is just an ordinary man. Alternate translation: "And all his sisters are with us, too."

##### Where did he get all these things?

The crowd uses this question to show their understanding that Jesus must have gotten his abilities from somewhere. They were probably expressing their doubt that he got his abilities from God. Alternate translation: "He must have gotten his ability to do these things from somewhere!" or "We do not know where he got these abilities!"

##### all these things

This refers to Jesus's wisdom and ability to do miracles.

#### Matthew 13:57

##### They were offended by him

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "The people of Jesus's hometown took offense at him" or "The people rejected Jesus"

##### A prophet is not without honor

This can be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: "A prophet receives honor everywhere" or "People everywhere honor a prophet"

##### his own country

"his own region" or "his own hometown"

##### in his own family

"in his own home"

#### Matthew 13:58

##### He did not do many miracles there

"Jesus did not do many miracles in his own hometown"

## Chapter 14

# Matthew 14 General Notes

### Structure and formatting

Verses 1 and 2 continue the account from chapter 13. Verses 3-12 stop the account and speak of things that happened earlier, possibly soon after Satan tempted Jesus

### Possible translation difficulties in this chapter

#### Passive voice

Many sentences in this chapter tell that a person had something happen to him without saying who caused that something to happen. For example, the writer does not tell who brought John's head to Herodias's daughter

## Links:

* [Matthew 14:1 Notes](./01.md)

#### Matthew 14:1

##### General Information:

These verses explain Herod's reaction when he heard about Jesus. This event happens some time after the events that follow in the narrative.

##### About that time

"In those days" or "While Jesus was ministering in Galilee"

##### heard the news about Jesus

"heard reports about Jesus" or "heard about the fame of Jesus"

#### Matthew 14:2

##### He said

"Herod said"

##### has risen from the dead

The words "the dead" speak of all dead people together in the underworld. To rise from the dead speaks of coming alive again.

##### Therefore these powers are at work in him

Some Jews at that time believed if a person came back from the dead he would have powers to do mighty things.

#### Matthew 14:3

##### General Information:

Matthew recounts the story of John the Baptist's death in order to show why Herod reacted the way he did when he heard about Jesus.

##### Connecting Statement:

Here the author begins to tell about how Herod had executed John the Baptist. These events occur some time before the event in the previous verses.

##### Herod had arrested John, bound him, and put him in prison

It says that Herod did these things although he actually ordered others to do them for him. Alternate translation: "Herod ordered his soldiers to arrest and bind John the Baptist and put him in prison"

##### Philip's wife

Philip was Herod's brother. Herod had taken Philip's wife to be his own wife.

#### Matthew 14:4

##### For John ... as your wife

If needed, you can present the events of 14:3-4 in the order that they happened, as in the UDB.

##### For John had said to him, "It is not lawful for you to have her as your wife."

This can be expressed as an indirect quote, if needed. Alternate translation: "For John had said to Herod that it was not lawful for Herod to have Herodias as his wife."

##### For John had said to him

"For John had kept saying to Herod"

##### It is not lawful

Philip was still alive when Herod married Herodias.

#### Matthew 14:5

##### would have killed him

"wanted to kill John"

##### he feared

"Herod feared"

##### they regarded him

"they regarded John"

#### Matthew 14:6

##### in the midst

You can make explicit the implicit information. Alternate translation: "in the midst of the guests attending the birthday celebration"

#### Matthew 14:7

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 14:8

##### After being instructed by her mother

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "After her mother instructed her"

##### instructed

"coached" or "told"

##### she said

"the daughter of Herodias said to Herod"

##### platter

a very large plate

#### Matthew 14:9

##### The king was grieved by her request

The abstract noun "request" can be stated as a verb. Alternate translation: "The king was grieved because she had asked him to kill John"

##### The king

"King Herod"

##### grieved

sad and upset, as when a friend or family member dies

##### he ordered that it should be done

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "he ordered his men to do what she said"

#### Matthew 14:10

##### Connecting Statement:

This concludes the account of how Herod executed John the Baptist.

#### Matthew 14:11

##### his head was brought on a platter and given to the girl

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "someone brought his head on a platter and gave it to the girl"

##### platter

a very large plate

##### girl

Use the word for a young, unmarried girl.

#### Matthew 14:12

##### his disciples

"the disciples of John"

##### the corpse

"the dead body"

##### they went and told Jesus

The full meaning of this statement can be made explicit. Alternate translation: "the disciples of John went and told Jesus what had happened to John the Baptist"

#### Matthew 14:13

##### Now

This word is used here to mark a change in the main story. Here Matthew returns to telling about Jesus.

##### heard this

"heard what happened to John" or "heard the news about John"

##### he withdrew

"he left" or "he went away"

##### from there

"from that place"

##### When the crowds heard of it

"When the crowds heard where Jesus had gone" or "When the crowds heard that he had left"

##### the crowds

"the crowds of people" or "the huge group of people" or "the people"

##### on foot

This means that the people in the crowd were walking.

#### Matthew 14:14

##### Then Jesus came before them and saw the large crowd

"When Jesus came ashore, he saw a large crowd"

#### Matthew 14:15

##### Connecting Statement:

This begins the account of Jesus feeding five thousand people with only five small loaves of bread and two small fish.

##### the disciples came to him

"Jesus's disciples came to him"

##### the hour has already passed

Possible meanings of the words "the hour" are 1) they refer to the time for teaching. Alternate translation: "there is no more time for you to teach" Or 2) they refer to the day. Alternate translation: "the day is already over."

#### Matthew 14:16

##### They have no need

"The people in the crowd have no need"

##### You give them

The word "You" is plural, referring to the disciples.

#### Matthew 14:17

##### They said to him

"The disciples said to Jesus"

##### five loaves of bread

Loaves of bread are lumps of dough that have been shaped and baked.

#### Matthew 14:18

##### Bring them to me

"Bring the loaves and fish to me"

#### Matthew 14:19

##### Connecting Statement:

This concludes the account of Jesus feeding five thousand people.

##### sit down

"lie down." Use the verb for the position people in your culture usually are in when they eat.

##### He took

"He held in his hands." He did not steal them.

##### broke the loaves

"tore the loaves"

##### loaves

"loaves of bread" or "whole breads"

##### Looking up

Possible meanings are 1) "While looking up" or 2) "After looking up"

#### Matthew 14:20

##### and were filled

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "until they were full" or "until they were no longer hungry"

##### they took up

"the disciples gathered up" or "some people gathered up"

##### twelve baskets full

"12 baskets full"

#### Matthew 14:21

##### Those who ate

"Those who ate the bread and the fish"

##### five thousand men

"5,000 men"

#### Matthew 14:22

##### Connecting Statement:

The following verses describe events that happened right after Jesus fed the five thousand people.

##### Immediately he

"As soon as Jesus had finished feeding all the people, he"

#### Matthew 14:23

##### When evening came

"Late in the evening" or "When it became dark"

#### Matthew 14:24

##### being tossed about by the waves

"and the disciples could not control the boat because of the large waves"

#### Matthew 14:25

##### In the fourth watch of the night

The fourth watch is between 3 a.m. and sunrise. Alternate translation: "Just before dawn"

##### walking on the sea

"walking on top of the water"

#### Matthew 14:26

##### they were troubled

"they were very afraid"

##### ghost

a spirit that has left the body of a person who has died

#### Matthew 14:27

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 14:28

##### Peter answered him

"Peter answered Jesus"

#### Matthew 14:29

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 14:30

##### when Peter saw the strong wind

Here "saw the strong wind" means he became aware of the wind. Alternate translation: "when Peter saw that the wind was tossing the waves back and forth" or "when he realized how strong the wind was"

#### Matthew 14:31

##### You of little faith, why

"You who have such little faith, why." Jesus addressed Peter this way because Peter became afraid. It can also be translated as an exclamation. Alternate translation: "You have so little faith! Why"

##### why did you doubt?

Jesus uses a question to tell Peter than he should not have doubted. You can make explicit what Peter should not have doubted. Alternate translation: "you should not have doubted that I could keep you from sinking."

#### Matthew 14:32

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 14:33

##### Son of God

This is an important title for Jesus that describes his relationship to God.

#### Matthew 14:34

##### Connecting Statement:

Matthew describes in 14:34-36 what happened after Jesus walked on the water. He summarizes how the people were responding to Jesus's ministry.

##### When they had crossed over

"When Jesus and his disciples had crossed over the lake"

##### Gennesaret

This is a small town on the northwest shore of the Sea of Galilee.

#### Matthew 14:35

##### they sent messages

"the men of that area sent messages"

#### Matthew 14:36

##### They begged him

"The sick people begged him"

##### his garment

"his robe" or "what he was wearing"

##### were healed

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "became well"

## Chapter 15

# Matthew 15 General Notes

### Structure and formatting

Some translations set poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to show that it is poetry. The ULB does this with the poetry in 15:8-9, which is from the Old Testament.

### Special concepts in this chapter

#### The "traditions of the elders"

The "traditions of the elders" were oral laws that the Jewish religious leaders developed because they wanted to make sure that everyone obeyed the law of Moses. However, they often worked harder to obey these rules than to obey the law of Moses itself. Jesus rebuked the religious leaders for this, and they became angry as a result. (See: lawofmoses)

#### Jews and Gentiles

The Jews of Jesus's time thought that only Jews could please God by the way they lived. Jesus healed a Canaanite Gentile woman's daughter to show his followers that he would accept both Jews and Gentiles as his people.

### Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

#### Sheep

The Bible often speaks of people as if they were sheep because sheep need someone to take care of them. This is because they do not see well and they often go to where other animals can kill them easily.

## Links:

* [Matthew 15:1 Notes](./01.md)

#### Matthew 15:1

##### General Information:

The scene shifts to events that occur some time after events of the previous chapter. Here Jesus responds to the criticisms of the Pharisees.

#### Matthew 15:2

##### Why do your disciples violate the traditions of the elders?

The Pharisees and scribes use this question to criticize Jesus and his disciples. Alternate translation: "Your disciples do not respect the rules that our ancestors have given us."

##### traditions of the elders

This is not the same as the law of Moses. This refers to later teachings and interpretations of the law given by religious leaders after Moses.

##### they do not wash their hands

This washing is not only to clean hands. This refers to a ceremonial washing according to the tradition of the elders. Alternate translation: "they do not wash their hands properly"

##### when they eat bread

The word "bread" here is a synecdoche for any kind of food, and the word "when" refers to what people generally do before eating meals. Alternate translation: "before they eat"

#### Matthew 15:3

##### Then why do you violate the commandment of God for the sake of your traditions?

Jesus answers with a question to criticize what the religious leaders do. Alternate translation: "And I see that you refuse to obey God's commands just so that you can follow what your ancestors taught you!"

#### Matthew 15:4

##### General Information:

Jesus quotes twice from Exodus to show how God expects people to treat their parents.

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to respond to the Pharisees.

##### He who speaks evil of his father or mother will surely die

"The people should execute anyone who speaks evil of his father or mother"

#### Matthew 15:5

##### But you say

Here "you" is plural and refers to the Pharisees and scribes.

#### Matthew 15:6

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to rebuke the Pharisees.

##### that person does not need to honor his father

The words beginning with "But you say"

##### does not need to honor his father

It is implied that "his father" means "his parents." This means the religious leaders taught that a person does not need to show respect to his parents by taking care of them.

##### you have made void the word of God

Here "the word of God" refers specifically to God's commands. Alternate translation: "you have treated the word of God as if it were invalid" or "you have ignored God's commands"

##### for the sake of your traditions

"because you want to follow your traditions"

#### Matthew 15:7

##### General Information:

Here Jesus quotes the prophet Isaiah to rebuke the Pharisees and scribes.

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus concludes his response to the Pharisees and scribes.

##### Well did Isaiah prophesy about you

"Isaiah told the truth in this prophecy about you"

##### when he said

It is implied that Isaiah is speaking what God told him. Alternate translation: "when he told what God said"

#### Matthew 15:8

##### General Information:

Jesus continues to quote the prophet Isaiah to rebuke the Pharisees and scribes.

##### This people honors me with their lips

Here "lips" refers to speaking. Alternate translation: "These people say all the right things to me"

##### me

All occurrences of this word refer to God.

##### but their heart is far from me

Here "heart" refers to a person's thoughts or emotions. This phrase is a way of saying the people are not truly devoted to God. Alternate translation: "but they do not really love me"

#### Matthew 15:9

##### They worship me in vain

"Their worship means nothing to me" or "They only pretend to worship me"

##### the commandments of people

"the rules that people make up"

#### Matthew 15:10

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus begins to teach the crowd and his disciples about what defiles a person and why the Pharisees and scribes were wrong to criticize him.

#### Matthew 15:11

##### enters into the mouth ... comes out of the mouth

Jesus is contrasting what a person eats to what a person says. Jesus means that God is concerned with what a person says rather than what a person eats.

#### Matthew 15:12

##### the Pharisees were offended when they heard this statement

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "this statement made the Pharisees angry" or "this statement offended the Pharisees"

#### Matthew 15:13

##### Every plant that my heavenly Father has not planted will be rooted up

This is a metaphor. Jesus means that the Pharisees do not actually belong to God, so God will remove them.

##### my heavenly Father

This is an important title for God that describes the relationship between God and Jesus.

##### will be rooted up

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "my Father will uproot" or "he will take out of the ground" or "he will remove"

#### Matthew 15:14

##### Let them alone

The word "them" refers to the Pharisees.

##### blind guides ... both will fall into a pit

Jesus uses another metaphor to describe the Pharisees. Jesus means that the Pharisees do not understand God's commands or how to please him. Therefore, they cannot teach others how to please God.

#### Matthew 15:15

##### Connecting Statement:

Peter wants Jesus to explain the parable that Jesus told in [Matthew 15:13-14](./13.md).

##### to us

"to us disciples"

#### Matthew 15:16

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus explains the parable that he told in [Matthew 15:13-14](./13.md).

##### Are you also still without understanding?

Jesus uses a question to rebuke the disciples for not understanding the parable. Also, the word "you" is emphasized. Jesus cannot believe his own disciples do not understand. Alternate translation: "I am disappointed that you, my disciples, still do not understand what I teach!"

#### Matthew 15:17

##### Do you not understand ... into the latrine?

Jesus uses a question to rebuke the disciples for not understanding the parable. Alternate translation: "Surely you understand ... into the latrine."

##### passes into the stomach

"goes into the stomach"

##### latrine

This a polite term for the place where people bury body waste.

#### Matthew 15:18

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to explain the parable that he told in [Matthew 15:13-14](./13.md).

##### things that come out of the mouth

This refers to what a person says. Alternate translation: "words that a person says"

##### from the heart

Here "heart" refers to a person's mind or innermost being. Alternate translation: "from inside the person" or "from a person's mind"

#### Matthew 15:19

##### murder

the act of killing innocent people

#### Matthew 15:20

##### to eat with unwashed hands

This refers to eating without first ceremonially washing one's hands according to the traditions of the elders. Alternate translation: "eating without first washing one's hands"

#### Matthew 15:21

##### General Information:

This begins an account of Jesus healing the daughter of a Canaanite woman.

##### Jesus went away

It is implied that the disciples went with Jesus. Alternate translation: "Jesus and his disciples went away"

#### Matthew 15:22

##### Behold, a Canaanite woman came

The word "behold" alerts us to a new person in the story. Your language may have a way of doing this. Alternate translation: "There was a Canaanite woman who came"

##### a Canaanite woman came out from that region

"a woman who was from that region and who belonged to the group of people called Canaanites came." The country of Canaan no longer existed by this time. She was a part of a people group that lived near the cities of Tyre and Sidon.

##### Have mercy on me

This phrase implies that she is requesting that Jesus heal her daughter. Alternate translation: "Have mercy and heal my daughter"

##### Son of David

Jesus was not David's literal son, so this may be translated as "Descendant of David." However, "Son of David" is also a title for the Messiah, and the woman may have been calling Jesus by this title.

##### My daughter is severely demon-possessed

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "A demon is controlling my daughter terribly" or "A demon is tormenting my daughter severely"

#### Matthew 15:23

##### answered her not a word

Here "word" refers to what a person says. Alternate translation: "said nothing to her"

#### Matthew 15:24

##### I was not sent to anyone except to the lost sheep ... Israel

This double negative emphasizes that the lost sheep are the only ones to whom Jesus was sent. Alternate translation: "I was sent only to the lost sheep ... Israel"

##### I was not sent to anyone

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God did not send me to anyone"

##### to the lost sheep of the house of Israel

This is a metaphor comparing the entire nation of Israel to sheep who have gone away from their shepherd. See how you translated this in [Matthew 10:6]

#### Matthew 15:25

##### she came

"the Canaanite woman came"

##### bowed down before him

This shows that the woman humbled herself before Jesus.

#### Matthew 15:26

##### It is not proper to take the children's bread and throw it to the little dogs

Jesus responds to the woman with a proverb. The basic meaning is that it is not right to take what is supposed to belong to Jews and give it to non-Jews.

##### the children's bread

Here "bread" refers to food in general. Alternate translation: "the children's food"

##### the little dogs

The Jews considered dogs to be unclean animals. Here they are used as an image for non-Jews.

#### Matthew 15:27

##### even the little dogs eat some of the crumbs that fall from their masters' tables

The woman responds by using the same imagery as Jesus used in the proverb he just spoke. She means non-Jews should be able to have a small amount of the good things Jews are throwing away.

##### little dogs

Use words here for dogs of any size that people keep as pets. See how you translated this in Matthew 15:26.

#### Matthew 15:28

##### let it be done

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "I will do"

##### Her daughter was healed

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "Jesus healed her daughter" or "Her daughter became well"

##### from that hour

This is an idiom. Alternate translation: "at exactly the same time" or "immediately"

#### Matthew 15:29

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 15:30

##### lame, blind, mute, and crippled people

"those who could not walk, those who could not see, those who could not talk, and those whose arms or legs did not function"

##### They presented them at Jesus' feet

Apparently some of these sick or crippled people were unable to stand up, so when their friends brought them to Jesus, they placed them on the ground in front of him. Alternate translation: "The crowds placed the sick people on the ground in front of Jesus"

#### Matthew 15:31

##### the crippled made well

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "the crippled become well"

##### the crippled ... the lame ... the blind

These nominal adjectives can be stated as adjectives. Alternate translation: "the crippled persons ... the lame persons ... the blind persons"

#### Matthew 15:32

##### Connecting Statement:

This begins the account of Jesus feeding four thousand people with seven loaves of bread and a few small fish.

##### without eating, or they may faint on the way

"without eating because they might faint on the way"

#### Matthew 15:33

##### Where can we get enough loaves of bread in such a deserted place to satisfy so large a crowd?

The disciples use a question to state that there is nowhere to get food for the crowd. Alternate translation: "There is nowhere nearby that we can get enough bread for such a large crowd."

#### Matthew 15:34

##### Seven, and a few small fish

The understood information can be made clear. Alternate translation: "We have seven loaves of bread, and we also have a few small fish"

#### Matthew 15:35

##### sit down on the ground

Use your language's word for how people customarily eat when there is no table, whether sitting or lying down.

#### Matthew 15:36

##### He took the seven loaves and the fish

"Jesus held the seven loaves and the fish in his hands"

##### he broke the loaves

"he tore the loaves"

##### gave them

"gave the bread and the fish"

#### Matthew 15:37

##### they gathered

"the disciples gathered" or "some people gathered"

#### Matthew 15:38

##### Those who ate

"The people who ate"

##### four thousand men

"4,000 men"

#### Matthew 15:39

##### the region

"the area"

##### Magadan

This region is sometimes called "Magdala."

## Chapter 16

# Matthew 16 General Notes

### Special concepts in this chapter

#### Yeast

Jesus spoke of the way people thought about God as if it were bread, and he spoke of what people taught about God as if it were the yeast that makes bread dough become larger and the baked bread taste good. He did not want his followers to listen to what the Pharisees and Sadducees taught. This was because if they did listen, they would not understand who God is and how he wants his people to live.

### Important figures of speech in this chapter

#### Metaphor

Jesus told his people to obey his commands. He did this by telling them to "follow" him. It is as if he were walking on a path and they were walking after him.

### Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

#### Background information

Matthew continues his account from chapter 15 in verses 1-20. The account stops in verse 21 so Matthew can tell the reader that Jesus told his disciples again and again that people would kill him after he arrived in Jerusalem. Then the account continues in verses 22-27 with what happened the first time Jesus told the disciples that he would die.

#### Paradox

A paradox is a true statement that appears to describe something impossible. Jesus uses a paradox when he says, "Whoever wants to save his life will lose it, and whoever loses his life for my sake will find it" ([Matthew 16:25](../../mat/16/25.md)).

## Links:

* [Matthew 16:1 Notes](./01.md)

#### Matthew 16:1

##### General Information:

This begins an encounter between Jesus and the Pharisees and Sadducees.

##### tested him

Here "tested" is used in a negative sense. Alternate translation: "challenged him" or "wanted to trap him"

#### Matthew 16:2

##### When it is evening

The situation can be stated more clearly. Alternate translation: "If the sky is red in the evening" or "If the sky is red when the sun is setting"

##### When it is evening

"When the sun is setting"

##### fair weather

This means clear, calm, and pleasant weather.

##### for the sky is red

As the sun is setting, Jews knew that if the color of the sky changes to red, it is a sign the next day will be clear and calm.

#### Matthew 16:3

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues his response to the Pharisees and Sadducees.

##### When it is morning

The situation can be stated more clearly. Alternate translation: "If the sky is red in the morning" or "If the sky is red when the sun is rising"

##### foul weather

"cloudy, stormy weather"

##### red and overcast

"red and cloudy"

##### You know how to interpret the appearance of the sky

"You know how to look at the sky and understand what kind of weather you will have"

##### but you cannot interpret the signs of the times

"but you do not know how to look at what is happening right now and understand what it means"

#### Matthew 16:4

##### An evil and adulterous generation seeks for a sign ... given to it

Jesus is speaking to his present generation. Alternate translation: "You are an evil and adulterous generation who demands signs from me ... given to you" See how you translated this in [Matthew 12:39]

##### An evil and adulterous generation

Here "adulterous" is a metaphor for people who are not faithful to God. See how you translated this in [Matthew 12:39]

##### no sign will be given to it except the sign of Jonah

This double negative emphasizes that the sign of Jonah is the only sign that will be given. Alternate translation: "The only sign that will be given to it is the sign of Jonah"

##### no sign will be given to it

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God will not give it a sign"

##### the sign of Jonah

"what happened to Jonah" or "the miracle that God did for Jonah." See how you translated this in Matthew 12:39.

#### Matthew 16:5

##### Connecting Statement:

Here the scene shifts to a later time. Jesus uses an opportunity to warn his disciples about the Pharisees and Sadducees.

##### the other side

You can make clear the understood information. Alternate translation: "the other side of the lake" or "the other side of the Sea of Galilee"

#### Matthew 16:6

##### the yeast of the Pharisees and Sadducees

Here "yeast" is a metaphor that refers to evil ideas and wrong teaching. Translate as "yeast" here and do not explain its meaning in your translation. This meaning will be made clear in 16:12.

#### Matthew 16:7

##### reasoned among themselves

"discussed this with each other" or "thought about this"

#### Matthew 16:8

##### You of little faith

"You who have such little faith." Jesus addresses his disciples this way because their concern about not bringing bread shows they have little faith in Jesus to provide for them. See how you translated this in Matthew 6:30.

##### why do you reason ... taken no bread?

Jesus uses a question to rebuke his disciples for not understanding what he just said. Alternate translation: "I am disappointed that you think it was because you forgot to bring bread that I talked about the yeast of the Pharisees and Sadducees."

#### Matthew 16:9

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to warn his disciples about the Pharisees and Sadducees.

##### Do you not understand? Do you not remember ... you gathered up?

Jesus use questions to rebuke the disciples. Alternate translation: "Surely you understand and remember ... you gathered up!" or "You should understand. You should remember ... you gathered up."

##### five thousand

"5,000"

#### Matthew 16:10

##### four thousand

"4,000"

##### Or the seven loaves ... you took up?

"Do you also not remember the seven loaves ... you took up?" Jesus uses a question to rebuke his disciples. Alternate translation: "Surely you also remember the seven loaves ... you took up!"

#### Matthew 16:11

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to warn his disciples about the Pharisees and Sadducees.

##### How is it that you do not understand that I was not speaking to you about bread?

Jesus uses this question to rebuke the disciples. Alternate translation: "You should have understood that I was not really speaking about bread."

##### the yeast of the Pharisees and Sadducees

Here "yeast" represents evil ideas and wrong teaching. Translate as "yeast" and do not explain the meaning in your translation. In 16:12 the disciples will understand the meaning.

#### Matthew 16:12

##### they ... them

These refer to the disciples.

#### Matthew 16:13

##### Connecting Statement:

Here the scene shifts to a later time. Jesus asks his disciples if they understand who he is.

##### Now

This word is used here to mark a new part of the story.

##### the Son of Man

Jesus is referring to himself.

#### Matthew 16:14

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 16:15

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 16:16

##### the Son of the living God

This is an important title for Jesus that shows his relationship to God.

##### the living God

Here "living" contrasts the God of Israel to all the false gods and idols that people worshiped. Only the God of Israel is alive and has power to act.

#### Matthew 16:17

##### flesh and blood have not revealed

Here "flesh and blood" refers to a human being. Alternate translation: "a human did not reveal"

##### this to you

Here "this" refers to Peter's statement that Jesus is the Christ and the Son of the Living God.

##### but my Father who is in heaven

The understood information can be made clear. Alternate translation: "but it was my Father in heaven who revealed this to you"

##### my Father

This is an important title for God that describes the relationship between God and Jesus.

#### Matthew 16:18

##### I also say to you

This adds emphasis to what Jesus says next.

##### you are Peter

The name Peter means "rock."

##### upon this rock I will build my church

Here "build my church" is a metaphor for uniting the people who believe in Jesus into a community. Possible meanings are 1) "this rock" represents Peter, or 2) "this rock" represents the truth that Peter had just said in [Matthew 16:16]

##### The gates of Hades will not prevail against it

Here "Hades" is spoken of as if it were a city surrounded by walls with gates that keep dead people in and other people out. Here "Hades" represents death, and its "gates" represent its power. Possible meanings are 1) "the powers of death will not overcome my church" or 2) "my church will break down the power of death the way an army breaks into a city."

#### Matthew 16:19

##### I will give to you

Here "you" is singular and refers to Peter.

##### the keys of the kingdom of heaven

Keys are objects that are used to lock or unlock doors. Here they represent authority.

##### the kingdom of heaven

This refers to God's rule as king. The phrase "kingdom of heaven" is used only in the book of Matthew. If possible, use "heaven" in your translation.

##### Whatever you bind on earth will be bound in heaven, and whatever you loose on earth will be loosed in heaven

Here "bind" is a metaphor meaning to forbid something, and "loose" is a metaphor meaning to allow something. Also, "in heaven" is a metonym that represents God himself. Alternate translation: "God in heaven will approve whenever you forbid or allow something on earth"

#### Matthew 16:20

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 16:21

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus tells his disciples for the first time that he will die soon.

##### suffer many things at the hands of the elders ... scribes

Here "hands" represents power. Alternate translation: "suffer many things because of the elders ... scribes"

##### scribes, be killed, and be raised back to life on the third day

Here to raise back to life is an idiom for causing someone who has died to become alive again. This can be stated in active form. The elders and chief priests would accuse Jesus so that others would kill him. Alternate translation: "scribes. People will then kill him, and on the third day God will make him become alive again"

##### third day

"Third" is the ordinal form of "three."

#### Matthew 16:22

##### Then Peter took him aside

Jesus tells them for the first time that he will die soon

##### Peter took him aside

"Peter spoke to Jesus when no one else could hear them"

##### May this be far from you

This is an idiom that means "may this never happen." Alternate translation: "No" or "Never" or "May God forbid this"

#### Matthew 16:23

##### Get behind me, Satan! You are a stumbling block to me

Jesus means that Peter is acting like Satan because Peter is trying to prevent Jesus from accomplishing what God sent him to do. Alternate translation: "Get behind me, because you are acting like Satan! You are a stumbling block to me" or "Get behind me, Satan! I call you Satan because you are a stumbling block to me"

##### Get behind me

"Get away from me"

##### you do not think about the things of God, but about the things of people

"you do not think about what God thinks is important; instead, you only thing about the things that people think are important"

#### Matthew 16:24

##### to follow me

Following Jesus here represents being one of his disciples. Alternate translation: "to be my disciple" or "to be one of my disciples"

##### must deny himself

"must not give in to his own desires" or "must forsake his own desires"

##### take up his cross, and follow me

"carry his cross, and follow me." The cross represents suffering and death. Taking up the cross represents being willing to suffer and die. Alternate translation: "and obey me even to the point of suffering and dying" or "and he must obey me even to the point of suffering and dying"

##### and follow me

Following Jesus here represents obeying him. Alternate translation: "and obey me"

#### Matthew 16:25

##### For whoever wants

"For anyone who wants"

##### will lose it

This does not mean the person must necessarily die. It is a metaphor that means the person will consider obeying Jesus as being more important than his own life.

##### for my sake

"because he trusts me" or "on my account" or "because of me"

##### will find it

This metaphor means the person will experience spiritual life with God. Alternate translation: "will find true life"

#### Matthew 16:26

##### For what does it profit a person ... his life?

Jesus uses a question to teach his disciples. Alternate translation: "It does not profit a person ... his life."

##### if he gains the whole world

The words "the whole world" are an exaggeration for great riches. Alternate translation: "if he gains everything he desires"

##### but forfeits his life

"but he loses his life"

##### What can a person give in exchange for his life?

Jesus uses a question to teach his disciples. Alternate translation: "There is nothing that a person can give to regain his life."

#### Matthew 16:27

##### the Son of Man ... his Father ... Then he

Here Jesus refers to himself in the third person. Alternate translation: "I, the Son of man ... my Father ... Then I"

##### will come in the glory of his Father

"will come, having the same glory as his Father." This can be stated in first person. Alternate translation: "will come, having the same glory as my Father"

##### with his angels

Possible meanings are 1) Alternate translation: "with his Father's angels" or "with my Father's angels" or 2) Alternate translation: "with the Son of Man's angels" or "with my angels." You do not have to specify in your translations to whom the angels belong. Alternate translation: "and the angels will be with him" or "and the angels will be with me"

##### his Father

This is an important title for God that describes the relationship between God and the Son of Man, Jesus.

##### according to his deeds

"according to what that person has done"

#### Matthew 16:28

##### Truly I say to you

"I tell you the truth." This phrase adds emphasis to what Jesus says next.

##### you

All occurrences of this word are plural and refer to the disciples.

##### will not taste death

Here "taste" means to experience. Alternate translation: "will not experience death" or" will not die"

##### until they see the Son of Man coming in his kingdom

Here "his kingdom" represents him being King. Alternate translation: "until they see the Son of Man coming as King" or "until they see the evidence that the Son of Man is King"

## Chapter 17

# Matthew 17 General Notes

### Special concepts in this chapter

#### Elijah

The Old Testament prophet Malachi lived many years before Jesus was born. Malachi had said that before the Messiah came a prophet named Elijah would return. Jesus explained that Malachi had been talking about John the Baptist. Jesus said this because John the Baptist had done what Malachi had said that Elijah would do. (See: prophet and christ)

#### "transfigured"

Scripture often speaks of God's glory as a great, brilliant light. When people see this light, they are afraid. Matthew says in this chapter that Jesus's body shone with this glorious light so that his followers could see that Jesus truly was God's Son. At the same time, God told them that Jesus was his Son. (See: glory and fear)

## Links:

* [Matthew 17:1 Notes](./01.md)

#### Matthew 17:1

##### General Information:

This begins the account of Jesus's transfiguration.

##### Peter, James, and John his brother

"Peter, James, and James's brother John"

#### Matthew 17:2

##### He was transfigured before them

When they looked at him, his appearance was different from what it had been.

##### He was transfigured

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "His appearance had changed" or "He appeared very different"

##### before them

"in front of them" or "so they could clearly him"

##### His face shone like the sun, and his garments became as brilliant as the light

These are similes that emphasize how bright Jesus's appearance became.

##### his garments

"what he was wearing"

#### Matthew 17:3

##### Behold

This word alerts us to pay attention to the surprising information that follows.

##### to them

This refers to Peter, James, and John.

##### with him

"with Jesus"

#### Matthew 17:4

##### answered and said

"said." Peter is not responding to a question.

##### it is good for us to be here

It is not clear whether "us" refers only to Peter, James, and John, or if it refers to everyone there, including Jesus, Elijah, and Moses. If you can translate so that both options are possible, do so.

#### Matthew 17:5

##### behold

This alerts the reader to pay attention to the surprising information that follows.

##### overshadowed them

"came over them"

##### there was a voice out of the cloud

Here "voice" refers to God speaking. Alternate translation: "God spoke to them from out of the cloud"

#### Matthew 17:6

##### the disciples heard it

"the disciples heard God speak"

#### Matthew 17:7

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 17:8

##### they ... saw no one except Jesus only

This double negative emphasizes that Jesus was the only thing that they saw. Alternate translation: "they ... saw only Jesus"

#### Matthew 17:9

##### Connecting Statement:

The following events happen immediately after the three disciples witness Jesus's transfiguration.

##### As they

"As Jesus and the disciples"

##### the Son of Man

Jesus is speaking about himself.

#### Matthew 17:10

##### Why then do the scribes say that Elijah must come first?

The disciples are referring to the belief that Elijah will come back to life and return to the people of Israel before the Messiah comes.

#### Matthew 17:11

##### restore all things

"put things in order" or "get the people ready to receive the Messiah"

#### Matthew 17:12

##### But I tell you

This adds emphasis to what Jesus says next.

##### they ... their

All occurrences of these words may mean either 1) the Jewish leaders or 2) all the Jewish people.

##### the Son of Man will also suffer at their hands

Here "hands" refers to power. Alternate translation: "they will make the Son of Man suffer"

##### the Son of Man will

Jesus is referring to himself. Alternate translation: "I, the Son of Man, will"

#### Matthew 17:13

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 17:14

##### Connecting Statement:

This begins an account of Jesus healing a boy who had an evil spirit. These events happen immediately after Jesus and his disciples descend from the mountain.

#### Matthew 17:15

##### have mercy on my son

It is implied that the man wants Jesus to heal his son. Alternate translation: "have mercy on my son and heal him"

##### is epileptic

This means that he sometimes had seizures. He would become unconscious and move uncontrollably. Alternate translation: "has seizures"

#### Matthew 17:16

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 17:17

##### Unbelieving and perverse generation, how

"This generation does not believe in God and loves to do evil rather than good. How"

##### how long will I have to stay with you? How long must I bear with you?

These questions show Jesus is unhappy with the people. Alternate translation: "I am tired of being with you! I am tired of your unbelief and corruption!"

#### Matthew 17:18

##### the boy was healed

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "the boy became well"

##### from that hour

This is an idiom. Alternate translation: "immediately" or "at that moment"

#### Matthew 17:19

##### we

Here "we" refers to the disciples and does not include Jesus.

##### Why could we not cast it out?

"Why could we not make the demon come out of the boy?"

#### Matthew 17:20

##### For I truly say to you

"I tell you the truth." This adds emphasis to what Jesus says next.

##### if you have faith even as small as a grain of mustard seed

Jesus compares the size of a mustard seed to the amount of faith needed to do a miracle. A mustard seed is very small, but it grows into a large plant. Jesus means it only takes a small amount of faith to do a great miracle.

##### nothing will be impossible for you

This can be stated in a positive form. Alternate translation: "you will be able to do anything"

#### Matthew 17:21

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 17:22

##### Connecting Statement:

Here the scene shifts momentarily, and Jesus foretells his death and resurrection a second time.

##### they stayed

"Jesus and his disciples stayed"

##### The Son of Man will be given over

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "Someone will deliver the Son of Man"

##### given over into the hands of people

The word "hands" here is a metonym for the power that people use hands to exercise. Alternate translation: "taken and put under the power of people" or "taken and given to people who will control him"

##### The Son of Man

Jesus is referring to himself in the third person.

##### into the hands of people

Here "hands" refers to power or control. Alternate translation: "to the control of the people" or "to the people"

#### Matthew 17:23

##### him ... he

Jesus is referring to himself in the third person.

##### third day

"Third" is the ordinal form of "three."

##### he will be raised up

Here to raise up is an idiom for causing someone who has died to become alive again. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God will raise him up" or "God will cause him to become alive again"

##### deeply grieved

very sad and upset, as when a friend or family member dies. See how you translated "grieved" in Matthew 14:9.

#### Matthew 17:24

##### Connecting Statement:

Here the scene shifts again to a later time when Jesus teaches Peter about paying the temple tax.

##### When they

"When Jesus and his disciples"

##### the two-drachma tax

This was a tax that Jewish men paid to support the temple in Jerusalem. Alternate translation: "the temple tax"

#### Matthew 17:25

##### the house

"the place where Jesus was staying"

##### What do you think, Simon? From whom do the kings of the earth collect tolls or taxes? From their sons or from others?

Jesus asks these questions to teach Simon, not to gain information for himself. Alternate translation: ""Listen, Simon. When kings collect taxes, they collect it from people who are not members of their own family. Do you agree that this is true?"

##### their sons

Possible meanings are that this word 1) is a synecdoche that refers to any members of the kings' family or 2) is a metaphor for the people of the kings' own country. Alternate translation: "their own family" or "the people of their own country"

#### Matthew 17:26

##### General Information:

This is the end of the part of the story that began in Matthew 13:54, where Matthew tells of continued opposition to Jesus's ministry and teaching about the kingdom of heaven.

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to teach Peter about paying the temple tax.

##### "From others," Peter answered

If you translated Jesus's questions as statements in [Matthew 17:25]

##### From others

"From people who are not members of their own family." See how you translated these words in [Matthew 17:25](./25.md).

##### the sons

Possible meanings are that this word 1) is a synecdoche that refers to any members of the kings' family or 2) is a metaphor for the people of the kings' own country. See how you translated these words in [Matthew 17:25]

#### Matthew 17:27

##### But so that we do not cause the tax collectors to stumble, go

Causing people to stumble is a metaphor for offending them. Possible meanings are 1) Jesus was concerned that the tax collectors would think he had done something very wrong. Alternate translation: "so that we do not cause the tax collectors to think that we do something that is very bad" or 2) Jesus was concerned that the tax collectors might think that he was a sinner and so could not be the Messiah. Alternate translation: "so that we do not cause the tax collectors to reject me"

##### throw in a hook

Fishermen tied hooks to the end of a line, then threw it in the water to catch fish.

##### its mouth

"the fish's mouth"

##### a shekel

a silver coin worth four days' wages

##### Take it

"Take the shekel"

##### for me and you

Here "you" is singular and refers to Peter. Each man had to pay a half shekel tax. So one shekel would be enough for Jesus and Peter to pay their taxes.

## Chapter 18

# Matthew 18 General Notes

### Special concepts in this chapter

#### What should Jesus's followers do when other followers sin against them?

Jesus taught that his followers must treat each other well and not be angry with each other. They should forgive anyone who is sorry for his sin, even if he has committed the same sin before. If he is not sorry for his sin, Jesus's followers should speak with him alone or in a small group. If he is still not sorry after that, then Jesus's followers can treat him as guilty. (See: repent and sin)

## Links:

* [Matthew 18:1 Notes](./01.md)

#### Matthew 18:1

##### General Information:

This is the beginning of a new part of the story that runs through Matthew 18:35, where Jesus teaches about life in the kingdom of heaven. Here, Jesus uses a little child to teach the disciples.

##### At that time

Very soon after the events described in the previous verse.

##### Who is greatest

"Who is the most important" or "Who among us will be the most important"

##### in the kingdom of heaven

The phrase "kingdom of heaven" refers to God's rule as king. This phrase is used only in the book of Matthew. If possible, keep "heaven" in your translation. Alternate translation: "in God's kingdom" or "when our God in heaven establishes his rule on earth"

#### Matthew 18:2

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 18:3

##### Truly I say to you

"I tell you the truth." This adds emphasis to what Jesus says next.

##### unless you turn ... children, you will in no way enter the kingdom of heaven

This can be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: "you will enter the kingdom of heaven only if you turn ... children"

##### become like little children

Jesus uses a simile to teach the disciples that they should not be concerned with who is most important. They should be concerned with becoming humble like a child.

##### enter the kingdom of heaven

The phrase "kingdom of heaven" refers to God's rule as king. This phrase is used only in the book of Matthew. If possible, keep "heaven" in your translation. Alternate translation: "enter God's kingdom" or "belong to our God in heaven when he establishes his rule on earth"

#### Matthew 18:4

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues teaching the disciples that they need to be humble like a child if they want to be important in God's kingdom.

##### is the greatest

"is the most important" or "will be the most important"

##### in the kingdom of heaven

The phrase "kingdom of heaven" refers to God's rule as king. This phrase is used only in the book of Matthew. If possible, keep "heaven" in your translation. Alternate translation: "in God's kingdom" or "when our God in heaven establishes his rule on earth"

#### Matthew 18:5

##### in my name

Here "my name" refers to the entire person. Alternate translation: "because of me" or "because he is my disciple"

##### Whoever ... in my name receives me

Jesus means that it is the same as welcoming him. Alternate translation: "When someone ... in my name, it is like he is welcoming me" or "When someone ... in my name, it is as if he were welcoming me"

#### Matthew 18:6

##### that a large millstone should be hung about his neck, and that he should be sunk into the depths of the sea

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "if someone put a large millstone around his neck and threw him into the deep sea"

##### millstone

This is a large, heavy, circular stone used for grinding wheat grain into flour. Alternate translation: "a heavy stone"

#### Matthew 18:7

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to use a little child to teach the disciples and warns against the terrible consequences of causing children to sin.

##### to the world

Here "world" refers to people. Alternate translation: "to the people of the world"

##### stumbling blocks ... those stumbling blocks come ... the person through whom those stumbling blocks come

Here "stumbling" is a metaphor for sin. Alternate translation: "things that cause people to sin ... things come that cause people to sin ... any person who causes others to sin"

#### Matthew 18:8

##### If your hand or your foot causes you to stumble, cut it off and throw it away from you

Jesus exaggerates here to emphasize that people must do anything necessary to remove from their lives what causes them to sin.

##### your ... you

All occurrences of these words are singular. Jesus is speaking to all people in general. It may be more natural for your language to translate with a plural "you."

##### into life

"into eternal life"

##### than to be thrown into the eternal fire having two hands or two feet

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "than to have both hands and feet when God throws you into the eternal fire"

#### Matthew 18:9

##### If your eye causes you to stumble, pluck it out and throw it away from you

The command to destroy the eye, perhaps the most important part of the body, is probably an exaggeration for his hearers to do anything necessary to remove from their lives anything that causes them to sin.

##### causes you to stumble

Here "stumble" is a metaphor for sin. Alternate translation: "causes you to sin"

##### your ... you

All occurrences of these words are singular. Jesus is speaking to all people in general. It may be more natural for your language to translate with a plural "you."

##### into life

"into eternal life"

##### than to be thrown into the fiery hell having both eyes

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "than to have both eyes when God throws you into the fiery hell"

##### the fiery hell

"hell, which is full of fire" or "the fire of hell"

#### Matthew 18:10

##### See that

"Be careful that" or "Be sure that"

##### you do not despise any of these little ones

"you do not think of these little ones as being unimportant." This can be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: "you show respect to these little ones"

##### For I say to you

This add emphasis to what Jesus says next.

##### that in heaven their angels always look on the face of my Father who is in heaven

Jewish teachers taught that only the most important angels could be in God's presence. Jesus means that the most important angels speak to God about these little ones.

##### always look on the face of my Father

This is an idiom that means they are in God's presence. Alternate translation: "are always close to my Father" or "are always in the presence of my Father"

##### my Father

This is an important title for God that describes the relationship between God and Jesus.

#### Matthew 18:11

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 18:12

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to use a little child to teach the disciples and tells a parable to explain God's care for people.

##### What do you think?

Jesus uses this question to get people's attention. Alternate translation: "Think about how people act." or "Think about this."

##### you

This word is plural.

##### a hundred ... ninety-nine

"100 ... 99"

##### does he not leave ... astray?

Jesus uses a question to teach his disciples. Alternate translation: "he will always leave ... astray."

#### Matthew 18:13

##### If he finds it ... that did not go astray

This is the end of the parable that begins with the words "If anyone" in verse 12.

##### truly I say to you

"I tell you the truth." This adds emphasis to what Jesus says next. The word "you" is plural.

#### Matthew 18:14

##### it is not the will of your Father in heaven that one of these little ones should perish

"your Father in heaven does not want any of these little ones to die" or "your Father in heaven does not want even one of these little ones to die"

##### your

This word is plural.

##### Father

This is an important title for God.

#### Matthew 18:15

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus begins to teach his disciples about forgiveness and reconciliation.

##### your brother

This refers to a fellow believer in God, not a physical brother. Alternate translation: "your fellow believer"

##### you will have gained your brother

"you will have made your relationship with your brother good again"

#### Matthew 18:16

##### so that by the mouth of two or three witnesses every word might be confirmed

Here "mouth" and "word" refer to what a person says. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "so that two or three witnesses may say that what you say about your brother is true"

#### Matthew 18:17

##### if he refuses to listen to them

"if your fellow believer refuses to listen to the witnesses who came with you"

##### to the church

"to the whole community of believers"

##### let him be to you as a pagan and a tax collector

"treat him as you would treat a pagan or tax collector." This implies that they should remove him from the community of believers.

#### Matthew 18:18

##### I tell you truly

"I tell you the truth." This adds emphasis to what Jesus says next.

##### you

All occurrences of this word are plural.

##### whatever things you bind on earth will be bound in heaven, and whatever you loose on earth will be loosed in heaven

Here "bind" is a metaphor meaning to forbid something, and "loose" is a metaphor meaning to allow something. Also, "in heaven" is a metonym that represents God himself. See how you translated similar phrases in [Matthew 16:19]

#### Matthew 18:19

##### if two of you

It is implied that Jesus means "if at least two of you" or "if two or more of you."

##### they ... them

These refer to the "two of you." Alternate translation: "you ... you"

##### my Father

This is an important title for God that describes the relationship between God and Jesus.

#### Matthew 18:20

##### two or three

It is implied that Jesus means "two or more" or "at least two."

##### are gathered

"meet"

##### in my name

Here "name" refers to the entire person. Alternate translation: "because of me" or "because they are my disciples"

#### Matthew 18:21

##### seven times

"7 times"

#### Matthew 18:22

##### seventy times seven

Possible meanings are 1) "70 times 7" or 2) "77 times." If using a number would be confusing, you can translate it as "more times than you can count" or "you must always forgive him."

#### Matthew 18:23

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus uses a parable to teach about forgiveness and reconciliation.

##### the kingdom of heaven is similar

This introduces a parable. See how you translated a similar parable introduction in [Matthew 13:24]

##### to settle accounts with his servants

"his servants to pay him what they owed him" or "to have his servants tell him what they had done with the goods he had entrusted to them"

#### Matthew 18:24

##### the settling

This abstract noun can be stated as a verb. Alternate translation: "to settle accounts"

##### one servant was brought

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "someone brought one of the king's servants"

##### ten thousand talents

"10,000 talents" or "more money than the servant could ever repay"

#### Matthew 18:25

##### his master commanded him to be sold ... and payment to be made

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "the king commanded his servants to sell the man ... and to pay the debt with the money from the sale"

#### Matthew 18:26

##### fell down, bowed down

This shows that the servant approached the king in the most humble way possible.

##### before him

"before the king"

#### Matthew 18:27

##### he was moved with compassion

"he felt compassion for the servant"

##### released him

"let him go"

#### Matthew 18:28

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues telling a parable to his disciples.

##### one hundred denarii

"100 denarii" or "one hundred days' wages"

##### He took hold of him

"The first servant took hold of his fellow servant"

#### Matthew 18:29

##### fell down

This shows that the fellow servant approached the first servant in the most humble way possible. See how you translated this in [Matthew 18:26]

##### and pleaded with him

"and begged him"

#### Matthew 18:30

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues telling a parable to his disciples.

##### he went and threw him into prison

"the first servant went and threw his fellow servant into prison"

#### Matthew 18:31

##### his fellow servants

"other servants"

##### told their master

"told the king"

##### deeply grieved

very sad and upset, as when a friend or family member dies. See how you translated this phrase in Matthew 17:23.

#### Matthew 18:32

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues telling a parable to his disciple.

##### Then that servant's master called him

"Then the king called the first servant"

##### you pleaded with me

"you begged me"

#### Matthew 18:33

##### Should you not have ... you?

The king uses a question to scold the first servant. Alternate translation: "You should have ... you!"

#### Matthew 18:34

##### General Information:

This is the end of the part of the story that began in Matthew 18:1, where Jesus teaches about life in the kingdom of heaven.

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus concludes his parable about forgiveness and reconciliation.

##### His master

"The king"

##### handed him over

"gave him over." Most likely the king himself did not take the first servant to the torturers. Alternate translation: "he ordered his servants to give him over"

##### to the torturers

"to those who would torture him"

##### that was owed

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "that the first servant owed the king"

#### Matthew 18:35

##### my heavenly Father

This is an important title for God that describes the relationship between God and Jesus.

##### you ... your

All occurrences of these words are plural. Jesus is speaking to his disciples, but this parable teaches a general truth that applies to all believers.

##### from your heart

Here "heart" is a metonym for a person's inner being. The phrase "from your heart" is an idiom that means "sincerely." Alternate translation: "sincerely" or "completely"

## Chapter 19

# Matthew 19 General Notes

### Special concepts in this chapter

#### Divorce

Jesus taught about divorce because the Pharisees wanted people to think Jesus's teachings about divorce were wrong ([Matthew 19:3-12](./03.md)). Jesus talked about what God had first said about marriage when he created it.

### Important figures of speech in this chapter

#### Metonymy

Jesus often says the word "heaven" when he wants his hearers to think of God, who lives in heaven ([Matthew 19:12](../../mat/19/12.md)).

## Links:

* [Matthew 19:1 Notes](./01.md)

#### Matthew 19:1

##### General Information:

This is the beginning of a new part of the story that runs through [Matthew 22:46]

##### It came about that when

This phrase shifts the story from Jesus's teachings to what happened next. Alternate translation: "When" or "After"

##### had finished these words

Here "words" refers to what Jesus taught starting in [Matthew 18:1]

##### departed from

"walked away from" or "left"

#### Matthew 19:2

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 19:3

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus begins to teach about marriage and divorce.

##### came to him

"came to Jesus"

##### testing him, saying to him

Here "tested" is used in a negative sense. Alternate translation: "and challenged him by asking him" or "and wanted to trap him by asking him"

#### Matthew 19:4

##### Have you not read that he who made them from the beginning made them male and female?

Jesus uses this question to remind the Pharisees of what the scripture says about men, women, and marriage. Alternate translation: "Surely you have read that in the beginning when God created people he made them male and female."

#### Matthew 19:5

##### General Information:

Jesus quotes from Genesis to show that a husband and wife should not divorce.

##### He who made them also said, 'For this reason ... flesh.'

This is part of what Jesus expected the Pharisees to have understood from the scripture. The direct quotation can be expressed as an indirect quotation. Alternate translation: "And surely you know that God also said that for this reason ... flesh."

##### For this reason

This is a part of the quotation from Genesis story about Adam and Eve. In that context the reason a man will leave his father and mother is because God created a woman to be the man's companion.

##### join to his wife

"stay close to his wife" or "live with his wife"

##### the two will become one flesh

This is a metaphor that emphasizes the unity of a husband and a wife. Alternate translation: "they will become like one person"

#### Matthew 19:6

##### So they are no longer two, but one flesh

This is a metaphor that emphasizes the unity of a husband and a wife. Alternate translation: "So a husband and wife are no longer like two persons, but they are like one person"

#### Matthew 19:7

##### They said to him

"The Pharisees said to Jesus"

##### command us

"command us Jews"

##### certificate of divorce

This is a document that legally ends the marriage.

#### Matthew 19:8

##### For your hardness of heart

The phrase "hardness of heart" is a metaphor that means "stubbornness." Alternate translation: "Because of your stubbornness" or "Because you are stubborn"

##### your hardness ... allowed you ... your wives

Here "you" and "your" are plural. Jesus is speaking to the Pharisees, but Moses gave this command many years earlier to their ancestors. Moses's command applied to all Jewish men in general.

##### from the beginning

Here "beginning" refers to when God first created man and woman.

#### Matthew 19:9

##### I say to you

This adds emphasis to what Jesus says next.

##### marries another

You can make clear the understood information. Alternate translation: "marries another woman"

#### Matthew 19:10

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 19:11

##### to whom it is given

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "to whom God gives it" or "whom God enables to follow it"

#### Matthew 19:12

##### there are eunuchs who were made eunuchs by men

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "there are men whom other men have made eunuchs"

##### eunuchs who made themselves eunuchs

Possible meanings are 1) "men who have made themselves eunuchs by removing their private parts" or 2) "men who choose to remain unmarried and sexually pure."

##### for the sake of the kingdom of heaven

Here "kingdom of heaven" refers to God's rule as king. This phrase is found only in the book of Matthew. If possible, keep "heaven" in your translation. Alternate translation: "so they can better serve our God in heaven"

#### Matthew 19:13

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus receives and blesses little children.

##### some little children were brought to him

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "some people brought little children to Jesus"

#### Matthew 19:14

##### Permit

allow

##### do not forbid them to come to me

"do not stop them from coming to me"

##### for the kingdom of heaven belongs to such ones

Here "kingdom of heaven" refers to God's rule as king. This phrase is found only in the book of Matthew. If possible, keep "heaven" in your translation. Alternate translation: "for when our God in heaven establishes his rule on earth, he will be king over such as these" or "for God will allow such as these into his kingdom"

##### belongs to such ones

"belongs to those who are like children." This is a simile that means those who are humble like children will enter God's kingdom.

#### Matthew 19:15

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 19:16

##### Connecting Statement:

Here the scene shifts to a different time when Jesus explains to a rich man what it will cost to follow him.

##### Behold

The word "behold" alerts us to a new person in the story. Your language may have a way of doing this.

##### good thing

This means a thing that pleases God.

#### Matthew 19:17

##### Why do you ask me about what is good?

Jesus uses this rhetorical question to encourage the man to think about his reason for asking Jesus about what is good. Alternate translation: "You ask me about what is good" or "Think about why you ask me about what is good."

##### Only one is good

"God alone is completely good"

##### to enter into life

"to receive eternal life"

#### Matthew 19:18

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 19:19

##### love your neighbor as yourself

The Jewish people believed that their neighbors were only other Jews. Jesus is extending that definition to include all people. Alternate translation: "love every other person as much as you love yourself"

#### Matthew 19:20

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 19:21

##### If you wish

"If you want"

##### to the poor

This nominal adjective can be stated as an adjective. Alternate translation: "to those who are poor"

##### you will have treasure in heaven

The phrase "treasure in heaven" is a metaphor that refers to a reward from God. Alternate translation: "God will reward you in heaven"

#### Matthew 19:22

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 19:23

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus explains to his disciples the rewards of giving up material possessions and relationships to follow him.

##### Truly I say to you

"I tell you the truth." This phrase adds emphasis to what Jesus says next.

##### to enter the kingdom of heaven

Here "kingdom of heaven" refers to God's rule as king. This phrase is found only in the book of Matthew. If possible, keep "heaven" in your translation. Alternate translation: "to accept our God in heaven as their king" or "to enter God's kingdom"

#### Matthew 19:24

##### it is easier ... kingdom of God

Jesus uses an exaggeration to illustrate how very difficult it is for rich people to enter the kingdom of God.

##### the eye of a needle

the hole near one end of a needle, through which thread is passed

#### Matthew 19:25

##### they were very astonished

"the disciples were amazed." It is implied that they were astonished because they believed having riches was proof that God approved of someone.

##### Who then can be saved?

The disciples use a question to emphasize their surprise. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "Then there is no one whom God will save!" or "Then there is no one who will receive eternal life!"

#### Matthew 19:26

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 19:27

##### we have left everything

"we have left all our wealth" or "we have given up all our possessions"

##### What then will we have?

"What good thing will God give us?"

#### Matthew 19:28

##### Truly I say to you

"I tell you the truth." This phrase adds emphasis to what Jesus says next.

##### in the new age

"in the new time." This refers to when God restores all things. Alternate translation: "at the time when God makes all things new"

##### the Son of Man

Jesus is speaking about himself.

##### sits on his glorious throne

Sitting on his throne represents ruling as a king. His throne being glorious represents his rule being glorious. Alternate translation: "sits as king on his glorious throne" or "rules gloriously as king"

##### sit upon twelve thrones

Here sitting on thrones refers to ruling as kings. The disciples will not be equal to Jesus who is also on a throne. They will receive authority from him. Alternate translation: "sit as kings on 12 thrones"

##### the twelve tribes of Israel

Here "tribes" refers to people from those tribes. Alternate translation: "the people of the 12 tribes of Israel"

#### Matthew 19:29

##### for my name's sake

Here "name" refers to the entire person. Alternate translation: "because of me" or "because he believes in me"

##### receive one hundred times as much

"receive from God 100 times as many good things as they gave up"

##### will inherit eternal life

This is an idiom that means "God will bless them with eternal life" or "God will cause them to live forever."

#### Matthew 19:30

##### But many who are first will be last, and the last will be first

Here "first" and "last" refer to people's status or importance. Jesus is contrasting people's status now with their status in the kingdom of heaven. Alternate translation: "But many who seem to be important now will be the least important, and many who seem to be unimportant now will be very important"

## Chapter 20

# Matthew 20 General Notes

### Special concepts in this chapter

#### The parable of the landowner and his vineyard

Jesus tells this parable ([Matthew 20:1-16](./01.md)) to teach his disciples that what God says is right is different from what people say is right.

## Links:

* [Matthew 20:1 Notes](./01.md)

#### Matthew 20:1

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus tells a parable about a landowner who hires workers, to illustrate how God will reward those who belong to the kingdom of heaven.

##### For the kingdom of heaven is like

This is the beginning of a parable. See how you translated the introduction to the parable in [Matthew 13:24]

#### Matthew 20:2

##### After he had agreed

"After the landowner had agreed"

##### one denarius

This was the daily wage at that time. Alternate translation: "one day's wages"

##### he sent them into his vineyard

"he sent them to work in his vineyard"

#### Matthew 20:3

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues telling a parable.

##### He went out again

"The landowner went out again"

##### the third hour

The third hour is around nine in the morning.

##### standing idle in the marketplace

"standing in the marketplace not doing anything" or "standing in the marketplace with no work to do"

##### marketplace

a large, open-air area where people buy and sell food and other items

#### Matthew 20:4

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 20:5

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues telling a parable.

##### Again he went out

"Again the landowner went out"

##### the sixth hour and again the ninth hour

The sixth hour is around noon. The ninth hour is around three in the afternoon.

##### did the same

This means the landowner went to the marketplace and hired workers.

#### Matthew 20:6

##### the eleventh hour

This is about five in the afternoon.

##### standing idle

"not doing anything" or "not having any work"

#### Matthew 20:7

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 20:8

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues telling a parable.

##### beginning from the last to the first

You can make clear the understood information. Alternate translation: "beginning with the workers who started working last, then the workers who started working earlier, and finally the workers who started working first" or "first paying the workers I hired last, then paying the workers I hired earlier in the day, and finally paying the workers I hired first"

#### Matthew 20:9

##### who had been hired

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "whom the landowner hired"

#### Matthew 20:10

##### one denarius

This was the daily wage at that time. Alternate translation: "one day's wages"

#### Matthew 20:11

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues telling a parable.

##### When they received

"When the workers who had worked the longest received"

##### the landowner

"the vineyard owner"

#### Matthew 20:12

##### you have made them equal to us

"you have paid them the same amount of money as you paid us"

##### we who have borne the burden of the day and the scorching heat

The phrase "borne the burden of the day" is an idiom that means "worked the entire day." Alternate translation: "we who have worked the entire day, even during the hottest part"

#### Matthew 20:13

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues telling a parable.

##### one of them

"one of the workers who had worked the longest"

##### Friend

Use a word that one man would use to address another man whom he is politely rebuking.

##### Did you not agree with me for one denarius?

The landowner uses a question to rebuke the workers who were complaining. Alternate translation: "We already agreed that I would give you one denarius."

##### one denarius

This was the daily wage at that time. Alternate translation: "one day's wages"

#### Matthew 20:14

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 20:15

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus concludes his parable about a landowner who hires workers.

##### Is it not lawful for me to do as I want with what belongs to me?

The landowner uses a question to correct the workers who were complaining. Alternate translation: "It is lawful for me do what I want with my own possessions."

##### Is it not lawful for me

"Do I not have the right" or "Is it not proper." The landowner is reminding the laborers that everyone allows people to do what they wish with their own property. He is not asking if there is a law against what he is doing.

##### Or are you envious because I am good?

The landowner uses a question to rebuke the workers who were complaining. Alternate translation: "You should not be envious because I am good."

##### I am good

In the context here, the reader should understand the landowner being "good" as "generous," the opposite of the laborers being "evil," which is "envious."

#### Matthew 20:16

##### So the last will be first, and the first last

Here "first" and "last" refer to people's status or importance. Jesus is contrasting people's status now with their status in the kingdom of heaven. See how you translated a similar statement in Matthew 19:30. Alternate translation: "So those who seem to be unimportant now will be the most important, and those who seem to be the most important now will be the least important"

##### So the last will be first

Here the parable has ended and Jesus is speaking. Alternate translation: "Then Jesus said, 'So the last will be first'"

#### Matthew 20:17

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus foretells his death and resurrection a third time as he and his disciples travel to Jerusalem.

##### going up to Jerusalem

Jerusalem was on top of a hill, so people had to travel up to get there.

#### Matthew 20:18

##### See, we are going

Jesus uses the word "See" to tell the disciples the must pay attention to what he is about to tell them.

##### we are going

Here "we" refers to Jesus and the disciples.

##### the Son of Man will be given over

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "someone will give the Son of Man over"

##### Son of Man ... him

Jesus is referring to himself in the third person. If necessary, you can translate these in the first person.

##### They will condemn

The chief priests and scribes will condemn Jesus.

#### Matthew 20:19

##### and will deliver him to the Gentiles for them to mock

The chief priests and scribes will deliver Jesus to the Gentiles, and the Gentiles will mock him.

##### to flog

"to whip him" or "to beat him with whips"

##### third day

"Third" is the ordinal form of "three."

##### him ... him ... he

Jesus is referring to himself in the third person. If necessary, you can translate these in the first person.

##### he will be raised up

The words "be raised up" are an idiom for "be made alive again." This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God will raise him up" or "God will make him alive again"

#### Matthew 20:20

##### Connecting Statement:

In response to the question that the mother of two of the disciples asks, Jesus teaches his disciples about authority and serving others in the kingdom of heaven.

##### the sons of Zebedee

This refers to James and John.

#### Matthew 20:21

##### at your right hand ... at your left hand

These refer to having positions of power, authority, and honor.

##### in your kingdom

Here "kingdom" refers to Jesus ruling as king. Alternate translation: "when you are king"

#### Matthew 20:22

##### You do not know

Here "you" is plural and refers to the mother and the sons.

##### Are you able

Here "you" is plural, but Jesus is only talking to the two sons.

##### drink the cup that I am about to drink

To "drink the cup" or "drink from the cup" is an idiom that means to experience suffering. Alternate translation: "suffer what I am about to suffer"

##### They said

"The sons of Zebedee said" or "James and John said"

#### Matthew 20:23

##### My cup you will indeed drink

To "drink a cup" or "drink from a cup" is an idiom that means to experience suffering. Alternate translation: "You will indeed suffer as I will suffer"

##### right hand ... left hand

These refer to having positions of power, authority, and honor. See how you translated this in [Matthew 20:21]

##### but it is for those for whom it has been prepared by my Father

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "for my Father has prepared those places, and he will give them to whom he chooses"

##### my Father

This is an important title for God that describes the relationship between God and Jesus.

#### Matthew 20:24

##### heard this

"heard what James and John had asked Jesus"

##### they were very angry with the two brothers

If necessary, you can make explicit why the ten disciples were angry. Alternate translation: "they were very angry with the two brothers because each of them also wanted to sit in a place of honor next to Jesus"

#### Matthew 20:25

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus finishes teaching his disciples about authority and serving others.

##### called them

"called the twelve disciples"

##### the rulers of the Gentiles dominate them

"the Gentile kings forcefully rule over their people"

##### their important men

"the important men among the Gentiles"

##### exercise authority over them

"have control over the people"

#### Matthew 20:26

##### whoever wishes

"whoever wants" or "whoever desires"

#### Matthew 20:27

##### to be first

"to be important"

#### Matthew 20:28

##### the Son of Man ... his life

Jesus is speaking about himself in the third person. If necessary, you can translate this in the first person.

##### did not come to be served

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "did not come so that other people would serve him" or "did not come so that other people would serve me"

##### but to serve

You can make clear the understood information. Alternate translation: "but to serve other people"

##### to give his life as a ransom for many

Jesus's life being a "ransom" is a metaphor for his being punished in order to set people free from being punished for their own sins. Alternate translation: "to give his life as a substitute for many" or "to give his life as a substitute to set many free"

##### to give his life

To give one's live is an idiom meaning to die voluntarily, usually in order to help others. Alternate translation: "to die"

##### for many

You can make clear the understood information. Alternate translation: "for many people"

#### Matthew 20:29

##### Connecting Statement:

This begins an account of Jesus healing two blind men.

##### As they went

This refers to the disciples and Jesus.

##### followed him

"followed Jesus"

#### Matthew 20:30

##### There were two blind men sitting

This is sometimes translated as "Behold, there were two blind men sitting." Matthew is alerting us to a new people in the story. Your language may have a way of doing this.

##### When they heard

"When the two blind men heard"

##### was passing by

"was walking by them"

##### Son of David

Jesus was not David's literal son, so this may be translated as "Descendant of King David." However, "Son of David" is also a title for the Messiah, and the men were probably calling Jesus by this title.

#### Matthew 20:31

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 20:32

##### called to them

"called to the blind men"

##### do you wish

"do you want"

#### Matthew 20:33

##### that our eyes may be opened

The men speak of becoming able to see as if there eyes were to be opened. Because of Jesus's previous question, we understand that they were expressing their desire. Alternate translation: "we want you to open our eyes" or "we want to be able to see"

#### Matthew 20:34

##### being moved with compassion

"having compassion" or "feeling compassion for them"

## Chapter 21

# Matthew 21 General Notes

### Structure and formatting

Some translations set poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to show that it is poetry. The ULB does this with the poetry in 21:5,16 and 42, which is from the Old Testament.

### Special concepts in this chapter

#### The donkey and the colt

Jesus rode into Jerusalem on an animal. In this way he was like a king who came into a city after he had won an important battle. Also, the kings of Israel in the Old Testament rode on donkeys. Other kings rode on horses. So Jesus was showing that he was the king of Israel and that he was not like other kings.

Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John all wrote about this event. Matthew and Mark wrote that the disciples brought Jesus a donkey. John wrote that Jesus found a donkey. Luke wrote that they brought him a colt. Only Matthew wrote that there were both a donkey had a colt. No one knows for sure whether Jesus rode the donkey or the colt. It is best to translate each of these accounts as it appears in the ULB without trying to make them all say exactly the same thing. (See: [Matthew 21:1-7](../../mat/21/01.md) and [Mark 11:1-7](../../mrk/11/01.md) and [Luke 19:29-36](../../luk/19/29.md) and [John 12:14-15](../../jhn/12/14.md))

#### Hosanna

This is what the people shouted to welcome Jesus into Jerusalem. This word means "save us," but people used it to praise God.

### Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

#### "The kingdom of God will be taken away from you"

No one knows for sure what this phrase means. No one knows if Jesus meant that God would someday give the kingdom back or not.

## Links:

* [Matthew 21:1 Notes](./01.md)

#### Matthew 21:1

##### Connecting Statement:

This begins the account of Jesus's entry into Jerusalem. Here he gives his disciples instructions about what they are to do.

##### Bethphage

This is a village near Jerusalem.

#### Matthew 21:2

##### a donkey tied up

You can state this in active form. Alternate translation: "a donkey that someone has tied up"

##### tied up there

You can make explicit how the donkey is tied. Alternate translation: "tied up there to a post" or "tied up there to a tree"

##### colt

young male donkey

#### Matthew 21:3

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 21:4

##### General Information:

Here the author quotes the prophet Zechariah to show that Jesus fulfilled prophecy by riding a donkey into Jerusalem.

##### Now

This word is used here to mark a pause in the story. Here Matthew explains that Jesus's actions fulfilled scripture.

##### all this happened to fulfill what was spoken through the prophet

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "this happened so that Jesus would fulfill what God spoke through the prophet long ago"

##### through the prophet

There were many prophets. Matthew was speaking of Zechariah. Alternate translation: "the prophet Zechariah"

#### Matthew 21:5

##### the daughter of Zion

The "daughter" of a city means the people of the city. Alternate translation: "the people of Zion" or "the people who live in Zion"

##### Zion

This is another name for Jerusalem.

##### on a donkey—on a colt, the foal of a donkey

The phrase "on a colt, the foal of a donkey" is explaining that the donkey is a young animal. Alternate translation: "on a young, male donkey"

#### Matthew 21:6

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 21:7

##### cloaks

These were outer clothing or long coats.

#### Matthew 21:8

##### crowd spread their cloaks on the road, and others cut branches off the trees and spread them in the road

These are ways to show honor to Jesus as he was entering Jerusalem.

#### Matthew 21:9

##### Hosanna

This word means "save us," but it can also mean "praise God!"

##### the son of David

Jesus was not David's literal son, so this may be translated as "descendant of king David." However, "Son of David" is also a title for the Messiah, and the crowd was probably calling Jesus by this title.

##### in the name of the Lord

Here "in the name" means "in the power" or "as a representative." Alternate translation: "in the power of the Lord" or "as the representative of the Lord"

##### Hosanna in the highest

Here "highest" refers to God who rules from the highest heaven. Alternate translation: "Praise God, who is in the highest heaven" or "Praise be to God"

#### Matthew 21:10

##### all the city was stirred

Here "city" refers to the people living there. Alternate translation: "many people from all over the city were stirred"

##### stirred

"excited"

#### Matthew 21:11

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 21:12

##### Connecting Statement:

This begins the account of Jesus entering into the temple.

##### Jesus entered the temple

Jesus did not enter the actual temple. He entered the courtyard around the temple.

##### who bought and sold

Merchants were selling animals and other items that travelers bought to offer the proper sacrifices at the temple.

#### Matthew 21:13

##### General Information:

Jesus quotes the prophet Isaiah to rebuke the vendors and money changers.

##### He said to them

"Jesus said to those who were changing money and buying and selling things"

##### It is written

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "The prophets wrote long ago" or "God said long ago"

##### My house will be called

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "My house will be"

##### My house

Here "My" refers to God and "house" refers to the temple.

##### a house of prayer

This is an idiom. Alternate translation: "a place where people pray"

##### a den of robbers

Jesus uses a metaphor to scold the people for buying and selling items in the temple. Alternate translation: "like a place where robbers hide"

#### Matthew 21:14

##### the blind and the lame

These nominal adjectives can be stated as adjectives. Alternate translation: "those who were blind and those who were lame"

##### lame

those who have an injured foot or leg that makes walking difficult

#### Matthew 21:15

##### the marvelous things

"the wonderful things" or "the miracles." This refers to Jesus healing the blind and lame people in Matthew 21:14.

##### Hosanna

This word means "save us" but can also mean "praise God!" See how you translated this in Matthew 21:9.

##### the Son of David

Jesus was not David's literal son, so this may be translated as "descendant of king David." However, "Son of David" is also a title for the Messiah, and the children were probably calling Jesus by this title. See how you translated this in Matthew 21:9.

##### they became very angry

It is implied that they were angry because they did not believe Jesus was the Christ and they did not want other people praising him. Alternate translation: "they became very angry because people were praising him"

#### Matthew 21:16

##### General Information:

Jesus quotes from the Psalms to justify how the people had responded to him.

##### Do you hear what they are saying?

The chief priests and scribes ask this question to rebuke Jesus because they are angry with him. Alternate translation: "You should not allow them to say these things about you!"

##### But have you never read ... praise'?

Jesus asks this question to remind the chief priests and scribes of what they have studied in the scriptures. Alternate translation: "Yes, I hear them, but you should remember what you read in the scriptures ... praise.'"

##### Out of the mouths of little children and nursing infants you have prepared praise

The phrase "out of the mouths" refers to speaking, and "prepared praise" is a metonym for preparing the children and infants to praise. Alternate translation: "You prepared little children and nursing infants to give praise to God"

#### Matthew 21:17

##### Jesus left them

"Jesus left the chief priests and scribes"

#### Matthew 21:18

##### Connecting Statement:

In verses 18 through 22, Jesus uses a fig tree to teach his disciples about faith and prayer.

##### Now

This word is used here to mark a pause in the story. Here Matthew explains that Jesus is hungry and that is why he stops at the fig tree.

#### Matthew 21:19

##### he ... found nothing on it except leaves

This double negative emphasizes that leaves were the only things that he found. Alternate translation: "he ... found only leaves on it"

##### withered

died and dried up

#### Matthew 21:20

##### How did the fig tree immediately wither away?

The disciples use a question to emphasize how surprised they are. Alternate translation: "We are astonished that the fig tree has dried up so quickly!"

##### wither away

"dry up and die"

#### Matthew 21:21

##### Truly I say to you

"I tell you the truth." This phrase adds emphasis to what Jesus says next.

##### if you have faith and do not doubt

Jesus expresses the same idea both positively and negatively to emphasize that this faith must be genuine. Alternate translation: "if you truly believe"

##### you will even say to this mountain, 'Be taken up and thrown into the sea,'

You can translate this direct quotation as an indirect quotation. This can also be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "you will even be able to tell this mountain to get up and throw itself into the sea,"

##### it will be done

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "it will happen"

#### Matthew 21:22

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 21:23

##### Connecting Statement:

This begins the account of the religious leaders questioning Jesus's authority.

##### had come into the temple

It is implied that Jesus did not enter the actual temple. He entered the courtyard around the temple.

##### these things

This refers to Jesus teaching and healing in the temple. It probably also refers to Jesus driving out the buyers and sellers the previous day.

#### Matthew 21:24

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 21:25

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to respond to the religious leaders.

##### from where did it come?

"where did he get the authority to do that?"

##### If we say, 'From heaven,' he will say to us, 'Why then did you not believe him?'

This has quotes within a quote. You could translate the direct quotations as an indirect quotations. Alternate translation: "If we say that we believe John received his authority from heaven, then Jesus will ask us why we did not believe John."

##### From heaven

Here "heaven" refers to God. Alternate translation: "from God in heaven"

##### Why then did you not believe him?

The religious leaders know that Jesus could scold them with this rhetorical question. Alternate translation: "Then you should have believed John the Baptist"

#### Matthew 21:26

##### But if we say, 'From men,'

This is a quote within a quote. You could translate the direct quotation as an indirect quotation. Alternate translation: "But if we say that we believe John received his authority from men,"

##### we fear the crowd

"we fear what the crowd would think or even do to us"

##### they all view John as a prophet

"they believe John is a prophet"

#### Matthew 21:27

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 21:28

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus tells a parable about two sons to rebuke the religious leaders and to illustrate their unbelief.

##### But what do you think?

Jesus uses a question to challenge the religious leaders to think deeply about the parable he will tell them. Alternate translation: "Tell me what you think about what I am about to tell you."

#### Matthew 21:29

##### he changed his mind

This refers to the son reconsidering his thoughts and deciding to act differently from how he had said he would act.

#### Matthew 21:30

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 21:31

##### They said

"The chief priests and elders said"

##### Jesus said to them

"Jesus said to the chief priests and elders"

##### Truly I say to you

"I tell you the truth." This phrase adds emphasis to what Jesus says next.

##### the tax collectors and the prostitutes will enter the kingdom of God before you do

Here "kingdom of God" refers to God's rule as king. Alternate translation: "when God establishes his rule on earth, he will agree to bless the tax collectors and prostitutes by ruling over them before he agrees to do that for you"

##### before you do

Possible meanings are 1) God will accept the tax collectors and prostitutes sooner than he will accept the Jewish religious leaders, or 2) God will accept the tax collectors and prostitutes instead of the Jewish religious leaders.

#### Matthew 21:32

##### John came to you

Here "you" is plural and refers to all the people of Israel, not just the religious leaders. Alternate translation: "John came to the people of Israel"

##### in the way of righteousness

This is an idiom that means John showed the people the right way to live. Alternate translation: "and told you the way God wants you to live"

##### you did not believe him

Here "you" is plural and refers to the religious leaders.

#### Matthew 21:33

##### Connecting Statement:

To rebuke the religious leaders and illustrate their unbelief, Jesus tells a parable about rebellious servants.

##### a landowner

"a person who owned a piece of property"

##### a hedge

"a wall" or "a fence"

##### dug a winepress in it

"dug a hole in the vineyard in which to press the grapes"

##### rented it out to vine growers

The owner still owned the vineyard, but he allowed the vine growers to take care of it. When the grapes became ripe, they were to give some of them to the owner and keep the rest.

##### vine growers

These were people who knew how to take care of vines and grapes.

#### Matthew 21:34

##### to collect his fruit

The landowner expected the vine growers pay him for allowing them to use the vineyard by giving him some of the fruit they had grown.

#### Matthew 21:35

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues telling a parable.

##### his servants

"the landowner's servants"

#### Matthew 21:36

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 21:37

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 21:38

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues telling a parable.

#### Matthew 21:39

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 21:40

##### Now

The word "now" does not mean "at this moment," but it is used to draw attention to the important point that follows.

#### Matthew 21:41

##### They said to him

Matthew does not make clear who answered Jesus. If you need to specify an audience you can translate as "The people said to Jesus."

##### He will violently destroy those wicked people

"He will bring those wicked people to a miserable end" or "He will make those evil people die in misery"

#### Matthew 21:42

##### General Information:

Jesus quotes the prophet Isaiah to show that God will honor the one whom the religious leaders reject.

##### Connecting Statement:

Here Jesus begins to explain the parable of the rebellious servants.

##### Jesus said to them

It is unclear to whom Jesus asks the following question. If you need to make "them" specific, use the same audience as you did in Matthew 21:41.

##### Did you never read ... eyes'?

Jesus uses a question to make his audience think deeply about what this scripture means. Alternate translation: "Think about what you have read ... eyes.'"

##### The stone which the builders rejected has been made the cornerstone

Jesus is quoting from the Psalms. This is a metaphor that means the religious leaders, like builders, will reject Jesus, but God will make him the most important in his kingdom, like the cornerstone in a building.

##### has been made the cornerstone

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "has become the cornerstone"

##### This was from the Lord

"The Lord has caused this great change"

##### it is marvelous in our eyes

Here "in our eyes" refers to seeing. Alternate translation: "it is wonderful to see"

#### Matthew 21:43

##### I say to you

This adds emphasis to what Jesus says next.

##### to you

Here "you" is plural. Jesus was speaking to the religious leaders who had rejected him.

##### the kingdom of God will be taken away from you and will be given to a nation that produces its fruits

Here "kingdom of God" refers to God's rule as king. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God will take his kingdom away from you and will give it to a nation that produces the kingdom's fruits" or "God will reject you, and he will be king over people from other nations that produce the kingdom's fruits"

##### that produces its fruits

"Fruits" here is a metaphor for "results" or outcome." Alternate translation: "that produces good results"

#### Matthew 21:44

##### Whoever falls on this stone will be broken to pieces

Here, "this stone" is the same stone as in [Matthew 21:42]

##### But anyone on whom it falls will be crushed

This means basically the same thing as the previous sentence. It is a metaphor that means the Christ will have the final judgment and will destroy everyone who rebels against him.

#### Matthew 21:45

##### Connecting Statement:

The religious leaders react to the parable that Jesus told.

##### his parables

"Jesus's parables"

#### Matthew 21:46

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

## Chapter 22

# Matthew 22 General Notes

### Structure and formatting

Some translations set poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to show that it is poetry. The ULB does this with the poetry in verse 44, which is from the Old Testament.

### Special concepts in this chapter

#### Wedding Feast

In the parable of the wedding feast ([Matthew 22:1-14](./01.md)), Jesus taught that when God offers to save a person, that person needs to accept the offer. Jesus spoke of life with God as a feast that a king prepares for his son, who has just gotten married. In addition, Jesus emphasized that not everyone whom God invites will properly prepare themselves to come to the feast. God will throw these people out from the feast.

### Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

#### Implicit information

Speakers usually do not say things that they think their hearers already understand. When the king in the parable said, "My oxen and fattened calves have been killed" ([Matthew 22:4](../../mat/22/04.md)), he assumed that the hearers would understand that those who had killed the animals had also cooked them.

#### Paradox

A paradox is a true statement that appears to describe something impossible. To the Jews, the ancestors were the masters of the descendants, but in one psalm David calls one of his descendants "Lord." Jesus tells the Jewish leaders that this is a paradox, saying, "If David then calls the Christ 'Lord,' how is he David's son?" ([Matthew 22:45](../../mat/22/45.md)).

## Links:

* [Matthew 22:1 Notes](./01.md)

#### Matthew 22:1

##### Connecting Statement:

To rebuke the religious leaders and to illustrate their unbelief, Jesus tells a parable about a marriage feast.

##### to them

"to the people"

#### Matthew 22:2

##### The kingdom of heaven is like

This is the beginning of a parable. See how you translated this in Matthew 13:24.

#### Matthew 22:3

##### those who had been invited

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "the people the king had invited"

#### Matthew 22:4

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues telling a parable.

##### servants, saying, 'Tell them who are invited, "See ... feast."'

This direct quotation can be stated as an indirect quotation. Also, this can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "servants, ordering them to tell those whom he invited, 'See ... feast.'"

##### See

"Look" or "Listen" or "Pay attention to what I am about to tell you"

##### My oxen and fattened cattle have been killed

It is implied that the animals are cooked and ready to eat. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "My servants have killed and cooked my oxen and my fattened cattle"

##### My oxen and fattened cattle

"My best oxen and calves for eating"

#### Matthew 22:5

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues telling a parable.

##### But they paid no attention

"But the guests the king invited ignored the invitation"

#### Matthew 22:6

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 22:7

##### they destroyed those murderers

"they killed those murderers." If your language has a strong word for "killed," you might want to use it here.

#### Matthew 22:8

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues telling a parable.

##### those who were invited

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "those whom I invited"

#### Matthew 22:9

##### the highway crossings

"where the main roads of the city cross." The king is sending the servants to the place where they are most likely to find people.

#### Matthew 22:10

##### both bad and good

"both the good people and the bad people"

##### So the wedding hall was filled with guests

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "So the guests filled the wedding hall"

##### hall

a large room

#### Matthew 22:11

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues telling a parable.

#### Matthew 22:12

##### how did you come in here without wedding clothes?

The king uses a question to scold the guest. Alternate translation: "you are not wearing proper clothes for a wedding. You should not be here."

##### the man was speechless

"the man was silent"

#### Matthew 22:13

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus concludes his parable about a marriage feast.

##### Bind this man hand and foot

"Tie him up so that he cannot move his hands or feet"

##### the outer darkness

Here "outer darkness" is a metonym for the place where God sends those who reject them. This is a place that is completely separated from God forever. See how you translated this in [Matthew 8:12]

##### weeping and the grinding of teeth

"Grinding of teeth" is symbolic action, representing extreme sadness and suffering. See how you translated this in [Matthew 8:12]

#### Matthew 22:14

##### For many people are called, but few are chosen

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "For God invites many people, but he only chooses a few"

##### For

This marks a transition. Jesus has ended the parable and now explains the point of the parable.

#### Matthew 22:15

##### Connecting Statement:

This begins an account of the religious leaders trying to trap Jesus with several difficult questions. Here the Pharisees ask him about paying taxes to Caesar.

##### how they might entrap Jesus in his own talk

"how they could cause Jesus to say something wrong so they could arrest him"

#### Matthew 22:16

##### their disciples ... Herodians

The disciples of the Pharisees supported paying taxes only to Jewish authorities. The Herodians supported paying taxes to the Roman authorities. It is implied that the Pharisees believed that no matter what Jesus said, he would offend one of these groups.

##### Herodians

These were officials and followers of the Jewish king Herod. He was friends with Roman authorities.

##### you do not show partiality between people

"you do not show special honor to anyone" or "you do not consider anyone more important than anyone else"

#### Matthew 22:17

##### to pay taxes to Caesar

People did not pay taxes directly to Caesar but to one of his tax collectors. Alternate translation: "to pay the taxes that Caesar requires"

#### Matthew 22:18

##### Why are you testing me, you hypocrites?

Jesus uses a question to scold those who were trying to trap him. Alternate translation: "Do not test me, you hypocrites!" or "I know that you hypocrites are only trying to test me!"

#### Matthew 22:19

##### denarius

This was a Roman coin worth one day's wages.

#### Matthew 22:20

##### to them

Here "them" refers to the Herodians and the disciples of the Pharisees.

##### Whose image and name are these?

Jesus uses a question to get the people to think deeply about what he is saying. Alternate translation: "Tell me whose image and name you see on this coin."

#### Matthew 22:21

##### Caesar's

You can make clear the understood information in their response. Alternate translation: "The coin has Caesar's image and name on it"

##### things that are Caesar's

"things that belong to Caesar"

##### things that are God's

"things that belong to God"

#### Matthew 22:22

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 22:23

##### Connecting Statement:

The Sadducees try to trap Jesus by asking him a difficult question about marriage and the resurrection of the dead.

#### Matthew 22:24

##### Teacher, Moses said, 'If a man dies ... brother.'

The religious leaders were asking Jesus about what Moses had written in the scriptures. If your language does not allow quotes within quotes, this could be stated as an indirect quote. Alternate translation: "Teacher, Moses said that if a man dies ...brother."

##### his brother ... his wife ... his brother

Here "his" refers to the dead man.

#### Matthew 22:25

##### Connecting Statement:

The Sadducees continue asking Jesus a question.

##### The first

"The oldest"

#### Matthew 22:26

##### the second ... the third ... the seventh

"the next oldest ... the next oldest ... the youngest" or "his oldest younger brother ... that brother's oldest younger brother ... the youngest"

#### Matthew 22:27

##### After them all

"After every brother had died"

#### Matthew 22:28

##### Now

Here the Sadducees shift from the story about the seven brothers to their actual question.

##### in the resurrection

"when dead people come back to life"

#### Matthew 22:29

##### You are mistaken

It is implied that Jesus means that they are mistaken about what they think about the resurrection. Alternate translation: "You are mistaken about the resurrection"

##### the power of God

"what God is able to do"

#### Matthew 22:30

##### in the resurrection

"when dead people rise back to life"

##### they neither marry

"people will not marry"

##### nor are given in marriage

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "nor will people give their children in marriage"

#### Matthew 22:31

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus begins asking a question to show that people who have died will live again. He is scolding the Sadducees by asking this question. He is not looking for an answer.

##### have you not read

This is the beginning of a question that end with the words "the God of Jacob" in verse 32. Jesus asks this question to remind the religious leaders of what they know from scripture. If this rhetorical question is translated as a statement, the question mark in verse 32 would be changed to a period. Alternate translation: "you have read"

##### what was spoken to you by God

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "what God spoke to you"

#### Matthew 22:32

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus finishes asking the question he began in verse 31.

##### the God of Jacob'?

This question begins in verse 31 and ends in verse 32. Jesus uses this question to remind the Sadducees of what is in the scripture and to rebuke them for not understanding it. If you translated the rhetorical question as a statement in verse 31, then the question mark here would be changed to a period. Alternate translation: "the God of Jacob.'"

##### 'I am the God of ... Jacob'

You can translate the direct quotation as an indirect quotation. Alternate translation: "that he is the God of ... Jacob"

##### of the dead, but of the living

These nominal adjectives can be stated as adjectives. Alternate translation: "of dead people, but he is the God of living people"

#### Matthew 22:33

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 22:34

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 22:35

##### Connecting Statement:

A Pharisee who was an expert in the law tries to trap Jesus by asking him a difficult question about the greatest commandment.

#### Matthew 22:36

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 22:37

##### General Information:

Jesus quotes a verse from Deuteronomy as the greatest commandment.

##### with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your mind

These three phrases are used together to mean "completely" or "earnestly." Here "heart" and "soul" are metonyms for a person's inner being.

#### Matthew 22:38

##### the great and first commandment

Here "great" and "first" mean the same thing. They emphasize that this is the most important commandment.

#### Matthew 22:39

##### General Information:

Jesus quotes a verse from Leviticus as the second greatest commandment.

##### your neighbor

Here "neighbor" means more than just those who live nearby. Jesus means a person must love all people.

#### Matthew 22:40

##### On these two commandments depend the whole law and the prophets

Here the phrase "the whole law and the prophets" refers to all of scripture. Alternate translation: "Everything that Moses and the prophets wrote in the scriptures is based on these two commandments"

#### Matthew 22:41

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus asks the Pharisees a difficult question in order to stop their attempts to trap him.

##### Now

This word is used here to mark a new part of the story in which Jesus asks the religious leaders a question.

#### Matthew 22:42

##### son ... son of David

In both of these "son" means "descendant."

#### Matthew 22:43

##### General Information:

Jesus quotes from the Psalms to show that the Christ is more than just "the son of David."

##### How then does David in the Spirit call him Lord

Jesus uses a question to make the religious leaders think deeply about the Psalm he is about to quote. Alternate translation: "Then, tell me why David in the Spirit calls him Lord"

##### David in the Spirit

"David, whom the Holy Spirit is inspiring." This means the Holy Spirit is influencing what David says.

##### call him

Here "him" refers to the Christ, who is also the descendant of David.

#### Matthew 22:44

##### The Lord said

Here "Lord" refers to God the Father.

##### to my Lord

Here "Lord" refers to the Christ. Also, "my" refers to David. This means the Christ is superior to David.

##### Sit at my right hand

To sit at the "right hand of God" is a symbolic action of receiving great honor and authority from God. Alternate translation: "Sit in the place of honor beside me"

##### until I make your enemies your footstool

This is an idiom. Alternate translation: "until I conquer your enemies" or "until I make your enemies bow down before you"

#### Matthew 22:45

##### General Information:

This is the end of the part of the story that began in Matthew 19:1, that tells of Jesus ministering in Judea.

##### Connecting Statement:

This is the end of the account of the religious leaders trying to trap Jesus with several difficult questions.

##### If David then calls the Christ 'Lord,' how is he David's son?

Jesus uses a question to make the religious leaders think deeply about what he is saying. Alternate translation: "David calls him 'Lord,' so the Christ has to be more than just a descendant of David."

##### If David then calls the Christ

David referred to Jesus as "Lord" because Jesus was not only a descendant of David, but he was also superior to him.

#### Matthew 22:46

##### to answer him a word

Here "word" refers to what people say. Alternate translation: "to answer him anything" or "to answer him"

##### any more questions

It is implied that no one asked him the kind of questions that were intended to make him say something wrong so the religious leaders could arrest him.

## Chapter 23

# Matthew 23 General Notes

### Special concepts in this chapter

#### Hypocrites

Jesus calls the Pharisees hypocrites many times ([Matthew 23:13](../../mat/23/13.md), [15](../../mat/23/15.md), [23](../../mat/23/23.md), [25](../../mat/23/25.md), [27](../../mat/23/27.md), [29](../../mat/23/29.md)) and carefully tells what he means by doing that. The Pharisees made rules that no one could actually obey, and then they persuaded the ordinary people that they were guilty because they could not obey the rules. Also, the Pharisees obeyed their own rules instead of obeying God's original commands in the law of Moses.

### Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

#### Name calling

In most cultures, it is wrong to insult people. The Pharisees took many of the words in this chapter as insults. Jesus called them "hypocrites," "blind guides," "fools," and "serpents" ([Matthew 23:16-17](./16.md)). Jesus uses these words to say that God would surely punish them because they were doing wrong.

#### Paradox

A paradox is a true statement that appears to describe something impossible. Jesus uses a paradox when he says, "He who is greatest among you will be your servant" ([Matthew 23:11-12](./11.md)).

## Links:

* [Matthew 23:1 Notes](./01.md)

#### Matthew 23:1

##### General Information:

This is the beginning of a new part of the story, in which Jesus teaches about salvation and the final judgment. Here he begins to warn the people about the scribes and Pharisees.

#### Matthew 23:2

##### sit in Moses' seat

Here "seat" represents the authority to rule and make judgments. Alternate translation: "have authority as Moses had" or "have authority to say what the law of Moses means"

#### Matthew 23:3

##### whatever ... do these things and observe them

"all the things ... do them and observe them" or "everything ... do it and observe it"

#### Matthew 23:4

##### they bind heavy burdens that are difficult to carry, and then they put them on people's shoulders. But they themselves will not move a finger to carry them

Here "bind heavy burdens ... put them on people's shoulders" is a metaphor for the religious leaders making many difficult rules and making the people obey them. And "will not move a finger" is an idiom that means the religious leaders will not help the people. Alternate translation: "they make you obey many rules that are difficult to follow. But they do nothing at all to help you follow the rules"

#### Matthew 23:5

##### They do all their deeds to be seen by people

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "They do all their deeds so that people can see what they do"

##### For they make their phylacteries wide, and they enlarge the edges of their garments

Both of these are things the Pharisees do to appear as if they honor God more than other people.

##### phylacteries

small leather boxes containing paper with scripture written on it

##### they enlarge the edges of their garments

The Pharisees made the tassels on the bottom of their robes especially long to show their devotion to God.

#### Matthew 23:6

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues speaking to the crowds and disciples about the Pharisees.

##### places of honor ... chief seats

Both of these are the places where the most important people sit.

#### Matthew 23:7

##### marketplaces

large, open-air areas where people buy and sell items

##### to be called 'Rabbi' by people.

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "for people to call them 'Rabbi.'"

#### Matthew 23:8

##### But you must not be called

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "But you must not let anyone call you"

##### you

All occurrences of "you" are plural and refer to all of Jesus's followers.

##### all of you are brothers

Here "brothers" means "fellow believers."

#### Matthew 23:9

##### call no man on earth your father

Jesus is using hyperbole to tell his hearers that they must not allow even the most important people to be more important to them than God is. Alternate translation: "do not call any man on earth your father" or "do not say that any man on earth is your father"

##### you have only one Father

"Father" here is an important title for God.

#### Matthew 23:10

##### Neither must you be called

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "Also, do not let anyone call you"

##### you have only one teacher, the Christ

When Jesus said "the Christ," he was speaking about himself in the third person. Alternate translation: "I, the Christ, am your only teacher"

#### Matthew 23:11

##### he who is greatest among you

"the person who is most important among you"

##### among you

Here "you" is plural and refers to Jesus's followers.

#### Matthew 23:12

##### exalts himself

"makes himself important"

##### will be humbled

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God will humble"

##### will be exalted

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God will make important" or "God will honor"

#### Matthew 23:13

##### General Information:

Jesus speaks of the kingdom of heaven as if it were a house, the door into which the Pharisees have shut from the outside so that neither they nor anyone else can enter the house. If you do not keep the metaphor of the house, be sure to change all instances of "shut" and "enter." Also, since the words "kingdom of heaven," which refer to God, who lives in heaven, occur only in Matthew, try to use your language's word for "heaven" in your translation.

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus begins to rebuke the religious leaders because of their hypocrisy.

##### But woe to you

"How terrible it will be for you!" See how you translated this in Matthew 11:21.

##### You shut the kingdom of heaven against people ... you do not enter it ... neither do you allow those about to enter to do so

Jesus is speaking of the kingdom of heaven, which is God ruling over his people, as if it were a house, the door into which the Pharisees have shut from the outside so that neither they nor anyone else can enter the house. The phrase "kingdom of heaven" is found only in the book of Matthew. If possible, use your language's word for "heaven" in your translation. Alternate translation: "You make it impossible for people to enter the kingdom of heaven ... you do not enter it ... neither do you allow those about to enter to do so" or "You prevent people from accepting God, who lives in heaven, as king ... you do not accept him as king ... and you make it impossible for those about to accept him as king to do so"

#### Matthew 23:14

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 23:15

##### you go over sea and land

This is an idiom that means they go to distant places. Alternate translation: "you travel great distances"

##### to make one convert

"to make one person accept your religion"

##### son of hell

Here "son of" is an idiom that means "one belonging to." Alternate translation: "person who belongs in hell" or "person who should go to hell"

#### Matthew 23:16

##### blind guides

The Jewish leaders were spiritually blind. Although they thought of themselves as teachers, they were unable to understand God's truth. See how you translated "blind guides" in [Matthew 15:14]

##### by the temple, it is nothing

"by the temple does not have to keep his oath"

##### is bound to his oath

"is tied to his oath." The phrase "bound to his oath" is a metaphor for being required to do what one has said he would do in an oath. Alternate translation: "must do what he promised to do"

#### Matthew 23:17

##### blind fools

The Jewish leaders were spiritually blind. Although they thought of themselves as teachers, they were unable to understand God's truth.

##### Which is greater, the gold or the temple that makes the gold holy?

Jesus uses this question to rebuke the Pharisees because they treated the gold as if it were more important than the temple. Alternate translation: "The temple that has dedicated the gold to God is more important than the gold!"

##### the temple that makes the gold holy

"the temple that makes the gold belong to God alone"

#### Matthew 23:18

##### And

The understood information can be made clear. Alternate translation: "And you also say"

##### it is nothing

"he does not have to do what he has sworn to do" or "he does not have to keep his oath"

##### the gift

This is an animal or grain that a person would bring to God by putting it on God's altar.

##### is bound to his oath

"is tied to his oath." Being required to do what one has said he would do in an oath is spoken of as if he is tied to the oath. Alternate translation: "must do what he promised to do"

#### Matthew 23:19

##### blind people

The Jewish leaders were spiritually blind. Although they thought of themselves as teachers, they were unable to understand God's truth.

##### Which is greater, the gift or the altar that makes the gift holy?

Jesus uses this question to rebuke the Pharisees for treating the gift as if it were more important than the altar. Alternate translation: "The altar that makes the gift holy is greater than the gift!"

##### the altar that makes the gift holy

"the altar that makes the gift special to God"

#### Matthew 23:20

##### by everything on it

"by all the gifts that people have placed on it"

#### Matthew 23:21

##### the one who lives in it

God the Father

#### Matthew 23:22

##### him who sits on it

God the Father

#### Matthew 23:23

##### Woe to you ... hypocrites!

"How terrible it will be for you ... hypocrites!" See how you translated this in Matthew 11:21.

##### mint and dill and cumin

These are various leaves and seeds people used to make food taste good.

##### you have left undone

"you have not obeyed"

##### the weightier matters

"the more important matters"

##### But these you ought to have done

"You ought to have obeyed these more important laws"

##### and not to have left the other undone

This can be stated in positive and active form. Alternate translation: "and to make sure the other is done" or "and to make sure to do the other"

#### Matthew 23:24

##### You blind guides

Jesus uses this metaphor to describe the Pharisees. Jesus means that the Pharisees do not understand God's commands or how to please him. Therefore, they cannot teach others how to please God. See how you translated this metaphor in [Matthew 15:14]

##### you who strain out a gnat but swallow a camel

Being careful to follow the less important laws and ignoring the more important laws is as foolish as being careful not to swallow the smallest unclean animal but eating the meat of the largest unclean animal. Alternate translation: "you are as foolish as a person who strains out a gnat that falls into his drink but swallows a camel"

##### strain out a gnat

This means to pour a liquid through a cloth to remove a gnat from a drink.

##### gnat

a small flying insect

#### Matthew 23:25

##### Woe to you ... hypocrites!

"How terrible it will be for you ... hypocrites!" See how you translated this in Matthew 11:21.

##### For you clean the outside of the cup and of the plate, but inside they are full of robbery and self-indulgence

This is a metaphor that means the scribes and Pharisees appear pure on the outside to others, but on the inside they are wicked.

##### they are full of robbery and self-indulgence

"they take what belongs to others, and they do almost everything to benefit themselves"

#### Matthew 23:26

##### You blind Pharisee

The Pharisees were spiritually blind. Although they thought of themselves as teachers, they were unable to understand God's truth.

##### Clean first the inside of the cup and of the plate, so that the outside may become clean also

This is a metaphor that means that if they would become pure in their inner being, then the result is that they would be pure on the outside as well.

#### Matthew 23:27

##### you are like whitewashed tombs ... unclean

This is a simile that means the scribes and Pharisees may appear to be pure on the outside, but they are wicked on the inside.

##### whitewashed tombs

"tombs that someone has painted white." The Jews would paint tombs white so that people would easily see them and avoid touching them. Touching a tomb would make a person ceremonially unclean.

#### Matthew 23:28

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 23:29

##### of the righteous

This nominal adjective can be stated as an adjective. Alternate translation: "of the righteous people"

#### Matthew 23:30

##### in the days of our fathers

"during the time of our forefathers"

##### we would not have been partners with them

"we would not have joined with them"

##### shedding the blood of

Here "blood" refers to life. To shed blood means to kill. Alternate translation: "killing" or "murdering"

#### Matthew 23:31

##### sons of those who murdered the prophets

Possible meanings are 1) the word "sons" is a metonym for "descendants." Alternate translation: "descendants of those who murdered the prophets" or 2) the word "sons" is a metaphor for people who are like others. Alternate translation: "just like those who murdered the prophets."

#### Matthew 23:32

##### You also fill up the measure of your fathers

Jesus uses this as a metaphor meaning the Pharisees will complete the wicked behavior that their forefathers started when they killed the prophets. Alternate translation: "You also finish the sins your ancestors began"

#### Matthew 23:33

##### You serpents, you offspring of vipers

Serpents are snakes, and vipers are poisonous snakes. They are dangerous and often symbols of evil. Alternate translation: "You who are as evil and dangerous as poisonous snakes"

##### offspring of vipers

Here "offspring" means "having the characteristic of." See how you translated a similar phrase in Matthew 3:7.

##### how will you escape the judgment of hell?

Jesus uses this question as a rebuke. Alternate translation: "there is no way for you to escape the judgment of hell!"

#### Matthew 23:34

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to rebuke the religious leaders because of their hypocrisy.

##### I am sending you prophets and wise men and scribes

Sometimes the present tense is used to show that someone will do something very soon. Alternate translation: "I will send prophets, wise men, and scribes to you"

##### chase from city to city

You may need to make explicit that the purpose of chasing is to persecute. Alternate translation: "chase from city to city and persecute them" or "persecute them in city after city"

#### Matthew 23:35

##### upon you will come all the righteous blood that has been shed on the earth ... blood ... blood

The phrase "upon you will come" is an idiom that means to receive punishment. To shed blood is a metonym meaning to kill people, so "righteous blood that has been shed on the earth" represents righteous people who have been killed. Alternate translation: "God will punish you for the murders of all the righteous people ... murder .. murder"

##### Abel ... Zechariah

Abel was the first righteous victim of murder, and Zechariah, who was murdered by Jews in the temple, was probably thought to be the last. These two men represent all the righteous people who have been murdered.

##### Zechariah

This Zechariah is unknown. He was not the father of John the Baptist.

##### whom you murdered

Jesus does not mean the people to whom he is speaking actually murdered Zechariah. He means their ancestors did.

#### Matthew 23:36

##### Truly I say to you

"I tell you the truth." This adds emphasis to what Jesus says next.

#### Matthew 23:37

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus mourns over the people of Jerusalem because they reject every messenger that God sends to them.

##### Jerusalem, Jerusalem

Jesus speaks to the people of Jerusalem as though they were the city itself.

##### those who are sent to you

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "those whom God sends to you"

##### your children

Jesus is speaking to Jerusalem as if it is a woman and the people are her children. Alternate translation: "your people" or "your inhabitants"

##### just as a hen gathers her chicks under her wings

This is a simile that emphasizes Jesus's love for the people and how he wanted to take care of them.

##### hen

a female chicken. You can translate with any bird that protects her children under her wing.

#### Matthew 23:38

##### your house is left to you desolate

"God will leave your house, and it will be empty"

##### your house

Possible meanings are 1) "the city of Jerusalem" or 2) "the temple."

#### Matthew 23:39

##### I say to you

This adds emphasis to what Jesus says next.

##### Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord

Here "in the name" means "in the power" or "as a representative." See how you translated this in [Matthew 21:9]

## Chapter 24

# Matthew 24 General Notes

### Structure and formatting

In this chapter, Jesus begins to prophesy about the future from that time until he returns as king of everything. (See: prophet)

### Special concepts in this chapter

#### "The end of the age"

In this chapter, Jesus gives an answer to his disciples when they ask how they will know when he will come again.

#### The example of Noah

In the time of Noah, God sent a great flood to punish people for their sins. He warned them many times about this coming flood, but it actually began suddenly. In this chapter, Jesus draws a comparison between that flood and the last days. (See: sin)

### Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

#### "Let"

The ULB uses this word to begin several commands of Jesus, such as "let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains" (24:16), "let him who is on the housetop not go down to take anything out of his house" (24:17), and "let him who is in the field not return to take his cloak" (24:18). There are many different ways to form a command. Translators must select the most natural ways in their own languages. Note that this word does not mean "permit."

## Links:

* [Matthew 24:1 Notes](./01.md)

#### Matthew 24:1

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus begins to describe events that will happen before he comes again during the end times.

##### from the temple

It is implied that Jesus was not in the temple itself. He was in the courtyard around the temple.

#### Matthew 24:2

##### Do you not see all these things?

Jesus uses a question to make the disciples think deeply about what he will tell them. Alternate translation: "Let me tell you something about all these buildings."

##### Truly I say to you

"I tell you the truth." This adds emphasis to what Jesus says next.

##### not one stone will be left on another that will not be torn down

It is implied that enemy soldiers will tear down the stones. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "when the enemy soldiers come, they will tear down every stone in these buildings"

#### Matthew 24:3

##### What will be the sign of your coming and of the end of the age

Here "your coming" refers to when Jesus will come in power, establishing God's reign on earth and bringing this age to an end. Alternate translation: "What will be the sign that you are about to come and that the world is about to end"

#### Matthew 24:4

##### Be careful that no one leads you astray

Here "leads you astray" is a metaphor for persuading someone to believe something that is not true. Alternate translation: "Be careful that no one deceives you"

#### Matthew 24:5

##### many will come in my name

The name here is the name of Messiah or Christ, not of Jesus and seems to be a metonym for the authority of the Christ. Alternate translation: "many will claim to have my authority as Christ"

##### will lead many astray

Here "leads you astray" is a metaphor for persuading someone to believe something that is not true. Alternate translation: "will deceive many people"

#### Matthew 24:6

##### See that you are not troubled

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "Do not let these things trouble you"

#### Matthew 24:7

##### For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom

Both of these mean the same thing. Jesus is emphasizing that people everywhere will fight each other.

#### Matthew 24:8

##### the beginning of birth pains

This refers to the pains a woman feels before giving birth to a child. This metaphor means these wars, famines, and earthquakes are just the beginning of the events that will lead to the end of the age.

#### Matthew 24:9

##### they will deliver you up to tribulation and kill you

"people will give you over to the authorities, who will make you suffer and will kill you."

##### You will be hated by all the nations

Here "nations" is a metonym, referring to the people of nations. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "People from every nation will hate you"

##### for my name's sake

Here "name" refers to the complete person. Alternate translation: "because you believe in me"

#### Matthew 24:10

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 24:11

##### will rise up

"Rise" here is an idiom for "become established." Alternate translation: "will come"

##### and lead many astray

Here "lead ... astray" is a metaphor for persuading someone to believe something that is not true. Alternate translation: "and deceive many people"

#### Matthew 24:12

##### lawlessness will increase

The abstract noun "lawlessness" can be translated with the phrase "disobeying the law." Alternate translation: "disobeying the law will increase" or "people will disobey God's law more and more"

##### the love of many will grow cold

Possible meanings are 1) "many people will no longer love other people" or 2) "many people will no longer love God."

#### Matthew 24:13

##### the one who endures to the end will be saved

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God will save the person who endures to the end"

##### the one who endures

"the person who stays faithful"

##### to the end

It is not clear whether the word "end" refers to when a person dies or when the persecution ends or the end of the age when God shows himself to be king. The main point is that they endure as long as necessary.

##### the end

"the end of the world" or "the end of the age"

#### Matthew 24:14

##### This good news of the kingdom will be preached

Here "kingdom" refers to God's rule as king. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "People will tell the good news that God will rule"

##### all the nations

Here, "nations" stands for people. Alternate translation: "all people in all places"

#### Matthew 24:15

##### the abomination of desolation, which was spoken of by Daniel the prophet

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "the shameful one who defiles the things of God, about whom Daniel the prophet wrote"

##### let the reader understand

This is not Jesus speaking. Matthew added this to alert the reader that Jesus was using words that they would need to think about and interpret.

#### Matthew 24:16

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 24:17

##### let him who is on the housetop

Housetops where Jesus lived were flat, and people could stand on them.

#### Matthew 24:18

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 24:19

##### in those days

"at that time"

#### Matthew 24:20

##### that your flight will not occur

"that you will not have to flee" or "that you will not have to run away"

##### the winter

"the cold season"

#### Matthew 24:21

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 24:22

##### Unless those days had been shortened, no flesh would be saved

This can be stated in positive and active form. Alternate translation: "If God had not shortened the time of suffering, everyone would have died" or "Because God shortened those days, some people lived"

##### no flesh

"nobody" or "no one." Here, "flesh" is poetic way of referring to people.

##### those days will be shortened

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God will shorten the time of suffering"

#### Matthew 24:23

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues speaking to his disciples.

##### do not believe it

"do not believe the false thing they have said to you"

#### Matthew 24:24

##### so as to lead astray, if possible, even the elect

Here "lead astray" is a metaphor for persuading someone to believe something that is not true. This can be translated as two sentences. Alternate translation: "so as to deceive, if possible, even the elect" or "so as to deceive people. If possible, they would even deceive the elect"

#### Matthew 24:25

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 24:26

##### if they say to you, 'Look, he is in the wilderness,' do

This can be stated as an indirect quotation. Alternate translation: "if someone tells you that the Christ is in the wilderness, do"

##### Or, 'See, he is in the inner rooms,'

This can be stated as an indirect quotation. Alternate translation: "Or, if someone tells you that the Christ is in the inner room,"

##### in the inner rooms

"in a secret room" or "in secret places"

#### Matthew 24:27

##### as the lightning shines ... so will be the coming

This means that the Son of Man will come very quickly and will be easy to see.

##### the Son of Man

Jesus is speaking about himself in the third person.

#### Matthew 24:28

##### Wherever a dead animal is, there the vultures will gather

This is probably a proverb that the people of Jesus's time understood. Possible meanings are 1) when the Son of Man comes, everyone will see him and know that he has come, or 2) wherever spiritually dead people are, false prophets will be there to tell them lies.

##### vultures

birds that eat the bodies of dead or dying creatures

#### Matthew 24:29

##### immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun

"as soon as the tribulation of those days has finished, the sun"

##### the tribulation of those days

"that time of suffering"

##### the sun will be darkened

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God will make the sun dark"

##### the powers of the heavens will be shaken

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God will shake things in the sky and above the sky"

#### Matthew 24:30

##### the Son of Man

Jesus is speaking about himself in the third person.

##### all the tribes

Here "tribes" refers to people. Alternate translation: "all the people of the tribes" or "all the people"

#### Matthew 24:31

##### He will send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet

"He will have a trumpet sounded and send his angels" or "He will have an angel blow a trumpet, and he will send his angels"

##### He ... his

Jesus is speaking about himself in the third person.

##### they will gather

"his angels will gather"

##### his elect

These are the people whom the Son of Man has chosen.

##### from the four winds, from one end of the sky to the other

Both of these mean the same thing. They are idioms that mean "from everywhere." Alternate translation: "from all over the world"

#### Matthew 24:32

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 24:33

##### he is near, at the very gates

Jesus is speaking about himself in the third person and using the imagery of a king or important official getting close to the gates of a walled city. This metaphor means the time for Jesus to come is soon. Alternate translation: "I am near and will soon appear"

#### Matthew 24:34

##### Truly I say to you

"I tell you the truth." This adds emphasis to what Jesus says next.

##### this generation will not pass away

Here "pass away" is a polite way of saying "die." Alternate translation: "the people of this generation will not all die"

##### this generation

Possible interpretations are 1) "all people alive today," referring to the people alive when Jesus was speaking, or 2) "all people alive when these things I have just told you about happen." Try to translate so that both interpretations are possible.

##### until all of these things will have happened

"until God causes all these things to happen"

#### Matthew 24:35

##### Heaven and the earth will pass away

The words "heaven" and "earth" are a synecdoche that includes everything that God has created, especially those things that seem permanent. Jesus is saying that his word, unlike these things, is permanent. Alternate translation: "Even heaven and the earth will pass away"

##### my words will never pass away

Here "words" refers to what Jesus has said. Alternate translation: "what I say will always be true"

#### Matthew 24:36

##### that day and hour

Here "day" and "hour" refer to the exact time that the Son of Man will return.

##### nor the Son

"not even the Son"

##### Son

This is an important title for Jesus, the Son of God.

##### Father

This is an important title for God.

#### Matthew 24:37

##### As the days of Noah were, so will be the coming of the Son of Man

"At the time when the Son of Man comes, it will be like the time of Noah."

##### so will be the coming of the Son of Man

Jesus is speaking about himself in the third person. Alternate translation: "so will it be when I, the Son of Man, come"

#### Matthew 24:38

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 24:39

##### away—so will be the coming of the Son of Man

This can be translated as a separate sentence. Alternate translation: "away. This is how it will be when the Son of Man comes"

#### Matthew 24:40

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus begins to tell his disciples to be ready for his return.

##### Then

This is when the Son of Man comes.

##### one will be taken, and one will be left

Possible meanings are 1) the Son of Man will take one away to heaven and will leave the other on earth for punishment or 2) the angels will take one away for punishment and leave the other for blessing.

#### Matthew 24:41

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 24:42

##### Therefore

"Because what I have just said is true"

##### be on your guard

"pay attention"

#### Matthew 24:43

##### that if the master of the house ... broken into

Jesus uses a parable of a master and servants to illustrate that his disciples should be prepared for his return.

##### the thief

Jesus is saying he will come when people are not expecting him, not that he will come to steal.

##### he would have been on guard

"he would have guarded his house"

##### would not have allowed his house to be broken into

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "would not have allowed anyone to get into his house to steal things"

#### Matthew 24:44

##### the Son of Man

Jesus is speaking about himself in the third person.

#### Matthew 24:45

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues his proverb of a master and servants to illustrate that his disciples should be prepared for his return.

##### So who is the faithful and wise servant whom his master ... time?

Jesus uses this question to make his disciples think. Alternate translation: "So who is the faithful and wise servant? He is the one whom his master ... time." or "Be like the faithful and wise servant, whom his master ... time."

##### give them their food

"give the people in the master's home their food"

#### Matthew 24:46

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 24:47

##### Truly I say to you

"I tell you the truth." This adds emphasis to what Jesus says next.

#### Matthew 24:48

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus concludes his proverb of a master and servants to illustrate that his disciples should be prepared for his return.

##### says in his heart

Here "heart" refers to the mind. Alternate translation: "thinks in his mind"

##### My master has been delayed

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "My master is slow to return" or "My master will not return for a long time"

#### Matthew 24:49

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 24:50

##### on a day that the servant does not expect and at an hour that he does not know

Both of these statements mean the same thing. They emphasize that the master will come when the servant is not expecting him.

#### Matthew 24:51

##### cut him in pieces

This is an idiom that means to make the person suffer terribly.

##### assign him a place with the hypocrites

"put him with the hypocrites" or "send him to the place where hypocrites are sent"

##### there will be weeping and grinding of teeth

"Grinding of teeth" here is a symbolic act, representing extreme suffering. See how you translated this in [Matthew 8:12]

## Chapter 25

# Matthew 25 General Notes

### Structure and formatting

This chapter continues the teaching of the previous chapter.

### Special concepts in this chapter

#### The parable of the ten virgins

Jesus told the parable of the ten virgins ([Matthew 25:1-13](./01.md)) to tell his followers to be ready for him to return. His hearers could understand the parable because they knew Jewish wedding customs.

When the Jews arranged marriages, they would plan for the wedding to take place weeks or months later. At the proper time, the young man would go to his bride's house, where she would be waiting for him. The wedding ceremony would take place, and then the man and his bride would travel to his home, where there would be a feast.

## Links:

* [Matthew 25:1 Notes](./01.md)

#### Matthew 25:1

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus tells a parable about wise and foolish virgins to illustrate that his disciples should be prepared for his return.

##### the kingdom of heaven will be like

Here "kingdom of heaven" refers to God's rule as king. The phrase "kingdom of heaven" is used only in Matthew. If possible, use "heaven" in your translation. See how you translated this in [Matthew 13:24]

##### lamps

These could have been 1) lamps or 2) torches made by putting cloth around the end of a stick and wetting the cloth with oil.

#### Matthew 25:2

##### Five of them

"Five of the virgins"

#### Matthew 25:3

##### did not take any oil with them

"had with them only the oil in their lamps"

#### Matthew 25:4

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 25:5

##### Now

This word is used here to mark a new part of the story.

##### while the bridegroom was delayed

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "while the bridegroom was taking a long time to arrive"

##### they all got sleepy

"all ten virgins got sleepy"

#### Matthew 25:6

##### there was a cry

"someone shouted"

#### Matthew 25:7

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues telling a parable.

##### trimmed their lamps

"adjusted their lamps so they would burn brightly"

#### Matthew 25:8

##### The foolish said to the wise

These nominal adjectives can be stated as adjectives. Alternate translation: "The foolish virgins said to the wise virgins"

##### our lamps are going out

This is an idiom. Alternate translation: "the fire in our lamps is about to burn out"

#### Matthew 25:9

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 25:10

##### they went away

"the five foolish virgins went away"

##### to buy

The understood information can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: "to buy more oil"

##### those who were ready

These are the virgins who had extra oil.

##### the door was shut

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "the servants shut the door"

#### Matthew 25:11

##### open for us

This implicit information can be stated explicitly. Alternate translation: "open the door for us so we can come inside"

#### Matthew 25:12

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus concludes the parable about the ten virgins.

##### Truly I say to you

"I tell you the truth." This adds emphasis to what the master says next.

##### I do not know you

"I do not know who you are." This is the end of the parable.

#### Matthew 25:13

##### you do not know the day or the hour

Here "day" and "hour" refer to an exact time. The implied information can be stated explicitly. Alternate translation: "you do not know the exact time when the Son of Man will return"

#### Matthew 25:14

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus tells a parable about faithful and unfaithful servants to illustrate that his disciples should remain faithful during his absence and be prepared for his return.

##### it is like

The word "it" here refers to the kingdom of heaven (Matthew 13:24).

##### was about to go

"was ready to go" or "was to go soon"

##### entrusted his possessions to them

"put them in charge of his possessions"

##### his possessions

"what he owned"

#### Matthew 25:15

##### five talents

"five talents of gold." Avoid translating this into modern money. A "talent" of gold was worth twenty years' wages. The parable is contrasting the relative amounts of five, two, and one, as well as the large amount of wealth involved. Alternate translation: "five bags of gold" or "five bags of gold, each worth 20 years' wages"

##### to another he gave two ... gave one talent

The word "talents" is understood from the previous phrase. Alternate translation: "to another he gave two talents of gold ... gave one talent of gold" or "to another he gave two bags of gold ... gave one bag of gold"

##### according to his own ability

The implicit information can be stated explicitly. Alternate translation: "according to each servant's skill in managing wealth"

#### Matthew 25:16

##### worked with them

"invested the talents" or "used them in business" or "traded with them"

##### gained another five talents

"out of his investments he earned another five talents"

#### Matthew 25:17

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues telling a parable about the servants and the talents.

##### gained another two

"earned another two talents"

#### Matthew 25:18

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 25:19

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues telling the parable about the servants and the talents.

##### Now

This word is used here to mark a new part of the story.

#### Matthew 25:20

##### I have gained five talents more

"I have earned five more talents"

##### talents

A "talent" was worth twenty years' wages. Avoid translating this into modern money. See how you translated this in [Matthew 25:15]

#### Matthew 25:21

##### Well done

"You have done well" or "You have done right." Your culture might have an expression that a master (or someone in authority) would use to show that he approves of what his servant (or someone under him) has done.

##### Enter into the joy of your master

The phrase "Enter into the joy" is an idiom. Also, the master is speaking about himself in the third person. Alternate translation: "Come and be happy with me"

#### Matthew 25:22

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues telling the parable about the servants and the talents.

##### I have gained two more talents

"I have earned two more talents"

#### Matthew 25:23

##### Well done

"You have done well" or "You have done right." Your culture might have an expression that a master (or someone in authority) would use to show that he approves of what his servant (or someone under him) has done. See how you translated this in Matthew 25:21.

##### Enter into the joy of your master

The phrase "Enter into the joy" is an idiom. Also, the master is speaking about himself in the third person. Alternate translation: "Come and be happy with me" See how you translated this in [Matthew 25:21]

#### Matthew 25:24

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues telling the parable about the servants and the talents.

##### a hard man

Possible meanings are 1) a man who demands much from other people or 2) a man who does not treat others well.

##### You reap where you did not sow, and you harvest where you did not scatter

The words "reap where you did not sow" and "harvest where you did not scatter" mean the same thing. They refer to a farmer who gathers crops that other people have planted. The servant uses this metaphor to accuse the master of taking what rightfully belongs to others.

##### scatter

"scatter seed." This refers to sowing seed by gently throwing handfuls of it onto the soil.

#### Matthew 25:25

##### See, you have here what belongs to you

"Look, here is what is yours"

#### Matthew 25:26

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues telling a parable about the servants and the talents.

##### You wicked and lazy servant, you knew

"You are a wicked servant who does not want to work. You knew"

##### I reap where I have not sowed and harvest where I have not scattered

The words "reap where I have not sowed" and "harvest where I have not scattered" mean the same thing. They refer to a farmer who gathers crops that people who work for him have planted. See how you translated this in [Matthew 25:24]

#### Matthew 25:27

##### received back my own

The understood information can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: "received back my own money"

##### interest

payment from the banker for the temporary use of the master's money

#### Matthew 25:28

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus concludes the parable about the servants and the talents.

##### take away the talent

The master is speaking to other servants.

##### talent

A "talent" was worth twenty years' wages. Avoid translating this into modern money. See how you translated this in [Matthew 25:15]

#### Matthew 25:29

##### who possesses

It is implied that the person who possesses something also uses it wisely. Alternate translation: "who uses well what he has"

##### he will have an abundance

"he will have much more"

##### from anyone who does not possess anything

It is implied that the person does possess something but he does not use it wisely. Alternate translation: "from anyone does not use well what he has"

##### will be taken away

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God will take away" or "I will take away"

#### Matthew 25:30

##### the outer darkness

Here "outer darkness" is a metonym for the place where God sends those who reject them. This is a place that is completely separated from God forever. See how you translated this in [Matthew 8:12]

##### weeping and grinding of teeth

"Grinding of teeth" is symbolic action, representing extreme sadness and suffering. See how you translated this in [Matthew 8:12]

#### Matthew 25:31

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus begins to tell his disciples how he will judge people when he returns at the end time.

##### the Son of Man

Jesus is speaking about himself in the third person.

#### Matthew 25:32

##### Before him will be gathered all the nations

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "He will gather all the nations before him"

##### Before him

"In front of him"

##### all the nations

Here "nations" refers to people. Alternate translation: "all people from every country"

##### as a shepherd separates the sheep from the goats

Jesus uses a simile to describe how he will separate the people.

#### Matthew 25:33

##### He will place the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on his left

This is a metaphor that means the Son of Man will separate all people. He will put the righteous people at his right side, and he will put the sinners at his left side.

#### Matthew 25:34

##### the King ... his right hand

Here, "the King" is another title for the Son of Man. Jesus was referring to himself in the third person. Alternate translation: "I, the King, ... my right hand"

##### Come, you who have been blessed by my Father

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "Come, you whom my Father has blessed"

##### my Father

This is an important title for God that describes the relationship between God and Jesus.

##### inherit the kingdom prepared for you

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "inherit the kingdom that God has made ready for you"

##### inherit the kingdom prepared for you

Here "kingdom" refers to God's rule as king. Alternate translation: "receive the blessings of God's rule that he has planned to give you"

##### from the foundation of the world

The author speaks of the world as if it were a building set on a foundation. Alternate translation: "since he first created the world"

#### Matthew 25:35

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 25:36

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 25:37

##### the righteous

This can be stated as an adjective. Alternate translation: "the righteous people"

##### Or thirsty

The understood information can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: "Or when did we see you thirsty"

#### Matthew 25:38

##### Or naked

This is the end of a series of questions that begins in verse 37. The understood information can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: "Or when did we see you naked"

#### Matthew 25:39

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 25:40

##### the King

This is another title for the Son of Man. Jesus is speaking about himself in the third person.

##### say to them

"say to those at his right hand"

##### Truly I say to you

"I tell you the truth." This emphasizes what the King says next.

##### one of the least

"one of the least important"

##### these brothers of mine

Here "brothers" refers to anyone, male or female, who obeys the King. Alternate translation: "my brothers and sisters here" or "these who are like my brothers and sisters"

##### you did it for me

"I consider that you did it for me"

#### Matthew 25:41

##### Then he will

"Then the King will." Jesus is speaking about himself in the third person.

##### you cursed

"you people whom God has cursed"

##### the eternal fire that has been prepared

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "the eternal fire that God has prepared"

##### his angels

the devil's helpers

#### Matthew 25:42

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 25:43

##### naked, but you did not clothe me

The words "I was" preceding "naked" are understood. Alternate translation: "I was naked, but you did not give me clothes"

##### sick and in prison

The words "I was" preceding "sick" are understood. Alternate translation: "I was sick and in prison"

#### Matthew 25:44

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus finishes telling his disciples how he will judge people when he returns at the end time.

##### they will also answer

"those on his left will also answer"

#### Matthew 25:45

##### for one of the least of these

"for any of the least important ones of my people"

##### you did not do for me

"I consider that you did not do it for me" or "I was really the one whom you did not help"

#### Matthew 25:46

##### General Information:

This is the end of the part of the story that began in Matthew 23:1, where Jesus teaches about salvation and the final judgment.

##### These will go away into eternal punishment

"The King will send these to a place where they will receive punishment that never ends"

##### but the righteous into eternal life

The understood information can be made clear. Alternate translation: "but the King will send the righteous to the place where they will live forever with God"

##### the righteous

This nominative adjective can be stated as an adjective. Alternate translation: "the righteous people"

## Chapter 26

# Matthew 26 General Notes

### Structure and formatting

Some translations set poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to show that it is poetry. The ULB does this with the poetry in 26:31, which is from the Old Testament.

### Special concepts in this chapter

#### Sheep

Sheep are a common image used in Scripture to refer to the people of Israel. In [Matthew 26:31](../../mat/26/31.md), however, Jesus used the words "the sheep" to refer to his disciples and to say that they would run away when he was arrested.

#### Passover

The Passover festival was when the Jews would celebrate the day God killed the firstborn sons of the Egyptians but "passed over" the Israelites and let them live.

#### The eating of the body and blood

[Matthew 26:26-28](./26.md) describes Jesus's last meal with his followers. At this time, Jesus told them that what they were eating and drinking were his body and his blood. Nearly all Christian churches celebrate "the Lord's Supper," the "Eucharist", or "Holy Communion" to remember this meal.

### Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

#### Judas's kiss for Jesus

[Matthew 26:49](../../mat/26/49.md) describes how Judas kissed Jesus so the soldiers would know whom to arrest. The Jews would kiss each other when they greeted each other.

#### "I am able to destroy the temple of God"

Two men accused Jesus of saying that he could destroy the temple in Jerusalem and then rebuild it "in three days" ([Matthew 26:61](../../mat/26/61.md)). They were accusing him of insulting God by claiming that God had given him the authority to destroy the temple and the power to rebuild it. What Jesus actually said was that if the Jewish authorities were to destroy this temple, he would certainly raise it up in three days ([John 2:19](../../jhn/02/19.md)).

## Links:

* [Matthew 26:1 Notes](./01.md)

#### Matthew 26:1

##### General Information:

This is the beginning of a new part of the story that tells of Jesus's crucifixion, death, and resurrection. Here he tells his disciples how he will suffer and die.

##### It came about that when

"After" or "Then, after." This phrase shifts the story from Jesus's teachings to what happened next.

##### all these words

This refers to all that Jesus taught starting in Matthew 24:3.

#### Matthew 26:2

##### the Son of Man will be given over to be crucified

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "some men will give the Son of Man to other people who will crucify him"

##### the Son of Man

Jesus is speaking about himself in the third person.

#### Matthew 26:3

##### Connecting Statement:

These verses give background information about the Jewish leaders' plot to arrest and kill Jesus.

##### were gathered together

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "came together" or "met together"

#### Matthew 26:4

##### Jesus stealthily

"Jesus secretly"

#### Matthew 26:5

##### Not during the festival

What the leaders did not want to do during the festival can be made clearer. Alternate translation: "We should not kill Jesus during the festival"

##### the festival

This is the yearly Passover festival.

#### Matthew 26:6

##### Connecting Statement:

This begins the account of a woman pouring expensive oil on Jesus before his death.

##### Now

This word is used here to mark a new part of the story.

##### Simon the leper

It is implied that this is a man whom Jesus had healed from leprosy.

#### Matthew 26:7

##### he was reclining

"Jesus was lying on his side." You can use your language's word for the position people usually are in when they eat.

##### a woman came to him

"a woman came to Jesus"

##### alabaster jar

This is a costly container made of soft stone.

##### ointment

oil that has a pleasing smell

##### she poured it upon his head

The woman did this to honor Jesus.

#### Matthew 26:8

##### What is the reason for this waste?

The disciples ask this question out of their anger over the woman's actions. Alternate translation: "This woman has done a bad thing by wasting this ointment!"

#### Matthew 26:9

##### This could have been sold for a large amount and given

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "She could have sold this for a large amount of money and given the money"

##### to the poor

Here "the poor" can be stated as an adjective. Alternate translation: "to poor people"

#### Matthew 26:10

##### Why are you causing trouble for this woman?

Jesus asks this question as a rebuke of his disciples. Alternate translation: "You should not be causing trouble for this woman!"

##### Why are you

All occurrences of "you" are plural and refer to the disciples.

#### Matthew 26:11

##### the poor

This can be stated as an adjective. Alternate translation: "poor people"

#### Matthew 26:12

##### ointment

This is oil that has a pleasing smell. See how you translated this in Matthew 26:7.

#### Matthew 26:13

##### Truly I say to you

"I tell you the truth." This adds emphasis to what Jesus says next.

##### wherever this good news is preached

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "wherever people preach this good news"

##### what this woman has done will also be spoken of in memory of her

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "they will remember what this woman has done and will tell others about her" or "people will remember what this woman has done and will tell others about her"

#### Matthew 26:14

##### Connecting Statement:

Judas Iscariot agrees to help the Jewish leaders arrest and kill Jesus.

#### Matthew 26:15

##### to turn him over to you

"to bring Jesus to you"

##### thirty pieces of silver

Since these words are the same as those in an Old Testament prophecy, keep this form instead of changing it to modern money.

##### thirty pieces

"30 pieces"

#### Matthew 26:16

##### to turn him over to them

"to enable them to seize him"

#### Matthew 26:17

##### Connecting Statement:

This begins the account of Jesus celebrating the Passover with his disciples.

##### Now

This word is used here to mark a new part of the story.

#### Matthew 26:18

##### He said, "Go into the city to a certain man and say to him, 'The Teacher says, "My time is at hand. I will keep the Passover at your house with my disciples."'"

This has quotations within quotations. You can state some of the direct quotations as indirect quotations. Alternate translation: "He told his disciples to go into the city to a certain man and tell him that the Teacher says to him, 'My time is at hand. I will keep the Passover at your house with my disciples.'" or "He told his disciples to go into the city to a certain man and say to him that the Teacher's time is at hand and he will keep the Passover with his disciples at that man's house."

##### My time

Possible meanings are 1) "The time that I told you about" or 2) "The time God has set for me."

##### is at hand

Possible meanings are 1) "is near" or 2) "has come."

##### keep the Passover

"eat the Passover meal" or "celebrate the Passover by eating the special meal"

#### Matthew 26:19

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 26:20

##### he sat down to eat

Use the word for the position people in your culture usually are in when they eat.

#### Matthew 26:21

##### Truly I say to you

"I tell you the truth." This adds emphasis to what Jesus says next.

#### Matthew 26:22

##### Surely not I, Lord?

"I am surely not the one, am I, Lord?" Possible meanings are 1) this is a rhetorical question since the apostles were sure they would not betray Jesus. Alternate translation: "Lord, I would never betray you!" or 2) this was a sincere question since Jesus's statement probably troubled and confused them.

#### Matthew 26:23

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 26:24

##### The Son of Man

Jesus is speaking about himself in the third person.

##### will go

Here "go" is a polite way to refer to dying. Alternate translation: "will go to his death" or "will die"

##### just as it is written about him

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "just as the prophets wrote about him in the scriptures"

##### that man by whom the Son of Man is betrayed

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "the man who betrays the Son of Man"

#### Matthew 26:25

##### Is it I, Rabbi?

"Rabbi, am I the one who will betray you?" Judas may be using a rhetorical question to deny that he is the one who will betray Jesus. Alternate translation: "Rabbi, surely I am not the one who will betray you."

##### You have said it yourself

This is an idiom that Jesus uses to mean "yes" without being completely clear about what he means. Alternate translation: "You are saying it" or "You are admitting it"

#### Matthew 26:26

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus institutes the Lord's Supper as he celebrates the Passover with his disciples.

##### took ... blessed ... broke

See how you translated these words in Matthew 14:19.

#### Matthew 26:27

##### He took

Translate "took" as you did in Matthew 14:19.

##### a cup

Here "cup" refers to the cup and the wine in it.

##### gave it to them

"gave it to the disciples"

##### Drink it

"Drink the wine from this cup"

#### Matthew 26:28

##### For this is my blood

"For this wine is my blood"

##### blood of the covenant

"blood that shows that the covenant is in effect" or "blood that makes the covenant possible"

##### is poured out

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "will soon flow out of my body" or "will flow out of my wounds when I die"

#### Matthew 26:29

##### I say to you

This adds emphasis to what Jesus says next.

##### fruit of the vine

This is an idiom. Alternate translation: "wine"

##### in my Father's kingdom

Here "kingdom" refers to God's rule as king. Alternate translation: "when my Father establishes his rule on earth"

##### my Father's

Father is an important title for God that describes the relationship between God and Jesus.

#### Matthew 26:30

##### Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to teach his disciples as they walk to the Mount of Olives.

##### hymn

a song of praise to God

#### Matthew 26:31

##### General Information:

Jesus quotes the prophet Zechariah to show that in order to fulfill prophecy, all of his disciples will leave him.

##### fall away

"leave me"

##### for it is written

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "for the prophet Zechariah wrote long ago in the scriptures"

##### I will strike

Here "I" refers to God. It is implied that God will cause or allow people to harm and kill Jesus.

##### the shepherd ... sheep of the flock

These are metaphors that refer to Jesus and the disciples.

##### the sheep of the flock will be scattered

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "they will scatter all the sheep of the flock" or "the sheep of the flock will run off in all directions"

#### Matthew 26:32

##### after I am raised up

Here to raise up is an idiom for causing someone who has died to become alive again. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "after God raises me up" or "after God brings me back to life"

#### Matthew 26:33

##### fall away

See how you translated this in Matthew 26:31.

#### Matthew 26:34

##### Truly I say to you

"I tell you the truth." This adds emphasis to what Jesus says next.

##### before the rooster crows

Roosters often crow about the time the sun comes up, so the hearers might have understood these words as a metonym for the sun coming up. However, the actual crowing of a rooster is an important part of the story later on, so keep the word "rooster" in the translation.

##### rooster

a male chicken, a bird that calls out loudly around the time the sun comes up

##### crows

This is the common English word for what a rooster does to make his loud call.

##### you will deny me three times

"you will say three times that you are not my follower"

#### Matthew 26:35

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 26:36

##### Connecting Statement:

This begins the account of Jesus praying in Gethsemane.

#### Matthew 26:37

##### began to become sorrowful

"he became very sad"

#### Matthew 26:38

##### My soul is deeply sorrowful

Here "soul" refers to the whole person. Alternate translation: "I am very sad"

##### even to death

This is an idiom. Alternate translation: "and I feel as if I could even die"

#### Matthew 26:39

##### fell on his face

He purposely lay face down on the ground to pray.

##### My Father

This is an important title for God that shows the relationship between God and Jesus.

##### let this cup pass from me

Jesus speaks of the work that he must do, including dying on the cross, as if it were a bitter liquid that God has commanded him to drink from a cup. The word "cup" is an important word in the New Testament, so try to use an equivalent for that in your translation.

##### this cup

Here "cup" is a metonym that stands for the cup and the contents within it. The contents in the cup are a metaphor for the suffering that Jesus will have to endure. Jesus is asking the Father if it is possible for him not to have to experience the death and suffering that Jesus knows will soon happen.

##### Yet, not as I will, but as you will

This can be expressed as a full sentence. Alternate translation: "But do not do what I want; instead, do what you want"

#### Matthew 26:40

##### he said to Peter, "What, could you not watch

Jesus is speaking to Peter, but the "you" is plural, referring to Peter, James, and John.

##### What, could you not watch with me for one hour?

Jesus uses a question to scold Peter, James, and John. Alternate translation: "I am disappointed that you could not stay awake with me for one hour!"

#### Matthew 26:41

##### you do not enter into temptation

Here the abstract noun "temptation" can be stated as a verb. Alternate translation: "no one tempts you to sin"

##### The spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak

Here "spirit" is a metonym that stands for a person's desires to do good. "Flesh" stands for the needs and desires of a person's body. Jesus means that the disciples may have the desire to do what God wants, but as humans they are weak and often fail.

#### Matthew 26:42

##### He went away

"Jesus went away"

##### a second time

The first time is described in [Matthew 26:39]

##### My Father

This is an important title for God that describes the relationship between God and Jesus.

##### if this cannot pass away unless I drink it

"if the only way this can pass away is if I drink it." Jesus speaks of the work that he must do as if it were a bitter liquid that God has commanded him to drink.

##### if this

Here "this" refers to the cup and the contents within it, a metaphor for suffering, as in Matthew 26:39).

##### unless I drink it

"unless I drink from it" or "unless I drink from this cup of suffering." Here "it" refers to the cup and the contents within it, a metaphor for suffering, as in Matthew 26:39).

##### your will be done

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "may what you want happen" or "do what you want to do"

#### Matthew 26:43

##### their eyes were heavy

This is an idiom. Alternate translation: "they were very sleepy"

#### Matthew 26:44

##### third time

The first time is described in [Matthew 26:39]

#### Matthew 26:45

##### Are you still sleeping and taking your rest?

Jesus uses a question to scold the disciples for going to sleep. Alternate translation: "I am disappointed that you are still sleeping and resting!"

##### the hour is at hand

This is an idiom. Alternate translation: "the time has come"

##### the Son of Man is being betrayed

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "someone is betraying the Son of Man"

##### the Son of Man

Jesus is speaking about himself in the third person.

##### betrayed into the hands of sinners

Here "hands" refers to power or control. Alternate translation: "betrayed into the power of sinners" or "betrayed so that sinners will have power over him"

##### Look

"Pay attention to what I am about to tell you"

#### Matthew 26:46

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 26:47

##### Connecting Statement:

This begins the account of when Judas betrayed Jesus and the religious leaders arrested him.

##### While he was still speaking

"While Jesus was still speaking"

##### clubs

large pieces of hard wood for hitting people

#### Matthew 26:48

##### Now ... Seize him

Here "Now" is used to mark a pause in the main story. Here Matthew tells background information about Judas and the signal he planned to use to betray Jesus.

##### saying, "The one I kiss is the man. Seize him."

This direct quotation can be stated as an indirect quotation. Alternate translation: "saying that the one he kissed was the one they should seize."

##### kiss

This was a respectful way to greet one's teacher.

#### Matthew 26:49

##### he came up to Jesus

"Judas came up to Jesus"

##### kissed him

"met him with a kiss." Good friends would kiss each other on the cheek, but a disciple would probably kiss his master on the hand to show respect. No one knows for sure how Judas kissed Jesus.

#### Matthew 26:50

##### Then they came

Here "they" refers to the people with clubs and swords that came with Judas and the religious leaders.

##### laid hands on Jesus, and seized him

"grabbed Jesus, and arrested him"

#### Matthew 26:51

##### Behold

The word "behold" here alerts us to pay attention to the surprising information that follows.

#### Matthew 26:52

##### who take up the sword

The word "sword" is a metonym for the act of killing someone with a sword. The implied information can be stated explicitly. Alternate translation: "who pick up a sword to kill others" or "who want to kill other people"

##### sword will perish by the sword

"sword will die by means of the sword" or "sword—it is with the sword that someone will kill them"

#### Matthew 26:53

##### Do you think that I could not call ... angels?

Jesus uses a question to remind the person with the sword that Jesus could stop those who are arresting him. Alternate translation: "Surely you know that I could call ... angels."

##### Do you think

Here "you" is singular and refers to the person with the sword.

##### my Father

This is an important title for God that describes the relationship between God and Jesus.

##### more than twelve legions of angels

The word "legion" is a military term that refers to a group of about 6,000 soldiers. Jesus means God would send enough angels to easily stop those who are arresting Jesus. The exact number of angels is not important. Alternate translation: "more than 12 really large groups of angels"

#### Matthew 26:54

##### But how then would the scriptures be fulfilled, that this must happen?

Jesus uses a question to explain why he is letting these people arrest him. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "But if I did that, I would not be able to fulfill what God said in the scriptures must happen"

#### Matthew 26:55

##### Have you come out with swords and clubs to seize me like a robber?

Jesus is using this question to point out the wrong actions of those arresting him. Alternate translation: "You know that I am not a robber, so it is wrong for you to come out to me bringing swords and clubs"

##### clubs

large pieces of hard wood for hitting people

##### in the temple

It is implied that Jesus was not in the actual temple. He was in the courtyard around the temple.

#### Matthew 26:56

##### the writings of the prophets might be fulfilled

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "I would fulfill all that the prophets wrote in the scriptures"

##### abandoned him

"left him." If your language has a word that means they left him when they should have stayed with him, use it here.

#### Matthew 26:57

##### Connecting Statement:

This begins the account of Jesus's trial before the council of Jewish religious leaders.

#### Matthew 26:58

##### Peter followed him

"Peter followed Jesus"

##### courtyard of the high priest

an open area near the high priest's house

##### He went inside

"Peter went inside"

##### the officers

These were probably the servants of the "scribes and elders" (Matthew 26:57).

#### Matthew 26:59

##### Now

This word is used here to mark a new part of the story.

##### so that they

Here "they" refers to the chief priests and the members of the council.

##### might put him to death

"might have a reason to execute him"

#### Matthew 26:60

##### two came forward

"two men came forward" or "two witnesses came forward"

#### Matthew 26:61

##### This man said, 'I am able to destroy ... days.'

If your language does not allow quotes within quotes you can rewrite it as a single quote. Alternate translation: "This man said that he is able to destroy ... days."

##### This man said

"This man Jesus said"

##### in three days

"within three days," before the sun goes down three times, not "after three days," after the sun has gone down the third time

#### Matthew 26:62

##### What is it that they are testifying against you?

The chief priest is not asking Jesus for information about what the witnesses said. He is asking Jesus to prove what the witnesses said is wrong. Alternate translation: "What is your response to what the witnesses are testifying against you?"

#### Matthew 26:63

##### Son of God

This is an important title that describes the relationship between the Christ and God.

##### the living God

Here "living" contrasts the God of Israel to all the false gods and idols that people worshiped. Only the God of Israel is alive and has power to act. See how you translated this in Matthew 16:16.

#### Matthew 26:64

##### You have said it yourself

This is an idiom that Jesus uses to mean "yes" without being completely clear about what he means. Alternate translation: "You are saying it" or "You are admitting it"

##### But I tell you, from now on you

Here "you" is plural. Jesus is speaking to the high priest and to the other persons there.

##### from now on you will see the Son of Man

Possible meanings are 1) the phrase "from now on" is an idiom that means they will see the Son of Man in his power at some time in the future or 2) the phrase "from now on" means that from the time of Jesus's trial and onward, Jesus is showing himself to be the Messiah who is powerful and victorious.

##### the Son of Man

Jesus is speaking about himself in third person.

##### sitting at the right hand of Power

Here "Power" is metonym that represents God. To sit at the "right hand of God" is a symbolic action of receiving great honor and authority from God. Alternate translation: "sitting in the place of honor beside the all-powerful God"

##### coming on the clouds of heaven

"riding to earth on the clouds of heaven"

#### Matthew 26:65

##### the high priest tore his clothes

Tearing clothing was a sign of anger and sadness.

##### He has spoken blasphemy

The reason the high priest called Jesus's statement blasphemy is probably that he understood Jesus's words in [Matthew 26:64]

##### Why do we still need witnesses?

The high priest uses this question to emphasize that he and the members of the council do not need to hear from any more witnesses. Alternate translation: "We do not need to hear from any more witnesses!"

##### now you have heard

Here "you" is plural and refers to the members of the council.

#### Matthew 26:66

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 26:67

##### Then they

Possible meanings are 1) "Then some of the men" or 2) "Then the soldiers."

##### spit in his face

This was done as an insult.

##### slapped him

hit him in the face with the palms of their hands

#### Matthew 26:68

##### Prophesy to us

Here "Prophesy to us" means to tell by means of God's power. It does not mean to tell what will happen in the future.

##### you Christ

Those hitting Jesus do not really think he is the Christ. They call him this to mock him.

#### Matthew 26:69

##### General Information:

These events happen at the same time as Jesus's trial before the religious leaders.

##### Connecting Statement:

This begins the account of how Peter denies three times that he knows Jesus, as Jesus said he would do.

##### Now

This word is used here to mark a new part of the story.

#### Matthew 26:70

##### I do not know what you are talking about

Peter was able to understand what the servant girl was saying. He used these words to deny that he had been with Jesus.

#### Matthew 26:71

##### When he went out

"When Peter went out"

##### gateway

opening in the wall around a courtyard

##### said to those there

"said to the people who were sitting there"

#### Matthew 26:72

##### He again denied it with an oath

"He denied it again by swearing"

#### Matthew 26:73

##### one of them

"one of those who were with Jesus"

##### one of them, for the way you speak gives you away

This can be translated with a new sentence. "one of them. We can tell you are from Galilee because you speak like a Galilean"

#### Matthew 26:74

##### to curse

"to call down a curse on himself"

##### rooster crowed

A rooster is a bird that calls out loudly around the time the sun comes up. A rooster that has called out is said to have "crowed." See how you translated this in Matthew 26:34.

#### Matthew 26:75

##### Peter remembered the words that Jesus had said, "Before the rooster crows you will deny me three times."

This direct quotation can be stated as an indirect quotation. Alternate translation: "Peter remembered that Jesus told him that before the rooster crowed, he would deny Jesus three times."

## Chapter 27

# Matthew 27 General Notes

### Special concepts in this chapter

#### "Delivered him to Pilate the governor"

The Jewish leaders needed to get permission from Pontius Pilate, the Roman governor, before they could kill Jesus. This was because Roman law did not allow them to kill Jesus themselves. Pilate was going to set one prisoner free, and he wanted to set Jesus free, but they wanted him to free a very bad prisoner named Barabbas instead.

#### The tomb

The tomb in which Jesus was buried ([Matthew 27:60](../../mat/27/60.md)) was the kind of tomb in which wealthy Jewish families buried their dead. It was an actual room cut into a rock. It had a flat place on one side where they could place the body after they had put oil and spices on it and wrapped it in cloth. Then they would roll a large rock in front of the tomb so no one could see inside or enter.

### Important figures of speech in this chapter

#### Sarcasm

The soldiers said, "Hail, King of the Jews!"

## Links:

* [Matthew 27:1 Notes](./01.md)

#### Matthew 27:1

##### Connecting Statement:

This begins the account of Jesus's trial before Pilate.

##### Now

This word is used here to mark a new part of the story.

##### plotted against Jesus to put him to death

The Jewish leaders were planning how they could convince the Roman leaders to kill Jesus.

#### Matthew 27:2

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 27:3

##### General Information:

This event happened after Jesus's trial in front of the council of Jewish religious leaders, but we do not know if it happened before or during Jesus's trial before Pilate.

##### Connecting Statement:

The author has stopped telling the story of Jesus's trial so he can tell the story of how Judas killed himself.

##### Then when Judas

If your language has a way of showing that a new story is starting, you may want to use that here.

##### that Jesus had been condemned

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "that the Jewish leaders had condemned Jesus"

##### the thirty pieces of silver

This was the money that the chief priests had given Judas to betray Jesus. See how you translated it in Matthew 26:15.

#### Matthew 27:4

##### innocent blood

This is an idiom that refers to the death of an innocent person. Alternate translation: "a person who does not deserve to die"

##### What is that to us?

The Jewish leaders use this question to emphasize that they do not care about what Judas said. Alternate translation: "That is not our problem!" or "That is your problem!"

#### Matthew 27:5

##### threw down the pieces of silver in the temple

Possible meanings are 1) he threw the pieces of silver while in the temple courtyard, or 2) he was standing in the temple courtyard, and he threw the pieces of silver into the temple.

#### Matthew 27:6

##### It is not lawful to put this

"Our laws do not allow us to put this"

##### put this

"put this silver"

##### the treasury

This is the place they kept the money they used to provide for things needed for the temple and the priests.

##### price of blood

This is an idiom that means money paid to a person who helped kill someone. Alternate translation: "money paid for a man to die"

#### Matthew 27:7

##### potter's field

This was a field that was bought to bury strangers who died in Jerusalem.

#### Matthew 27:8

##### that field has been called

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "people call that field"

##### to this day

This means to the time that Matthew is writing this book.

#### Matthew 27:9

##### General Information:

The author quotes Old Testament scripture to show that Judas's suicide was a fulfillment of prophecy.

##### Then that which had been spoken by Jeremiah the prophet was fulfilled

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "This fulfilled what the prophet Jeremiah spoke"

##### the price set on him by the sons of Israel

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "the price the sons of Israel set on him"

##### the sons of Israel

This refers to those among the people of Israel who paid to kill Jesus and speaks of them as though they were doing what all the people of Israel wanted them to do. Alternate translation: "some of the descendants of Israel" or "the leaders of Israel"

#### Matthew 27:10

##### directed me

Here "me" refers to Jeremiah.

#### Matthew 27:11

##### Connecting Statement:

This continues the story of Jesus's trial before Pilate, which began in Matthew 27:2.

##### Now

The word "Now" is used here to mark a return to the main events of the story.

##### the governor

"Pilate"

##### You say so

Possible meanings are 1) by saying this, Jesus implied that he is the King of the Jews. Alternate translation: "Yes, as you said, I am" or "Yes. It is as you said" or 2) by saying this, Jesus was saying that Pilate, not Jesus, was the one calling him the King of the Jews. Alternate translation: "You yourself have said so"

#### Matthew 27:12

##### But when he was accused by the chief priests and elders

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "But when the chief priests and elders accused him"

#### Matthew 27:13

##### Do you not hear how many things they accuse you of?

Pilate asks this question because he is surprised that Jesus remains silent. Alternate translation: "I am surprised that you do not answer these people who accuse you of doing so many bad things!"

##### how many things they accuse you of

"how many things they testify against you about"

#### Matthew 27:14

##### did not answer even one word, so that the governor was greatly amazed

"did not say even one word; this greatly amazed the governor." This is an emphatic way of saying that Jesus was completely silent.

#### Matthew 27:15

##### Now

This word is used here to mark a pause in the story so Matthew can give information to help the reader understand what happens beginning in [Matthew 27:17]

##### the festival

This is the Passover celebration.

##### prisoner chosen by the crowd

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "prisoner whom the crowd would choose"

#### Matthew 27:16

##### they had a notorious prisoner

"there was a notorious prisoner"

##### notorious

well known for doing something bad

#### Matthew 27:17

##### they were gathered

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "the crowd gathered"

##### Jesus who is called Christ

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "whom some people call the Christ"

#### Matthew 27:18

##### they had handed Jesus over to him

"the Jewish leaders had brought Jesus to him." They had done this so that Pilate would judge Jesus.

#### Matthew 27:19

##### While he was sitting

"While Pilate was sitting"

##### sitting on the judgment seat

"sitting on the judge's seat." This is where a judge would sit while making a decision.

##### sent word

"sent a message"

##### I have suffered much today

"I have been very upset today"

#### Matthew 27:20

##### Now ... destroy Jesus

Here "Now" is used to mark a pause in the story. Matthew tells background information about why the crowd chose Barabbas.

##### they should ask for Barabbas and destroy Jesus

The phrase "ask for Barabbas" is an ellipsis for "ask Pilate to release Barabbas." The phrase "destroy Jesus" here is a euphemism for "kill Jesus," and because the people in the crowd would not kill Jesus themselves, it is a metonym or ellipsis for the crowd telling Pilate to have his soldiers kill Jesus. Alternate translation: "they should ask Pilate to release Jesus and tell him to have his soldiers kill Jesus"

#### Matthew 27:21

##### asked them

"asked the crowd"

#### Matthew 27:22

##### who is called Christ

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "whom some people call the Christ"

#### Matthew 27:23

##### has he done

"has Jesus done"

##### they cried out

"the crowd cried out"

#### Matthew 27:24

##### he was gaining nothing

"he was doing no good" or "he was unable to convince the people"

##### washed his hands in front of the crowd

Pilate does this as a sign that he is not responsible for Jesus's death.

##### the blood

Here "blood" refers to a person's death. Alternate translation: "the death"

##### You see to it

This is an idiom that means "This is your responsibility."

#### Matthew 27:25

##### May his blood be on us and our children

Here "blood" is a metonym that stands for a person's death. The phrase "be on us and our children" is an idiom that means they accept the responsibility of what is happening. Alternate translation: "Yes! We and our descendants will be responsible for executing him"

#### Matthew 27:26

##### Then he set Barabbas free for them

Possible meanings are 1) Pilate set Barabbas free because the crowd had asked him to or 2) Pilate released Barabbas and put him under the control of the crowd.

##### he scourged Jesus and handed him over to be crucified

It is implied that Pilate ordered his soldiers to scourge Jesus. Handing Jesus over to be crucified is a metaphor for ordering his soldiers to crucify Jesus. Alternate translation: "he ordered his soldiers to scourge Jesus and to crucify him" (See: and )

##### scourged Jesus

"beat Jesus with a whip" or "whipped Jesus"

#### Matthew 27:27

##### Connecting Statement:

This begins the account of Jesus's crucifixion and death.

##### company of soldiers

"group of soldiers"

#### Matthew 27:28

##### stripped him

"pulled off his clothes"

##### scarlet

bright red

#### Matthew 27:29

##### a crown of thorns

"a crown from thorny branches" or "a crown from branches with thorns on them"

##### a staff in his right hand

They gave Jesus a stick to hold to represent a scepter that a king holds. They did this to mock Jesus.

##### Hail, King of the Jews

They were saying this to mock Jesus. They were calling Jesus "King of the Jews," but they did not really believe he was a king. And yet what they were saying was true.

##### Hail

"We honor you" or "May you live a long time"

#### Matthew 27:30

##### They spat on him

The past tense of the verb "spit" can be either "spit" or "spat."

#### Matthew 27:31

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 27:32

##### As they came out

This means Jesus and the soldiers came out of the city. Alternate translation: "As they came out of Jerusalem"

##### they found a man

"the soldiers saw a man"

##### whom they forced to go with them so that he might carry his cross

"whom the soldiers forced to go with them so that he could carry Jesus's cross"

#### Matthew 27:33

##### place called Golgotha

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "place that people called Golgotha"

#### Matthew 27:34

##### him wine to drink mixed with gall

Wine alone might have reduced the pain of crucifixion. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "him wine, which they had mixed with gall"

##### gall

Gall is the bitter yellow liquid that bodies use in digestion. The people were mocking Jesus by mixing it with the wine and so making the wine undrinkable.

#### Matthew 27:35

##### his garments

These were the clothes Jesus had been wearing.

#### Matthew 27:36

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 27:37

##### the charge against him

"a written explanation of why he was being crucified"

#### Matthew 27:38

##### Two robbers were crucified with him

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "The soldiers crucified two robbers with Jesus"

#### Matthew 27:39

##### shaking their heads

They did this to make fun of Jesus.

#### Matthew 27:40

##### If you are the Son of God, come down from the cross

They did not believe that Jesus is the Son of God, so they wanted him to prove it if it was true. Alternate translation: "If you are the Son of God, prove it by coming down from the cross"

##### the Son of God

This is an important title for the Christ that describes his relationship to God.

#### Matthew 27:41

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 27:42

##### He saved others, but he cannot save himself

Possible meanings are 1) the Jewish leaders do not believe that Jesus saved others or that he can save himself, or 2) they believe he did save others but are laughing at him because now he cannot save himself.

##### He is the King of Israel

The leaders are mocking Jesus. They call him "King of Israel," but they do not really believe he is king. Alternate translation: "He says that he is the King of Israel"

#### Matthew 27:43

##### Connecting Statement:

The Jewish leaders continue mocking Jesus.

##### For he even said, 'I am the Son of God.'

This is a quotation within a quotation. It can be stated as an indirect quotation. Alternate translation: "For Jesus even said that he is the Son of God."

##### Son of God

This is an important title for Jesus that describes his relationship to God.

#### Matthew 27:44

##### the robbers who were crucified with him

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "the robbers that the soldiers crucified with Jesus"

#### Matthew 27:45

##### Now

This word is used here to mark a new part of the story.

##### from the sixth hour ... until the ninth hour

"from about noon ... for three hours" or "from about twelve o'clock midday ... until about three o'clock in the afternoon"

##### darkness came over the whole land

The word "darkness" is an abstract noun. Alternate translation: "it became dark over the whole land"

#### Matthew 27:46

##### Jesus cried

"Jesus called out" or "Jesus shouted"

##### Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani

These words are what Jesus cried out in his own language. Translators usually leave these words as they are.

#### Matthew 27:47

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 27:48

##### one of them

Possible meanings are 1) one of the soldiers or 2) one of those who stood by and watched.

##### sponge

This is a sea animal that is harvested and used to take up and hold liquids. These liquids can later be pushed out.

##### gave it to him

"gave it to Jesus"

#### Matthew 27:49

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 27:50

##### gave up his spirit

Here "spirit" refers to that which gives life to a person. This phrase is a way of saying that Jesus died. Alternate translation: "he died, giving his spirit over to God" or "he breathed his last breath"

#### Matthew 27:51

##### Connecting Statement:

This begins the account of the events that happened when Jesus died.

##### Behold

The word "behold" here alerts us to pay attention to the surprising information that follows.

##### the curtain of the temple was split in two

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "the curtain of the temple tore in two" or "God caused the curtain of the temple to tear in two"

#### Matthew 27:52

##### The tombs were opened, and the bodies of the holy people who had fallen asleep were raised

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God opened the tombs and made many godly people who had died become alive again"

##### the bodies of the holy people who had fallen asleep were raised

Here to raise is an idiom for causing someone who has died to become alive again. This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "God put life back into to the dead bodies of many godly people who had fallen asleep"

##### fallen asleep

This is a polite way of referring to dying. Alternate translation: "died"

#### Matthew 27:53

##### They came out ... appeared to many

The order of the events that Matthew describes (beginning with the words "The tombs were opened" in verse 52) is unclear. After the earthquake when Jesus died and the tombs were opened 1) the holy people came back to life, and then, after Jesus came back to life, the holy people entered Jerusalem, where many people saw them, or 2) Jesus came back to life, and then the holy ones came back to life and entered the city, where many people saw them.

#### Matthew 27:54

##### Now

This word is used here to mark a new part of the story.

##### those who were watching Jesus

"those who were guarding Jesus." This refers to the other soldiers who were guarding Jesus with the centurion. Alternate translation: "the other soldiers with him who were guarding Jesus"

##### Son of God

This is an important title for Jesus that describes his relationship to God.

#### Matthew 27:55

##### General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

#### Matthew 27:56

##### the mother of the sons of Zebedee

"the mother of James and John" or "the wife of Zebedee"

#### Matthew 27:57

##### Connecting Statement:

This begins the account of Jesus's burial.

##### Arimathea

This is the name of a city in Israel.

#### Matthew 27:58

##### Then Pilate ordered it to be given to him

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "Then Pilate ordered the soldiers to give the body of Jesus to Joseph"

#### Matthew 27:59

##### linen

a fine, costly cloth

#### Matthew 27:60

##### that he had cut into the rock

It is implied that Joseph had workers who cut the tomb into the rock.

##### Then he rolled a large stone

Most likely Joseph had other people there to help him roll the stone.

#### Matthew 27:61

##### opposite the tomb

"across from the tomb"

#### Matthew 27:62

##### the Preparation

This is the day that people got everything ready for the Sabbath.

##### were gathered together with Pilate

"met with Pilate"

#### Matthew 27:63

##### when that deceiver was alive

"when Jesus, the deceiver, was alive"

##### he said, 'After three days will I rise again.'

This has a quotation within a quotation. It can be stated as an indirect quotation. Alternate translation: "he said that after three days he will rise again." or "he said that after three day he would rise again."

#### Matthew 27:64

##### command that the tomb be made secure

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "command your soldiers to guard the tomb"

##### the third day

"day number three." This refers to the day after two nights have passed.

##### his disciples may come and steal him

"his disciples may come and steal his body"

##### his disciples may ... say to the people, 'He has risen from the dead,' and

This has a quotation within a quotation. It can be stated as an indirect quotation. Alternate translation: "his disciples may ... tell the people that he has risen from the dead, and"

##### from the dead

From among all those who have died. The expression "the dead" describes all dead people together in the underworld. To rise from among them speaks of becoming alive again.

##### and the last deception will be worse than the first

The understood information can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: "and if they deceive people by saying that, it will be worse than the way he deceived people before when he said that he was the Christ"

#### Matthew 27:65

##### a guard

This consisted of four to sixteen Roman soldiers.

#### Matthew 27:66

##### sealing the stone

Possible meanings are 1) they put a cord around the stone and attached it with seals to the rock wall on either side of the entrance to the tomb or 2) they put seals between the stone and the wall.

##### placing the guard

"telling the soldiers to stand where they could keep people from tampering with the tomb"

## Chapter 28

# Matthew 28 General Notes

### Special concepts in this chapter

#### The tomb

The tomb in which Jesus was buried ([Matthew 28:1](../../mat/28/01.md)) was the kind of tomb in which wealthy Jewish families buried their dead. It was an actual room cut into a rock. It had a flat place on one side where they could place the body after they had put oil and spices on it and wrapped it in cloth. Then they would roll a large rock in front of the tomb so no one could see inside or enter.

#### "Make disciples"

The last two verses ([Matthew 28:19-20](./19.md)) are commonly known as "The Great Commission" because they contain a very important command given to all Christians. Christians are to "make disciples" by going to people, sharing the gospel with them and training them to live as Christians.

### Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

#### An angel of the Lord

Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John all wrote about angels in white clothing with the women at Jesus's tomb. Two of the authors called them men, but that is only because the angels looked human. Two of the authors wrote about two angels, but the other two authors wrote about only one of them. It is best to translate each of these passages as it appears in the ULB without trying to make the passages all say exactly the same thing. (See: [Matthew 28:1-2](../../mat/28/01.md) and [Mark 16:5](../../mrk/16/05.md) and [Luke 24:4](../../luk/24/04.md) and [John 20:12](../../jhn/20/12.md))

## Links:

* [Matthew 28:1 Notes](./01.md)

#### Matthew 28:1

##### Connecting Statement:

This begins the account of the resurrection of Jesus from the dead.

##### Now after the Sabbath, as it began to dawn toward the first day of the week

"After the Sabbath, as the sun began to come up Sunday morning"

##### Now

This word is used here to mark a new part of the story.

##### the other Mary

"the other woman named Mary." This is Mary the mother of James and Joseph (Matthew 27:56).

#### Matthew 28:2

##### Behold

The word "behold" here alerts us to pay attention to the surprising information that follows. Your language may have a way of doing this.

##### there was a great earthquake, for an angel of the Lord descended ... and rolled away the stone

Possible meanings are 1) the earthquake happened because the angel came down and rolled away the stone or 2) all these events happened at the same time .

##### earthquake

a sudden and violent shaking of the ground

#### Matthew 28:3

##### His appearance

"The angel's appearance"

##### was like lightning

This is a simile that emphasizes how bright in appearance the angel was. Alternate translation: "was bright like lightning"

##### his clothing as white as snow

This is a simile that emphasizes how bright and white the angel's clothes were. The verb "was" from the previous phrase can be repeated. Alternate translation: "his clothing was very white, like snow"

#### Matthew 28:4

##### became like dead men

This is a simile that means the soldiers fell down and did not move. Alternate translation: "fell to the ground and lay there like dead men"

#### Matthew 28:5

##### the women

"Mary Magdalene and the other woman named Mary"

##### who has been crucified

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "whom the people and the soldiers crucified" or "whom they crucified"

#### Matthew 28:6

##### was lying

This means that Jesus's body was lying on the flat surface inside the tomb, not that Jesus was saying things that were not true.

#### Matthew 28:7

##### tell his disciples, 'He has risen from the dead. See, he is going ahead of you to Galilee. There you will see him.'

This is a quotation within a quotation. It can be stated as an indirect quotation. Alternate translation: "tell his disciples that he has risen from the dead and that Jesus has gone ahead of you to Galilee, where you will see him."

##### He has risen

"He has come back to life"

##### from the dead

From among all those who have died. The expression "the dead" describes all dead people together in the underworld. To rise from among them speaks of becoming alive again.

##### going ahead of you ... you will see him

Here "you" is plural. It refers to the women and the disciples.

##### I have told you

Here "you" is plural and refers to the women.

#### Matthew 28:8

##### The women

"Mary Magdalene and the other woman named Mary"

#### Matthew 28:9

##### Behold

The word "behold" here alerts us to pay attention to the surprising information that follows. Your language may have a way of doing this.

##### Greetings

This is an ordinary greeting, much like "Hello" in English.

##### took hold of his feet

"got down on their knees and held onto his feet"

#### Matthew 28:10

##### my brothers

This refers to Jesus's disciples.

#### Matthew 28:11

##### Connecting Statement:

This begins the account of the reaction of the Jewish religious leaders when they heard of Jesus's resurrection.

##### Now

This word is used here to mark a new part of the story.

##### the women

Here this refers to Mary Magdalene and the other Mary.

##### behold

This marks the beginning of another event in the larger story. It may involve different people than the previous events. Your language may have a way of doing this.

#### Matthew 28:12

##### discussed the matter with them

"decided on a plan among themselves." The priests and elders decided to give the money to the soldiers.

#### Matthew 28:13

##### Say to others, 'The disciples of Jesus came ... while we were sleeping.'

If your language does not allow quotations within quotations you may translate this as a single quote. Alternate translation: "Tell others that Jesus' disciples came ... while you were sleeping."

#### Matthew 28:14

##### If this report reaches the governor

"If the governor hears that you were asleep when Jesus's disciples took his body"

##### the governor

"Pilate" (Matthew 27:2)

##### we will persuade him and take any worries away from you

"do not worry. We will talk to him so that he does not punish you."

#### Matthew 28:15

##### did as they had been instructed

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "did what the priests had told them to do"

##### This report spread widely among the Jews and continues even today

"Many Jews heard this report and continue to tell others about it even today"

##### even today

This refers to the time Matthew wrote the book.

#### Matthew 28:16

##### Connecting Statement:

This begins the account of Jesus meeting with his disciples after his resurrection.

#### Matthew 28:17

##### they worshiped him, but some doubted

Possible meanings are 1) they all worshiped Jesus even though some of them doubted, or 2) some of them worshiped Jesus, but others did not worship him because they doubted.

##### but some doubted

It can be stated explicitly what the disciples doubted. Alternate translation: "some doubted that he was really Jesus and that he had become alive again"

#### Matthew 28:18

##### All authority has been given to me

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "My Father has given me all authority"

##### in heaven and on earth

Here "heaven" and "earth" are used together to mean everyone and everything in heaven and earth. The words "in heaven and on earth" can be translated as "over everyone and everything in heaven and on earth."

#### Matthew 28:19

##### of all the nations

Here "nations" refers to the people, and the saying is probably a hyperbole. Alternate translation: "of the people in every nation"

##### into the name

Here "name" refers to authority. Alternate translation: "by the authority"

##### Father ... Son

These are important titles that describe the relationship between God and Jesus.

#### Matthew 28:20

##### See

"Look" or "Listen" or "Pay attention to what I am about to tell you"

##### even to the end of the age

"until the end of this age" or "until the end of the world"